

CAPTN. GORDON,
Royal Navy.

Bg. pr.
0.
55 do
2

Leos Fm London
at Lot. 30 Sec.

THE

HISTORY

OF THE

LIFE

OF

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS,

KING of SWEDEN,

Surnamed the GREAT.

Tanti erit EXERCITUS, *quanti* fuerit IMPERATOR.

Luc. FLOR.

VOL. II.

By the Rev. WALTER HARTE, M. A.
Canon of WINDSOR.

The SECOND EDITION Corrected;
With ALTERATIONS and ENLARGEMENTS.

LONDON:

Printed for J. HINTON, and R. BALDWIN, in Pater-noſter-row;
W. JOHNSTON, in Ludgate-ſtreet; and W. FREDERICK, at Bath.

MDCCLXVII.

KÖNIGL. BAYER. BIBLIOTHEK BAMBERG

PRINCES COTEMPORARY *with* GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS; *and concerned with him, or againſt him.*

EMPERORS.

MATTHIAS —— —— —— —— 1612—1619
FERDINAND II. —— —— —— —— 1619—1637

POPES.

PAUL V. —— —— —— —— 1605—1621
GREGORY XV. —— —— —— —— 1621—1623
URBAN VIII. —— —— —— —— 1623—1644

KING of FRANCE.

LOUIS XIII. —— —— —— —— 1610—1643

KINGS of SPAIN.

PHILIP III. —— —— —— —— 1598—1621
PHILIP IV. —— —— —— —— 1621—1665

KINGS of ENGLAND.

JAMES I. —— —— —— —— 1603—1625
CHARLES I. —— —— —— —— 1625—1648

KING of DENMARK.

CHRISTIAN IV. —— —— —— —— 1588—1648

KING of POLAND.

SIGISMOND III. —— —— —— —— 1587—1632

ELECTORS of MENTZ.

JOHN SCHWEICKARD of Cronenberg —— 1604—1626
G. FREDERIC of Grieffenclau —— —— 1626—1629
ANSELM CASIMIR WAMBOLD of Umſtadt 1629—1647

ELECTORS of TRYERS.

LOTHARIO of Metternich —— —— 1599—1623
PHILIP CHRISTOPHER Van Soettern —— 1623—1652

ELECTOR of COLOGN.

FERDINAND, Duke of Bavaria —— —— 1612—1650

ELECTOR of BAVARIA.

MAXIMILIAN —— —— —— —— 1623—1651

ELECTOR of SAXONY.

JOHN GEORGE —— —— —— —— 1611—1656

ELECTORS of BRANDENBURG.

JOHN SIGISMOND —— —— —— 1572—1619
GEORGE WILLIAM —— —— —— 1619—1640

ELECTOR PALATIN.

FREDERIC V. —— —— —— —— 1617—1632
Choſen king of Bohemia —— —— 1619

PRINCES, &c. of TRANSYLVANIA.

GABRIEL BETHLEM —— —— —— 1603—1629
CATHARINA of Brandenburg, who reſigned 1629—1631
GEORGE RAGOTZKI —— —— —— 1631—1648

THE HISTORY OF THE LIFE OF GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS.

AT length the Imperial general, unable to force an engagement, and unwilling to ſee his troops periſh by hunger, made a march by way of feint, as if he propoſed to return to Magdeburg: but the king was not to be allured from his well-choſen ſituation. He remained firm in his poſt, and allowed his enemy to make what motions he thought beſt on that ſide of his empire. This coolneſs of the king diſappointed Tilly, and mortified him likewiſe; and at length, not knowing well what ſteps to purſue, he pointed his courſe in earneſt, firſt to Tangermund *, and then to Einſleben, a town famous for its magnificent Gothic tombs erected to the honour of the counts of Mansfelt †, but more renowned for being known to be Martin Luther's place of nativity.

During theſe tranſactions the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel, amongſt whoſe ſubjects at that time the general Tilly fomented a revolt ‡, beſought the protection and aſſiſtance

* This well peopled town lies at the confluence of the Elb and Tanger. Charles IV. had a ſcheme to make it a commercial depoſitary between Bohemia and Lower Saxony, and from thence to extend its communication to the Northern ſea; and if death had not cut ſhort this emperor's project, perhaps Tangermund had been preciſely what Hamburg now is.

† The ſmall county of Mansfelt was ſequeſtered in 1570, and continues under ſequeſtration to this very day. Part belongs to Saxony, and part to Brandenburg. The preſent prince of Mansfelt poſſeſſes a few bailiwics, which happened not to be recited in the ſequeſtration, and exerciſes ſome rights, principally conſiſtorial ones, over the county.

‡ *High Dutch Hiſtorical Authentic Relation*, Part i. 114, 115.

of Guſtavus, who received him with graciouſneſs; and, after the concluſion of a treaty between them, diſmiſſed him with a re-inforcement of three complete regiments, commanded by duke Bernard of Sax-Weymar, who, when he had joined the Heſſian troops at Caſſel, made an irruption into the chapter-lands of the convent of Hirſchfeld *, and ſhaping his courſe from thence to Fulda †, compelled the abbot to redeem his territories from plunder; and then raiſed, by way of contribution, 2000l. from a neighbouring prelate in the electorate of Mentz.

The treaty above-mentioned (the full ſubſtance whereof, in reference to the contracting powers on either ſide, Chemnitius has thought fit to preſerve ‡) may be conſidered as the ground-work, upon which Guſtavus, and the German princes, all built their future alliances. The main draught of it had been contrived and reduced to articles many months before, but it never arrived to any actual concluſion, till now at Werben.

Upon this, Fugger, watch-maſter general of the army of the league, with a view to hinder the landgrave from infuſing ſpirits into the ſubjects of Saxony, by declaring ſo explicitly in behalf of Guſtavus, advanced with ten regiments, (that had been raiſed by the ſaid league,) and marched as far as Vacha in Lower-Heſſe: but not truſting over-much in new-raiſed troops, he tried what might be done in the per-

* Theſe lands were ſecularized at the peace of Munſter, and being erected into a principality, were conferred on the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel by way of indemnification for the expences, which the war had occaſioned to him, and his family.

† The abbacy of Fulda is about ninety miles over either way. The abbot is more powerful than many biſhops, and hath diſputed precedence formerly with the archbiſhop of Magdeburg and the biſhop of Hildeſheim. But ſince thoſe alterations, he hath been allowed (in order to prevent uneaſineſſes) to ſit in the diet at the foot of the Imperial throne. He is a prince of the empire, and by virtue of being high-chancellor to the empreſs, hath a right to crown her in quality of firſt official. He is alſo primate of all the German abbies. After his election, he pays the pope, his only eccleſiaſtical ſuperior, the inconſiderable ſum of about 40l. The pope in 1727 allowed him the power of cauſing himſelf to be choſen ſuffragan or vicar-general. All the members of his abbey (which is of the Benedictin order) muſt be *noble*; and in them is veſted the power of election. The abbot in Guſtavus's time, [Bernard Schenk choſen March 12, 1623] made no ceremony of cloathing himſelf in armour, and following the fortunes of Tilly and Walſtein, was killed at the battle of Lutzen not very gloriouſly; for having mounted the ſtair-caſe of the wind-mills, that ſtood at ſome diſtance from the main action, (and which are to be ſeen at this moment) he had his head ſtruck off by a cannon-ball.

‡ Tom. i. pag. 162, &c. See the APPENDIX, Art. xxiii. *Firſt Edition*, 4o.

ſuaſive

ſuaſive way, and ſent letters from Tilly to the ſtates of the province, exhorting them to make amends for the indiſcretion of their prince by returning immediately to the emperor's protection. Count Furſtenberg at the head of a good body of Imperialiſts, having compelled the circles of Suabia and Franconia to renounce the *concluſions* agreed upon at Leipſic, intended to make another irruption into Heſſe on the ſide of Fulda; but the ſtorm ſoon blew over, for the latter general received counter-orders to march and join Tilly, and carried with him forty-one troops of horſe, and thirty-five companies of foot. Tieffenbach formed another corps for the ſame purpoſe out of the garriſons of Sileſia and Luſatia; and John, baron Aldringer *, with all poſſible expedition marched an army

* Born of obſcure parents in the county of Luxemberg, was originally valet de chambre, and then ſecretary to a French nobleman, but roſe at length, upon Cratz's being ſuperſeded, to the ſupreme command of the Bavarian army. He applied himſelf extremely to reading, and was employed in the *chancery* at Trent: but as he was a man of ready and enterprizing parts, his collegues ſoon conceived a jealouſy againſt him, and counter-worked and traverſed him ſo much, that in a rage, (conformably to the ſuperſtition of thoſe times) he quitted his employment, and determined to take up the profeſſion of the firſt man he met upon the road. In his way to Inſpruch, he lighted on a ſoldier croſſing a bridge, and marched with him into Italy. His pen rendered him very ſerviceable in the regiment wherein he inliſted, and ſoon raiſed him to a lieutenant's command; and as at the head of fifty men he defended a poſt to admiration, he was choſen by a nephew of the archbiſhop of Saltzburg to be his military director, and advanced by him to the place of ſerjeant-major. He then roſe to the office of colonel (an employment of great importance and honour in thoſe days, ſome colonels having commanded a body of twelve or fifteen thouſand men;) and in the year 1630 had, upon the death of Colalto, the chief direction of affairs before Mantua in conjunction with Gallas.

He was the beſt debater of that age in a council of war, and was thought neceſſary in Bavaria to compoſe the miſunderſtandings between that court and Vienna. He had the misfortune to be wounded in the head at the paſſage of the Lech, being then a general, and grand maſter of the artillery. The ſame campaign he joined Walſtein in Bohemia, notwithſtanding all the efforts, that were made againſt this junction, but returned to Bavaria to oppoſe Horn. His beſt exploit as a general (after my period of hiſtory concludes) was his contributing to raiſe the ſiege of Conſtance in 1633. He then ſerved under the duke of Feria, who conducted the Spaniſh troops, and by Walſtein's orders contrived to thwart and perplex him to ſuch a degree, as to break his heart: for the duke was a perſon of very delicate ſenſations in point of honour and all engagements between man and man. The public eſteemed him to be one of the fineſt gentlemen of that age, and it was his character to be humane and merciful beyond deſcription. He was known at home to be the beſt politician in the court of Madrid, but it was his unhappineſs to take late to the profeſſion of arms, merely by the compulſion of his maſter. He died of grief at Munich, much in the manner as his predeceſſor and inſtructor, the great Spinola, died at Scrivia, and of the ſelf-ſame malady.

army of 8000 men, propoſing and expecting to reach his generaliſſimo in about three weeks. Many of theſe troops were men of approved ſervice, and had performed great things in Italy under their commander.

And here it may be worth remarking, that ever ſince the publication of the Leipſic concluſions, the houſe of Auſtria had not been inattentive to the part, which the court of Saxony might think fit to act; and of courſe Hagenmüller, one of the interior council at Vienna, had been diſpatched to the elector with inſtructions to beſeech him and his collegues to diſcontinue the levying of ſoldiers on the one hand, and allow free paſſage and ſubſiſtence on the other hand to the Imperial armies, requeſting him likewiſe to perform the part of a mediator, and produce a peace between Guſtavus and the emperor; which latter propoſal was not diſagreeable to the elector's private caſt of politics, nor did it croſs the opinion of Arnheim, who was in effect his prime-miniſter, as well as his general. Yet ſtill this prince had not courage to declare openly on either ſide: he therefore made freſh profeſſions of loyalty and obedience to the houſe of Auſtria, ſecretly enclined to do it ſervice, if a fair opportunity preſented itſelf; but this was only a tranſient private wiſh, and not a ſettled political principle; for at the ſame time he knew Guſtavus, and feared to diſoblige him: on this account he gave himſelf up to that fluctuation of mind, which is uſually determined by the doctrine of apparent convenience. Something likewiſe was inſinuated, as if the houſe of Auſtria ſhould conſider

Aldringer was killed in the ſame year 1634, on the bridge at Landſhut, whether by the Swedes or his own men, is uncertain. One may ſuſpect the latter, for with all his parts, and ſeveral good qualities, he was auſtere, paſſionate and revengeful. He attempted to kill Sirot for drawing on a lieutenant-colonel in his preſence (though the provocation was great and ſudden) and never could be induced to ſpare his life (ſo far as it lay in his power to affect it) either at the council of war in Italy, or in his repreſentations to the ſupreme council at Vienna. His parts were ſo ſolid, adroit, penetrating, and lively, that he was uſually called the *Spaniard Italianiſed*. Which puts me in mind of a very figurative obſervation, (which comes nearer to Aldringer's caſe) made, if I miſtake not, by the author of the Memoirs of the duke de Grammont, for not having the work before me, I take the liberty to quote my memory; *Un Allemand depaïſé & Italieniſé eſt un diable incarné.*

I muſt obſerve, laſtly, that he drew up moſt of the political papers and manifeſtos, that were publiſhed in behalf of the catholic league. He amaſſed vaſt wealth in the plunder of Mantua, not much to his honour. Nevertheleſs he ſpent it with magnificence and profuſion, and yet left conſiderable ſums in the banks of Genoa and Venice. After receiving the fatal wound, he paſſed the little time he lived in making ſtrict enquiries after the perſon who ſhot him. He was buried with great marks of honour. The emperor had created him firſt a baron, and then a count.

certain

certain meaſures (ſuppoſing them to be taken) were a ſort of high-treaſon againſt the empire; and, what was ſtill leſs political, the letters from Munich took the liberty to talk in the ſame tone *.

On the contrary, all the catholic troops before-mentioned, were intended to overpower the elector of Saxony, and the Imperialiſts had the preſumption to call themſelves *the invincible army*. Mean while Tilly attempted to draw the elector into the catholic intereſts by gentle means, and upon this account requeſted him, as he was then at Merſburg, to give an audience to three perſons, deputed from him with full authority to treat and ratify; namely, John Reinart, baron of Metternich, (who was the catholic adminiſtrator of the dioceſe of Magdeburg,) Otho Frederic, baron de Schomberg, grand-maſter of the artillery (who was killed at Leipſic) and Bernardi Tilly's ſecretary. The elector, who loved hoſpitality, made them welcome, and diſſembled his reſentments extremely well; but after dinner told them coldly, that he conſidered himſelf and the emperor as Ulyſſes and Polypheme, *and that the only favour he had to expect, was to be devoured the laſt.* Saxony, continued he, is reſerved as the deſſert, which is to crown the Imperial banquet: but remember, gentlemen, that in the fruits that help to compoſe a deſſert, ſome are auſtere and of dangerous digeſtion, and ſome have ſtones, that can only be cracked to the detriment of the teeth †.

He pronounced theſe words with ſo forbidding an air, that the commiſſioners hardly cared to proceed to buſineſs. However, at length they explained to him Tilly's propoſals, which when compared to what had happened, and what naturally might happen, with reference to the conduct of the houſe of Auſtria, were conſidered as mere ſounds, and not as realities.

Enraged at this diffidence in the court of Dreſden, the Imperial general was tempted to make a falſe ſtep as a politician, and ruined himſelf and his maſter's cauſe, greatly to the diſapprobation of that wiſe and artful prince the duke of Bavaria ‡. It was *his* buſineſs mildly to have allured the elector into the catholic intereſts by all ſorts of promiſes, conceſſions, and gratifications; and, in caſe nothing of that nature could have ſucceeded, he then ſhould have removed his arms from Saxony (which ſingle circumſtance might have pacified the elector, who wiſhed nothing more than to

* *Memoires d'Electrice Palatine*, 290. † *Ibidem*, 301.
‡ *Adelzreiter, Annal. Bavar.* Part iii. lib. 16. Fol. Lipſ. 1710.

be exempted from war) and removed the ſcene of action into Pomerania and Mechlenberg, ſince by ſuch a diverſion Guſtavus in the long run muſt have been obliged to follow him; for the king in thoſe days could not have ſubſiſted, if the intercourſe had been cut off between him and Sweden. But Tilly's genius and fortune both began to decline. Either ill luck made this general fretful, or his fretfulneſs blinded his judgment, and rendered him unlucky: but be that as it will on one hand or the other, ſure it is, that he delivered himſelf up to the peeviſhneſs of old age. Of courſe, without waiting for the return of the deputies, he, on the ſide of Leipſic, having united Furſtenberg's army (which conſiſted of 10,000 men) with his own forces; (and Holk * and Gallas † conjoining him on the ſide of Miſnia,) they poured into the electorate like two raging torrents, and ſpread nothing round them but devaſtation; for they had upon the whole at leaſt 40,000 ſoldiers under their command. No military execution hath reſembled this irruption, but that unhappy one, which Turenne was obliged to make into the Palatinate in 1674, and which continues an everlaſting reproach to the

* As Holk's cruelties ſurpaſſed all credibility, it is a misfortune, that Tilly, ſpeaking in the perſon of the tutelar deity of Saxony, had not made uſe of Taſſo's words, in his inſtructions to this general.

Guarda tu le mei leggi, e i ſacri tempi
Fa, ch'io del ſangue mio non bagni e lavi:
Aſſecura le vergini da gli empii
E i ſepoleri e le ceneri de gli avi,
A te piangendo i lor paſſati tempi.
Monſtran la brancha chioma i vecchi gravi,
A te la moglie le mammolle e'l petto,
Le cune e il figli e'l marital ſuo letto. *Cant.* XX.

† Mathias, count Gallas, native of the biſhopric of Trent: his real name was Galaſſo. He ſucceeded Colalto, in conjunction with Aldringer, at the ſiege of Mantua, and roſe at length to one of the ſupreme commands in the Imperial army. He generouſly releaſed old count Thurn, whom he happened to take priſoner in Sileſia, either from greatneſs of mind, as he did not chuſe a brave enemy ſhould die ignominouſly on a ſcaffold, or from the fear probably, (as hath been ſuggeſted elſewhere) of diſobliging Walſtein. This retarded his preferment for ſome months; but on the aſſaſſination of that general, in whoſe death he would take no public part (though it is thought by ſome, that he gave him an oblique ſlide in his fall) the court thought it worth while to make uſe of his aſſiſtances. He died in 1646, and left behind him one of the fineſt palaces in Prague, where the family is ſtill ſettled.

The king of Hungary gave him the ſupreme direction at the famous battle of Nordlingen, as did alſo the cardinal infant at the ſame king's requeſt. His diſpoſition was ſo fine, that Leganez, a renowned general, could not help crying out, "That the beſt officer in the world might learn ſomething from "Gallas."

huma-

humanity of his nature and the politeneſs of the nation which he ſerved. And though courts in the end are principally to be blamed for theſe barbarities, yet the generals, who carry them into execution, can neither be juſtified by their friends, nor can they diſculpate themſelves to their own conſciences. And, as if Providence ordained that ſuch actions ſhould counterwork the very intentions of their firſt contrivers, the inhabitants of Saxony, far from being terrified thereby, were rather hardened againſt the emperor. Nevertheleſs, when their deputies remonſtrated to Tilly, on account of the depopulations and ravages committed by his ſoldiers, he replied with an ill-natured countenance, "That his Walloons "and Burgundians were not birds; nor could they ſubſiſt on "air: and then diſmiſſed the remonſtrators with an adage of "Cato, deſiring it might make ſome impreſſion on their me-"mories, *Fronte capillatâ, poſt eſt occaſio calva.*" Thus a neceſſity of the houſe of Auſtria's own creation (for Tilly owns in a letter dated ſeventeen days after the battle of Leipſic, that he entered Saxony in obedience to a mandate directed to him from Vienna *) forced the elector into the arms of the king of Sweden, to whom, as he ſtill continued in his camp at Werben, being determined not to move till he was firſt invited, Arnheim was immediately diſpatched on poſt-horſes, to implore his aſſiſtance, and beſeech him to raiſe the ſiege of Leipſic; which town, the moſt important in Saxony by way of wealth and commerce, was then actually inveſted by the Imperial general; whom a large cannon-ball happened to miſs, but killed a cavalier, that ſat on horſe-back cloſe by him, and reſerved him to the mortification of ſurviving his military glory in the fatal battle, which happened afterwards on the plains of Leipſic.

Guſtavus received Arnheim with an air of dignity, and told him coldly, *that nothing had happened but what he foreſaw, and had foretold to his maſter on various occaſions: he ſcrupled not to own, that he had taken his motions with a view to force this event into exiſtence; and that if the elector had lent a favourable ear to his repreſentations, neither Magdeburg had been taken, nor Saxony in danger.* He then interſperſed a few condoleances artfully enough, and concluded with ſaying, *That he had formed a plan of employing his troops to great advantage elſewhere, being obliged out of gratitude to ſupport the elector of Brandenburg, and the princes of Lower Saxony: yet he was always ready, as a man of honour and generoſity, to forgive the unfortunate, and protect them:* expecting nevertheleſs upon ſuch conceſſions and advances

* *Lettre du Comte de Tilly à un ſien ami.* De Halberſtadt, le 24 Sept. 1631.

made on his part, *That the electoral prince ſhould ſerve in his army as an hoſtage*;—*That the town of Wittemberg ſhould be conſigned to him for a place of retreat* *;—*That the elector ſhould furniſh his troops with three months pay*;—*That he ſhould produce the traitors of the Auſtrian faction, that had given him evil counſel*;—*And that he, Guſtavus, ſhould be their judge* †;—*And laſtly, that a treaty ſhould be ſigned offenſive and defenſive between the king of Sweden and the elector of Saxony.*

Arnheim flew to his maſter on wings of joy, (if his own account might be credited) and returned directly with the following anſwers; *That the elector as well as the prince his ſon would make their reſidence in the Swediſh army*;—*That not Wittemberg only, but the whole electorate ſhould be open to the Swedes in caſe of a retreat*;—*That a month's pay ſhould be advanced immediately, and ſecurity given for the reſidue*;—*That a ſpecification ſhould be delivered in of the ſeveral traitors, who ſhould all be puniſhed in the moſt exemplary manner* ‡; ——And, finally, the elector empowered Arnheim to declare, *that he would embark his life and fortunes in the cauſe of Sweden*; concluding with equal candour and politeneſs, *that his obligations to Guſtavus were proportionable to his diſtreſſes.*

Theſe preliminaries being thus adjuſted, it was added farther on the part of the elector, from his own free motion, "That he would undertake to ſubſiſt the Swediſh army ſo "long as they continued in Saxony, and undertook the de-"fence thereof; that he would reſign to the king all the "rights of ſupreme command, rendering himſelf conformable "to his will as far as all human compliance could carry "him; and in the laſt place gave his honour to conclude no "peace without his majeſty's concurrence."

To all which replies and propoſals, Guſtavus anſwered in a few words, without making a moment's pauſe: *That the elector muſt pardon him for taking the liberty to inſiſt upon ſecurities, as he had ſo long kept his attention on the perpetual alarm. Neverthelefs, if he advanced but a month's pay to his ſoldiers, he would take upon him to promiſe, that they ſhould earn it well*; *provided always, the ſupreme direction reſided in himſelf alone*; for there the king would have no competitor.

* As Deſſau bridge had been broken down, vol. i. p. 288, here was the only convenient bridge in thoſe parts over the Elb.

† This was meant at Arnheim and others *in terrorem*, for the king never intended to inſiſt ſincerely on this head; ſince, if he had, he muſt have ſtripped the elector at once of his generaliſſimo, his prime-miniſter, count Swartzerberg, and Dr. Hoe his firſt chaplain.

‡ *Arlanibæi Arma Suecica*, 184.

It may appear matter of aſtoniſhment to many, why the elector of Saxony did not join himſelf with Guſtavus ſooner! But remarkers of this ſtamp allow themſelves to be impoſed upon by the firſt ſuperficial appearances of things; *Qui ad pauca reſpiciunt, de facili pronuntiant*, ſaith the hiſtorian. For upon a cloſer examination, it appears to me, that the Saxon miniſters (if you can excuſe them being *penſioners* to the court of Vienna) were neither weak men nor cowards: a neutrality, had that been poſſible, was the wiſeſt meaſure that they could purſue; they had no deſire to cruſh Guſtavus or the houſe of Auſtria: but matters at length proceeded to ſuch extremities, that there remained no middle courſe to ſteer: for the Imperial reſentments broke forth in earneſt on the one hand (inſomuch that when Hagenmüller, the Auſtrian ambaſſador, made an offer to kiſs the elector's hand on his return to Vienna, he plainly told him it was the kiſs of Judas:) and Guſtavus, on the other hand, was a monarch, that was neither to be trifled with nor cajoled. Nor had the former conduct of John George, the preſent elector (whether by accident or prudence I will not take upon me to aſſert) occaſioned any notable diſadvantage to the king of Sweden, if we except the mortification and diſappointment his majeſty underwent with reference to Magdeburg: and the entire diſbelief that this prince, and the other proteſtant powers, would ever preſume to join Guſtavus, till after the completion of ſome very unfavourable event to the houſe of Auſtria, was the ſecret reaſon, which gave that monarch time and leiſure to take root and flouriſh, like a tree, unobſerved; for at firſt, Tilly, Walſtein, and their maſters, all overlooked him and deſpiſed him. Nay, it is probable our hero would have been greatly retarded in the execution of his enterprize, if the *Leipſic confederation* had openly eſpouſed the Swediſh cauſe; for three Imperial generals lay then hovering round the electorate we are now ſpeaking of; and Tilly, in caſe he had paſſed by the ſiege of Magdeburg, might have poſted himſelf between Pomerania and Saxony.—From all which it appears, that the Dreſden miniſters were not ſuch weak or unſucceſsful politicians, at this trying conjuncture, as moſt people have been apt to imagine.

The aſpect of the German hemiſphere began now to preſage a ſtorm; upon foreſeeing which, the Imperialiſts and princes of the league were reſolved to make a conſiderable effort. The emperor ſent his prime-miniſter, the prince of Eggenberg *, into Stiria, Carinthia, and Carniola, in order

* John Ulric, duke of Crommau, prince of Eggenberg, knight of the Golden Fleece, director of the council, &c.

to collect a fresh supply of men: the same was done in Bohemia, Hungary, Moravia, and Silesia. Cardinal Ditrichstein * raised some regiments himself: and the new levied Bavarian recruits, both of infantry and cavalry, were pronounced to be the finest to appearance that Europe had then seen.

Upon this, Tilly, at the head of 44,000 veteran troops, having miscarried in the attempt of crossing the Elb at Torgau, (which the vigilance of Arnheim prevented,) made himself master of Zeitz and Merseburg; and then investing Leipsic, sent word to the commander, that, except he surrendered immediately, he must expect the fate of Magdeburg. The governor requested leave to ask the elector's advice, who lay encamped at Torgau, about thirty miles from him; but that indulgence was denied him. Some slight resistance he afterwards made; and a cannon-ball, unfortunately for Tilly's reputation, missed killing him, as we observed before, by an hair's breadth escape. The town was given up the second day; three messengers were hanged, who brought exhortations from the elector to the governor, to acquit himself like a man of honour; and the castle of Pleissenberg, which might have made a week's resistance, surrendered in the same manner, with no small infamy. Yet so relaxed was the discipline of the Saxon army in those days, that the same man, whose name I think was Vopel, was restored to his government after the battle of Leipsic, and delivered up the citadel a second time in the same manner to general Holk, the year ensuing. The unhappy town redeemed itself from plunder, by paying as much money as amounted to 32,000l. or thereabouts.

And here it may be worth observing, that Oxenstiern had no hand in the important and critical negotiation abovementioned betwixt his master and the elector of Saxony; for at that time he commanded a separate army in *Regal* Prussia, being directed to observe the countenance of the Polanders. And indeed, so great were Gustavus's parts in all respects, that he had rarely occasion for *him* as a politician even in the most pressing emergencies, any farther than to free himself from a multiplicity of trouble and business. Whilst Oxen-

* Francis, bishop of Olmutz, privy-counsellor, protector of the hereditary dominions, plenipotentiary-governor and commissary-general of Moravia, first baron in that country, &c. and, in the emperor's absence, lieutenant of the Lower Austria. This prelate was severely questioned by the Moravians, whether he acted in concert with Walstein or not, in 1619, had a guard placed round him, and was obliged to give his parole of honour (which he did with tears) not to quit the country without the privity of the states. He rose upon the disgrace of cardinal Klesel.

ſtiern ſecured the eaſtern part of Germany, which borders on the Baltic, Horn and Banier were commanded to clear the weſtern part: for his Swediſh majeſty, in the midſt of his conqueſts, always ſecured the poſſibility of a good retreat. Theſe two generals eſtabliſhed a regency in the provinces of Magdeburg and Halberſtadt. Banier blockaded the former, (as hath been already mentioned) but Pappenheim obliged him to raiſe the ſiege. Nevertheleſs, when the duke of Lunenberg joined him with a ſmall but well conducted army, the Imperial general was compelled to evacuate Magdeburg, abandon the open country, and retire thence to Weſtphalia and Franconia, into which circles the Swedes purſued him ſtep by ſtep. Magdeburg being thus re-conquered, the few of its ſurviving inhabitants returned, for all the world admired the lenity of the Swediſh government; many old emigrants flocked in from other countries; and under ſuch protection every perſon ſet himſelf to revive trade and rebuild the town.

Tilly's firſt view was to make his irruption into Saxony by way of Torgau, where there was a bridge over the Elb; hoping thereby, with great reaſon, to hinder the junction of the Swediſh and Saxon armies, by poſting his troops in the midway betwixt them both: but Arnheim prevented him in that attempt, by poſſeſſing before him a paſs of ſuch great importance. Mean while, Guſtavus lay by as a reſerved and cautious ſpectator at Wittemberg; and the elector of Brandenburg was with him. The elector of Saxony joined them there; and they all entered into as ſtrong an union as could be deviſed. Upon this, the Swediſh army paſſed the Elb, and joined the Saxon forces near Dieben, a ſmall town lying on the great road to Berlin, and about twelve miles from Leipſic. Here Guſtavus invited the two electors into his own apartment; and held, at the ſame time, a grand political debate, and a council of war; where, with all the coolneſs of an experienced ſtateſman, he propoſed to act upon the *defenſive* principle, ſupporting his ideas of the matter to this effect;

"That, as Tilly had taken care to poſt himſelf very advan-
"tageouſly, (having by this time entered Saxony by way of
"Merſburg and Halle, and inveſted Leipſic) the judicious
"part would be, either to wait for ſome favourable oppor-
"tunity to attack him by ſurprize, or lead him on by artifi-
"cial marches into plain ground, and decide the affair upon
"equal terms. For ſuch an ancient and prudent general,
"continued Guſtavus, will never ſacrifice the flower of the
"Imperial troops, and the fair reputation of an uninterrupted
"ſeries of victories for thirteen years paſt, except the neceſ-

"ſity be great and urgent:—and if he ſhould happen to "overcome us, you two princes are each of you loſt beyond "redemption." But the elector of Saxony, impatient and enraged to the laſt degree, to ſee his country depopulated, and his ſubjects ruined by a ſort of military inquiſition, declared ſtrenuouſly for a ſpeedy and deciſive battle: which opinion *(being privately that of Guſtavus)* was, after ſome objections and repreſentations, frankly complied with; and the rather, as Aldringer, who then lay at Erfurt, was not arrived with his part of the Imperial army. Upon this, Guſtavus and John George, (the elector of Brandenburg for ſome private reaſons being returned home) marched their combined troops within ſight of the enemy, who, having conquered Leipſic-town and caſtle forty-eight hours before, had advanced that day as far as Breitenfeld, a ſmall town about four miles diſtant from Leipſic; which was thought by many a great overſight, whereof we ſhall give a diſtinct account hereafter. And it is ſtill more remarkable, that Tilly knew nothing of the junction of the Swedes and Saxons till towards noon *, when he received intelligence from ſome of his *partizans* who were ſcouring the country, that the *united* troops had been diſcovered in full march againſt him; and this he acknowledges in a letter, which we have cited ſome pages before. So that of courſe, he had removed from Leipſic with a view to encounter only the elector of Saxony, who indeed had declared he would attack the Imperialiſts, in caſe Guſtavus refuſed to join him. The old Walloon expected nothing more impatiently than this event; for the electoral army amounted to ſomething leſs than half the number of his; nor were the commanders, Arnheim excepted, (and his military character had ſome blemiſh) a ſet of men much renowned in war; and as to the common ſoldiers, they were new raiſed levies, and without experience.

No general ever acted with more coolneſs and prudence than Guſtavus, in all the ſteps he took, that were previous to this great event. He determined, from the moment Tilly pointed his invaſion into Saxony in good earneſt, to advance near enough the elector, to be enabled to join him; and yet at the ſame time reſolved, never to effect that junction, except after the moſt preſſing and repeated ſolicitations; which indeed he wiſely foreſaw muſt ſoon be made him in the common nature of things. Having therefore reduced his thoughts to a ſyſtem on this occaſion, he made a ſpeedy march, at the head of the beſt part of the cavalry that belonged to the

* *Arma Suecica*, 180.

camp

camp at Werben and 2000 dragoons, to the important paſs of Wittemberg, (leaving Bauditzen to command ſuch regiments of horſe as remained in their lines, and Hepburn the infantry) and ſecured his point before Tilly had received intelligence of his motions; iſſuing out orders at the ſame time, to Horn and Banier, to meet him immediately with their reſpective armies, at a place of rendezvous, ſixteen miles from Wittemberg; and conveying like inſtructions to colonel Cag, who then lay at Havelburg with his own regiment and that of Monro. Here the king joined them, attended only by a few followers, and employed a week not only in reviewing and modelling them, but in giving the finiſhing hand to the treaty then in agitation betwixt him and John George. This march to Wittemberg may be conſidered as the key, which gave Guſtavus entrance into his future walk of renown and glory. Yet ſo delicate was he in point of honour, and ſo extremely averſe to make uſe of compulſive meaſures, in ſpite of all *that* ſuperiority, which Providence had given him, that (having once ſecured the bridge of Wittemberg) he commanded his army to encamp on the weſtern ſide of the Elb, (the elector and his forces being lodged on the eaſtern ſide) nor did he permit his troops to croſs the river, till he received authority to march from the duke of Saxony.

When this junction was formed, it was matter of ſurprize to contemplate the appearance of the two combined armies. The Swedes had ſlept all night upon a duſty new-ploughed field, (for the ſeaſon of the year was extremely dry,) inſomuch that every regiment ſeemed to be cloathed in one dirty uniform of the ſame brown colour; not to mention the duſt they had raiſed in a march of eighteen miles that day: the Saxons, on the other hand, were well lodged and new apparelled, even to a fantaſtic degree of oſtentation. The officers had adorned themſelves with more plumage than heroes on a theatre; but neither they nor their ſoldiers fulfilled the obſervation of the hiſtorian, *etiam uncti pugnabunt*.

It was here the king received undoubted intelligence, that Tilly had taken Leipſic, and advanced to Breitenfeld: and not diſpleaſed to find, that an aged and experienced general had quitted a ſituation ſo extremely advantageous as that was near Leipſic, he, in ſpite of all fatigues, laid hold of the ardour of his troops, whilſt they were in good humour and high ſpirits *(that being a maxim with him)* and marched them twelve miles the next morning, till he came in ſight of the Imperial camp; having ſpent the early part of the day in cloſe devotion, and commanded public prayers throughout the army.

Being

Being now ſure of coming to a general deciſion, inaſmuch as Tilly had diſlodged from a more commodious encampment, he left all his baggage and tents behind him under a proper guard, partly that his retreat, in caſe of accidents, might not be encumbered; and partly, becauſe it was his fixt reſolution to ſleep without tents in the open fields, and keep the ardour of his followers on the full ſtretch, till the affair was terminated, which he had the power to bring on the next day. Thus, by a ſort of conduct very determined, it appeared plainly to the meaneſt ſoldiers, that their maſter had reſolved to decide the fate of Germany in a leſs ſpace of time than eight and forty hours.

Some days before this nearer approach of the proteſtant army, it is reported by ſeveral, that Tilly ſent a trumpeter to the king, and * (according to a cuſtom not uncommon in thoſe times) invited him, as a *brave cavalier*, to march forwards, and give him battle. *Friend*, ſaid Guſtavus to the meſſenger, with an air of diſdain, *tell your maſter I am a KING, as well as a cavalier, and ſhall make it my buſineſs to find him ſoon.* And after this military herald was diſmiſſed, he turned round, in a ſort of pique, to his generals, and ſaid, *That he ſhould advance with pleaſure, to make a colliſion betwixt a crown and two electoral bonnets on the one ſide, and the carcaſs of an old corporal on the other* †.

Thoſe of Tilly's army, who were influenced by ſuperſtitious preſages, were much dejected, when it appeared that the general, by meer chance, had held his council of war, two evenings before the battle, in the houſe of a poor man, whoſe buſineſs it was to be gentleman uſher to the funerals in the ſuburbs of Leipſic. The very houſe, if I miſtake not, is ſtill ſhewn, and the outſide walls appear to have been decorated with ſkulls, coffins, hour-glaſſes, and ſhank-bones, painted in freſco. It hath been obſerved by ſome, that the *undaunted* Pappenheim was never known to give ſigns of uneaſineſs but upon this occaſion, who, till that moment, had conſidered all preſages and omens, as the effects of melancholy and weakneſs. Some remarked too, that the battle of

* *Soldat. Suedois. Swed. Diſcipline*, part iii. p. 7.

† It was a common ſaying with Guſtavus, that Tilly was an *old corporal*, Walſtein a *madman*, but Pappenheim was a *ſoldier*; and that he feared no general belonging to the enemy, excepting this *Balafré*, or *cicatricibus deformem*, as Waſſenberg tranſlates it: (Florus German. p. 316.) for Pappenheim carried on his body the marks of an hundred wounds, though at that time (being then of the ſame age with Guſtavus) he entered only into his thirty-ſeventh year.

Leipſic

Leipſic might happen preciſely the ſame day twelve months with the maſſacre at Paſwalk.

On the other hand, the king's troops were much elated ſome few minutes before the engagement, to ſee a bird of ſo wild and timorous a nature as the ring-dove, perch itſelf on one of the royal ſtandards; which trifling circumſtance appeared to the Swediſh ſoldiers as a certain omen of victory.

A deciſive battle ſeemed now to be agreed upon, for great generals require but a ſingle glance to comprehend each other's motions and intentions. This ſort of military intuition is acquired by knowing preciſely the abilities and intereſts of their adverſary, and by a ſubſtitution of themſelves in his place, with juſt ſo many wants, and ſuch a degree of capacity, as he hath. Hence it is, that feints and falſe marches rarely alarm them, or draw them into a diſagreeable ſituation. But without theſe remarks, Tilly was ſo circumſtanced, as to excite one's compaſſion. He was now entering into his ſeventieth year, and in vain ſought for himſelf in his own breaſt. The affair of Magdeburg hung heavy on his ſpirits, and age had *leſſened* his authority over the army. Pappenheim's appetite for danger forced him into perpetual hazards, and the petulant deſire of fighting, right or wrong, in the younger officers, ſeemed tacitly to reproach him, either with the *want* of reſolution, or with *not* being the hero he had *once* been. What emotions this general felt, under ſuch circumſtances, is beyond my ability to deſcribe! He had never yet incurred a military diſgrace, but, on the contrary, had been victorious in *thirty-ſix ſignal engagements and pitched battles*. In a word, one of the greateſt misfortunes, that can befal a general, is to outlive his proſperity, or exerciſe the military command when he is too old. Thus Alexander, prince of Parma, had died the moſt illuſtrious warrior of his age, if, after the fine performance of beſieging Antwerp, he had bade farewel to war, as his friends adviſed him; ſince he made no conſiderable figure afterwards in the Low Countries, but, on the contrary, loſt Zutphen, Deventer, Hulſt, Nimeguen, Breda, &c. And ſuch likewiſe was Tilly's unhappineſs, having miſſed what Tacitus ſomewhere elegantly calls the *opportunitatem mortis**. For now it was his deſtiny to have to do with a warrior, in whom the ſupreme

* What hath been ſaid in like circumſtances of Spinola's bodily torments, and mental perturbation, on a death-bed, may, *mutatis mutandis*, be applied to Tilly and the prince of Parma. Nor is the picture of the former inelegantly delineated by a poet of that age:

Sive

ſupreme command was inveſted without any reſerve or abridgment of power: A hero vigilant, ſkilful, intrepid, in the very flower both of activity and judgment. And though the Imperial troops were the fierceſt and beſt ſeaſoned of any that Europe had ſeen till that time, many having ſerved in the Low-country wars twenty years before, and more in Germany from the year 1618, and all in every battle, bating the feweſt exceptions, invincible; yet there were reaſons to dread a body of men, who (though to a relative degree novices in military practice) were ſober, patient, and virtuous; better diſciplined, cloathed, and fed; bearing an entire ſubmiſſion to their leader, and placing an abſolute confidence in him, who was moreover Tilly's ſuperior in the management of artillery, and in the diſpoſition and arrangement of his troops. All Europe ſtood gazing at this moſt intereſting event; and when each of all theſe circumſtances are combined together, can the reader be aſtoniſhed, if poor old Tilly turned *pale* once or twice, when he ſaw the Swediſh army advance to attack him, drawn up in the moſt beautiful array, and ranged upon principles to him then unknown, approaching ſlowly and ſilently, with that conſiderate determined countenance, which preſages no good to the army that is to engage with them? —— And though ſome writers * invidiouſly mention the circumſtance of Tilly's changing colour upon ſuch a proſpect, yet it is probable this diſcompoſure aroſe not from fear, (as appears by his future conduct in the battle) but from conviction of the error, which the younger officers had drawn him into, and from the probability of ſetting the greateſt ſhare of military ſucceſs, that perhaps any one man had ever poſſeſſed, upon the chance of a ſingle die (that very chance not judiciouſly choſen) him-

Sive illum ſua ſors, ſeu ſpes decepta Caſalis
Abſtulerit, virtus ſive indignata domari,
Incertum eſt; — doluit longa obſidione teneri
Caſalias arces: deſperatoque triumpho
Sollicitum invaſit morbus; convellitur imis
Viſceribus, penituſque virum vis ignea vexat;
Arma amens petit, armatis trepida undique cingi
Caſtra putat: Francoſque ſuo cum Rege ruentes
Ægra mente videt; patriamque elatus in urbem
Poſt tot devictos populos, tot bella, tot hoſtes,
Oppida tot, tot caſtra, urbeſque arceſque ſubactas,
Vincitur a fato invictus, vitæque ſupremam
Heic ubi primam hauſit, clauſit Dux *Spinola* lucem.

Caſalium Eis Liberatum, p. 142. octavo.

* Hiſtoire des Guerres & des Traittez qui precedérent la Paix de Munſter par Pere *Bougeant*, iii. Tom. 4°. There is no authority for this aſſertion.

ſelf

ſelf being ſo far advanced in years, that he could never hope to reſtore his character by any future ſervices!

For theſe reaſons, he wiſely determined within himſelf, either to fortify his camp, or evade a battle; and the rather, as he expected Aldringer and Tieffenbach to join him with 12,000 experienced troops. But Pappenheim's impetuoſity was irreſiſtible, nor was it in his power, without totally loſing the hearts of his army, to put in practice his favourite maxim, "never to dip his foot in water, till he had made ſome ex-"periment of the degree of cold;" or, as other hiſtorians relate the ſaying, "never to wade in a ſtream, except his "eye-ſight could command the bottom."

His firſt purpoſe in the council of war held at the grave-digger's houſe, which appears to have been the beſt, (his private opinion being in truth his real intereſt and duty as a general) was to have maintained his original intrenchments, with the rich town of Leipſic at his elbow; from whence he might have drawn proviſions in the ſame manner (having his own garriſon in the town) as the king ſupported himſelf in the lines of Werben. During which interval, it is poſſible likewiſe, that the troops of Cologn might have arrived. Nor could he, in this camp, have extended his front in that imprudent manner, as he did afterwards in the field of battle. He ſaw plainly too, that it was not his buſineſs to fight, except urged thereto by ſome extraordinary and almoſt irreſiſtible neceſſity; for he well remembered the cruelty and outrages which the Imperial army had committed, and concluded every peaſant in an enemy's territory as an enliſted ſoldier againſt him, in caſe of a defeat. All the world knows, that ill ſucceſs is doubly dangerous in an hoſtile country; and, what is yet more, he wanted nothing in the camp near Leipſic. It is thought too, winter being then on the point of approaching, that if he had declined a battle, and entrenched himſelf wiſely, the elector of Saxony would have been tired of his new gueſts long before the ſpring *. But Pappenheim, ſeemingly impeaching the courage of the generaliſſimo, touched his ſenſibility to the very quick, and induced him to relinquiſh his firſt camp; yet the old man ſtill determined within himſelf not to bring on a general engagement.

The ſelf-ſame debate was reſumed on the approach of Guſtavus, and the new camp near Breitenfeld was protected with ſome extemporary intrenchments the day before the battle. Schomberg, and ſome of the elder officers, con-

* *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 171.

curred with Tilly in the opinion of declining a general battle, if that were poſſible: but Pappenheim drew the count de Furſtenberg, who aimed at ſucceeding Tilly, and the younger colonels into a contrary opinion, and though the majority inclined to countenance the commander in chief, contrived by his great zeal the next day, to bring about that event in the field, which he had fruitleſly laboured to effect in a council of war *.

A fair champaign country ſpreads itſelf all round the ſide of Leipſic, where the Imperial general fixt his camp; but part thereof, as it was now the month of September, had been freſh-ploughed; being the very ſpot, according to ſome hiſtorians, (and named, if I miſtake not, *God's acre*,) where Charles V. overthrew Frederic, elector of Saxony, and took him and Philip, landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel, priſoners, diveſting the former both of the duchy and the electorate.

The two armies being now within three miles of each other, his majeſty the evening before the battle aſſembled all the generals that ſerved under him, and having ranged them round him in a circle on the midſt of the plain, (for the Swedes ſlept that night in the open air) told them plainly, ſince he diſcovered a ſpirit of reſolution in their countenances, *That they were to fight with troops to-morrow of a different ſtamp from Polanders and Coſſacks. Fellow ſoldiers*, ſaid he, *I ſhall not diſſemble the danger; you will have a day's work, that is worthy of you. It is not my temper to diminiſh the merit of veteran troops like the Imperialiſts; but I know my officers at bottom, and ſcorn the thoughts of deceiving them. I foreſee too, that our numbers will prove inferior to thoſe of the enemy; but my friends, God is juſt*,——AND REMEMBER MAGDEBURG †!

Some few minutes before, he made the tour of his army, and told every body of troops, with a peculiar chearfulneſs on his countenance, what particular duties they were to perform the next day. He ſeemed moſt in pain for one large diviſion of cavalry, the horſemen being unarmed, and the horſes of a ſlight make; well knowing, that the Imperial cuiraſſiers, cloathed in iron from head to foot, and mounted upon beaſts of a conſiderable bulk, would ſoon diſunite them by the meer effort of ſqueezing. His advice therefore was *to advance briſkly up to the enemy without firing*, and apply their ſabres with an oblique ſliding motion to their horſes noſes,

* *Letter from an Imperial Officer to a Friend. Halberſtadt, September* xxii. 1631.

† I have only given the more material ſubſtance of this ſpeech, which *Chemnitz* ſets forth at large, Tom. i. 170.

heads,

heads, and necks. Thus, ſays he, the Imperial ranks will ſoon be broken, and the diſmounted cavalier will find his armour too cumberſome to be enabled to moleſt you, during the remaining part of the engagement *: and what highly deſerveth our obſervation, is, that the beſt commentator on the military life of Guſtavus makes uſe of this very practice in the diſcipline of the Pruſſian cavalry. But be that as it will, the king flanked the aforeſaid troops with good bodies of infantry, and interlined others amongſt them at various intervals.

The elector of Brandenburg, for ſome private reaſons, returned home the very day before the engagement. The king's army ſlept in battle-array, on the bare ground; and the king himſelf paſſed the whole night in his coach, diſcourſing at intervals with Horn, Banier, and Teüffel, who ſate with him. Immediately after the dawn of day the troops were formed, and each of the combined armies received orders to march, the Swedes making one column on the right, and the Saxons one on the left, each army amounting to about 15,000 men; the king having 7000 horſe and 8000 foot, and the elector 11,000 infantry and 4000 cavalry †; the vanguard conſiſting of three regiments, two Scottiſh and one German, was all conducted by Scots officers, namely, Sir James Ramſey, ſurnamed the Black, Sir John Hamilton, and Robert Monro, baron of Fowles. The troops, in order to diſtinguiſh one another, wore a ſmall green branch on their heads. All hiſtorians agree, that the king dreamed in his coach, that he and Tilly engaged without arms, in the manner peaſants are accuſtomed to fight; and in the morning he told his companions, that having thrown his adverſary to the ground, he received a bite from him in his left-breaſt; which was interpreted afterwards to ſignify the Saxon army, which advanced on the left-hand of the Swedes.

There was a little rivulet and dirty ſwampy paſs where only a few men could march in front, at a ſmall village called Schortza, which lay between the king and Tilly: but as the *latter*, not caring to draw on a general engagement, did not chuſe to diſpute it with all the vigour he was capable of exerting, (which hath been reckoned by ſome amongſt one of the overſights of the day) the Swediſh and Saxon armies ſoon cleared this paſs, and when word was brought thereof

* *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 173.

† Some writers enlarge the number of the Saxons: but this miſtake ſeems to ariſe from the abſence of Solmes's and Hofkirck's regiments, (the one infantry and the other cavalry) which had been detached towards Bohemia.

to Tilly, he turned round to his ſoldiers, and ſaid, *Now, my old friends, we muſt look for blows.*

About ten in the morning, his majeſty cleared the paſs at Schortza, and having examined Arnheim's plan of the diſpoſition of the Saxon army, and made here and there a few interlineary remarks with his pencil, drew up his own army in complete battle-array, giving orders for placing his artillery in the moſt convenient ſituations, during the courſe of the engagement; paying little or no regard to the field-maréchals and ſerjeant-majors *di battaglia*, but leading up every brigade and column of troops himſelf, diſpoſing them in their reſpective ſtations, and leaving general directions to their commanders. The king then rode up and down his own lines, and aſked his men, with a chearful and animated countenance, *if they felt a diſpoſition within them to perform a hard day's ſervice?*—one univerſal *vivat* ſpread itſelf immediately through the army: upon which Guſtavus, in order to keep his men in ſpirits, and humour the practice of the age, beckoned to a trumpeter, in ſight of all the front of his troops, and taking ſomething out of his pocket, bid him carry that little note to Tilly, *for he wanted to ſpeak with him.* Tilly returned word back, readily enough, *that he was always prepared to receive his majeſty's commands, when notified by him:* which looks as if he was determined not to fight, except upon compulſion; and thus ended the military ceremonial *.

It was at this battle Guſtavus put in practice the principal part of all thoſe fine inventions in the military art, which he had meditated and reaſoned upon a thouſand times before. It is the *inventive* and *creating* power, which makes a man great in any ſcience or profeſſion; and in this light, our hero ſhone diſtinguiſhed: for he exhibited to the public, in the courſe of one day's action, more knowledge in the tactical and fighting parts, and in that branch of war, which relates to artillery, than mankind had diſcovered from the times of the Romans, till the invention of gun-powder, and from that period, till the day's ſervice at Leipſic.

And here I may obſerve once for all, that the king's *inventive* genius in war had made its appearance, in many inſtances, before this period. His grand ruling principle was, to make an enemy's country the *ſeat* of hoſtilities; the invaders being always ſuppoſed to undertake their buſineſs with greater ſpirit, and more determined reſolution than the defendants. He was the firſt, it is commonly thought, who *intermixed* the infantry amongſt the horſe: which, if I remember right, he

* *Swed. Diſcipline*, 4°. Lond. 1632. Part. iii. 12.

prac-

TABLE of REFERENCE to the Battle of LUTZEN.

SWEDISH FORM OF BATTLE.

I. LINE.

1. Finlanders, Stalhaus.
2. Muſqueteers.
3. Weſtergothians.
4. Muſqueteers.
5. Ingermanians.
6. Muſqueteers.
7. Uplanders.
8. Muſqueteers.
9. Oſtrogoths.
10. Muſqueteers.
11. Smolanders.
12. *Firſt brigade, Harte.*
13. *Pretorian brigade, (guards) yellow; count Weiſſenberg.*
14. *Blue brigade, (guards) Wincle.*
15. *Green brigade, Wildeſſein.*
16. Duke Bernard's regiment.
17. Muſqueteers.
18. Duke Bernard's ſecond regiment.
19. Muſqueteers.
20. Carberg.
21. Muſqueteers.
22. Livonians; Wrangel.
23. Muſqueteers.
24. Tiſenhauſen.
25. Muſqueteers.
26. Courville.

II. LINE.

27. Steichnitz; French.
28. Muſqueteers.
29. Steinboch's dragoons.
30. Muſqueteers.
31. Brandſtein.
32. Muſqueteers.
33. Lowenſtein.
34. Muſqueteers.
35. Prince of Anhalt.
36. Muſqueteers.
37. Hofkirch; Saxon.
38. *Brigade, Mitzval.*
39. *Brigade; Thurn.*
40. *Brigade; Kniphauſen.*
41. *Brigade, Boſen; Saxon.*
42. Uſlar.
43. Muſqueteers.
44. Dalwick: Heſſian.
45. Muſqueteers.
46. Beckerman.
47. Muſqueteers.
48. Bulach.
49. Muſqueteers.
50. Goldſtein.
51. Muſqueteers.
52. William of Weymar.

RESERVE I.

53. Henderſon: Scottiſh-infantry.

RESERVE II.

54. Ohem: Palatin-cavalry.

[To front the battle of Lutzen, VOL. II. p. 354, &c.

T

The KING of SWEDEN's new Way of Drawing up a BRIGADE of PIKEMEN and MUSQUETEERS, first practised in the GERMAN Wars: Communicated by Lord REA about the Year 1631.

[N. B. The larger Capitals, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H I, K L, refer to Page 21, &c. Vol. II. and not to Lord REA's Delineation.

A.

216 PIKEMEN.

A 2. A 1.
1. 1.
E. R.R. H.R. H.R. E.
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
X. VV. X V. X V. X.

B.

96 MUSQUETEERS.

L 1. T 1. T 1. L 1.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa

G.

192 MUSQUETEERS.

T 6. T 5. X 3. L 4. T 4. X 2. T 3. L 3.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa

F.

216 PIKEMEN.

B 2.
R. F. R. H. R. H. R. G.
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
V. X. V. X. V. X. V. X.

C.

96 MUSQUETEERS.

L 2. T 2. T 2. L 2.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa

D.

216 PIKEMEN.

B 1.
G. R. H. R. R. H. R. F.
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
V. X. V. X. V. X. V. X.

E.

192 MUSQUETEERS.

L 3. T 3. X 2. T 4. L 4. X 3. T 5. T 6.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa

H.

288 MUSQUETEERS.

D 2. D 1.
Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z.

I.

144 MUSQUETEERS.

Y. Y. T 8. X 4. T 7. L 5.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
Z. Z.

K.

216 PIKEMEN

C 2. C 1.
R. H. R. H. R. H. R. H.
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
V. V. V. V.

L.

144 MUSQUETEERS.

L 5. T 7. X 4. T 8. Y. Y.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
Z. Z.

LORD REA's TABLE OF REFERENCE.

aa Musqueteers.
bb Pikemen.
A 1. Eldest Colonel.
A 2. Second Colonel.

B 1. Lieutenant Colonel.
B 2. Second Lieutenant Colonel.
C. Serjeant Majors.
D. Quarter-masters.

E Captain-Lieutenant, or Colonel-Captain.
F Lieutenant Colonel's Lieutenant.
G Serjeant Major's Lieutenant.
H 1, 2, 3, &c. Captains.

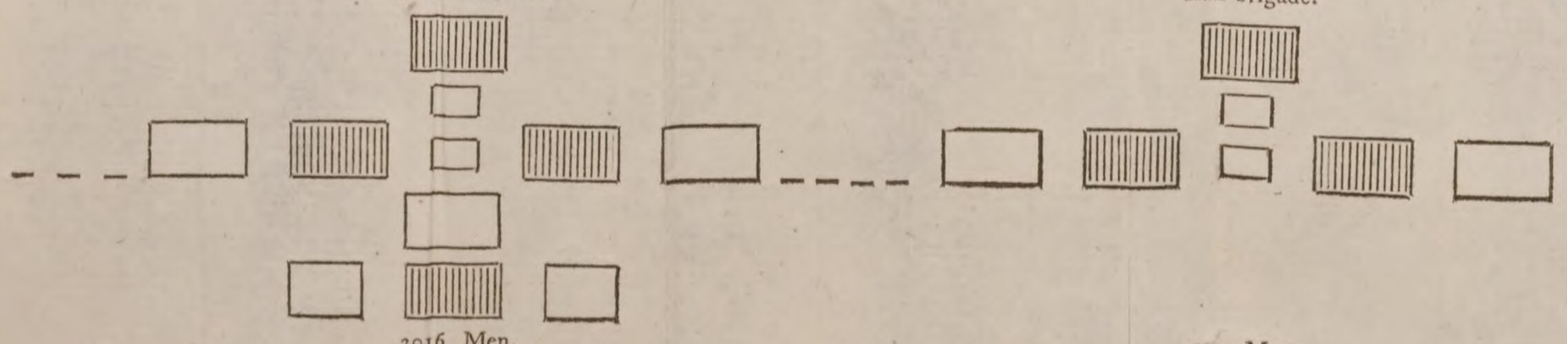
L 1, 2, 3, &c. Lieutenants.
T 1, 2, 3, &c. Serjeants.
V Corporals.
X Serjeants in the Rear of the Pikemen.

Y Furriers [i. e, Under Quarter-masters.]
Z Captains at Arms.
R Ensigns following their Captains.

REMARKS ON THE SUBJECT.

A *complete* Brigade, or Column, consisted of two Regiments, or 2016 Men. It will be suggested in the Course of the Work, that his Majesty made some Alterations, or Reformations, in the present Disposition; and if one may form conjectures from the *upright* Drawings of *Dankaërtz* and others, he pared away the 4 Divisions (comprehending 792 Men) that ranked behind the central Line underneath N° I. dotted thus, ----- whether for Convenience, or through Want of Forces, we cannot say. So that instead of the full, original Brigade N° I. in the plan beneath, it seems as if he reduced it more compactly into a Sort of Half-brigade, and then it contained 1224 Men, N° II. He then, for which we have an authoritative Plan in the *Swedish Discipline*, [Lond. 4°. 1632.] split the *first* Brigade into *four*, calling every such Division a *Battaglia*, (from it Birth, and containing each 504 Men, N° III. and *this* is the Figure concerning which *Folard*, N° IV. acquired a traditional, but imperfect Account; for the Curious will discover some remarkable Differences when they confront them minutely: as will appear in N° III. and IV.

I.
Brigade complete.

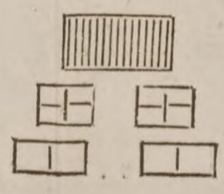


2016 Men.

II.
Half-brigade.

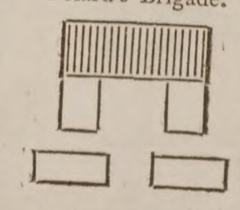
1224 Men.

III.
Brigade diminished Four-fold.



504 Men.

IV.
Folard's Brigade.



Number unknown.

Place this to front p. 21, of Vol. II.

The KING of SWEDEN's new Way of Drawing up a BRIGADE of PIKEMEN and MUSQUETEERS, first practised in the GERMAN Wars: Communicated by Lord REA about the Year 1631.

[N. B. The larger Capitals, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H I, K L, refer to Page 21, &c. Vol. II. and not to Lord REA's Delineation.

A.

216 PIKEMEN.

A 2. A 1.
1. 1.
E. R.R. H.R. H.R. E.
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
X. VV. X V. X V. X.

B.

96 MUSQUETEERS.

L 1. T 1. T 1. L 1.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa

G.

192 MUSQUETEERS.

T 6. T 5. X 3. L 4. T 4. X 2. T 3. L 3.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa

F.

216 PIKEMEN.

B 2.
R. F. R. H. R. H. R. G.
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
V. X. V. X. V. X. V. X.

C.

96 MUSQUETEERS.

L 2. T 2. T 2. L 2.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa

D.

216 PIKEMEN.

B 1.
G. R. H. R. R. H. R. F.
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
V. X. V. X. V. X. V. X.

E.

192 MUSQUETEERS.

L 3. T 3. X 2. T 4. L 4. X 3. T 5. T 6.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa

H.

288 MUSQUETEERS.

D 2. D 1.
Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y. Y.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z. Z.

I.

144 MUSQUETEERS.

Y. Y. T 8. X 4. T 7. L 5.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
Z. Z.

K.

216 PIKEMEN

C 2. C 1.
R. H. R. H. R. H. R. H.
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb bbb
V. V. V. V.

L.

144 MUSQUETEERS.

L 5. T 7. X 4. T 8. Y. Y.
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
Z. Z.

LORD REA's TABLE OF REFERENCE.

aa Musqueteers.
bb Pikemen.
A 1. Eldest Colonel.
A 2. Second Colonel.

B 1. Lieutenant Colonel.
B 2. Second Lieutenant Colonel.
C. Serjeant Majors.
D. Quarter-masters.

E Captain-Lieutenant, or Colonel-Captain.
F Lieutenant Colonel's Lieutenant.
G Serjeant Major's Lieutenant.
H 1, 2, 3, &c. Captains.

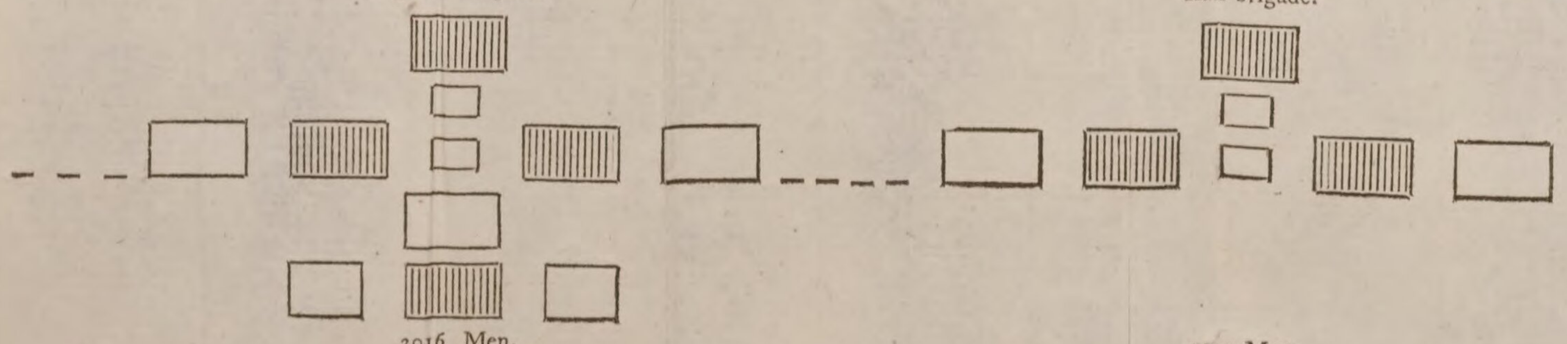
L 1, 2, 3, &c. Lieutenants.
T 1, 2, 3, &c. Serjeants.
V Corporals.
X Serjeants in the Rear of the Pikemen.

Y Furriers [i. e, Under Quarter-masters.]
Z Captains at Arms.
R Ensigns following their Captains.

REMARKS ON THE SUBJECT.

A *complete* Brigade, or Column, consisted of two Regiments, or 2016 Men. It will be suggested in the Course of the Work, that his Majesty made some Alterations, or Reformations, in the present Disposition; and if one may form conjectures from the *upright* Drawings of *Dankaërtz* and others, he pared away the 4 Divisions (comprehending 792 Men) that ranked behind the central Line underneath N° I. dotted thus, ----- whether for Convenience, or through Want of Forces, we cannot say. So that instead of the full, original Brigade N° I. in the plan beneath, it seems as if he reduced it more compactly into a Sort of Half-brigade, and then it contained 1224 Men, N° II. He then, for which we have an authoritative Plan in the *Swedish Discipline*, [Lond. 4°. 1632.] split the *first* Brigade into *four*, calling every such Division a *Battaglia*, (from it Birth, and containing each 504 Men, N° III. and *this* is the Figure concerning which *Folard*, N° IV. acquired a traditional, but imperfect Account; for the Curious will discover some remarkable Differences when they confront them minutely: as will appear in N° III. and IV.

I.
Brigade complete.

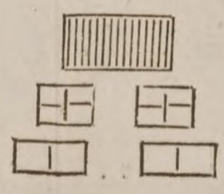


2016 Men.

II.
Half-brigade.

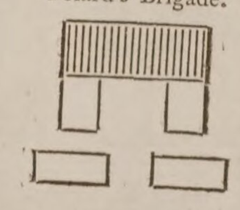
1224 Men.

III.
Brigade diminished Four-fold.



504 Men.

IV.
Folard's Brigade.



Number unknown.

Place this to front p. 21, of Vol. II.

practiſed in the very beginning of the Poliſh war; but as my authority for this aſſertion (which I diſcovered in ſome good author) hath eſcaped me, after various ſearchings and enquiries, I can only venture to preſent it to the reader upon the like footing it comes to me. For Mansfelt, at or near the ſame time, as hath been hinted elſewhere, had ſome idea of a ſimilar practice; ſince in a famous picture of the battle of Prague, now in the poſſeſſion of lord Cheſterfield, (and which appears to me to be better painted than thoſe, with which the houſe of Auſtria has adorned the pavilion in the *ſtar-park*, where the main ſtreſs of the action lay) ſomething of this kind may be diſcovered in the arrangement of the troops. Guſtavus likewiſe was the firſt, who reduced the muſquets of the cavalry to *carabines*. He was diſſatisfied alſo with the *Imperial cuiraſſiers*, who were completely cloathed in armour from head to foot; and commanded his own men to carry only a breaſt-plate and a head-piece. He diſfurniſhed the cavalry of their uſeleſs incumbrance of *pikes*; and ordered his ſoldiers (for the expreſſion came firſt from him) *never to give fire, till they could ſee their own image in the pupil of their enemy's eye* *. He changed alſo into a pouch, (which contained a certain number of cartridges,) thoſe ſenſeleſs utenſils called *bandileers*, which made a clattering in the time of action, and entangled themſelves one with another; giving a military man the appearance of a High German rhymer, or an Italian zani. He ridiculed greatly the *forked reſts*, uſed to ſupport the muſquets in giving fire; and when his officers, who had a ſecret hankering to continue old cuſtoms, made an attempt to content him by reducing the ſize and weight of thoſe reſts, ſo as to render them of a more manageable nature, he aboliſhed them once for all by a ſupreme act of authority.

Yet an higher inſtance, not of the *improving* but *inventive* nature, remains behind: and though all the world talks much of the LEIPSIC-BRIGADE, or COLUMN of Guſtavus, (which latter word is not preciſely agreeable to the original nature of the ſubject in queſtion, which commenced only to become a term in vogue, towards the concluſion of the laſt century) yet I flatter myſelf, that there is no true and faithful drawing of this column extant, but what I here preſent to the reader, concerning whoſe authenticity no ſolid objection can ever be made. For lord Rea, who drew it, was one of the king's favourite colonels, and the draught is ſo pre-

* *Loccen.* Hiſt. p. 587. 4°. *Schefferi* Memorab. Suecicæ Gentis, p. 42, &c.

ciſely exact and minute, that a letter of the alphabet is placed for every ſingle man; and the poſt of each officer may be aſſigned and aſcertained to the diſtance of a foot ſquare. Indeed the intervals between corps and corps in the original are unduly wide and ſpacious; but his lordſhip found himſelf obliged to reſerve theſe vacuties, in order to inſert the *letters*, which denote the poſition of each particular commander. Yet, as I obſerved before, the word COLUMN is not the proper expreſſion, whereby to denominate the LEIPSIC-BRIGADE, except we comprehend it in the ſenſe and configuration, into which Folard ſuppoſes Guſtavus to have improved it before he fought the battle of Lutzen, for which I can produce neither authority, nor corroborating proof. And here I hope to obtain the reader's pardon for bringing to light a true repreſentation of the LEIPSIC-COLUMN, ſo long diſuſed, if not totally forgotten. Nor ought one to compoſe the life of Guſtavus, and over-look that great man in the character of a *field-officer*.—All we contend for is, that the idea was GREAT and NEW.

The opinion of military men concerning the brigade of Guſtavus in that age, was as follows; if you attempt to attack it in front or rear, it will preſent an head at either end, like the *amphiſbena*: and if you undertake to aſſault the flanks and angles of it, you only ſeize a bunch of thorns which will give you a wound wherever you think fit to graſp it.

The plain, on which the battle was fought, extends itſelf in a line almoſt all through Miſnia, and even in a clear day it is hardly poſſible to diſtinguiſh a mountain in the whole neighbourhood round it; ſince at moſt it is only diverſified here and there with ſmall elevations and declivities. As the combined armies propoſed to act the part of aggreſſors, the Imperial general had the choice of the ground. Of courſe he poſſeſſed the ſlope of a gently riſing hill to the ſouth-weſt of Podelwitz, which extended itſelf near two miles; foreſeeing, as the battle could hardly become ſerious till after mid-day, that he ſhould have the advantage of the *ſun*, a matter then ſuppoſed to be of great conſequence in the art of war. He had the good fortune alſo, according to the opinion of thoſe times, to gain the *wind* right in his favour; for, as it blew that day extremely briſk, it carried the ſmoke and duſt (of which there was enough that day) directly from him: and in thoſe times generals were ſo fond of theſe advantages, that very often they ſhifted their troops in the heat of action (which ſort of movements, by the way, are extremely dangerous) in order to gain a point of wind and ſun. Guſtavus was in no degree diſmayed to ſee theſe little advantages

ſnatched

natched from him: nevertheleſs, it muſt not be diſſembled, that he knew the convenience of this elevated ſlope, and the wood behind it, as well as his adverſary who lay near it, and had ordered an advanced party to poſſeſs it by all poſſible means; but in that attempt the Imperial general prevented him: for he was maſter of that poſt one day before the battle. Nor could Guſtavus make greater expedition than he did after ſigning the treaty with the elector of Saxony, for he marched thirty miles in a day and an half, and fought his enemy the afternoon of the ſecond day. It is true the Swediſh dragoons made a deſperate attack upon the ſpot of ground we have mentioned, but were obliged to deſiſt, when they ſaw the whole army of the Imperialiſts prepared to pour upon them, and cut them to pieces *. Here Tilly entrenched his Walloon infantry, having planted two large batteries, conſiſting of forty pieces of heavy artillery, on the ſummit of the riſing ſlope behind him at very conſiderable diſtances: for one fronted the right-wing of the Swedes in a direct line, (where he concluded the king would command, that being with *him*, for reaſons to me unknown, the poſt of honour, and the place where he affected to place himſelf, as he did afterwards at the battle of Lutzen) and the other, being advanced forwarder, according to the natural turn of the hill, cut the Saxon and Swediſh army obliquely. Behind him lay a large wood, which he propoſed for a rallying place in caſe of a defeat. His army conſiſted of 44,000 fighting men, and the enemy produced only three fourths of that number to oppoſe him. His watch word was Jeſu Maria, the ſame he had uſed at Magdeburg; and his men, in imitation of their former practice in ſtorming that town, wore white ribbands on their hats and helmets, and white ſtrings round their right-arms: that of the Swedes was *Emanuel*, or *God with us*, which was always carried inſcribed on the colours. They wore green branches on their hats and helmets. The Imperial general followed the old diſcipline, which he had learnt in the Low-country wars, of drawing up his men in great ſquare bodies, which in part contributed to his ruin. Not that the diſcipline was then bad, but the diſpoſitions of Guſtavus were ſtill better. Two high ways paſſed through the field of battle, but as they went upon the ſame lines, by which the combined army advanced, the convenience and inconveniency of them were juſt reciprocal to either party.

Tilly, who formed his main battle and the two wings into three ſeparate armies, making only one mighty front, which

* *Burgi Mars Sueco-German.* L. ii. 128. Leod. 1633. 12°.

reached from Sohauſen to Lindenthal, (a vaſtneſs of extent hardly to be believed *) rejecting the aſſiſtances of a ſecond line and corps de reſerve, poſted himſelf on the eminence above-mentioned, with the wood behind him.

As to the Saxon army, it performed ſo little, that I ſhall only caſually obſerve that the elector led the right-wing, Bindauf the left, and Arnheim conducted the main body. Yet to ſhew that prince's parts, and Arnheim's invidious temper, the troops were drawn up nearly upon the ſame principle with the Imperialiſts. The king made ſome objections to this diſpoſition; but the Saxon general, who had paſſed his apprenticeſhip under Walſtein, choſe rather to abide by the more received and eſtabliſhed forms.

Such, as had a talent for war, ſoon perceived a manifeſt ſuperiority between the arrangement of the king's troops and thoſe under Tilly's command: for the latter were as much beaten by dint of genius as by valour. It was the cuſtom of the beſt generals before this engagement to draw up their forces in huge ſquare bodies, which they called *tertia's*; the very unwieldineſs of which maſſes of troops helped to deſtroy them: for upon any great confuſion each man overturned his neighbour, and when the whole corps was jumbled into one chaos, no officers could move from place to place, nor reduce the men into their former places. Whereas the king's army was interſected and divided into numberleſs ſtraight lines and avenues, ſome greater and ſome ſmaller, like the uniform ground-plot of a regular city or parterre: and the troops could advance, retreat, or make motions from ſide to ſide, juſt as if they were moving in a defile between two hedges or walls. Thus the whole army was one complicated but unperplexed machine, conſiſting of innumerable handfuls or *peletons* of men, all little ſyſtems by themſelves, all acting under a chieftain of their own, yet all contributing to the grand eſtabliſhment of the *Whole-together*. By theſe means, and by the power of moving eaſily from place to place, he brought more hands to act than the enemy poſſibly could; and though his men might be *killed*, yet, ſcientifically ſpeaking, they could not well be *routed*, for help was ever at hand, and the deſtruction of one part did not neceſſarily involve the deſtruction of another. Add to all this, that the directions of the general had always free paſſage, as the blood is poured firſt from the heart, and then regularly diſperſed, not only through arteries and veins, but even through the

* It was, ſaith Monro, two Engliſh miles in length, Part ii.

ſmalleſt

ſmalleſt capillaries *. And by way of proof how much this grand invention avoided confuſion in the very firſt experiment, only one regiment amongſt all the royal forces was ſqueezed out of its place, and that was Callenbach's regiment of horſe.

This reducing an army to one piece of machinery in the day of battle was the *vis vivida*, the diſtinguiſhing individuating principle of Guſtavus's creative genius. Nevertheleſs, he diſplayed his talents in exhibiting many collateral military inventions in the battle of Leipſic, which deſerve highly to be mentioned by an exact hiſtorian. He found wonderfully good effects, from mixing his muſqeteers amongſt the horſe, as alſo from flanking the horſe with muſqueteers : ſince upon the principles of his plan, there were always openings for them to retreat, in caſe they were in danger of being overpowered. Theſe muſqueteers, intermingled with the cavalry, performed great ſervice in the *times* we are ſpeaking of; for the Imperial cuiraſſiers being completely cloathed in armour that was piſtol-proof, marched up to the Swediſh cavalry with abſolute unconcern, and, regardleſs of their firearms, diſparted their ranks and ſquezzed out of their place by mere ſtreſs of weight. Beſides, the *calibre* of the muſquets of the infantry being *then* larger than *now*, enabled the muſqueteers to deliver a ball, which at piſtol-ſhot diſtance (the diſtance that cavalry generally engage at) would often pierce the beſt armour, and always make contuſions, which were very painful and inconvenient. Tilly received *one* in this very battle, which tormented him more than all his wounds, and in his flight was obliged to ſend for the town-ſurgeon at Halle, who cut out all the bruiſed fleſh; and Guſtavus loſt his life from the effects of *another*; for on the day of the battle of Lutzen he determined to fight in his common wearing apparel (an elk-ſkin waſtecoat excepted) having lately received a contuſion in his ſhoulder, which rendered the leaſt wrench of his cuiraſs inſupportable. But before Guſtavus introduced this alteration in the art of war, it was ſufficient that the armour of the Imperial cuiraſſiers was *piſtol-proof*.

This was alſo the firſt time, that any general had ventured to thin the depth of his files, which the king reduced to ſix deep, (the brigades or columns excepted;) whereas the Imperialiſts, though drawn up in one front only, oppoſed him with trebly the ſame number at leaſt. It was objected to his

* See ſome curious remarks made by a German officer on this ſubject, who viſited the camp of Guſtavus as early as the month of November 1630.

majeſty,

majeſty, that ſuch a comparatively thin body of men could not reſiſt a ponderous impreſſion; but his anſwer was, (for it muſt be remembered he fought upon two lines, not to mention the bodies of reſerve) that upon his principle, paſſages were always open for new troops to advance and ſuſtain their companions; That he could ſtop a leak in his army with as much eaſe as a ſea-captain could prevent the ill effects of one in his ſhip; And that the power of bringing more hands to act abundantly counterbalanced the weight of the objection. His field-artillery, made of *hardened leather*, rendered him alſo excellent ſervice, being ſo very portable, that he could remove a little battery, or make a new one in ten minutes time, or advance it occaſionally before his troops, here and there, juſt when a freſh attack was forming againſt him. Here too for the firſt time, excepting in reviews, was practiſed in good earneſt the method of firing in *platoons*. In a word, nothing of conſequence eſcaped Guſtavus in the whole ſyſtem of the fighting part from the battle of Leipſic till the preſent hour, except the invention of the *bayonet*, which probably was overlooked by a ſearching and ſpeculative genius, merely becauſe it was ſimple and obvious. Though many are of opinion *, that ſomething between the pike and the partizan might be invented, which would prove more uſeful in repulſing the cavalry. Now it is highly natural to imagine, that Guſtavus knew this: for he ſhortened the handle, and varied the figure of the head of the pike, according to the idea I have juſt mentioned †.

But to return to the battle itſelf. Tilly upon this occaſion made ſome *miſtakes* as a general, which may properly be called his *own*, and *ſome* he was enſnared into by the raſhneſs and impetuoſity of younger men. As to the latter, I have, and ſhall explain myſelf more fully concerning them in their repective places, remarking here (in addition to ſome overſights of the Imperial commander already ſpecified) that he was worſe ſerved with intelligence than he ought to have been, even in an enemy's country; for his Swediſh majeſty approached him unexpectedly ‡; from whence it happened, that no contemptible body of troops was employed in foraging at a diſtance, and not to be recalled in time convenient, and that Holk with a conſiderable party had been detached to make conqueſts about Naumburg ‖. Tilly did ill likewiſe

* *Chevalier de Folard, &c.* † *Schefferi* Memorab. Suecicæ Gentis.

‡ *Lettre de Tilli.* Halberſtadt, Sept. 24, 1631.

‖ *Lettre d'un capitaine Imperial à un ſien ami.* Sept. 22, 1631. This account muſt be read with care, as it wants to be ſupported by other authorities. For example,

wiſe not to order an army, that lay idle in Sileſia, to have attacked the electorate on that ſide, which would have incapacitated half the Saxon forces from joining Guſtavus. It may be obſerved further, that when Pappenheim violated his orders, and forced him to deſcend from his eminence, his preſence of mind (which was diſcompoſed doubtleſs by ſo vexatious an incident) ſeems to have deſerted him a few minutes; for being compelled firſt by teazing and artifice, and then by dint of neceſſity, to make a ſacrifice of his prudence and judgment, he commanded his troops to advance with ſo much ardour and confuſion, that the beſt and moſt proper regiments were not placed in their reſpective ſituations, excepting only the regiments of Piccolomini, Schomberg, and Cronenberg, which were eſteemed the flower of the Imperial cavalry. In a word, Tilly was too *old* for his employment.

In conſequence of this precipitate meaſure, the main body, which even at this time was not diſtinctly formed, made an irregular advance; for the cavalry deſtined to ſupport it received no orders to keep pace with the infantry. Now to underſtand this paſſage the better, the reader muſt be informed, that the center was ſuſtained by ſix regiments of horſe, which had no connexion with the wings of the army. From hence it likewiſe followed, that there was no time to appoint a proper body of reſerve; nor were any infantry interſperſed among the cavalry. The beſt troops oppoſed the new raiſed Saxons, which may be conſidered as an extraordinary overſight †. "I aſked ſeveral commanders," ſaith one who was an eye-witneſs of the battle, "if they knew their inſtructi-
"ons; but by their anſwers it appeared they had none.
"Seemingly to me the hope was, that God would work mi-
"racles in proportion to the errors we had committed."
Yet Pappenheim, as maréchal of the field, made the diſpoſition of the battle: and when it was told him, that his own wing was too weak in itſelf, and unſupported likewiſe by any reſerve, his anſwer was, that he had taken care to provide a reinforcement; whether truly or not cannot be aſcertained; yet ſure it is, that no reinforcement ever appeared; except it example, he names *ſix regiments of cavalry independent of the wings*, and we apprehend he ought to know his own army; yet in a ſingle ſheet plan, engraven almoſt under the king's eye immediately after the battle, by Olave Hans of Leipſic, his chief quarter-maſter and engineer, and long before any book appeared on the ſubject, we cannot diſcover theſe regiments; ſo that after the firſt ſhock or tumult, they muſt have united themſelves to the extreme parts of the two wings, which ſeem by the plan to be more extended than the front line of the allied army.

† Riccio de Bellis German. 271.

proved

proved ſome of the regiments whom we have mentioned by way of note in the preceding page.

The laſt error, which in truth may be conſidered as a miſfortune, was that Furſtenberg, (who was a friend of Pappenheim, but wanted the ſpirit of that commander,) diſliked the orders of the generaliſſimo, yet had not reſolution to diſobey them. Nevertheleſs, chance brought about what he privately wiſhed to ſee effected; for an old colonel at length told him, that he would begin the battle without his orders. This raſh departure from inſtructions in either wing compelled Tilly to deſcend from his eminence; for if Furſtenberg had not engaged, it is more than probable Tilly would have left Pappenheim to the mercy of Guſtavus: but perceiving the battle to thicken round him, and dreading the reproaches of ſacrificing the better part of the Imperial army (for the public always favours people who love fighting right or wrong) he at length determined to order his main-body of infantry to advance, part of which conſiſted of 8000 troops till then ſuppoſed to be invincible, and which in truth might have performed wonders, if the cavalry which belonged to them, had received commands to march forwards and ſupport them: but that circumſtance, in the hurry, happened totally to be forgotten.

Having thus ſketched out the previous ideas neceſſary for the comprehending of one of the moſt important battles, which the world had then ſeen, I may by this time (and perhaps with little difficulty) obtain my reader's permiſſion to enter into a diſtinct deſcription of the action itſelf; inaſmuch as the plan here annext will give a more exact idea of the field-diſpoſitions than can be deſcribed in words.

This battle was fought on Wedneſday the ſeventh of September, which day the Germans call *dies reginæ*. The front of each army extended itſelf near two Engliſh miles in breadth. Many old officers declared, that the mighty battle, at the *white mountain* near Prague in 1620, was but a ſort of pantomime in compariſon to this *. As the intermingled muſqueteers carried no colours, the Imperialiſts did not diſcover them till it was too late. Tilly had the advantage of ground, wind, and ſun †; but Guſtavus performed great things with his artillery, and exceeded the Auſtrian general, who piqued himſelf particularly in that reſpect. But the victory was principally owing to the eaſy ſhifting and quick diſcharge of the new-invented leathern cannon, and the intermingled muſqueteers,

* *Arlanibæi Arma Suecica*, 138, 4°.
† *Monro's Expedition*, ii. 64.

whoſe

whoſe fire was too heavy and violent to be oppoſed by the piſtol-ſhots of cavalry. It was likewiſe enjoined the Swedes firſt to receive the enemy's diſcharge, and afterwards return it *.

Tilly exceeded the two combined armies by *ten or twelve* thouſand men at leaſt †; ſo ſaith Monro, who was then preſent; but our computation (which we profeſs to have rated very low) makes the ſuperiority about *five* thouſand: yet the whole Saxon army fled, excepting only their maſter's guards, and one other regiment. Nevertheleſs, his majeſty obtained the victory at the head of two and twenty thouſand men, and, what is very remarkable, not a Swediſh ſoldier behaved ill, and only one regiment was ſqueezed out of its place, and that was Callenbach's; whereas, on the other hand, the four Walloon bodies, that retired at laſt to the wood, had been poſted at conſiderable diſtances one from the other ‡.

After a furious cannonading of no ſmall duration, the king, cloathed in a new ſuit of grey cloth, wearing a green plumage on his beavor, and mounted on a horſe *de poil d'êtourneau* ||, began the attack on Pappenheim ſword in hand, and after a deſperate reſiſtance from that intrepid and moſt experienced commander, compelled him to retreat to ſuch a diſtance, as procured a point of the wind in his majeſty's favour. What induced the king to puſh forwards this onſet with a degree of fury, that can hardly be paralleled, was partly to avoid the wind and duſt, which were both perplexing that day beyond imagination; and partly to ſecure the left flank of his wing (N°. 41, &c.) from Tilly's great battery, which pierced it obliquely §.

This advance of the Swedes cauſed a larger opening than appeared at firſt, between the king's line, and the corps poſted behind him under the direction of Banier; and of

* *Schefferi Mem. Suec. Gentis.* † *Monro's Expedition*, ii. 64.

‡ Namely at N°. 8. 12. 15, 19.

|| We cannot expreſs this phraſe in Engliſh but by a term unbecoming the dignity of hiſtory, for an horſe *de poil d'êtourneau* ſignifies what the grooms call a *flea-bitten* colour. Now it was certainly a falſe affectation in his majeſty, (and in that reſpect Pappenheim copied him) either from a contempt of danger, or in order to be better diſcerned by his troops, ever to ride a ſteed, which carried ſome diſtinguiſhing marks; as may be obſerved not only here, but at the ſiege of Ingoldſtadt, and the fatal battle of Lutzen. And it was probably on this account, that the artful Richelieu and father Joſeph ſent an horſe to be ſold in the Swediſh camp very uncommonly marked. According to what they foreſaw, his majeſty purchaſed it in a moment; but as Gaſſion ſtood then high in his favour, he beſtowed it on him, and the ſaid horſe was killed under the Frenchman in the next day's cannonading. *Mem. de Gaſſion par M. le Pure*, 12. Tom. i. 110, 111.

§ *Soldat Suedois*, 128.

courſe

courſe the brave duke of Holſtein (whoſe regiment of foot ſtands deſcribed in the plan N°. 7.) at the extremity of Tilly's main body, and flanking Pappenheim's wing of cavalry, made a motion, it is thought, from his own opinion, and quitting his line of battle, fell furiouſly on the king's rear: but as a part of his majeſty's corps faced about immediately, and as Banier, who ſupported his maſter at a proper diſtance, advanced with three diviſions of the Rhingrave's horſe, the Imperial regiment was ſoon cut to pieces, and the duke of Holſtein mortally wounded.

Pappenheim being thus forced out of his line, edged round to the king's right-flank; but Guſtavus ſoon made proper evolutions to confront him, and Banier having by this time cut to pieces the duke of Holſtein's regiment, cooperated vigorouſly with his royal maſter; ſo that thenceforwards the Imperial left-wing acquitted itſelf manfully, yet never turned the ſcale againſt the army of Sweden. Nevertheleſs Pappenheim returned to the charge ſeven times ſucceſſively; but in the third attack, which was conducted with great readineſs and impetuoſity, miſſed but little of overpowering his opponents; for he was quicker in rallying, than the Swedes could be in purſuing their advantage; ſo that Banier was obliged to fly once more to ſuccour his monarch, and the re-inforcement was as roughly handled as the party, to whoſe aſſiſtance it marched. And it was in the fury of this rencounter that Pappenheim and Gaſſion fought hand to hand *.

About fifteen minutes after Pappenheim's firſt attack began, the count de Furſtenberg fell upon the Saxon army, and after a ſhort conflict diſperſed entirely the right-wing, which part of his troops purſued farther than good ſoldiers ought to have done. Now the occaſion of this ſudden defeat may be attributed purely to the inexperience and puſillanimity of the provincial Saxon horſe, which had been raiſed by vaſſals †. Nevertheleſs, indeciſive as this ſlight advantage may appear, it tempted Tilly to diſpatch a part of his main body to overpower the reſidue of the Saxon forces, and induced him likewiſe, (which may be conſidered as an indiſcretion ‡) to deſcend from his convenient and well-choſen eminence, and let looſe on Horn (who commanded the left-wing of the Swediſh army) a part of thoſe veteran bands of infantry, which had made all Germany tremble for the ſpace of thirteen years.

* *Hiſt. du maréchal Gaſſion*, p. 52. Tom. i.
† *Heylmanni Leo Arctoüs*, 4°. 34.
‡ *Waſſembergii* Florus German. 255. Franc. 1648.

The Imperial generaliſſimo ſoon diſperſed the Saxon forces, and when his troops appeared over-eager in purſuing the fugitives, *Turn back*, ſaid he, *my comrades*; *let us beat the Swedes, and the empire is our own* *. Yet he could never recover ſo many purſuers, as it is queſtionleſs he wiſhed to recal. Mean while the Saxons, like excellent ſoldiers, took the liberty to plunder their own waggons, and then by flight conſulted their ſafety. Their electoral maſter was the firſt man, who carried the news of the defeat to Eülenburg †, a little town on the banks of the Molda, about ten miles from the field of action. Arnheim having ſaved two (or as ſome ſay four) regiments, and placed them under Horn's protection, flew immediately to the king to aſk his advice and aſſiſtance ‡. Yet all the Imperialiſts purſued not the Saxons; for Furſtenberg, with his Italian cavalry, and Cronenberg, whoſe regiment of German horſe was eſteemed the very flower of the Auſtrian army, ſtopped their troops in full career, and attacked Horn, who ſoon made proper evolutions, and received them ſo bravely ‖, that Guſtavus ever afterwards acknowledged the victory to be due to him. Tilly likewiſe bent a part of his efforts on this left-wing of the Swedes, which by the flight of the Saxons was naked for a time in one flank, yet it was protected a little with an high road and hedges; which Guſtavus probably foreſaw in the firſt diſpoſitions he made, and conſequently deſtined them as a ſmall line of partition between his own and the electoral forces.

And here it may naturally be aſked, what ſufficient reaſon could induce Tilly to decline attacking the main-body of the royal army conducted by Teüffel? To which may be aſſigned a very juſt and ſatisfactory anſwer: namely, that the centre was protected, as will appear by the plan, with one entire line of large artillery §.

Mean while Guſtavus, who had greatly checked the impetuoſity of Pappenheim, and who, foreſeeing his preſence might be neceſſary in more places than one, had made Banier proviſionally ſubſtitute-commander over the right wing, receiving advice upon advice of the miſbehaviour and defeat of the Saxons, ſent a meſſage to Teüffel to lead the center ** on

* *Swed. Diſcipline*, Part. iii. 19.
† *Introd. de Puffendorf*, Tom. iv. 140.
‡ Idem ibid.
‖ *See Horn's Letter in the Swed. Diſcipline*, Part. iii. 20, 21.
§ *Arlanibæi Arm. Suecica*, 4°. 187.
** It is remarkable, that two battalions of pioneers were poſted in the centre intermixt with N°'s 47, 45, 50, 53. *Hiſt. Authentic Relation*, Tom. ii. 122. This peculiarity has paſſed hitherto unobſerved.

to

to the charge; but that brave officer was ſtruck dead by a muſket-ball as he was liſtening attentively to the king's meſſage *. His majeſty, unapprized of this event, purſued his courſe down the interval behind the front-line, crying out with an air of ſprightlineſs in his countenance as he rode along, *alegramente, my ſoldiers, alegramente:* to which the troops replied with alacrity, *vivat! vivat!* At the ſame time, with a view to ſtrengthen Horn's flank, he ordered the foot regiment of Hepburn, and half that of Vitzdum †, to march from the rear of the centre ‡: as likewiſe the regiment of Weſtergothian horſe from his own wing (N° 39.) having cut to pieces the regiment that confronted it; namely, Holſtein's (N° 7.) and pretty well rebated the edge of Pappenheim's violence.

Being arrived in that part of Horn's wing ‖ where Callenbach commanded, he cried out with a tone of eagerneſs, *Callenbach, charge man in God's name! Charge man in God's name!* That officer ſoon obeyed the royal orders, but fell unfortunately in the firſt fire **.

Mean while the king, notwithſtanding the clouds of duſt, that moleſted him, diſcovered ſome large maſſes of troops, that ſeemed to advance. He aſked the perſons round him, who they might be, and what they thought of them? Their anſwer was, they concluded them to be Swedes. But Guſtavus knew, that this did not agree with his own plan, and galloping his horſe at ſome diſtance beyond the lines (for his eye-ſight was by no means the moſt perfect) returned and arranged his troops in order to receive them: *They are Imperialiſts*, added he, *I have diſcovered the Burgundian* †† *croſs amongſt their enſigns.* This ſaid, he returned to ſuch places where he thought his preſence moſt neceſſary. And here it was, namely, in the ſharp conflict betwixt Horn and Tilly, that the Scottiſh regiments firſt practiſed firing in *platoons* ‡‡, which amazed the Imperialiſts to ſuch a degree, that they hardly knew how to conduct themſelves.

* *Vernulæus de Bell. Sueco-Germ.* 150. 4°. Cologn, 1643. Others ſay the king ſent for him to Horn's left wing, and having ordered him to reconnoitre a large body of troops ſuppoſed to be the Imperial, that he obeyed his maſter's commands with alacrity, but was killed in returning. *Monroe's Second Expedition,* 66. *Swed. Diſcipline,* part. iii. 23.

† N° 82 and 85. See the plan. ‡ *Chemnitz.* Tom. i. 176.

‖ It is plain Bougeant knew nothing of this battle, for he makes Horn command the centre, Tom. i. 267.

** *Swed. Diſcipline,* Part iii. p. 22.

†† The Auſtrian eagle, when Ferdinand II. entered Ratiſbon, June 19, 1630, at the great diet convened there, carried on its breaſt a ſcutcheon half Auſtrian and half Burgundian.

‡‡ *Swediſh Intelligencer,* Part i. 124. *Swed. Diſcipline,* Part iii. 25, 26.

Yet ſtill the main body of the Swedes, as we obſerved before, and the major part of Tilly's Walloon infantry, which ſtood over-againſt them, remained ſpectators on each other, if we except only their cannonading, and the detachment of certain bodies from themſelves occationally, as urgent neceſſities here and there ſeemed to demand ſuch ſorts of aſſiſtance.

And now, that is to ſay, ſome few minutes after four o'clock, the king perceived matters drawing towards a favourable concluſion: for having ſqueezed Pappenheim quite out of his place, and advanced half way towards the village of Little Weideritch, he judged it expedient to attack on every ſide that great maſs of Imperial Infantry, which compoſed the centre, and which conſiſted originally of eighteen regiments, looked upon by all men to be next to invincible *. What followed, was rather obſtinacy than fighting; and the conteſt was ſo very warm, that relators who were there preſent, neither are, nor pretended to be exact in their accounts. However, it is natural to ſuppoſe, that the king brought his whole centre to act in conjunction with ſuch other forces as he could then produce ‡.

It was now more than the duſk of the evening: it was almoſt dark ‖, and though the Imperialiſts had been pierced thro' and thro' various times, yet ſuch was their reſiſtance, that the victory hardly yet appeared deciſive; for four regiments of infantry, though poſted at conſiderable diſtances from each other **, formed themſelves merely by the habitude and inſtinct of war, and without the aſſiſtance of any one principal commander, retired gloomily and ſullenly to the ſkirts of the wood which lay behind them. There they repulſed the united efforts of the Swedes without ever mentioning the word *quarter*, and continued to fight on even when half-diſabled, and thrown to the earth. It is certain, that Tilly behaved with great intrepidity to the laſt moment ††, and burſt out into tears, when he ſaw the ſlaughter his ſoldiers

* No 8, 12, 15, 19. *Swed. Diſcipl.* Part iii. 27. and thus Baumgarten's regiment, No 4. in the middle part of Pappenheim's wing, was ſqueezed almoſt into the centre of Furſtenberg's wing, between the regiments of Schomberg and Cronenberg, No 26, 27, which two points made almoſt the extremities of the battle-line. *Ibid.*

‡ *Monro*, Part ii. 66. *Swed. Diſcip.* Part iii. 23, 24, &c.

‖ *Riccio de Bell. Germ.* 269. 4°.

** *Pietro Pomo, Guerre di Germania*, 4°. p. 33.

†† *Hiſt. de Galeazzo Gualdo*, Tom. ii. 53. 4°.

ſubmitted to thro' choice *. At length, under the protection of darkneſs, the valiant Cronenberg carried him off at the head of theſe unconquerable Walloons, who were reduced now to 600 men. The battle laſted (not to mention the cannonading) from twelve at noon till after ſix; and for the firſt two hours of cloſe engagement the victory was doubtful †.

We ſhall conclude with obſerving, that his majeſty, on this occaſion, cauſed a medal to be ſtruck; which far from carrying the leaſt tincture of vain-glory with it, appears to me rather as an example of religious humility to ſucceeding conquerors. On one ſide was the following inſcription; DEO. TER. OPT. MAX. GLORIA. ET. LAUS. QUI. GUSTAVO. ADOLPHO. SUECORUM. VANDALORUMQUE. REGI. CONTRA. CAESAREANUM. AC. LIGUSTICUM. EXERCITUM. VICTORIAM. TRIBUIT. AD. LIPSIAM. DIE. VII. SEPTEMBRIS. ANNO. MDCXXXI. On the other ſide was engraven the word JEHOVAH, half-concealed beneath clouds that intermix themſelves with ſun-ſhine, and this lemma underneath; A. DOMINO. FACTUM. EST. ISTUD ‡.

There was a circumſtance preceding this battle, that explains Tilly's conduct, and which few hiſtorians ſeem to know. As the Imperial general, far from being the aggreſſor, had determined not to fight, except compelled by unavoidable neceſſity; how happened it, that he engaged in the manner all writers mention, when Pappenheim had no power to preſcribe laws unto him? I always knew there was ſome omiſſion of hiſtory in this important point; and though the true reaſon occurred to me from the natural reſult of probabilities, yet I did not care to hazard my conjectures till I could ground them upon ſome ſubſtantial authority §. Now the reader may remember, that if Tilly had choſen to fight, he ought above all things to have diſputed the ſwampy paſs at Scholka **. This employment Pappenheim ardently ſought for, but Tilly gave him an abſolute denial; nevertheleſs, being of a nature no ways arbitrary, he conſented, after repeated ſolicitations, to allow Pappenheim, at his own preſſing requeſt, and under ſtrict promiſe of not *engaging in earneſt*,

* *Hiſt. de Galeazzo Gualdo*, tom. ii. 53. 4°. Bologn. 1641. *Swed. Diſcipline*, Part iii. 31.

† *Burgi Mars Sueco Germ.* 134. *Lettre du Baron de Cronenberg.*

‡ *Memoirs communicated.*

§ *Relation de la Battaille donnée pres de Leipſic & de la retraite, eſcrite par un capitaine de l'armée Imperiale à un ſien ami.* D'Halberſtadt le 22 de Septembre, 1631.

** *Introduction de Puffendorf*, Tom. iv. 138. Some call the village Zſchortza.

to obſerve the numbers and countenance of the enemies as they paſſed the rivulet, allowing him only 2000 cavalry for that ſervice, and proteſting, that even ſuch a permiſſion was too much for a commander in chief to grant.

But Pappenheim's appetite for glory, joined to the natural impetuoſity of his temper, ſoon brought on a very dangerous ſkirmiſh; inſomuch, that he was obliged at length to inform the generaliſſimo, that if he did not ſend him 2000 freſh horſemen, he, and a couple of the beſt regiments in the Imperial ſervice, muſt be cut to pieces or taken priſoners. In this perplexity, which from its ſudden appearance ſcarce admitted an alternative, Tilly had no time for liberty of choice: and as the clamour and inſinuations of the younger officers almoſt diſtracted him, he judged wrong merely for preſent eaſe; nevertheleſs wanted not ſpirit to charge the colonel, who commanded the reinforcement, to tell Pappenheim, that in caſe he failed to diſengage himſelf at all events, he muſt expect to lay down his life as a ſacrifice for his raſhneſs and diſobedience, in a ſolemn trial before a court-martial. Yet the good old man ſoon forgave this conſtitutional warmth of his lieutenant-general, and in a letter he wrote, under great anguiſh of mind, not more than ſixteen days after the defeat, allows not the remoteſt hint to fall from his pen to the diſadvantage of Pappenheim. It is a letter worth reading, as a pattern of Chriſtian reſignation in a great commander, who had never met with a repulſe during the courſe of thirty very ſignal engagements. He addreſſes to a friend, and it runs thus.

"SIR,

"I was in great hopes, after ſuch a ſeries of fatiguing and "intricate affairs, which I have been obliged to ſtruggle with "thro' the whole preceding campaign, and which in truth "hindered me from keeping up an epiſtolary intercourſe, to "have conveyed to you at laſt ſome important news of an "advantageous nature. But the Supreme Being has thought "fit to give things another turn, and viſit us at length with "a ſignal chaſtiſement; inaſmuch as when on the ſeventh "of this month I had made myſelf maſter of the town and "caſtle of Leipſic, (with a view, according to my orders, to "compel the elector of Saxony to obey the mandate of his "Imperial majeſty, and renounce the treaty of Leipſic) the "king of Sweden, ſupported by the forces of the ſaid elector and the elector of Brandenburg, advanced upon me all "at once, and compelled me to enter into a general engagement, wherein, after a long and obſtinate diſpute, it

" was the misfortune of our troops, much inferior in point " of numbers, and greatly incommoded by clouds of duſt *, " and the continual fire of the enemy's artillery, to fall in- " to diſorder by imperceptible degrees, and at length quit " the field of battle. This may be termed the reverſe of all " our paſt proſperities: over which we allowed ourſelves to " ſlumber, without purſuing our point vigorouſly. May " God, who propoſeth, perhaps, to awaken us, and ſharpen " us by this diſaſter, inſpire us for the future with a double " quantity of attention and zeal.——The loſſes and con- " fuſion on the enemy's ſide, were very conſiderable: nor did " they purſue their blow with ſuch expedition, as to prevent a " party of our troops from retiring in ſafety, whom I am now " modelling and reducing to order in the beſt manner I can. " As to my perſon, God hath preſerved me ſo far, that out " of two ſhots, that happened to ſtrike me, one only pierced " my cloaths, and the other gave me a contuſion on the " reins, which ſeems to be attended with no ſymptoms of " danger † ‡.

" Your faithful friend and ſervant,

" JOHN, COUNT DE TILLI."

Nor was the letter Guſtavus wrote to Charles I. on the ſame event, leſs modeſt, or leſs moderate. The Imperial general was not dejected, and the Swediſh monarch appeareth not to be elated. The reader, if he pleaſes, may caſt his eyes over it by way of contraſt.

" Moſt ſerene prince, brother, kinſman, and deareſt " friend,

" As we know well the affection your ſerenity bears not " only to us, but to the common cauſe, and as we are aſ- " ſured likewiſe, that you feel for us in all our ſucceſſes and " hazards relative to the public ſafety; it would be un-

* Though this circumſtance may appear at firſt ſight as a minute and trifling incident, yet it muſt be remembered, that the battle was fought in a dry ſeaſon, on a vaſt plain, reduced to powder by ſeveral ploughings; and the wind being briſk during the time of action, it is incredible to ſay how great an obſcurity was raiſed among the Imperialiſts after the king gained two points of the wind. See *Galeazzo Gualdo Priorato*, lib. ii. 4°. 53.

† *Lettre du comte de Tilli à un ſien ami, eſcrite de Halberſtadt, le 24 de Septembre*, 1631.

‡ Here Tilly is a little inſincere; for he mentions nothing of the blows Langfritz gave him with the ſtock end of his carabine, from which bruiſes he received unſpeakable torment. But the veteran commander well knew the delicate feelings of honour; *Lex non ſupponit odioſa*.

pardonable at the preſent juncture not to inform you of
" that ſignal and memorable victory, which the divine
" bounty in theſe days hath beſtowed upon us. In a word,
" after the elector of Saxony had joined his troops with
" ours, and the combined armies had marched forwards in
" order to give the enemy battle, the Imperial general *
" thought proper to advance five miles at the head of all his
" troops from his camp at Leipſic, and oppoſe his whole
" force againſt ours. The battle began with great fury,
" and was maintained four hours on each ſide with uncom-
" mon obſtinacy †, till at length the Imperial army (as the
" favour of Divine Providence ſeemed to co-operate with the
" unwearied reſolution of my ſoldiers) began by degrees to
" break its ranks and diſappear. Our troops purſued their
" adverſaries to the very walls of Leipſic, and rendered them-
" ſelves maſters of their artillery, baggage-waggons, and a
" great number of colours.

" The general having received a wound, thought proper
" to point his courſe towards the biſhopric of Halberſtadt,
" leaving the troops, that were afterwards to follow him, to
" our clemency, and the mercy of war. Great numbers of
" the enemy fell on the field of battle, amongſt whom was
" the watch-maſter general ‡, and ſome other commanders
" of note. The number of priſoners amounts to ſeveral
" thouſands, and under that article may be mentioned the
" duke of Holſtein, and various officers of no ſmall diſtinc-
" tion.—For all which ſeries of ſucceſſes, let us give thanks
" to God, as the real author and promoter of them, and aſ-
" cribe entirely (as we juſtly ought) to his benignity, that
" not only the long-expected hope (ſo ardently conceived
" by thouſands) of the reſtoration of civil and religious li-
" berty at length preſents itſelf afreſh to our imagination,
" but that there appears likewiſe no *difficult proſpect of under-*
" *taking a ſecond time the re-eſtabliſhment of the oppreſſed Palatin*
" *family.*

" We doubt not, but your ſerenity will receive the news
" of this victory with affection and joy; that you will con-
" ſider the preſent opportunity as a circumſtance not to be
" *neglected*, directing your whole attention to this ſingle ob-

* As Guſtavus neither loved nor eſteemed Tilly on account of the barbarities committed by him in the ſtorming of Magdeburg, it hath been obſerved elſewhere, that he uſually ſtyled him the *Old Walloon*, and *Old Corporal*. Even in this letter it is very evident, he affects twice to avoid calling him by his proper name.

† His majeſty includes neither the cannonading nor the defeat.

‡ Erwitz.

" ject, and making it your royal care to advance the good of
" the Chriſtian world, and promote the welfare of your own
" relations, by aſſiſtances in *men* and *money*, and by *magnani-*
" *mous reſolutions*. For our own part, from henceforwards,
" we will never allow ourſelves to be thought remiſs in re-
" gard to you and yours, recommending your ſerenity to di-
" vine protection, in full expectance, that things may con-
" tinue to take a turn ſtill more proſperous in our behalf *.

" Your affectionate brother and kinſman,

At Halle in Saxony,
Sept. 13, 1631.

" GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS."

Tilly left 7000 men dead in the field: but the number of ſlain does not always conſtitute the real loſs that attends a defeat. Men may be procured and purchaſed again: but the loſs of ſuch a number of veteran troops, infantry eſpecially, is *never* to be recovered during an old general's life. Few people extend this remark through military hiſtory, tho' the conſequences are, humanly ſpeaking, almoſt infallible. The emperor half ruined his fortunes juſt before Guſtavus arrived, by diſbanding a body of 17,000 well ſeaſoned and experienced troops, with a view to pleaſe the diet at Ratiſbon; and Spain afterwards received a mortal wound by loſing a reſpectable body of Walloons at the battle of Rocroy †, nor had ſhe recovered her loſs even at the time when the peace of Munſter was concluded.

It hath been ‡ remarked, by ſome hiſtorians, that in the courſe and conſequences of this defeat, the Imperialiſts loſt more men under the article of priſoners than in the action itſelf; for out of forty thouſand effective ſoldiers, according to their computation, Tilly, by Pappenheim's confeſſion, preſerved no more than *one half*. Great numbers of the enemy

* From a *MS. Latin letter in the Aſhmole collection* at Oxford. See the original in the APPENDIX, Art. XXIV. *Firſt Edition*, 4°.

† The marquis de Fontaines commanded the centre, compoſed of Walloon infantry, which body of troops, when both wings were defeated, maintained their poſt to the laſt man. Next morning the general, (who had been afflicted with the gout) was found dead in his arm-chair at the head of his ſoldiers, who lay all ſtretched round him in regular lines, covering the ſame ground, which they had occupied whilſt alive.

‡ The court of Vienna ſuſtained another loſs of this kind ſoon after the peace of Utrecht, being induced from arguments of œconomy to diſmiſs about 18,000 troops, which had diſtinguiſhed themſelves through the *war of the ſucceſſion*. Prince Eugene made remonſtrance after remonſtrance, and condeſcended even to intercede and ſupplicate for their continuance; but receiving in a private audience a poſitive denial from the emperor, he left the cabinet with great emotion, and ſhed tears on the occaſion.

took

ook the opportunity to desert a sinking cause; 3000 persons were taken prisoners in the day of battle, to whom the king granted quarter without the effusion of a drop of blood; some were likewise killed in their flight; for Gustavus pursued the Imperialists eight and thirty miles, and at Mersburg particularly, destroyed a thousand more, and compelled fifteen hundred to surrender.

The camp of the enemy was taken standing, so that the officers and soldiers lost great part of their ill-acquired plunder. In a word, there was hardly a soldier amongst the killed, or prisoners, who had less than ten ducats in his pockets, and more was still found concealed in their girdles and in their saddles. Almost all the baggage-waggons fell likewise into the hands of the Swedes, as also 100 ensigns and cornets, and more than two thirds of the train of artillery. It pleased the victors to find many of the latter, inscribed with the names, and decorated with the arms of their friends and enemies; as of the king of Bohemia, elector of Brandenburg, and duke of Brunswick, on the one hand, and of the dukes of Bavaria and Fridland, as also of his Imperial majesty, on the other hand. The king divided the spoils of Tilly's camp amongst his men in a manner remarkably equitable and uncommon: for, being apprized of the lodgment and disposition of the enemy's troops, he appointed each Swedish regiment to occupy the same ground, which an Imperial regiment had possessed before; and no man was allowed to plunder out of his own district, under the severest military pains and penalties *.

The Swedes, who behaved well, lost only 1000 men in this engagement; and the Saxons, who faced the enemy only a few minutes, verified the old observation,

Mors & fugacem persequitur virum,

for their loss amounted to at least 2000. Amongst the dead on the Imperial side, may be reckoned Adolphus duke of Holstein, who expired some few hours after he was taken †; (he was a protestant;) serjeant-major general Schoenberg, watch-master general Erwitz, Baumgarten general of the artillery, the colonels Blancard and Coloredo, Lerma aid-de-camp, and the marquis of Gonzaga, the lieutenant-colonels,

* *Monro's Expedition*, Part ii. p. 71.

† This clashes not with the king's account to Charles I. who considered him only in the light of a prisoner. It is said Gustavus Horn questioned him severely in his last hours for serving under the Roman catholics: his answer was, (for in all probability he had reconciled himself to the Romish opinions) that a man of the sword, and a professor of theology, were two different beings.

the baron de Grotta, Caratelli, and don Joſeph de Ainſa (who commanded the regiment of Savelli in the duke's abſence:) adjutant-general Zinzendorf, and the commiſſary-generals Walmerode and Graff, were taken priſoners; as were alſo then, and a few days afterwards, at Leipſic and Halle, Coronini, Cratz, and ſix other colonels, together with Bernardi, ſecretary and treaſurer to Tilly, and ſeveral eccleſiaſtics, who were immediately diſmiſſed without ranſom. Amongſt the Swedes were killed Maximilian Teüffel *, who commanded the royal regiment of foot-guards, Hall, Callenbach, Aldergaſt, and Damitz, all colonels. Courville was taken priſoner, for having received a glancing ſhot acroſs the forehead, and being blinded with the blood that ſtreamed down upon his eyes, he mixt among the enemy's troops without knowing them. Colonel Lumſdel, and lieutenant-colonel Moſtyn, were both wounded. Mean while the elector of Saxony loſt ſerjeant-major general Bindhauf, Loëfel, Dieſkau, the two Starchedels, and ſome other colonels.

Tilly received (ſome ſay) three wounds from muſquet-balls and piſtol-ſhots, and a very diſagreeable contuſion on his neck from the butt-end of a horſeman's carabine. He was once taken priſoner by one Frederic, a captain of cavalry in the Rhingrave's regiment, whom the army, on account of his ſtature, ſurnamed Langfritz †; who knowing him, made him an offer of quarter, and upon Tilly's refuſal gave him the blow juſt above-mentioned; but Rodolphus duke of Sax-Lauenberg flew to his aſſiſtance with two or three horſemen, and bravely reſcued him, killing Langfritz with a piſtol-ſhot, taking, even in ſuch confuſion, ſo true an aim, that the bullet entered one ear, and paſſed through the other. Pappenheim received ſix or ſeven wounds, *according to cuſtom* ‡; and the count de Furſtenberg was wounded, but not mortally. Cronenberg carried off the general at the head of the unconquerable Walloons, who were reduced

* Baron of Ginderſdorf and Weyerſberg. This brave man was a German born, but left the Imperial ſervice upon ſome diſguſt. Lanſperg, who loved the turgid ſtyle, ſpeaks very pompouſly of this hero, upon ſuppoſition, that his real name (Teüffel, i. e. Devil) was a *nom de guerre*. Suedorum nonnullus ex primariis occubuit: cæteriſque inſignior Maximilianus cognomento DIABOLUS, medii agminis (quod monui) ductor, regi ob fortitudinem chariſſimus. It was a common ſaying with the German wits, that Guſtavus muſt counterwork and defeat his enemies, ſince one of his generals was *Death*, (*Todt*) and the other the *Devil*, (*Teüffel*). *Guſt. Magn. Bellum Germ.* 1650, p. 329.

† Long-ſides.

‡ He received *the like number* of wounds at the battle of Prague, and lay for a conſiderable time ſtripped and undiſtinguiſhed amongſt the ſlain.

now

now to 600 men, and lodged him by break of day at twenty-one miles diſtance in the town of Halle. Furſtenberg attended Tilly in another coach, and the duke of Sax-Lauenberg aſſiſted Cronenberg in conducting the party. The regiment of Schoenberg ſoon followed them, but the major part of the broken troops pointed their courſe towards Halberſtadt.

In this confuſion ſixteen troops of horſe formed themſelves between the field of battle and the town of Leipſic, but they had no officers to command them; and neither the generaliſſimo, nor maréchal de camp, nor ſerjeant-major di battaglia were to be found. At length Pappenheim appeared amongſt them, and having mounted a freſh horſe, led them on to make a final effort; but that attempt not ſucceeding, he carried them off under favour of the night, purſuing that road, which we have juſt mentioned. All ſuppoſed the general to be dead, nor did Pappenheim appear much afflicted at that report; for Tilly and he had never agreed ſince he diſſuaded the former to deſiſt from his enterprize on the king's camp at Werben *.

The king, according to ſome accounts †, ſlept all the night ſucceeding the battle near a little fire made of fragments of wood, which his ſoldiers had collected together; having firſt diſpatched a body of troops to purſue the fugitives. Others tell us, that he invited the elector of Saxony to take part of a cold repaſt with him in his tent; and all people, who knew his majeſty's warmth of temper, expected he would throw out an oblique hint or two on the miſbehaviour of the Saxon troops; but, on the contrary, he told the elector, *That his men, conſidering they were chiefly new raiſed recruits, behaved extremely well:* and then aſked him, *how he liked* his *conduct in that day's ſervice; proteſting at the ſame time, he would follow his point vigorouſly, and purſue the old corporal to the utmoſt limits of the world.* Next morning, after public prayers, and a ſolemn act of thankſgiving at the head of his army, he mounted on horſeback, and returned thanks to his *men* regiment by regiment: and notwithſtanding the Imperial army ſuffered at that time a ſort of general wreck, and every moment was precious to a conqueror in order to complete his victory more and more upon eaſier terms, yet this wiſe and religious prince could not allow himſelf to purſue the ſtroke at the very inſtant his arm was lifted up, till he had firſt returned his acknowledgment to the Supreme

* *Mercure François*, 1631, p. 690.

† *Continuation of the Laurea Auſtriaca*, fol. p. 26, &c.

Being, and discharged the debt of gratitude, which he owed to his faithful soldiers; bestowing particular encomiums on the Swedish and Finland horse conducted by Horn, as also on that brave body of Scottish infantry which Hepburn commanded.

Thus ended one of the greatest battles that Europe had then seen. It lasted indeed only four hours and an half; for we will not include the two hours, that were employed in cannonading. It was in this respect that Tilly prided himself particularly: and, what was still more, some of his artillery appeared to be of the heaviest sort then in use, and all his batteries were ready fixed; but after the first carnage was passed over, the king's portable cannons performed wonders *, as Tilly himself acknowledges in his letter. It is true, he says nothing of his majesty's peculiar method of fighting that day in *columns* (of which the king had made an experiment before in an engagement with the duke de Savelli) nor of some *evolutions*, which were then esteemed extraordinary †. But this silence is not to be wondered at, since it was impossible for Tilly to have commended Gustavus in these present circumstances, without depreciating his own merit. The ground, (if we except the rivulet and the moras of Scholka, the elevation of the Imperial batteries, and the advantage of the wood where the troops rallied) may be considered as tolerably equal; nor were any entrenchments made use of on either side, there being indeed no time to prepare them. Many regiments charged *ten* or *fifteen* times apiece, and some fought (with only momentary intermissions) from the beginning of the battle to the end: and, what is worth remarking, no officer or soldier in the Swedish or Imperial armies was ever afterwards called to an account for *misbehaviour*. It may likewise be observed, that the Swedish cavalry

* We have never had the fortune to meet with a sufficient reason for the discontinuance of the leather-cannon, which this prince invented. It certainly had its use in point of portability, and was highly necessary for the sake of shifting, varying the attack, and rallying; as also in deep and miry countries with small armies, and upon sudden expeditions. See note to p. 92, in the first volume. We have enquired likewise of several excellent German officers what they thought of this uncommon sort of artillery; their answer was, That they knew not the secret whereby the king constructed it, and supposed the peculiar method of making it, to have been long lost in oblivion: that conformably to their own ideas at present no artist could form a cannon of this sort that could be discharged many times successively.—Yet those of Gustavus were fired seven or eight times in the same day's service. *Memoirs communicated.* One Braunius, a German, hath published a dissertation on the subject, but we never could procure it.

† *Lansbergii Gust. Magn. Bellum Germ.* p. 324, 325. 12°. Rot. 1652.

never

never discharged a pistol till they had received their adversaries fire, and almost touched the heads of their horses: which effect was the more fatal, as the *peletons* of intermixt musqueteers disunited and broke the enemy's line by meer weight of ball, when opposed to the short pieces of carabineers and the pistols of horsemen. And what alike deserves our notice, is, that neither the king nor his troops discovered the least *dismay* upon the flight of the Saxons, though Horn's left-wing was thereby laid open and naked, and though the number of the electoral forces was half equal (to say the least of them) to that of the Swedes. It is probable his majesty posted these troops by themselves, because he suspected they might not do their duty.

The loss of this battle struck dumb the whole catholic league, after an uninterrupted series of victories for thirteen successive years; and caused so great an astonishment even in the court of Vienna, that the emperor, not thinking himself secure in his capital, removed his houshold to Gratz, the metropolis of Stiria.

The king having employed himself the morning after the battle according to the manner we have related, distributed the 3000 Imperial prisoners amongst his troops; in all which corps were only three subjects of his Britannic majesty, tho' considerable numbers, (Irish especially) then served in the emperor's armies. This being finished, he permitted his soldiers, who had slept all night on the bare ground, and had eaten nothing worth mentioning for two days, to take possession of the Imperialists camp near Leipsic, where they found abundant provisions of every kind. He then at the head of a part of his cavalry invested Leipsic, but leaving the siege to the elector of Saxony, (who by this time was returned from Eülenberg, to which place he and his army had fled on the afternoon of the battle) he pushed on the next morning as far as Mersburg *, whose governor, the baron de Palant, received orders from Tilly to withdraw his garrison; but Pappenheim, who at that period was in effect general over the generalissimo, passing through Mersburg after Tilly, left counter-orders with the baron, which that commander thinking fit to comply with, made a resistance more becoming a man of honour than a man of prudence; for not only he and

* Three days afterwards the castle of Mersburg was taken, by which means colonel Uslar regained his liberty, who had continued a captive there ever since the storming of Magdeburg. Gustavus sent the governor of the castle, who was a subject of Saxony, to plead his cause, and make his excuses to the elector his master.

his

his garriſon, but ſeveral broken companies which had ſtraggled thither after the battle of Leipſic, were all made priſoners of war.

The king, out of pure politeneſs, left the reconquering of Leipſic to its lawful poſſeſſor, inaſmuch as it was pretty certain, that town muſt ſubmit of courſe; and in effect Wangler the Imperial commander ſurrendered after a deliberation of two days, and ſaved 3000 good troops, upon condition that thenceforwards they were never to bear arms againſt the crown of Sweden: nevertheleſs, ſuch commanders and ſoldiers were excepted, as belonged not *bona fide* to the garriſon. So that about one hundred perſons, chiefly officers, were detained as priſoners; and many brave Swedes were releaſed, who had been confined there ever ſince the ſtorming of Magdeburg; and by this time the king, as Monro (who was there preſent, aſſures us,) had encreaſed his army ſince the battle of Leipſic, with an addition of 7000 Imperial forces, including priſoners.

Mean while his majeſty, at the head of 15,000 men, attended by an army of 10,000 more, advanced as far as Halle, and made himſelf maſter of the town and caſtle with no great difficulty. Here he refreſhed his men for ſome days, and returned public thanks to God in the great cathedral, employing every leiſure moment in planning and adjuſting his future operations. Before he left this town, many proteſtant princes, with the elector of Saxony at their head, made him a viſit; and here it was, that meaſures were taken for the completion of the great work, which was to come on. What is yet more, this mighty plan was all reduced to form in one evening, though that evening was dedicated to feſtivity; for the elector of Saxony loved the pleaſures of the table above meaſure. Some minutes before ſupper, colonel Monro entered the room out of curioſity, and the king, who diſliked drinking, took him by the ſhoulder, and ſaid with a whiſper, *I wiſh, Monro, you could be maſter of the bottles and glaſſes to night, in the abſence of old major-general Sir Patrick Ruthven: but you want a ſtrength of head to relieve me on ſuch an occaſion.* Then turning round to the elector, he made a long encomium on the Scottiſh nation; and beckoning to colonel Hepburn, who ſtood in another part of the room, recapitulated the purport of his diſcourſe, and recommended him, Lumſdel, and Monro, to the elector's more immediate notice.

At length it was agreed on all hands, that as to purſue Tilly was meer loſs of time, it was therefore more expedient, (ſince the emperor and the catholic league could not pro-

duce

duce a freſh army very ſoon) to fall upon the reſpective dominions of certain popiſh princes, while their minds were ſtrongly impreſſed with terror. But before this great work could be undertaken, it was concluded neceſſary to employ part of the troops in ſecuring the princes of the houſe of Anhalt, as likewiſe the two dioceſes of Magdeburg and Halberſtadt; and then Guſtavus determined to march in perſon at the head of the reſidue of his army even into Bavaria, if that were poſſible, with an intent to give laws (at the ſame time, as he went along) to the eccleſiaſtical electors, and the biſhops of Wurtzburg and Bamberg: and in the mean while it was allotted the elector of Saxony to carry on the war in Luſatia, Sileſia, and Bohemia. What induced Guſtavus, who was then aſcending to the zenith of his power, and abſolute in his deciſions in the aſſembly at Halle, to aſſign this department (and in effect the high road, which led to Vienna) to the elector of Saxony, hath been a point beyond the power of moſt hiſtorians to explain fully; and many perſons have been the more perplexed in their conſiderations of it, inaſmuch as the great Oxenſtiern pronounced it to be a *falſe meaſure* *. Nevertheleſs, we ſhall ſpeak more amply concerning this difficulty hereafter, not in the leaſt to his Swediſh majeſty's diſhonour, but, on the contrary, very abundantly to his glory.

We will now for a moment caſt our eyes upon the unfortunate Tilly, who reaching Halle in the beſt manner he could before break of day; ſent for the town-ſurgeon to dreſs his wounds, and make an inciſion into his contuſion, which gave him at that time inexpreſſible torments. Upon examining the bruiſed fleſh, the ſagacious operator pronounced the general's body to be *gefrorn*, that is to ſay, in other words, to have been rendered impenetrable by magical incantations, and taliſmanical ſignatures †‡.

From Halle the Imperial commander fled to Halberſtadt in a litter, and there having juſt ſufficient ſtrength to bear being placed on an horſe for a ſingle hour, made a review of his ſhattered troops, which amounted to 5000 cavalry, (if we conclude ten cornecies of horſe juſt arrived from Cologn) and ſome broken bodies of infantry; for the greater part of the army, concluding it more ſafe to adhere to Pappenheim, purſued another route under that officer's protection.

* Suecum vincere, victoriâ uti neſciviſſe. Loccen. 587.

† *Swediſh Intelligeneer.*

‡ Quod militiæ dehoneſtamentum quantum a Tillio abfuerit, ſciunt qui hominem novêre. *Brachel.* Hiſt. noſtr. temp. p. 266.

The

The little handful of men re-aſſembled at Halle expreſſed great joy to behold their aged general once more; who, when he arrived at Aſcherleben, diſpatched the Cologn-regiment to join Pappenheim at Mansfelt, and ſupport his retreat. When Pappenheim received this reinforcement, it is aſſerted by ſome *, that he diſcovered very viſible ſigns of diſtaſte upon being ſo certainly aſſured, that the generaliſſimo was *living*. Be that as it may, Tilly in two days ſent four expreſſes to Aldringer, and beſought him to join him at his general rendezvous in the duchy of Brunſwick, which diſtreſſed unfortunate country he conſidered as partly his own country; for the emperor had beſtowed upon him, by way of gratification, a conſiderable part of the territories of the brave duke Chriſtian, who was alſo biſhop of Halberſtadt. From Aſcherleben he ſhaped his courſe through the dioceſe of Hildeſheim, and arrived in ten days after the battle at Alvede, a little town on the river Leyne, which afterwards paſſes through Hanover. This journey may be conſidered more as a flight than a march, for in that time he had led his troops 140 miles.

The king of Poland had long lain wait for the event of a deciſive battle; hoping, if Tilly had proved once ſucceſsful, to have recovered all that the Swedes poſſeſſed in Pruſſia: but matters taking a contrary turn, he thought proper to offer up his incenſe to the conquering party. His Daniſh majeſty made public rejoicings at Copenhagen; yet ſo deeply rooted was his jealouſy of Guſtavus, that he privately wiſhed well to the houſe of Auſtria. Guſtavus knew both theſe kings to the very bottom, and choſe to build upon their *fears* much rather than upon their compliments. On the other hand, the dukes of Brunſwick and Lunenberg were more diſtinct; and the prince of Anhalt, with all his family, made no ceremony of eſpouſing the cauſe of Sweden by public treaty; wherein it was declared by him, That repoſing himſelf upon the protection of Guſtavus, his intention was to contribute his contingency towards the expences of the war, allowing the Swedes to erect fortifications wherever the king pleaſed, and conſtruct a bridge over the Elb; towards the compleating of which work he agreed to furniſh both men and money †. Guſtavus, moderate in proſperity, as well as undiſmayed in adverſity, received all theſe princes with thankfulneſs, and careſſed them all: and though the elector of Saxony after the battle, expected, as we obſerved before, but cold reception

* *Lettre d'un Capitaine*, &c. *à un ſien ami*.
† *Chemnitius*, Tom. i. 179.

from

from a prince of ſo much valour, ſeverity, and frankneſs, yet our hero commended him for the infinite pains he took to rally his men, and for the ſenſible regret he manifeſted upon account of their miſbehaviour. The elector, charmed with a treatment ſo unexpected, vowed to follow the fortunes of Guſtavus to his laſt moments, and offered the whole of his aſſiſtance to procure him to be elected king of the Romans. But the Saxon generals and miniſters, who were moſt of them penſioners to the court of Vienna, ſoon perſuaded their maſter to change his mind: nevertheleſs, as to all outward appearance the two princes lived together in good intelligence; *manente in ſpeciem concordia.*

By this time, as a ſort of natural conſequence from the victory of Leipſic, Guſtavus began to diſcover, that civil affairs encreaſed upon his hands, as well as the military; and for theſe reaſons ordered Oxenſtiern, who had been abſent from him ever ſince his arrival in Germany, to quit his warlike command in Pruſſia, and take upon him the office of director-general in the new-conquered countries; or, as others ſay, *legatus ab exercitu.* The chancellor ſet out immediately upon this charge, which ſeemed more ſuitable to his inclinations, and natural abilities; yet reached not Halle till the king had croſſed Thuringia, and conquered great part of Franconia.

Mean while it was debated in the evening of the entertainment we have lately mentioned, by what methods, and through what inroads the Swediſh and Saxon troops ſhould invade the empire, and the allies of the Imperial family; proper departments being already aſſigned to the elector of Brandenburg, the landgrave of Heſſe, and the dukes of Mechlenberg. On both hands it was quickly agreed, that to purſue Tilly into Lower-Saxony would remove the ſeat of war too far from Vienna and Munich, and revive a new ſcene of diſtreſs and miſery among the proteſtant princes of that circle. This ſcheme therefore being conſidered as injudicious and chimerical, only two roads preſented themſelves, whereby it was poſſible to invade and annoy the houſe of Auſtria and the catholic league; namely, the *left-hand* paſſage by way of Bohemia, ſtrait to Vienna, which appeared at firſt ſight moſt practicable, as the road (excepting ſuch defiles and mountains as you find on the northern and ſouthern frontiers) was plain and wide, the country itſelf abounding in good proviſions of all ſorts; and as the Imperialiſts had prepared no troops in thoſe parts by way of oppoſition;—and the *right-hand* entrance into Thuringia, which might lead at length as far as Munich, but where many by-conqueſts were

to

to be made, and princes of various characters to be cajoled or threatened: add likewiſe that the vaſt dreary foreſt of Thuringia (commonly called the *Duringer-Walt*) was to be croſſed; and laſtly, that the roads were narrow, winding, rocky in ſome places, and miry in other places; eſpecially in and near Bavaria, which abounds in rivers and moraſſes.

The elector of Saxony not daring, or not chuſing to exaſperate the houſe of Auſtria more than was needful, frankly made the king an offer of reſigning to him the Bohemian paſſage into Auſtria, which Guſtavus rejected poſitively without aſſigning any reaſons. It is thought by many, that he entertained no high opinion of Arnheim's honeſty, and placed as little confidence in the elector's abilities or ſincerity. Nor was he ſatisfied, in caſe theſe difficulties could have been removed, that either Arnheim or his maſter were capable of reducing to obedience even the ſingle circle of Franconia, inaſmuch as Tilly, when he had once joined his troops with thoſe of Aldringer, Fugger, and the Lorainers, might return upon them (as neareſt to him) with great force, and give them, in all probability, a total overthrow. For he ſaw too plainly in the day's ſervice at Leipſic, that the Saxon generals and Saxon ſoldiers, however well intentioned, could perform but little in oppoſition to the rough and well-ſeaſoned veterans of the Imperial army. For theſe reaſons he thought it prudent to engage their honeſty no farther than his own eye could ſuperintend it, nor embark them ſo deeply, as to run the riſque of ſacrificing the whole upon any miſcarriage on their part; concluding it more adviſable juſt to keep them in breath by maintaining a diverſion, and enure them to an apprenticeſhip in war, before they ſate up for principals and maſters in ſuch a difficult profeſſion.—Having therefore well arranged and adjuſted all theſe ideas in his own mind, he pronounced only the reſult of his private reaſonings to the aſſembly, declaring in a few words, That as the princes and orders of Sileſia had conſidered the elector of Saxony as the firſt protector of the proteſtant cauſe ever ſince the breaking out of the Bohemian troubles, it was highly incumbent on the ſaid elector to fix his footing in Sileſia, and then extend his conqueſt into Bohemia.——That for his own part, with the concurrence of his electoral highneſs, he had reſolved once for all to penetrate through Thuringia into Franconia, having already prepared all things neceſſary for ſuch an expedition; being determined not only to allow a breathing-ſpace to the princes and ſtates of Upper-Germany, but to make the enemy a viſit in his own lodgings, and give Tilly a ſecond chance, (if he thought proper) to confront him in the field

of

of battle *. Thus ſpoke the king, and as no man replied, both the debate and the converſation ended, though the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel, the dukes of Mechlenberg, and the princes of the houſe of Anhalt and Weymar were all preſent at this auguſt aſſembly.

About this time Chriſtian Margrave of Culmbach entered into a *confederation* with his majeſty upon the ſelf-ſame footing as that which had been concluded with the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel, to which the adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg afterwards acceded; which gave the Swedes great credit in the circle of Suabia. The biſhop of Bamberg † made pretence too of copying the examples above-mentioned, and ſaved himſelf for the preſent by a mean act of equivocation: but the Swedes remembered him at a more convenient ſeaſon, ſo that upon the whole he loſt the reputation of a man of honour, and gained nothing but the character of a diſſembler, who weakly attempted to over-reach a prince of ſuperior talents.

The king then diſpatched Chemnitz ‡, and another deputy, named Relinghen, to the Margrave of Brandenburg's ‖ place of reſidence: and from Bareüth inſtructed them to paſs forwards and ſound the intentions of the Nurenbergers, and other proteſtants, with orders to uſe both kind words and menacing innuendoes. Chemnitz acquitted himſelf very well in the embaſſies, but the Nurenbergers at firſt had not courage to make any declarations againſt the houſe of Auſtria: for indeed they had but juſt tranſmitted a paper of allegiance to Aldringer, ſealed and ſigned in due form by the whole body of their patricians. Poppy too, an Imperial deputy who then reſided at Amberg, conſtantly reminded them of this ſolemn engagement: ſo that the moſt they offered was a ſort of neutrality, upon which the king wrote them a letter with his own hand, therein obſerving, *That he ſaw through the ſurfaces of their hearts the Imperial intereſts in full proportion and diſtinctneſs at bottom; and that the middle courſe, which they propoſed to ſteer, was calculated upon no other principle, than to amuſe and deceive him. For my own part*, continued he, *I look upon all neutralities with an eye of contempt, and ſhall treat neutral proteſtants upon the footing of enemies, wherever I find them.* This letter being read in the public ſenate-houſe, where upwards

* *Chemnitius*, Tom. i. p. 180.

† John George de Dornheim, elected 1622, died 1633.

‡ This was not the hiſtorian, but one Martin Von Chemnitz, a privy-counſellor.

‖ Chriſtian Margrave of Brandenburg.

of 200 Patricians were then aſſembled, either terrified them into reaſon, or ſerved as a pretext to juſtify them for quitting the intereſts of the houſe of Auſtria. Upon this the whole magiſtracy enclined unanimouſly to the cauſe of Sweden, and ſigned afterwards a treaty of alliance in conjunction with the other orders and ſtates of the circle of Franconia. Chemnitz then received freſh inſtructions to continue at Nurenberg, and the other deputy paſſed on to Ulm, and from thence to Guntzburg, in which journey, being by profeſſion a captain of horſe, he fell with his little eſcort on an Imperial commiſſary, guarded by a body of twenty muſqueteers, and having killed that officer with a piſtol-ball, carried along with him on to Straſburg the ſtrong box, which contained upwards of a thouſand pounds, and generouſly applied the whole ſum to his maſter's ſervice.

Mean while the king, conformably to his late plan (it being now only ten days after the battle of Leipſic) advanced at the head of his army to make himſelf maſter of Erfurt, a large city in the famous foreſt of Thuringia, dependant by dubious and diſputable manner on the elector of Mentz *, which prelate was the firſt prince of the catholic league, againſt whom Guſtavus thought proper to begin hoſtilities. Nevertheleſs, before it was poſſible for him to demand admiſſion, a body of delegated magiſtrates reſpectfully told him, that he was extremely welcome to make his reſidence among them in *perſon*, but begged to be excuſed from admitting a garriſon. His anſwer was, *That he came as a friend, and not as an enemy: and for their advantage preferably to his own; that it was never his cuſtom to make ſtrangers his guards, and place himſelf in ſuch a ſituation as to be obliged to receive laws from other men*; *Alterius non ſit, qui ſuus eſſe poteſt.* Theſe were the very words he made uſe of on the occaſion; and upon the departure of the ſenators, ordered duke William of Sax-Weymar, under pretence of eſcorting them with a body of horſe, to poſſeſs the city at the ſame time that they entered. He then told the inhabitants in a long ſpeech, (that may be conſidered not only as a public juſtification of himſelf for entering Germany, but as a pattern of chriſtian magnanimity, and religious moderation;) "That the public might be curious "to be informed of what nature thoſe motives were, which "induced him firſt to interpoſe in the Germanic ſyſtem."

* Frederick Greiffenclau, biſhop of Worms; elected by the chapter 1626 in the room of John Suïcard, whoſe family name was Cronenberg.

For the various claims and pretenſions to Erfurt the reader may conſult *La Geographie de Hubner*, Tom. vi. p. 258.

I em-

I embark, said he, *in a war far from my native dominions, and seem to court those dangers and difficulties, which another man might labour to decline: but the Searcher of the human heart well sees and knows, that it was neither ambition, that tempted me, nor the avarice of extending my dominions, nor the appetite of fighting, nor the mischievous temper of loving to interfere in my neighbours concerns. Other object I had none, than to support the afflicted and oppressed, to maintain the religious and civil rights of society, and bear my testimony against a* tyranny over the whole human nature. *The Supreme Being hitherto hath conferred upon me the marks of a providential concurrence, and has rendered me the willing, but unworthy instrument of restoring liberty both* corporeal *and* mental *to the late unhappy inhabitants in the various provinces of Lower-Germany. But, my friends, let us always remember, that in this general wreck of mankind, no one interested person must propose to glean any ruins to himself, nor sit abjectly lamenting with his arms folded, when the helm requires one man, when the anchor asks a second, and the sails a third. It is well known, I solicited for peace before my army entered Germany: I asked for it a second time very near the period of the inhuman massacre at Magdeburg; and am open to receive it now, even fourteen days after the decisive victory of Leipsic.——But the instinct of God prompts me still to continue amongst you, and the necessity of things (in the first chain of which I had no concern) compels me to protect and make conditions for my allies, my kinsmen, and brethren in religion: nor will I ever desert them, till God resumes that existence, which at present he has thought fit to make my portion.——I acknowledge, with gratitude to the Supreme Being, that my mind is yet firm, and my body robust; I thank him likewise for having blessed me with no vulgar success, and for enduing me with abilities capable of applying* that *success to suitable purposes: nevertheless I am neither vain-glorious in my past prosperities, nor inapprehensive of the future frowns of Providence. It is certain too, that I contend with an army of veteran troops, rendered masters of their profession by experience, and sharpened afresh by disappointment and despair: and besides all this, it is a point inconteſtable,* that war, in the very best hands, is a game of uncertainty.——*If I oppress any man, merely through the necessity of affairs, it is* I *that* feel, *as well as* he:——*if I request you to receive a garrison, and expend some money in new-fortifying your city, it is because I would make good* that *protection which I sincerely promise you. It had never been my custom first to* conquer, *and then* enslave; *and of this the town of Riga is an instance undeniable. You too may repose on the sincerity of my protection when I assure you, that I intend to leave among you, as a pledge or depositum, the invaluable object of all my*

affections in this world, and that is the QUEEN OF SWEDEN *†.

His majeſty, when the town-deputies met him between Halle and Erfurt, had graciouſly given them his word of honour to protect the liberties of the people, and not interrupt the eſtabliſhed religion, with which the magiſtrates appeared highly contented. Nevertheleſs, being extremely delicate with regard to all imputations of ſubterfuge and retractation, he reduced his engagements under nine diſtinct articles into writing ‡, which being duly ſigned and ſealed, gave ſuch ſatisfaction to the principal inhabitants of the town and diſtrict, that they preſented on their ſide a counterpart-proteſtation, wherein (after having firſt obliged themſelves by oath to continue faithful and obedient to him, his heirs, his crown and allies during the whole period of this religious war) they engaged to defend their town *bona fide* againſt all hoſtile attacks; to attempt nothing to the detriment of his majeſty's arms, but, on the contrary, make diſcovery of all things, that tended to his prejudice; concluding with this general proteſtation, that they enrolled themſelves under the king's protection with ſubmiſſion and gratitude, ſincerely, candidly and irreproachably, in a manner befitting liberal perſons, and men of honour ‖.

The king, who always made the tour of every city the firſt leiſure moment after he had conquered it, (for he loved to *ſee* the populace, and found it his intereſt likewiſe to be *ſeen* by them) directed his ſteps, as ſome think by deſign, into the church of St. Peter, and meeting the abbot at his firſt entrance, requeſted him to adviſe his ſovereign *to withdraw his troops from the army of the league, and not ſtrengthen the enemies of the proteſtants: that for his own part he bore no ill-will to the electoral body, and ſhould be greatly mortified, if obliged to uſe them contrary to his intentions: that the emperor only, was his man and his object: and as the Imperial ſoldiers had robbed him of a beaver-hat § in Pomerania, he was come thus far to' recover it and carry it home* **.

When the jeſuits threw themſelves at his feet, he raiſed them from the ground, and ſaid, *They had much to anſwer for*

* *Chemnit.* Tom. i. pag. 184—187.

† When her majeſty arrived, the ſeat of war was removed ſo far from Erfurt, that the completion of the promiſe ſeemed entirely to be unneceſſary.

‡ The author of the *Swediſh Intelligencer* gives us twelve, Part ii. p. 4.

‖ *Chemnit.* Tom. i. 188.

§ See the rencounter between him and Sirot, in that officer's *Memoirs.*

** *Le Soldat Suedois*, p. 147.

before

before God's tribunal, on account of the commotions they had raiſed, and the blood they had occaſioned to be ſpilt throughout the world. That for his own part he was ſo far a jeſuit, *as to be able to comprehend, that their projects were ill intentioned, their proceedings oblique, and their maxims dangerous. That it would become them more to peruſe their breviaries, and handle their roſaries (in imitation of the decorum and moderation of other good catholic eccleſiaſtics,) than to embroil themſelves in the intrigues of ſtate, and make the world a ſea of blood: exhorting them to continue in quiet, and adverti ſe their brethren of this diſcourſe, ſince if they remained inactive, and in profound ſubmiſſion, ſtrict care ſhould be taken, that no perſon ſhould moleſt them* *.

Things being thus adjuſted and explained, he gave the papiſts aſſurances, that they had free liberty to continue undiſturbed in the exerciſes of their religion, or ſell their eſtates and effects, and retire into what country they pleaſed: but as to ſuch, as had deſerted their places of abode without waiting for an explanation, he ſhould make no ſcruple to confiſcate their goods in order to fit up the manſion deſtined for the reception of his royal conſort. With regard to the proteſtant clergy, as likewiſe ſchool-maſters and profeſſors in the univerſity, he placed them with ſingular honour under his own immediate protection, and exempted them from the diſagreeableneſs of quartering ſoldiers, or contributing in any ſhape towards the expences of the war. With reſpect to the catholic eccleſiaſtics, he contented himſelf with their declaring ſolemnly, that they would no ways prejudice the Swediſh crown, nor the allies of Sweden. He then in the laſt place, having made a treaty with the dukes of Sax-Weymar, appointed William, the elder brother, a prince extremely popular, and who had many connexions in thoſe parts, to be governor of the city and diſtrict of Erfurt (which contains about ſeventy-three pariſhes) and the whole province of Thuringia: nominating the count of Lowenſtein to be commander of the garriſon †, and referring all civil matters to Sternberg, who acted in the double capacity of judge and public miniſter. In like manner, ſome days before, he created Lewis, prince of Anhalt, ſtadtholder of Halle, and director of the duchy of Magdeburg, joining with him Stalman as chancel-

* *Le Soldat Suedois*, p. 148.

† The garriſon conſiſted of Fowle's Scottiſh regiment, conſiſting of 1500 men. For the preſervation of the province of Thuringia were left behind, Courville's regiment of cavalry: and Lowenſtein's; Mitzval's, Monro's, and Forbes's regiments of infantry, with four companies of foot, commanded by lieutenant-colonel Chemnitz; all veteran troops of eſtabliſhed reputation.

lor, and colonel Sneydwin * as military commander in the city, and preciſely for the ſame reaſons; *cautiouſly avoiding to put native Swedes into ſuch employment for fear of giving umbrage to the Germans.*

His majeſty now † turned all his thoughts towards the reduction of Franconia, a circle of more importance to the Imperialiſts than any other, as it afforded them means of reſiſting and retarding their aggreſſors, partly from the abundance of narrow defiles and difficult paſſes, and partly from the rocky and unequal nature of the ground in various places: yet though one half of the country be wild, woody, and ſcantily peopled, which renders the march of an enemy highly diſagreeable, yet the other half, at the ſame time, vies with any tract or territory in the empire, both for populouſneſs of inhabitants, and for a plentiful ſupply of corn and forage: all which are reaſons why the Imperial troops ſhould not have evacuated that circle. But Tilly had over-ſhot theſe objects in marching ſo precipitately to the north-weſt, which may be conſidered as a *ſignal overſight*; for on his returning to relieve Wurtzburg, he found Guſtavus had adjuſted his game in ſuch a manner, that he had reſerved to himſelf the power of ſtarving the Imperialiſts, and declining an engagement.

The king, partly to extend his conqueſts, and partly to ſubſiſt his army (which conſiſted of 20,000 effective men) through the fatigues of a long and painful march, where proviſions were to be obtained with difficulty, and the roads were deep and miry, judged extremely well to divide his forces into two bodies, in order to croſs, with greater conveniency, the vaſt foreſt of Thuringia, which had few villages, and hardly a market-town, or city, but here and there. The column, which took the right-hand road, was committed to the care of Bauditzen, (as commander in chief) and colonel Hepburn. Bauditzen made himſelf maſter of Smalcalden, Meinungen, Newſtadt, Hamelburg, Gemund, and Carlſtadt, as he paſſed along. This general was as cool in reflection, and as brave in execution, as any officer, that ſerved under the king; but in money matters he was of a low rapacious temper ‡. Hence it was, that in order to

* He had been an old officer under the adminiſtrator of Magdeburg.

† *i. e.* Fourteen days after the battle of Leipſic.

‡ He married Mademoiſelle Rantzau, a lady born in Holſtein, who (tho' a co-heireſs with three other ſiſters) brought him an extraordinary fortune for that age and country; namely, 16,000l. ſterling.

ſqueeze contributions from the inhabitants of the principal cities, through which his route lay, he conſented to quarter his ſoldiers in little dorps and open fields; and thus in a march of only eight days *, contrived to put five thouſand pounds in his pocket without the privity of his royal maſter; nor did he give a ſingle dollar to the brave Hepburn, and ſuch other officers as acted under him: probably, indeed, they would not have taken it. When the king heard the ſtory, he thought proper to remove him to a more remote command in Pomerania, partly from a deteſtation of ſuch practices, and partly becauſe the troops proteſted they did not care to ſerve under ſuch a general; nevertheleſs it muſt be obſerved upon the whole, that the land-officers in that age dealt a little too largely in prize-money; which hung like a dead weight on his majeſty's ſpirits, who foreſaw wiſely (when troops were warmly cloathed, well-fed, and punctually paid) that ſuch kind of practices muſt in time ſubvert all diſcipline, all principle, and all military enthuſiaſm: for nothing renders ſoldiers ſo cruel, and ſo puſillanimous, as the love of money;

—— *Ibit, qui zonam perdidit, aiunt.*

And therefore, as we ſhall obſerve more particularly on another occaſion, it was a ſort of maxim with Guſtavus, which he always threw out to his officers, as they ſtood round him; *That the ſcience of war was an humane and liberal profeſſion; and that he ever drew a line of partition between the man of ſervice and the ruffian; the hero and the Croatian.* Nor did the king in this exception lay any reſtraint on the freedom of his own conduct; for he, Pappenheim, Horn, Gaſſion, &c. were all men of very exact and regular lives, and ſo was Tilly, if we except his bigotry and cruelty at the ſiege of Magdeburg. They performed far greater exploits in the field, than "thoſe extraordinary heroes, whoſe immorali-" ties (ſays an ingenious author †,) make almoſt as much " noiſe as their victories."

* There is ſomething ſurprizingly rapid in Guſtavus's motions, even in bad roads, and at a time when he was encumbered with very heavy artillery; for from a diary of this march it appears, that Bauditzen croſſed the foreſt, (twenty-ſeven miles) in two days: lay the third night at Meinungen (thirteen miles and a half:) the fourth at Millerſtadt (thirteen miles and a half:) the fifth at Newſtadt (thirteen miles and a half:) the ſixth at Gemund (thirteen miles:) the ſeventh at Carlſtadt (nine miles:) and the eighth at Wurtzburg (nine miles.) So that in this expedition he marched *one hundred eleven miles and an half* in eight days, and received the capitulations of ſix conſiderable towns as he paſſed along. But the king reached Wurtzburg, and took it before his lieutenant-general arrived.

† M. *Bayle*, under the article of Henry IV.

But to return to the route which his majeſty purſued: the morning he left Erfurt, he ſent a meſſage to the count of Schwartzenberg *, that he purpoſed to take a bed in his caſtle of Gunter near Arnſtadt, the enſuing evening. The nobleman was very uneaſy at this unexpected frankneſs, becauſe one of his anceſtors had done the Swedes great miſchief in a former war. He was weak enough to make his apologies on that head: but Guſtavus told him ſmilingly and compoſedly, *That he had nothing to fear, inaſmuch as his predeceſſor had acted like a man of honour and fidelity; and that he only deſired ſuch a brave and affectionate ſet of officers under himſelf.* During this viſit, a party, detached from the main army, took Gotha by ſurprize; and the king diſpatched letters of accommodation to the two principal perſonages of the catholic league in Franconia; namely, the biſhops of Wurtzburg † and Bamberg. He then, having refreſhed his men a little at Ilmenau, croſſed the Duringer-Walt; and as the troops broke up their quarters early, and reached them late, the road they were to take was illuminated mornings and nights with matches faſtened to trees, and lanterns erected on ſtationary poſts at proper diſtances. The difficulties of carrying the artillery through this foreſt (which appeared plainly to me at the time I croſſed it) were ſufficient to have diſmayed any general leſs enterprizing than Guſtavus. Nevertheleſs, he ſurmounted the rocks and hills, ſteered his courſe dextrouſly along the precipices, and glided between the thick woods in ſo ſerpentine and dextrous a manner, that he reached the ſouth-weſt boundaries of this wild or foreſt on the third evening; having preſented himſelf as he paſſed along, before the ſtrong caſtle of Masfelt (which being ſince diſmantled, lies now in an heap of ruins,) whilſt an advanced party of his light-horſe had the good fortune to ſeize Dacoſta, governor of the fortreſs, and commiſſary over the diſtrict round it, who at that time, like a vigilant warrior, was amuſing himſelf in courſing a hare. In conſequence of this unparalleled careleſſneſs on the part of the commander, this important ſtrong-hold ſurrendered to the conqueror upon

* He or one of the name had been the Imperial ambaſſador to England. He offended the French ambaſſador much at London in 1622, by paying his compliments to the Spaniſh ambaſſador firſt. Some of this nobleman's predeceſſors (their family names were Gunter) ſettled in England with the Saxons. And this branch enjoyed conſiderable poſſeſſions in Berkſhire and elſewhere in the beginning of the laſt century. The chief of the family was created a prince in 1671; and the country hath been ſince ſtyled a principality. The old Engliſh hiſtorians call the Gunters, *Guthrunni*.

† Francis Hatzfelt.

eaſy

eaſy terms. His majeſty purſued his journey next morning to Koënigſhofen; not the Koënigſhofen, which ſtands on the Tauber, (for there are two towns of the name in the circle of Franconia) but that which belongs to the biſhop of Wurtzburg, and is the key to that dioceſe, and the dioceſe of Bamberg. As the numerous garriſons in the town and caſtle ſeemed to make preparations for no common reſiſtance, the king thundered upon them by break of day from ſuch batteries, as he could erect the preceding night; for he wanted this town exceedingly (it being victualled for a twelve-month's ſiege, which was no ſmall allurement to an hungry army:) yet during this momentary ſiege, whilſt his mind was kept upon the ſtretch of impatience, he gave the public a very particular example of humanity; for having battered down one of the principal towers, he ſent word to the garriſon, *That his intention was to lay the whole city in aſhes; but if they would ſend out the women and children, he would give them a courteous and hoſpitable reception* *.

Struck with ſuch marks of benignity joined to a valour and firmneſs, which they had thoroughly experienced, the beſieged capitulated immediately without ceremony; though few places of the ſame ſize with Koënigſhofen (it being the magazine and arſenal of the dioceſe of Wurtzburg, as well as the principal fortreſs) could be ſuppoſed to be better furniſhed with ammunition, proviſions, arms, and artillery: and in this ſuppoſed aſylum was depoſited great part of the wealth and rich moveables, that belonged to the nobility and gentry, who lived in the diſtrict which lay round it. One good regiment was left in the town by way of garriſon, and Erneſt, another prince of the houſe of Sax-Weymar, and brother to William and Bernard, was appointed governor. It was during this ſiege, that the king gave an extraordinary proof not only of his intrepidity, but that he imagined no ſoldiers, even thoſe belonging to the enemy, could be guilty of a cowardly and illiberal action. For riding up within half a muſquet-ſhot of the town-gate, after he had ſent a trumpeter to ſummon the garriſon to capitulate, he obſerved the guards blowing their matches to give fire againſt his perſon; *Sacrament* †*!* cried he, (the only time

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 151. *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 7.

† Though I cite this paſſage in the manner I find it, yet it is doubtful to me, whether the king made uſe of the ſort of oath (not uncommon in German mouths) which is here mentioned: for it was remarked of him [*Merc. Franc. Tom. XVI.*] that far from digreſſing into any raſh oath in the ordinary courſe of converſation, he was rarely or never known to be betrayed into a ſingle expreſſion of that kind, even under the influence of paſſion, or when any extraordinary event ſurprized him: and as a proof of this (ſince it is hardly

time he was ever known to ſwear) *if you diſcharge one piece, the king ſhall know it: and he hath made a vow, that in caſe ſuch an accident ſhould happen, that not a ſingle ſoul ſhall receive quarter; but if you treat fairly, your own conditions ſhall then be granted you* *.

Next morning (for the ſiege and capitulation laſted only one day) his majeſty, willing to improve by the enemy's conſternation, and verify what was ſaid of him (partly out of pure deſpite to Tilly) by the partizans of Walſtein; *namely, that he conquered the firſt circle of the empire, before the expreſſes could carry the news of his irruption to the court of Vienna*; purſued his road to Sweinfurt very briſkly; for he marched his army twenty-ſix miles in one day, three weeks after the autumnal equinox, and that, in ſpite of the hard ſervice of the day preceding, and the march the day before that, namely, from Schleüſſing to Koënigſhofen, which may be computed at twenty miles and one half.

In the ſpace of a ſingle hour, his majeſty inveſted Sweinfurt, and admitted the governor into a capitulation, allowing the garriſon to retire to Wurtzburg, and appointing Charles Harte to be commander of the town, at the head of a regiment well approved and thoroughly experienced. In the middle of the day's march to this place, an old Imperial captain with one eye, aſſiſted by ſuch reſolute peaſants as he could aſſemble together, took poſſeſſion of a wooden houſe, that projected into the ſtreet of a little village or dorp, called Lauringen, (through which place lay a narrow and difficult paſs) and ſtopped the whole van-guard of the Swediſh cavalry for a very conſiderable time, till at length the dragoons found themſelves obliged to diſmount, and cut this diminutive garriſon to pieces. When the king refreſhed himſelf at Lauringen ſome hours afterwards, and learnt what retardment had been occaſioned to his progreſs by the inflexible obſtinacy of a ſingle man, he vowed (deſignedly, as 'tis thought, in order to acquire the knowledge of ſome ſecrets) to put the *one-eyed* officer to death, for ſacrificing the poor peaſants, and making a reſiſtance, which ſavoured more of the madman than the ſoldier. In the tranſports therefore of this reſentment, he ſent for the provoſt-marſhal and the executioner; but neither hardly probable he would have counterworked his own example) it was a fixed point of diſcipline with him, that whenever any ſoldier had been proved guilty either of curſing or ſwearing, he was condemned to ſtand for a conſiderable ſeaſon, with his hands tied up againſt a pike in ſuch manner, as if he implored the divine forgiveneſs.

* *Appendix to the Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part iii. p. 187.

one

one nor the other could be found *. Nevertheleſs, during the time that was employed in theſe enquiries and ſearches, the captain contrived to make his peace with his majeſty, by informing him of the ſtrength of Wurtzburg, and the approaches that led to the fortifications: and thus the affair ended, not without reciprocal ſatisfaction on either ſide.

The amazing rapidity of the king's conqueſts diſſolved immediately the catholic part of the aſſembly *then* convened at Franckfort upon the Mayne, it being agreed both by papiſts and proteſtants, that the ſword might cut through the difficulties of the *edict of reſtitution* much ſooner than the nice hands of the *Jus-publiciſts* could pretend to unravel them. The firſt perſon that fled was the grand-maſter of the Teutonic order †, who ſate as preſident in this aſſembly, conſcious of an irreligious and unguarded ſpeech he had once made, namely, "That the holy empire would never ſee a peaceable mo-" ment, till every proteſtant was maſſacred, who had arrived " to the ſeventh year of his age." On this account he had no deſire to pay his compliments to a man of ſpirit like Guſtavus. Nor did the biſhop of Wurtzburg, who had diſtinguiſhed himſelf by an uncommon zeal for the cauſe of the *league*, chuſe to receive a Swediſh viſit in his own metropolis; but diſlodging from thence juſt before the letter of ſummons reached the town, threw himſelf, boldly enough, into the army of the houſe of Auſtria, and for this reaſon, in the month of January following, was ſent ambaſſador into France in the name of all the catholic electors.

The biſhop of Bamberg, who had parts inferior to this prelate, and leſs firmneſs, ſheltered himſelf, as perſons of little genius are apt to do, under the low arts of duplicity and evaſion: for having agreed by his deputies, (according to his own propoſals) not only to advance the king three tuns

* *Chemnit.* Tom. i. This very circumſtance ſerves to confirm us, that the king's anger was only a paſſion perſonated; for there were four provoſts and an executioner at that time belonging to every regiment that acted under him. Nor is it to be ſuppoſed, that he, who never committed one act of cruelty in all his campaigns, ſhould have put to death a brave old Walloon, who at that very inſtant was mortally wounded:—but knowing well, that the man deſpiſed ſimple death as much as himſelf, he therefore choſe to operate upon him by propoſing a ſort of exit which carried with it an idea of diſgrace; and counterfeited anger for a few moments, in order to palliate and juſtify a reſolution (to the poor man's apprehenſion) which would otherwiſe have argued an inſenſibility in the heart, and an obliquity in the judgment of the Great Guſtavus.

† John Caſpar, prince of Anhalt: ſee the *Court Regiſter of Vienna*, Anno 1632. *Hiſtor. or Authentic Relat.* in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. i. 126. *Hiſt. du Regne de Louis XIII. par le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. p. 54.

of

of gold *, and pay the ſame monthly contingent he paid the army of the *league*, but to recall his forces from the catholic ſervice, and deliver up the ſtrong fortreſſes of Forcheim and Cronach; he ſuddenly, upon the approach of Tilly, renounced all that he had ſtipulated; which infamous violation of faith gave the king not only vexation, but new employment, and obliged him to detach Horne from the main army in order to carry on a freſh war in the epiſcopal territories.

Guſtavus by this time was greatly pleaſed to find himſelf arrived within one day's march of the town of Wurtzburg: nevertheleſs, he had a previous work ſtill upon his hands, a point of nicety of the higheſt importance to him, an adopted favourite idea in one branch of his military ſyſtem; and that was, to ſecure to himſelf the *free navigation of rivers*, and the Mayne eſpecially, at the preſent conjuncture; for it was a doctrine with him, as war was *then* circumſtanced, (few towns being fortified ſo as to make more than a fortnight's reſiſtance) "That the general, who commanded the great "rivers, commanded more or leſs the countries adjacent; "poſſeſſing himſelf of the moſt fruitful tracts in corn and "herbage, enabled to receive proviſions from remote ter-"ritories, and tranſport his heavy artillery with no conſider-"able difficulty." *I obſerve*, ſaid he (and the obſervation at *that* time was true) *that countries are conquered* upon the ſame principle they were firſt peopled, *the method of* war *and the method of* nature *being in theſe caſes the ſame. Rivers are the great ducts and arteries in the ſyſtem of the world: on the banks of rivers ſtand always the richeſt and moſt populous cities; nor can a general be compelled to fight, when one half of his entrenchments is the beſt natural foſſé in the world ready made to his hands; namely, a large and deep body of water* †. Upon this principle therefore his majeſty, (in conjunction with ſome other reaſons above aſſigned, not to mention, that he choſe to have the Mayne ſpread between him and Tilly) commanded Bauditzen to purſue a ſeparate route on the banks of the aforenamed river for the ſpace of thirty miles below Wurtzburg, himſelf directing his courſe the ſame number of miles on the banks of the ſaid river above the town, (for the Mayne here forms a ſort of an horſe-ſhoe) ſo that about one and the ſame time he and his lieutenant-general made themſelves maſters of Hasfurt, Gemund, Lohr, Volkach, Kitzing, Oxenfurt, Remlingen and Carlſtadt, all places of importance, which

* About twenty-ſeven thouſand pounds ſterling.

† *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 8.

commanded the navigation of the Mayne. Nor was the taking theſe precautions unworthy of Guſtavus; for Tilly by this time being joined by Aldringer, Fugger, and the troops of Lorrain, advanced full ſpeed at the head of 50,000 men, in order to ſtop or raiſe the ſiege of Wurtzburg. Nevertheleſs, the king, contented with poſſeſſing the bridges and paſſes, and not diſpleaſed with placing ſo deep a river as the Mayne between himſelf and his enemy, purſued his journey to Wurtzburg without diſmay, and having inveſted the city, and *petarded* one of its gates before nine in the morning, received a viſit from father Ogleby, abbot of the Scotch monaſtery, and a citizen, whom the magiſtracy had deputed to ſign terms of capitulation with him. Of courſe all hoſtilities were ordered to ceaſe, and articles were agreed upon without delay, upon the plan of thoſe which had lately been concluded at Erfurt.

The rich and populous city of Wurtzburg lies in a ſemicircle, and the river Mayne forms the diameter. The town, in point of ſtrength, was *no great object*, ſo that the magiſtrates ſent the keys thereof by Ogleby, after having made a very ſlight reſiſtance: during which, the Bohemian colonel Schevaliſki, an officer of great repute, was ſtruck in the ſide by an *arquébuſe à croc*, as he entertained Guſtavus with ſome remarks. But the caſtle called Marienberg was *really ſomething*; it ſtands to the weſtward of the city, and communicates with the town by means of a fair large bridge, conſiſting of ſix arches, and wide enough to admit threeſcore men to march in front. It is miſtreſs of the city beneath it, and is commanded by no adjacent hill. Being looked upon as inacceſſible, all the wealth of the country was heaped up in it. The only approach was on the ſide of the city, and that was extremely hazardous. The garriſon conſiſted of a thouſand men, abundantly ſupplied with ammunition and proviſions for a ſiege equal in duration to that of Oſtend. His majeſty ſent captain Keller the commandant, the general compliment which happens at the beginning of all ſieges; namely, a polite offer of decent terms, in caſe he thought fit to ſurrender. The brave German received the Swediſh deputies with great civility, and gave them an handſome ſupper at the beſt inn in the town: nevertheleſs, he perſiſted inflexible againſt all their propoſals, and during the courſe of the repaſt blew up one arch of the bridge. Next morning he tormented the aſſailants above meaſure by a perpetual diſcharge of his artillery, which (to render matters more diſagreeable) raked the bridge from one end to the other; ſo that, as the Swedes could only place one plank over the broken arch (and that plank was

forty-

forty-eight feet above the ſurface of the water) it ſeemed to be a mixture of wantonneſs and raſhneſs to attempt to paſs over. Guſtavus ſeemed irreſolute for ſome moments what to do, for Tilly and the duke of Lorrain were in full march againſt him, at the diſtance of only three days journey from Wurtzburg: but after a ſlight pauſe he cut the dilemma ſhort, as Bauditzen and his army were expected to arrive the next day, by determining to take the caſtle at all hazards; and to this purpoſe employed one Ramſay (who talked excellent German) a Scots lieutenant in the regiment of Sir James Ramſay, to paſs over the plank in a habit of diſguiſe, and procure a boat or two from the neighbouring peaſants and fiſhermen: for the king ſaw plainly, that the watry ordeal of paſſing the plank would be extremely ſlow and hazardous, and that one company of Keller's men, poſted on the oppoſite ſide of the bridge, would overturn his ſingle ſoldiers as faſt as they arrived: he foreſaw too, that the uncommonly dangerous and (to hardened veteran troops like his) ridiculous nature of the paſſage would engage the whole army's attention, and that very unprofitably, as it might turn a ſerious attack into a ſort of military pantomime. Nevertheleſs, our officer, the honeſt North-Briton, undertook his commiſſion with great chearfulneſs; but as he was endued with more courage than foreſight, he forgot to change a fine waiſtcoat, which the Imperialiſts ſoon diſcovered. Thus in that he was taken priſoner; nor did he recover his liberty till the caſtle of Marienberg was taken by ſtorm. Nevertheleſs, other expedients were found out, and a boat at length arrived, in which Guſtavus ſent over handfuls of men by little and little, who made a lodgment, and increaſing imperceptibly, defended themſelves ſo well, that though Keller deſcended from his eminence to the foot of the rock, he found it impoſſible to force them. After a ſharp rencounter, the beſieged remounted to an half moon about mid-way up the precipice, and in that ſituation night came on. But before this, when the Swediſh ſoldiers in the town ſaw their comrades had croſſed the water, and began to entrench themſelves, they run over the plank like men poſſeſſed; ſo that no inconſiderable body of troops paſſed the river man by man in one afternoon *. At night care was taken to repair this paſſage in a better manner; but the king could not ſpare a moment's leiſure for that purpoſe the preceding day, waiting for the arrival of Bauditzen, and being in ſome ſuſpence about Tilly.

Having now fixt his footing on the ſouth ſide of the Mayne,

* For the minute circumſtances of this ſiege ſee *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 192. *Monro*, Part ii. p. 78, &c. and *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 10—15.

he

he began to ſtudy the fortifications of Marienberg † with great attention, ſoon perceiving, that nature had done wonders, and art but little, if you except a deep *graff* or moat hewn out of the living rock, which environed the caſtle all round, and of ſuch a depth and breadth, that there was no croſſing it, but in front of the main fortifications by means of a narrow draw-bridge. If this foſſé, and the works, that protected the draw-bridge, had been out of the queſtion, the caſtle was nothing more than a magnificent Gothic palace, flanked at the angles with four principal towers in the ancient taſte. Upon one of theſe towers, the king thundered all that night and two ſucceſſive days; expecting, not unreaſonably, that the fall of this antique ſtructure might fill the ditch with rubbiſh and ruins. But the event, though the tower was at length levelled, did not anſwer the idea which he had formed: ſo removing the intended attack from that quarter, he fixt his whole attention (the line of circumvallation being now finiſhed) firſt on the half moon above-mentioned, and then on the caſtle gate and ſtone-bridge over the ditch. In the firſt of theſe attacks, Sir James Ramſay (for the Scots, in conjunction with Axel Lily's regiment, had the honour of the action) had the misfortune to be ſhot through the left arm; but his companion, Sir John Hamilton, carried on the aſſault with unparalleled bravery, and in two hours this important outwork was taken. The king ſurveyed all the action at a few paces diſtance, peeping through the ruins of an old gateway between the bridge and the caſtle; but projecting his head and part of his body to iſſue out his orders with more diſtinctneſs, a cannon-ball flew directly towards him, and covered him with mortar and rubbiſh. He then ſtepped out to give ſome ſecond directions, and a muſquet-bullet ſtruck the top of his buff-leather-glove, and tore it off his hand: but Scheffer aſſures us, that at this ſiege, fighting in one attack at the head of his men, he received an ugly wound in the fleſhy part of his breaſt, and that the waiſtcoat ſtained with royal blood is ſtill preſerved in Sweden *.

Next morning he determined, at the head of his troops ‡, to make a ſecond general attack ſword in hand, at one hour before break of day, allotting this honour to Axel Lily's regiment, and the old blue brigade, ſupported afterwards by the whole body of Swediſh and German infantry, having firſt ſent a trumpeter to Keller with propoſals of ſuch a nature, as to be worth liſtening to by a brave commander and a reſolute

† *Hiſtorical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, Tom. i. fol. 145.
* *Memorabilia Suec. Gentis*, p. 95. ‡ *Merc. Franc.*

gar-

garriſon; but the governor had no ears for an accommodation.—And here it may be worth obſerving, that chance very often produces wonderful events to the reſolute and determined; or, in other words, in certain enterprizes of extreme peril, unforeſeen accidents preſent themſelves; but their paſſage is ſo ſwift, and their exiſtence ſo ſhort, that only the intrepid man, or the ſagacious man can ſeize them flying.

In the midſt of the beſiegers preparations, and about half an hour before the general attack, a Swediſh lieutenant, born of Scottiſh parents *, with only ſeven followers †, (for what reaſons cannot be gueſſed) approached in the dark to the draw-bridge which leads into the outward court of the caſtle, wherein were lodged near two hundred Imperialiſts. Being challenged, according to the word of the night, and aſked, who he and his party were, he replied abruptly and naturally, without any ſcheme or foreſight, *That they were Swedes:* from whence one may be induced to imagine, that he had never prepared himſelf to return an anſwer to ſuch ſort of queſtions; being an hero better calculated for blows than dialogue. Upon this the officer, who commanded the party within, attempted immediately to draw up the bridge, but the Lifelander jumped upon it with an extraordinary effort of activity, and his companions followed him: in conſequence whereof, the enemy took a ſudden panic, (which darkneſs contributed to increaſe,) and fell back with ſome confuſion, ſuppoſing great numbers to be ruſhing in. The lieutenant cried aloud to a large body of Swedes, which was ſtationed at no great diſtance from him; and thus the outward court of the caſtle was ſecured in an inſtant. Of courſe the fortreſs of Marienberg was now, as it were, taken: yet the king, who always had a great abhorrence to bloodſhed and tumultuous murther, made freſh ſignals of accommodation to the garriſon; but Keller continued inflexible to the very laſt moment. Some hundreds of Imperialiſts threw away their lives with uncommon obſtinacy, till at length the Swedes cried out in a rage, *Magdeburg-quarter*, *Magdeburg-quarter*. Amongſt the dead were found at leaſt twenty friars, who had occaſionally taken up the pike and the muſquet. The commander Keller was taken priſoner ſword in hand, by colonel Torſtenſon ‡, who generouſly protected him: nevertheleſs, it was made a condition, that he ſhould diſcover

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 14, &c.

† His majeſty hearing of this ſucceſs, entered the *ninth* man into the caſtle. Ibid.

‡ Leonard Torſtenſon, then general of artillery. He proved afterwards one of Guſtavus's moſt able ſucceſſors. The reader muſt be informed, that Monro by miſtake always calls him Richardſon.

a cer-

a certain ſecret vault hewn into the rock, wherein ineſtimable treaſures, both in plate and money, were concealed. Greater part of the wealth of the dioceſe was here depoſited, as alſo the ſum which the elector of Bavaria had ſent to Tilly in order to repair his ſhattered army after the unfortunate defeat at Leipſic. Corn and proviſions were found in abundance, and a very large quantity of wine *. An equerry belonging to the biſhop made freſh diſcoveries, and amongſt other things, gave information of a certain coffer, well filled with ducats, which Guſtavus conceived a thought of appropriating to the uſes of his own privy purſe; but its weight in the removal burſt the bottom; and as the ſoldiers caſt a longing eye on theſe glittering reliques, and began to pick them up for their maſter's uſe, with a private view to ſecrete here and there a few for themſelves, the king made a merit of neceſſity, and ſaid with a loud laugh, *I ſee plainly it muſt be ſo: let the rogues convert them to their own property* †.

Having allowed his ſoldiers to plunder with moderation for the ſpace of one hour, he reſerved nothing for his own uſe but the fine library of books, (which was ſent to the univerſity of Upſal ‡, by way of repriſal upon Tilly, who had tranſported the Palatin collection to the Vatican,) as alſo the biſhop's magnificent ſervice of plate, and a ſtable of horſes, thought ſuperior to any in the empire: not to mention the artillery, which amounted to thirty large pieces, and all the ſmall arms, of which latter there was a quantity ſufficient to furniſh at leaſt 7000 men. It may be worth remarking, that amidſt all this ſcene of bloodſhed, confuſion, and plunder, not a nun was violated (though the nuns had refuged themſelves in this aſylum from all parts of the dioceſe ‖) not a matron affronted, nor a child frightened; (the king's orders being expreſsly to the contrary:) and what may alike merit our obſervation, is, that all the valuable effects in the vault which belonged to the inhabitants of the city, were reſtored to them. Free exerciſe of the Romiſh religion was granted to all that made profeſſion of it, and a new chamber of juſtice was erected, conſiſting of twelve

* Honeſt Ferrand Spence, who worked in the bookſeller's manufactory of the laſt century, in tranſlating *Du Prade's Life of* Guſtavus, having heard ſomething of the common random accounts of German hard-drinking, conceived a reſolution to ſtock the biſhop's cellars very copiouſly; for he ſays there were found in them ſome *millions of pipes of wine*, [*quelques milliers de tonneaux de vin.*]

† *Riccius de Bellis Germanicis.*

‡ *Schefferi Memorab.* 149, 150.

‖ *Mercure François*, ii Partie du Tome xvii. p. 78.

members, half proteſtants and half papiſts; half gentlemen, and half civilians.

Nor muſt we omit two other circumſtances, which took their riſe from this ſiege: the firſt was, Hamilton was ſo offended, that the Scottiſh ſoldiers had not the honour of conducting the laſt aſſault, that he demanded his diſmiſſion from Guſtavus, which was immediately allowed him. The ſecond was, that when the king entered the caſtle the very inſtant after it was ſtormed, he perceived, that the pavement of the court-yard was all covered with ſeemingly dead men; but when he obſerved them more narrowly, diſcovered that ſome of the men (who did not care to be quite ſo much in earneſt as their commander) looked very florid in the countenance. Upon which, being by this time convinced, that part of the number only counterfeited death, he commanded them, with a chearful accent of voice, *to ariſe, for their lives were ſafe*. In conſequence of which, a conſiderable number of men ſtarted up from the ground, and returned his majeſty their beſt acknowledgments.

Upon taking Wurtzburg and ſeveral other Roman catholic towns, ſome of the king's generals perſuaded him to lay heavy contributions on the citizens for making profeſſion of an erroneous and perſecuting religion. But his anſwer upon theſe occaſions was always to one effect; *It is now* my *city, and appertaineth no longer to the enemy: I came to* unfetter *the conſciences of my fellow-creatures, and not* enſlave *them afreſh: let free beings live as beſt pleaſeth them, conformably to their antient habitudes: I change no religious laws to thoſe, who act conſiſtently with ſuch laws as they have hitherto profeſſed*;—a new, though a better ſhoe, may pinch too much at firſt. Adding ſometimes, *that the papiſts and proteſtants, ſuppoſing them ſincere in their ſearches after truth, and in its practice, were all God's workmanſhip*. So that in effect, when he conquered a country, the Romaniſts loſt nothing but their prince, (which ſome did not greatly regret;) and the proteſtants regained the free exerciſe of their religion. Thus one party was tranſported with joy, and the other felt very little ſorrow.—Which humane and prudent deportment of Guſtavus recalls to my mind a ſimilar piece of conduct in one of his predeceſſors, and that no leſs perſon than Theodoric, king of the Goths, who ſhared the Roman empire with Juſtinian. A ſtrange and remote example, mankind may be apt to ſay! and yet not unworthy of being produced on this occaſion; for in one of his reſcripts he expreſſeth himſelf preciſely thus: *Aliorum forte regum prælia captarum civitatum prædas appetunt aut ruinas: nobis propoſitum eſt, Deo*

Deo juvante, ſic vincere ut ſubjecti ſe doleant noſtrum dominium tardius acquiſiſſe *.

His Swediſh majeſty, if we conſider how zealouſly the biſhop of Wurtzburg † had appeared againſt him, ſent him terms upon the reduction of Marienberg, which were neither ſevere nor ungenerous, ſince it was only propoſed, that he ſhould pay the proteſtant army the ſame contingent, that he had ſubſcribed to the forces of the league, in the like proportions as he had contributed formerly, and at the ſame times of payment. In conſequence whereof he was likewiſe to diſclaim all connexions with the king's enemies, and redeem his territories from plunder at the expence of ſomething more or leſs than thirty-ſix thouſand pounds. Hatzfield, the then biſhop, made profeſſions of entering into a fair and candid accommodation; but it was only a pretext to gain time till Tilly, who was then only at nine miles diſtance, could take ſome opportunity to croſs the Mayne, and drive Guſtavus out of Franconia.

But before we leave Wurtzburg, it may not be improper to obſerve, that Sir Henry Vane was admitted to his firſt audience ‡ with Guſtavus in this place, though the German, French, and Italian hiſtorians all ſuppoſe their firſt conference to have been held at Francfort. This new negotiator appeared to many but poorly qualified for the embaſſy he was engaged in, inaſmuch as he was a perfect iſlander, and fulfilled to a tittle Barclay's obſervation upon us in the Euphormio, "*Angli ſua ſuoſque impensè mirantur, cæteras nationes deſpectui habent.*" Of courſe (which is a practice not uncommon to weak minds) he proceeded upon principles diametrically oppoſite to thoſe of his predeceſſor, Sir Thomas Roe, who was a man of a ſolid and enterprizing genius; whilſt Vane, on the other hand, was of an haughty and teazing temper. *Neſcivit, quod bene ceſſit, relinquere*; inſolent and national, narrow-minded, and prejudiced to the higheſt degree: and hence it was that Guſtavus *hated* him for his prejudices in home-affairs, and *deſpiſed* him for his weakneſſes in foreign ones. For he was a navigator, who ſailed by no general wind in the ocean of politics, but affected to lie becalmed in the briſkeſt gales; veering a little, or advancing a little, juſt as the breath blew from the court of Whitehall; which (as it was well known at that time) rarely did more than diſturb the ſurface

* *Caſſiodor.* lib. iii. epiſt. 43.

† Philip Adolphus de Ehrenberg, elected December 29, 1622, died 1631, and then Francis Hatzfield was choſen.

‡ November 7, 1631. See his letters in the *Paper-Office.* MSS.

of the water; ſufficient to render objects indiſtinct and muddled, but not forcible enough to purify them, and make them clear. Roe, by the dint of judgment, and without gueſs-work, knew this politician to a tittle; and though ſome acrimony may be allowed him, as Vane ſupplanted him by mean court-artifices in the continuance of his embaſſy to Guſtavus, yet in his letter * to the queen of Bohemia he ſpeaks the words of good-ſenſe, and manly reſentment; for he pronounces Vane *to be a bold undertaker*; by which expreſſion, he means no more than a ſervile and fooliſh one. "I know, "ſays he, he cannot build upon my foundations.——This "blow came from Vienna upon new pretences, that the "proſperity of the king of Sweden would make our treaty "eaſy, (with reſpect to the Palatinate) if a man were em-"ployed, that would advance *peace*, to which I was eſteem-"ed an enemy. I have honour enough in the ſincerity of my "negotiations, and that God hath bleſſed me, and made me "the inſtrument; though I boaſted not, until another would "take my honour of bringing the brave king into Ger-"many †;——which I would rather have *inſcribed on my* "*tomb*, than titles dearly bought with the loſs of ho-"nour."

To comprehend theſe two miniſters conduct and characters more diſtinctly, it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that Roe, who had ſerved an apprenticeſhip in the arts of foreign negotiation, and, conſiſtently with the intereſts of his own country, had contented the kings of Denmark and Sweden, (one the moſt *experienced* prince in Europe, and the other the *ableſt*) was a ſincere, ſolid, and ſenſible man, cool and compoſed in doubtful matters, but warm, fiery, enterprizing, and undiſmayed in affairs of importance. Such an ambaſſador was not born under an horoſcope that agreed with the temper of the king and his miniſters at *that* time, who, as they wanted courage to tread the *open road*, weakly and timo-

* Dated London, November 20, 1631. MS.

† He has ſaid more in other letters to this effect. "I have received the in-"cloſed from the chancellor of Sweden, wherein I have honour enough done "me, that I was the agent to bring that brave king into Germany." *To lord Dorcheſter, Aug.* 16, 1631.

And in another to Mr. Dinely at the Hague, 1631-2, *Febr.* 24. That he had received from the king of Sweden a preſent worth 2500l. with a letter from the chancellor of Sweden, wherein are inſerted theſe remarkable words; "Quæ inter nos mutuis colloquiis & diſcurſibus acta ſunt ratione belli a S. R. "majeſtate, domino meo clementiſſimo, in Germaniam transferendi; cujus "auctor & impulſor illuſtritas veſtra nomine ſereniſſimi regis ſui ſtrenuus "extitit."

rouſly

rouſly purſued the by-one; hating the heroical parts of war ſo much, that it was common for them, by way of deriſion, to call Guſtavus the *dragoon-king* *.

Such was then the uniform language of the Engliſh court: for Sir Toby Matthew †, in a letter of March 25, from London to Sir Henry Vane, inſerts therein the following paſſage; "Yeſternight I waited at ſupper on my good lord "of Carliſle, your true friend; and there we had Sir Jacob "Aſhley at large. He ſeems a very worthy gentleman, and "a great lover of my lord marquis [of Hamilton] and you: "he ſpeaks highly well of the courage and other both in-"tellectual and experimental abilities of the king of Sweden: "*but I have heard no wiſe man ſay any ſuch thing yet of that* "*prince, as may totally exclude covetouſneſs, and arrogancy, and* "*inordinate ambition from him* ‡."

Vane therefore was a perſon formed expreſsly by nature to ſuit the purpoſes of an adminiſtration, which relied wholly upon mean and temporary expedients. Roe was for giving Guſtavus conſiderable ſums of money, well knowing he would earn them nobly: Vane profeſſed to with-hold all pecuniary aſſiſtances, and propoſed the tranſportation of Britiſh troops, which the king of Sweden never expected to arrive. Roe, by Oxenſtiern's own acknowledgment, brought Guſtavus into the empire: Vane, by the uniform tendency of his actions, repined at his glory, and wiſhed him re-conveyed to his regions of the north. Roe was eſteemed by the king, and beloved by Oxenſtiern; the former of which diſliked Vane, and the latter ſhunned him.

This phenomenon of a miniſter, furniſhed, as himſelf owns, with inſtructions of *hearing* rather than *propoſing* ‖,

* Letter from the earl of Carliſle to Sir Henry Vane. *Paper Office.*

† Sir John Suckling in his *Seſſion of the Poets* has characterized this infant politician to the life. He embraced the religion of the church of Rome about the thirtieth year of his age, and was called from his travels in 1621, to aſſiſt James I. in matters of politics; was knighted for his zeal towards the Spaniſh match, and attended lord Strafford in Ireland as political director.

‡ With reſpect to *covetouſneſs*, the king ſolemnly declared before all his officers (and they were judges of the truth of his aſſertion) that he had not ſecreted to himſelf a ſingle pound from the commencement of the war till the month of Auguſt 1632, but, on the contrary, had expended *de proprio* 360000l. ſterling, a ſum no ways inconſiderable in thoſe days.—As to *arrogance* (except *that* be confounded with a right ſenſe of indignities from crowned heads, &c.) we have proved him in every part of his life to be more condeſcending and affable than any of his generals.—And, laſtly, as to *ambition*, poſterity muſt be left in doubt, ſince he never lived to ſhow what his ultimate views were.

‖ The following narrative is extracted from his own diſpatches. Ibid.

landed at Hamburg in the month of October 1631; and there received the news of the famous victory at Leipsic. As he was comptroller of the king's houshold, and a member of the privy-council, it was thought proper to invest him with the character of ambassador extraordinary; but by his own accounts, he had no title to the qualification of plenipotentiary. The occasion of sending him took its birth from the wonderful prosperity of Gustavus, and from some letters of his to the king and marquis of Hamilton, relating to that nobleman's expedition.

Vane employed twenty-five days in travelling from Hamburg to Wurtzburg; nor could he well perform the journey in less time, for the roads were difficult and dangerous, and flying parties of *marauders* * abounded so in every quarter, that it was necessary for him to provide a large retinue of horsemen, well mounted and completely armed; nor could he dispatch an express to Gustavus or his generals without manifest hazard to the undertaker's life or liberty. Which makes him complain in a subsequent letter the year ensuing, "that he could not travel with a smaller retinue than fifty "horsemen, nor expend less on the road than twenty "pounds each day."

On the seventh of November 1631, he had the honour to be admitted to his first private audience, in which the king told him, "That if his master wished to bring about the re-"stitution of the Palatinate sincerely, and with good faith, "he must afford him such assistances, as justly merited the "appellation of *royal ones*, and not only supply him with "four or five tuns of gold †, (sums far from being very im-"portant to a king of England so nearly concerned, if "thoroughly in earnest) but send to him early in the ensu-"ing spring a body of national troops amounting at least to "12,000 men: and then Gustavus added, that he would en-"gage never to sheathe his sword, till the Palatinate should "be re-conquered, and delivered back to the hands of its "lawful possessor."

* According to strict orthography, we ought to write *merodeurs*, and not *marauders*. The truth is, these partizans took their name from a count de Merodé, a brutal and licentious officer in these wars, who was killed in a drunken quarrel by John de Wert. From this man's practice a plunderer and ravisher was surnamed *Merodista* by the Spanish and Italian soldiers, who served then under the emperor: from whence came the French word, *marauder*, which the maréchal de Luxemburg always spelt *merodeur*. *Reflections Militaires & Politiques de Santa Cruz*, Tom. iii.

† A *tun* of gold is about 9000l. sterling.

Having

Having thus explained himſelf with reference to the reſtitution of Frederic to his patrimonial inheritances, "he made "it his requeſt, that the ſaid unfortunate prince ſhould re- "pair immediately to the Swediſh army, and march with "it into his own dominions; inaſmuch as, according to the "beſt informations then to be obtained, his ſubjects ſtill "preſerved an extraordinary zeal and affection for him."

Vane ſtood thunderſtruck at theſe propoſals, and at length brought forth his excuſe and reply with no ſmall difficulty; namely, "That his inſtructions were rather to *hear* what "the king had to offer, than to *propoſe* any thing himſelf: "that he would not fail to advertiſe his court, and procure "an anſwer with all poſſible expedition."

Yet little as this man loved Guſtavus, and prejudiced as he was againſt him, yet in his letters to England at or near this period, he finds himſelf obliged to do ſome juſtice to that prince's character in the capacity of a ſoldier; for having obſerved, that the Swediſh army conſiſted of 12000 foot, and 8000 horſe, he remarked afterwards, "That better men, "and better cloathed, he never ſaw: and that there was not "a ſick man, nor boy amongſt them. Their king let them "live at diſcretion *: they ſpared neither friend nor foe; "only he did not ſuffer them to touch the churches, nor "moleſt the catholics in the exerciſe of their religion. That "they were ſo obedient to diſcipline, that the beat of a drum "called them off at any time from plunder;" which in truth carries no reſemblance to the conduct of troops who lived at diſcretion, and allowed themſelves, or were allowed by their maſter, to exerciſe all ſorts of outrage and violence without reſtriction. Yet there remains ſtill an almoſt inconteſtable proof, that the king's ſoldiers rarely or never practiſed extortions and cruelties, ſince we rarely find, that even a ſingle ſtraggler was maſſacred by enraged peaſants; or that a town, or province, after their firſt reduction, ever revolted from him. But Sir Henry, on ſome other occaſion, delivers himſelf in a manner leſs liable to exception than many of the paſſages above cited; "That with regard to Guſtavus's ac-

* All hiſtory contradicts this report. In a comparative ſenſe the Swediſh troops were mild and tractable, whilſt the Imperial ſoldiers were haughty and ſavage. The military laws of Guſtavus are levelled with full force againſt rapine, extortions and plunder. He removed a favourite general ſome few days before this happened for dealing a little too freely with contributions; and hanged two foot-ſoldiers ſome few days afterwards for entering an houſe in Francfort-ſtreets, though they took nothing. So that part of theſe repreſentations ſeems to proceed from peeviſhneſs and unkindneſs.

" tions and enterprizes, all ſeaſons were alike to him, as " well as the moſt difficult atchievements ſeemed to him " eaſy, if he once took them in hand; and as the courage of " the ſoldiers under ſo daring a leader is great, ſo is the fear " of his enemies, who every day came to ſerve him: and " though other armies are diminiſhed by marching, his en- " creaſed; ſo that he was able to ſupply the towns he took " in with garriſons, and obliged them to maintain the " ſame *."

This remark is not the leſs valuable, though at that time it was common in the mouths of all the officers that ſerved under Guſtavus. Monro makes the ſame obſervation, and ſays, " That the king, after marches, aſſaults, and ſieges of " forty days duration, found himſelf at the head of more " ſoldiers when he came to Francfort, than he brought with " him from Erfurt, though he croſſed the vaſt Duringer " Walt, without loſing, as far as appears, a ſingle ſoldier by " deſertion."

But to return to the negotiation; Vane contented himſelf to conclude his diſpatches with obſerving, " That he " thought nothing was to be expected from Guſtavus, but " what was ſtipulated: and by no means adviſed the putting " of tuns of gold into his hands, but rather the ſending over " an Engliſh army to act in conjunction with the Swediſh." He ſuggeſted afterwards, " that if Charles was reſolved to " put himſelf in action, the readieſt and cheapeſt way would " be, to ſend the king of Bohemia *up into Germany* (into " Upper Germany) ſpeedily, to make levies; for that he " was expected by his ſubjects with much zeal and devo- " tion, and divers officers came to the ambaſſadors (meaning " the Palatin one as well as himſelf) to offer their ſervices " in his behalf." With this ſuggeſtion the Britannick miniſtry complied (as the king of Bohemia's miniſter was inveſted with no powers;) for it was a *ſlight expedient*, and coſt them nothing; and thus the negotiation continued both at Francfort and Mentz, diverſified with infinite changes, but attended with no one ſolid event: concerning which I ſhall ſpeak tranſiently hereafter, and in ſuch proportion as it may ſeem to merit; obſerving only (and for this remark I am indebted to the Swediſh and German hiſtorians) that the ſtateſmen of Whitehall judged extremely ill, in commanding Vane to impart his inſtructions to, and act in concert with the marquis of Hamilton: for though the king had an high value for that illuſtrious and enterprizing nobleman, and no

* See a ſubſequent MS. letter in the *Paper Office*.

ſmall

ſmall obligations to him; yet he could not bear, that a ſubordinate officer ſhould have an inſight into the myſteries of the Swediſh cabinet.

We will now return to the military part of our hiſtory; and deſire the reader to recollect, that we left Tilly at Alvede, where he had aſſembled to himſelf hardly more than 8000 men, out of all thoſe victorious bands which had fought under him at the battle of Leipſic. Thence he wrote to the elector of Cologn, aſcribing his late misfortune, firſt, to the impetuoſity of Pappenheim; and, ſecondly, to want of firmneſs in the Croatian horſe; beſeeching him, at the ſame time, to ſend him a ſtrong reinforcement, in order to raiſe the ſpirits of his dejected army. Upon which, the elector ſent him a ſecond ſupply of cavalry, and a conſiderable body of infantry. Tilly then, having deputed Gronsfelt to protect the banks of the Weſer, (where George, duke of Lunenburg, and the archbiſhop of Bremen * had ſhown an inclination of eſpouſing the cauſe of Guſtavus) paſſed his army from the dioceſe of Paderborn over a bridge of boats at Corvey † and ſtrengthening his train of artillery with twelve large battering pieces taken from the town of Hamelen, directed his ſteps to Warpurg. Soon after he invaded Heſſe, and having joined himſelf with Aldringer, Fugger and Mansfelt, advanced (whilſt his majeſty inveſted Marienberg) as far as Fulda, in order to ſuccour the biſhop of Wurtzburg, and protect the electors of Cologn, Mentz, and Triers. But in ſhort, this great commander in the preſent conjuncture hardly knew what ſteps to take: mortified

* This prelate had adhered firmly to the houſe of Auſtria through the former part of the thirty years wars; inſomuch that the king of Denmark, by way of revenge, when peace was concluded at Lubec, ſtill kept the iſle of Femor to himſelf, although it was a part of the archbiſhop's patrimony. But when this eccleſiaſtic began to conſider ſeriouſly the drift and intentions of the *edict of reſtitution*; he then ſaw, without the gift of divination, that archduke Leopold the emperor's ſon, would annex the dioceſe of Bremen to thoſe of Magdeburg, Halberſtadt, &c. and allow the true owner a ſmall annual ſtipend; not ſo much by way of *right acknowledged*, as under the appearance of an act of compaſſion. It was upon this account therefore, that he kept up a correſpondence with Guſtavus ever ſince the year 1629, and entered into a private agreement offenſive and defenſive with the famous Salvius, ſome months before the battle of Leipſic: (for an abſtract of the articles then concluded, ſee *Chemnitius*, Tom. i. p. 214.) And this was the true reaſon (which Burnet knew nothing of, or no way cared to own) why the king intended, *bona fide*, to land the Britiſh troops at Bremen, in order to protect his new ally from the inſults of the Imperialiſts. *Chemnitz*, *ibid.* where it is made plainly appear, that the marquis of Hamilton contravened the king's intentions.

† This abby, famous for its convent of Benedictins, ſtands between the duchy of Brunſwic and the biſhopric of Paderborn. In its library is the *only manuſcript of the annals of Tacitus*.

with

with misfortunes, and piqued to the heart upon having made a ſhipwreck of one half of his glory, he was quite bewildered in his own ideas, having nothing certain to reſolve upon, except it was to regain his character by ſome ſervice of a deſperate nature. And this, it is manifeſt, he ought to have attempted; but the Lorrainers did not join him quite ſo * ſoon as he wiſhed, and when that junction was formed at Miltenberg, he fell ſuddenly into a kind of deſpondence, for he did not like the look of his new aſſiſtants.

And here it may be neceſſary, once for all, to give the reader a clear idea of this romantic expedition of Charles IV. duke of Lorrain, from the beginning to the concluſion; who, for a mixture of courage and irreſolution, hardineſs to undertake, and inconſtancy to execute, ſeems to have been the epitome of all mankind in thoſe ſeveral paſſions and qualities. The duke of Bavaria propoſed both immediate and remote advantages from introducing this hero, who was his nephew, upon the grand theatre of action: he greatly wanted a ſupport for Tilly, and to re-eſtabliſh, if poſſible, the reputation of the league; having an inclination, likewiſe, to alarm France, with ſo powerful an armament on her confines; and hoping, by means of free paſſage through Lorrain (in caſe ſucceſs ſhould attend the catholic armies in Germany) to have the power of entering the *three* biſhoprics, which had already began *to change their livery*, if I may be allowed to make uſe of Spanheim's expreſſion on the occaſion †. France, of courſe, took umbrage at the armament which this prince was preparing; and inſiſted that he ſhould either diſband his troops, or declare what they were intended for ‡. Charles (whether according to his firſt intentions, or not, cannot be ſaid,) thought it neceſſary, however, to pacify ſo intermeddling and capricious a neighbour; but being allured by the promiſe of an *electoral bonnet* (for the emperor had privately threatened to proſcribe the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg) he marched an army of 17,000 well-looking men, all furniſhed with good apparel and arms, in order to ſupport Tilly in his preſent exigencies. For as, on the one hand, his imagination was flattered with the late extinction of one proteſtant elector; ſo it was ſuggeſted to him by his new allies on the other hand, that as the promiſed electorate would make him a principal member of the em-

* Not till October 17, nine days after Wurtzburg and Marienberg were taken.

† *Memoires d'Electrice Palatine*, p. 300.

‡ *Memoires de Beauvau*, 8°. p. 16, &c.

pire;

pire; of courſe, the whole empire would be obliged to ſupport him againſt the encroachments of his *moſt Chriſtian neighbour*: inſinuating likewiſe at the ſame time, that a prince of Lorrain was really and truly a part of the Germanic body by virtue of an incorporation ſubſiſting antecedently, even to thoſe connections we have above ſpecified. For theſe reaſons, he choſe to ſhelter himſelf under the wings of the Auſtrian eagle; and animated with romantic hopes paſſed the Rhine over a bridge of boats at Worms, where the biſhop of Wurtzburg made his application to him immediately, and offered him all the treaſure contained in his capital, upon condition he could ſucceed in raiſing the ſiege. But the induſtry and bravery of the aſſailants prevented this ſcheme from taking effect, though Charles made long marches to join Tilly, and reſtore the ſpirits of his ſhattered troops by ſo conſiderable a reinforcement as that which he conducted. Aldringer alſo (in conjunction with Fugger) had haſtened with all poſſible expedition to meet them, leading under his command thoſe veteran troops, which had performed ſuch wonders at the ſiege of Mantua. The whole three bodies, when united, were ſuppoſed to make 50,000 men, and their train of artillery was a very good one. Nevertheleſs, whether it was that the Imperial troops had not recovered their courage ſince the battle of Leipſic, or whether the elector of Bavaria (who in effect was generaliſſimo over the generaliſſimo) allowed himſelf to be ſeduced by St. Etienne the French ambaſſador, (having hampered himſelf by a clandeſtine treaty:) or whether he waited to make a better market with the emperor, and therefore choſe not to hazard his troops; or whether orders had been diſpatched from Vienna commanding Tilly to hold himſelf upon the cautious and defenſive part, and run no riſques in ſo critical a conjuncture, (all which reaſons appear to me more or leſs probable and cogent) ſure it is, and certain upon the whole, that though his Swediſh majeſty, at that time, conducted only an army of about 25,000 effective men, yet nothing conſiderable was either performed or attempted by the Imperial party, which had the mortification and diſgrace to ſtand gazing aloof, whilſt Wurtzburg was firſt taken, and Mentz afterwards fell a ſacrifice: inſomuch that the partizans of Walſtein continually cried out, "That Guſtavus marched, and never "fought; and that provinces were conquered before couriers "could carry news to Vienna that the enemy had entered "them."

We are told by ſome, that this want of courage in the Imperialiſts, or want of ſincerity in the Bavarian, (conjoined with

with the delays, and cautious part, which the court of Vienna affected) exaſperated Charles not a little; ſo that whilſt the troops lay inactive in winter quarters, he poſted away to the elector (who was his uncle *) at Munich, with a view to put matters on a better footing; but obtained nothing from him but good words and hoſpitable entertainment. And to add a keener edge to the mortification he then felt, his favourite lieutenant-general the prince of Phaltzburg died during this interval; as alſo M. de Berry, knight of Malta. The former was a natural ſon of cardinal Lorrain, and having married the amiable Henrietta Charles's eldeſt ſiſter, might have poſſeſſed the dukedom, if his modeſty and equity had not induced him to decline the offer. The latter was Charles's natural ſon, a young man of great hopes and diſtinguiſhed bravery.

In addition to theſe misfortunes, he met with no ſmall diſgrace in his return home; for as his army paſſed the bridge of Straſburg, the inhabitants and peaſants fell upon his baggage, plundering and deſtroying no inconſiderable part of it; and a waggoner took the liberty to whip the duke's horſe, aſſigning this remarkable reaſon for ſo doing: *Sir, a perſon ought to make more haſte when he is flying before the great Guſtavus* †. In this inglorious retreat he had the unhappineſs ſome weeks to be denied entrance into the village of Lichtenau near Nurenberg, where one of his regiments then lay in winter quarters. In vain Charles menaced the *corps de garde*; they ſaluted him with a briſk diſcharge of their firearms, which, though it ſpared his perſon, terrified his horſe to ſuch a degree, that he fell under his maſter; they both lay expoſed ſome moments, for the garriſon continued firing.

If all things be rightly conſidered, neither he nor his army deſerved better uſage, or greater ſucceſs. They ſet out at firſt in the ſtyle of novices and bluſterers; inſolently boaſting to chaſtiſe his Swediſh majeſty, and ſend him back to his hereditary regions of froſt and ſnow. No troops looked fiercer when they marched undiſturbed through neutral dominions: they ſeemed, likewiſe, to have a talent for plunder, outrages, violations, and murder. Their ignorance of foreign countries kept pace with their inſolence; for, amongſt other things, they aſked the Germans, *What ſort of animal a landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel was, and if he was deſcended from a*

* The elector of Bavaria married Elizabeth princeſs of Lorrain, Charles's aunt.

† *Vittorio Siri*; Memoire Recondite. Tom. vii. p. 446, &c.

good

good family *. Their extortions too were none of the leaſt: for his Imperial majeſty ſent commiſſary general Oſſa to join them, and pay them according to agreement; but the misfortune was, that the ſaid commiſſary had no money, and the Lorrainers were obliged to feed themſelves at the point of their ſwords. Old Tilly ſuſpected theſe troops from the firſt moment he caſt his eyes upon them; for they began to lower their note, in proportion as they approached the Swediſh army. He therefore placed them generally out of the reach of blows; and hiſtory aſſures us, they diſcovered no reſentment on the occaſion. But when the wary Walloon once left them, the vigilant Swedes ſoon made their advantage; gave them two violent mid-night attacks, and drove them ignominiouſly out of Franconia to purſue their *route* to the luxurious retreat of Nancy.

Here is a faithful picture of an army undiſciplined, immoral, and unpaid; collected from a country of eaſe, idleneſs, ſauntering, and extravagance; and plunged in a moment into the ſtrict, ſharp, and regular ſervice of war. In theſe caſes, the *theory* and *event* ſoon correſponded: vice and neglect of diſcipline ruin not only the *troops*, but the *cauſe*. The *troops* are loſt through want of vigilance, ſobriety, military punctuality, and ſubordination: and the *cauſe* is ſacrificed by thoſe repeated acts of exceſs, plunder, and cruelty, which make every peaſant an enliſted ſoldier in the enemy's behalf. Thus, after an expedition of only a few months, and without engaging in a ſingle battle or ſiege, Charles carried back to Lorrain little more than one moiety of his army. Whereas, if theſe troops had been intrinſically good, and Tilly could have been ſuppoſed to have placed a confidence in them, Guſtavus might have been extremely embarraſſed by ſuperior numbers. But there were two reaſons for Charles's return, which hiſtorians have not penetrated into; Richelieu plainly ſaw, that he had opened too much of his play in giving Guſtavus uneaſy apprehenſions about his tampering with Bavaria, (for the time was not yet come, that he had conceived a ſettled jealouſy againſt Sweden) and conſequently drew the duke of Lorrain back, partly by good words, and partly by making movements, as if he deſigned to take Moyenvic; which he actually made himſelf maſter of ſoon

* *Soldat Suedois*, 194. This puts me in mind of a learned man, [the country he belonged to needs not be mentioned) who, thinking he muſt ſay ſomething civil to a Bavarian nobleman, aſked him very modeſtly, *If the elector, his maſter, kept a coach? Yes, Sir*, replied the man of quality, *and* 25,000 *ſoldiers to run before it.*

after,

after, notwithſtanding Merci's obſtinate defence *. And what ſtill induced Charles more and more to return homewards, was the diſcontent he received upon Walſtein's promotion; for, in truth, he expected that ſupreme command himſelf; and for theſe reaſons, took a cold farewel of his electoral uncle; ſince all he could obtain from the court of Vienna, was, the ſeparate command of his own army, when conjoined with Tilly; and the poſt of lieutenant-general, in caſe he ſerved under Walſtein.

Thus ended the unproſperous expedition of the duke of Lorrain, if we except only two remarkable letters, that paſſed between him and Guſtavus; which ſhall be taken notice of in their chronological order. The king being advanced ſo far in the conqueſt of Franconia publiſhed a very ſenſible manifeſto, (for it was his cuſtom always to make the pen keep pace with the ſword) wherein it was alledged principally, after a full recapitulation of the motives that induced him to enter Germany, "That his Swediſh majeſty expected "aſſiſtance from all true patriots, catholic as well as pro-"teſtant, in the reduction of the exorbitant power, and un-"merciful tyranny of the houſe of Auſtria; concluding alſo, "that the former would withdraw their troops from the em-"peror's ſervice, conformably to the declaration of the elec-"toral college made at Ratiſbon, where all conteſts with "the crown of Sweden were publicly diſavowed.—That in "conſequence of ſeeing this promiſe realized, he had en-"gaged with France to ſeparate the intereſts of the *leaguers* "in a private manner from thoſe of the emperor, and live in "perfect harmony with the catholic electors and princes: "but they, on the other hand, had neglected his repreſenta-"tions, and commanded their troops to fight under the Im-"perial enſigns at the battle of Leipſic:—Influenced by the "ſucceſs of that engagement, he had purſued his enemies in-"to Franconia, with a view to conſtrain them to compre-"hend their own intereſts, and detach themſelves from the "court of Vienna.——That he had courteouſly advertiſed "the biſhops of Wurtzburg and Bamberg, that he propoſed "to act towards them in a manner conformable to the "ſtricteſt laws of humanity and generoſity, but that each "of theſe prelates ſtill continued to ſhew himſelf a moſt "active and determined opponent of the Swediſh intereſts:— "Nay, that finally, upon poſſeſſing the town and dioceſe of

* Francis, baron Merci: he proved afterwards one of the greateſt generals the world ever knew. It is a misfortune in the art of war, that his life was never written.

"Wurtz-

" Wurtzburg, he had practiſed no one ſort of retaliation,
" nor exerciſed any ſingle act of ſeverity; ſuch proceedings
" being contrary not only to the natural turn of his heart,
" but to the dictates of his common ſenſe, and the very drift
" and nature of his plan, which was to relieve, rather than
" torment and perſecute, his fellow-creatures *."

Some few days after Wurtzburg was taken, the Imperial general and the duke of Lorrain approached Guſtavus ſo nearly on the oppoſite banks of the Mayne, that the king, at the head of a good body of horſe and dragoons, croſſed the river privately in the night, and defeated four regiments of the enemy's cavalry †. Yet the cloſe neighbourhood of ſo numerous an hoſtile army gave Guſtavus no ſmall ſolicitude; his chief conſolation conſiſting only in ſeeing the river Mayne ſpread between him and Tilly: and for theſe reaſons he kept an attentive eye on all the noted paſſes above Wurtzburg and below it.

That the reader may form ſome notion of his majeſty's vigilance, it may be worth remarking in this place, that having concluded from very diſtinct informations, that Tilly would attempt to croſs the river at Wurtzburg and Oxenford both, and being in great pain for the preſervation of the latter town, (diſtant from the former about ſixteen miles) he came in the evening on horſeback attended only by a ſingle groom to Monro's lodgings in the remoteſt part of Wurtzburg, and having ordered his ſervant to call Monro down from ſupper, commanded him to draw up Hepburn's brigade, and appoint Hepburn to wait on him in the ſquare before the houſe with all poſſible expedition. This little party, conſiſting only of 800 men, was drawn up and formed without delay, the pikemen and colours being left behind; when the king in an inſtant ordered Hepburn and Monro to march without giving them time to ſend either for their horſes or their ſervants. Having walked briſkly about two miles, the king then imparted his deſign to Hepburn, and being joined there by an eſcort of eighty horſemen, continued to march on ſeven hours without halting, and reached Oxenford before two o'clock that morning. There is ſomething in this march of a very uncommon nature; namely, that a body of infantry without notice ſhould march ſixteen miles length in a dark night after the autumnal equinox, without having the opportunity of repoſing themſelves a ſingle hour. But the reaſons were as urgent on the one ſide, as the march was extraor-

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 16, *&c.* *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 196.
† *Monro's Expedition*, Part ii. p. 80, 81.

dinary on the other : for the town and paſs were guarded only at that moment by 150 muſqueteers, whom the king thought too weak to make any notable reſiſtance ; and hence it was, that the brigade, at its arrival, had not time to take the leaſt refreſhment, being ordered to poſſeſs the bridge and market-place, and continue under arms till break of day *. Then the king repulſed the enemy with great vigour, and ordering Hepburn to defend himſelf like a man of honour, (with permiſſion to blow up the bridge, and retreat to the head-quarters, in caſe the ſervice proved deſperate) returned with all poſſible diligence to Wurtzburg, from whence diſpatches paſſed night and day between Hepburn and himſelf.

It hath been obſerved by an old colonel who ſerved then under Guſtavus, that he never ſaw his maſter's mind ſo greatly agitated as in this preſent affair of Oxenford : for which, I think, one may venture to aſſign ſome very good reaſons. It is true we remarked juſt before, that the king conducted an army of twenty-five or twenty-ſix thouſand men into Franconia : but then it muſt be remembered that he had a tract of river to defend which extended itſelf near forty miles ; and as one regiment was garriſoned in *this* city, where there was a bridge, and another ſtationed at *that* paſs where there was a ford, (Horn being detached with a ſmall army to reduce the dioceſe of Bamberg) it appears to me extremely plain, that the king had not more than eight or ten thouſand ſoldiers in his head-quarters at Wurtzburg, wherewith to oppoſe the combined army of the league, which amounted at that time to fifty thouſand men. Nevertheleſs the king, who, though he was ſenſible of danger, never loſt his preſence of mind, reſolved at firſt ſight, (with that ſort of intuition peculiar to himſelf and ſome few great commanders) to remain firm and unmoved at Wurtzburg ; and augment his out-parties, if that were poſſible, rather than call them in to his own aſſiſtance.

He thus continued three days in a ſtate of patient perſeverance, when Tilly, who now began to think ſeriouſly of covering Bavaria, broke up his camp at a minute's warning in the cloſe of the evening ; and preſented his whole army, by break of day, before Oxenford, under appearance of attacking the town ſword in hand ; but, for the reaſon above aſſigned, (not to mention, that the Swedes, by their maſter's orders, had thrown up ſome very good extemporary fortifications) he only made the preparations and ſhew of a general

* *Monro's* Second Expedition, p. 83.

ſtorm

ſtorm, and ſuddenly purſued his intended journey with diligence. The king being ſoon advertiſed of the enemy's decampment, began to feel a ſecond uneaſineſs for the brave Scottiſh brigade left in Oxenford, and diſpatching in the very inſtant a re-inforcement of 500 muſqueteers to Hepburn, enjoined him to diſlodge forthwith under favour of the darkneſs, and file along unobſerved on the ſame line with the enemy, ſo as to occupy the town of Weinſheim (a march of about ſixteen miles) before Tilly could arrive thither. But as the Imperial general lay at that time cloſe to Oxenford, (being advanced further than the king imagined) Hepburn made uſe of his own diſcretion, without attempting to move a ſingle ſtep; for he ſaw plainly, that an enterpriſe of ſuch a ſort was not to be undertaken with prudence and ſafety. The king likewiſe, after a ſhort review of his former thoughts, diſpatched a ſecond meſſage to the colonel, thereby requeſting him (in caſe the enemy continued advancing towards Weinſheim) to bring his little party to the headquarters at Wurtzburg, where he had entrenched himſelf upon the ſame principles, which he formerly made uſe of in the famous encampment near Werben.

Hepburn's officers and ſoldiers were all amazed at the king's *revoking* his firſt orders, it being remarked by them, that they had rarely or never known him change a military diſpoſition, after he had once framed it; a certain and no inconſiderable proof of that prince's uncommon genius in the art of war.

And now his majeſty having received aſſurances from the cities of Nurenberg, Ulm, Straſburg, and Francfort, determined at length to advance to the laſt mentioned place; but the town of Hanau was conſidered as an obſtacle, being ſituated on a paſs croſs the river Kintz, at the diſtance of about one day's eaſy march from Francfort. But it was neceſſary firſt to procure the key of admiſſion, and that was to conquer Hanau; which the Imperialiſts, about three years before, had blockaded fruitleſly for no leſs ſpace than that of ſeventeen weeks.

Towards the acquiſition of this place Guſtavus directed his whole attention, and for theſe purpoſes entertained a ſecret correſpondence with Philip Ludowic *, the count thereof, who being born and educated a proteſtant, had conſented privately, that the garriſon ſhould be ſurpriſed without blood-

* Others ſay Philip Maurice; brother to the celebrated AMELIA, landgraveſs of Heſſe-Caſſel. He died in 1638, aged thirty-three. *Imhoff, Not. Proc.* folio, p. 400.

ſhed, it being agreed, that a certain poſtern-gate ſhould be leſt open, unknown to Brandeis, who commanded a thouſand Imperialiſts, whom Tilly had ſqueezed formerly into the town. It is true, the Imperial general preſſed hard to introduce four companies more, which, it is thought, he would have ſwelled to twelve hundred ſoldiers at leaſt; but the count, who was a perſon of ſome conſequence, (his territory being eſteemed one of the moſt fruitful in thoſe parts of Germany) refuſed him admittance; for Tilly had ſurpriſed by force the town and caſtle of Babenhauſen, which had been mortgaged to the count by one of his relations.

His majeſty gave the conduct of this expedition to lieutenant-colonel Dewbatel *, who had riſen to that command from a ſimple ſerjeant in the ſhort ſpace of four years. To him were allotted ſix cornecies of Bauditzen's cavalry, and 1500 *ſelected* muſqueteers, who ſerved on horſeback. Dewbatel made a march of fifty miles in four and twenty hours, and croſſing the Kintz, according to directions, (the city being moſt acceſſible on that ſide) entered the poſtern-gate with great dexterity, and giving the garriſon on that part of Hanau called the old town, a very deſperate attack at five in the morning (it being now the firſt day of November) cut to pieces two companies of Imperial infantry; ſeized and ſecured the gate, which parted the old town and the new, and made the count, to all outward appearances, a priſoner by force. Brandeis, a captain of infantry, governor of both towns, but reſiding in the new, would by no means, on the firſt intelligence, allow the enterprize to be practicable; it appearing to him almoſt humanly impoſſible for men to have made ſuch an extraordinary march in ſo ſhort a time. Another circumſtance conſpired likewiſe to miſguide his judgment: he had ſent unfortunately the day before to demand a re-inforcement from the garriſon of Aſchaffenberg, and concluded naturally, that theſe new comers were his own aſſociates; and for this reaſon, when advertiſed of the confuſion in the old town, forbid his officers to take the alarm and ſound to arms. At break of day he perceived his error, and prepared to make a vigorous defence, having diſpatched one of his domeſtics, who croſſed the town-ditch by ſwimming, to the town of Steinheim, where then lay a conſiderable body of Imperialiſts †, (ſufficient in number to give battle to the

* We have ſpoken of this enterprizing officer in a preceding note, and therein expreſſed our doubts, whether *Dewbatel*, *Tubadel*, *Dewal*, *Tubal*, *Hubale* and *Howbald*, were the ſame perſon or not.

† The regiment of Einot, and ſome companies belonging to other regiments.

Swedes) at the diſtance only of about ſixteen miles. But whether it was that the king's commander had an eye or not to this event, thus much is certain, he proteſted he would agree only to a momentary parley, and took care to give Brandeis, from the town walls, a ſhort interview with the count, who told him artfully, that being a priſoner, he ſhould not take upon him to preſcribe what he ought to do; nevertheleſs, adviſed him to make the beſt terms he could. Upon this the garriſon was obliged to ſurrender at diſcretion, and reſign both colours and arms at the city-gate, for Dewbatel told them all conditions muſt proceed from himſelf. The officers had their ſwords returned them, and ſo had the ſoldiers; but, according to the uſage of that age, (as the colours were delivered to the conqueror,) their military oath to the emperor was ſuppoſed to be void; and of courſe moſt of the men enliſted themſelves into the Swediſh ſervice, excepting about forty papiſts, and all the officers. Amongſt the priſoners was Francis baron de Merci, (whom we have mentioned in the expedition of the Lorrainers) then ſerjeant-major to the regiment of Piccolomini. He had no command, being retired hither, with ſeveral other of Tilly's officers, on account of the wounds he had received in the day's ſervice at Leipſic.

In conſequence of this ſpirited undertaking the king preferred Dewbatel to be colonel of his own regiment of guards in the room of Teüffel, who had been lately killed; and giving him commiſſion to raiſe two or three new regiments, advanced him likewiſe to the government of the city he had juſt ſurpriſed. But this officer in the end proved very ungrateful to the memory of his patron and maſter, and left the Swediſh ſervice at a time when his aſſiſtances were moſt wanted. And with regard to the count de Hanau, who had acceded to the king's party with ſo good a grace, his majeſty made him a preſent of a ſignory contiguous to his own territory, in terms ſo gracious, that the manner of conferring the favour far exceeded the favour itſelf.

The regal army being now greatly ſhattered, and a conſiderable number of native Swedes deſtroyed, ſeveral regiments, with their reſpective officers, were incorporated into one corps, and called a *Brigade* *; which ſaid *brigade*, if complete, conſiſted of 2016 men †, and carried the colours

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 28, 29.

† Before this period, his majeſty allowed ſeventy-two muſqueteers, and fifty-four pikemen to a company, and eight companies to a regiment, which (excluſive of officers) made preciſely 1008 common ſoldiers.

of the eldeſt colonel. Here the king improved his favourite *doctrine* of brigades, and formed five of theſe brigades, in his own army; namely, the brigade of *guards*, the *green*, (which Hepburn commanded as ſenior colonel) the *blue*, the *white*, and the *red*. But when a brigade is mentioned in the courſe of theſe wars, as it was commonly more or leſs incomplete, according to the fortune of a campaign, the reader muſt, at a medium, ſuppoſe it to contain about 1800 men. Be that as it will, at this firſt inſtitution, his majeſty's ſtrength was ſo diminiſhed, that he could only make theſe incorporated bodies of troops amount, each of them, (ſomething more, or ſomething leſs) to about 1500 perſons. Nevertheleſs, the more entire regiments continued ſtill to be undiſturbed; and, as new corps were levying daily in various parts, care was taken to tranſplant into them the junior colonels from the ſeveral brigades.

Some few days before this reformation was made, his majeſty caſt his eyes on the town of Wertheim, and ſurpriſed in it the Italian colonel Piccolomini *, who there loſt good part of his regiment. Rottenberg upon the Tauber was taken next, and a body of 9000 Lorrainers were attacked in their retreat homewards,

* Octavio Piccolomini. This gallant young man (whoſe family at Sienna took its riſe from Catherine ſiſter of pope Pius II.) proved afterwards a general of great repute. His father was maſter of the bed-chamber to Coſmo, grand duke of Tuſcany, and general of his cavalry: and had ſerved with great reputation in the Low-Countries, Hungary, Tranſylvania, and Barbary.

By the original picture I have ſeen of the ſon, he was gracefully made, and of a very agreeable countenance. He had the eyes of his country of the fineſt ſort, bright, piercing, yet not ferocious. He dreſſed out of the pedantry of the then mode, and has ſo much the look of a fine gentleman and perſon of faſhion, that it ſeems to confirm an uncommon letter of Mazarine's to him, which the cardinal writes with a politeneſs which ſeemed proper to Piccolomini, and tells him, that ſince it was the fate of war, that the French army ſhould be defeated, he had rather Piccolomini ſhould obtain that honour than any other general in Europe, being certain the priſoners would fall into the hands of a perſon of diſtinguiſhed manners and humanity.

He was not only of a robuſt and healthy conſtitution, but ſo very alert and dextrous in the art of horſemanſhip, that, completely cloathed in armour, (which in thoſe days was none of the lighteſt) he could throw himſelf on the ſaddle of any common war-horſe without touching the ſtirrup. He perſonally ſaved the battle of Lutzen from concluding in a total overthrow. At the head of 1000 cuiraſſiers completely armed, he made good the very point, where Guſtavus in perſon made the moſt violent impreſſion. Broken by freſh ſupplies of the enemy, and reciprocally breaking them, he kept his troops in ſpirits till the 10th or 12th attack, nor ever departed from the ground, where he had the honour to be firſt placed, though covered all over with wounds, and though three horſes had been killed under him. Wal-

ſtein

homewards, who loſt Maſon, their commiſſary-general, (whom the Swedes took priſoner) and their military cheſt. Mean while the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel co-operated vigorouſly with the king at the head of 10,000 men, and kept Gronsfelt in full employment about Paderborn. Roſtock at length capitulated, to the great joy of Guſtavus. The duke of Mechlenberg and Todt* had beſieged and blockaded it a long time: but Virmond the governor made a moſt obſtinate defence, and fought during the whole ſiege under *red* colours, which in thoſe days was conſidered as a mark of never liſtening to an accommodation. At length the citizens and garriſon began to mutiny, having loſt all hope after the deciſion at Leipſic. Nevertheleſs Virmond had addreſs enough to procure excellent conditions for himſelf and ſoldiers, and ſaved three thouſand two hundred men, who were conveyed to Wolfenbuttle, where, by Mansfelt's orders, he joined Boninghauſen. They then all acted againſt Banier; whilſt Oxenſtiern advanced to bring the king a reinforcement of 12,000 men; and the elector of Bavaria, on the other hand, aſtoniſhed at the progreſs made in Franconia, aſſem-

ſtein was ſo ſenſible, that ſuch a ſoldier was in effect an army, that next morning he ſent him, as a token of his eſteem, from a generoſity peculiar to himſelf, a preſent of 1600l. ſterling. On account of this and other kindneſſes he never departed from his gratitude to the generaliſſimo, nor would he give any connivance to his aſſaſſination, though the emperor and his miniſters were the contrivers and cauſe of it. Yet great as this man was in the ſubaltern duties of war, his character afterwards did not riſe in proportion to his elevation: ſomething more may ſtill be wanting to form the commander in chief. However, we muſt obſerve, in honour to his memory, that he generally acted in conjunction with the archduke Leopold, and was often over-ruled and fettered by him. By peculiar good fortune he ſurvived the thirty years wars, though preſent in moſt actions of importance: and not only rencounters then, but pitched battles too, were much more frequent, and more bloody than they have been ſince.

He was thought ſo much a perſon of parts and addreſs, as to be ſent plenipotentiary to Nurenberg, in order to meet Charles Guſtavus, prince Palatin of Sweden, and make good the ſtipulations made at Munſter about drawoff the troops, and evacuating the various garriſons in the empire. Never did any work require more extenſive knowledge in detail, or greater patience or dexterity; for moſt of the generals on both ſides traverſed all advances towards a good underſtanding; inaſmuch as in thoſe days they lived by the ſword, and grew rich by the ſword to *ſuch a degree*, as God be praiſed, hath never happened ſince in the land ſervice. Yet Piccolomini ſoon gave the finiſhing ſtroke to this immenſe and difficult undertaking, He then married Maria Benigna, daughter of the duke of Saxony, and died a year afterwards in the 56th year of his age. *Azioni egregie da generali e da ſoldati Italiani dall anno* 1600 *ſino al* 1700, 4 *Ven.* 1742.

* Todt, Achatius, (Ahaz) deſcended from a daughter of Eric, the degraded king of Sweden, whoſe epitaph was the following text of ſcripture; *Tranſlatum eſt regnum, et factum, eſt fratris ejus: a domino conſtitutum eſt ei.*

bled an army of 20,000 combatants near Donawert, and offered a garriſon to the inhabitants of Ratiſbon, which they declined. The people of Augſburg returned the ſame excuſe to Gallas.

Having mentioned Roſtock, I muſt juſt take notice of a ſtrange accident, which happened there in the beginning of this year. One Jacob Vermeyer, a native of Oſnabrug, had conceived a mortal hatred againſt the Imperial colonel Hatzfeld *, for which no reaſon could be aſſigned. He artfully concealed his reſentments a long time, and inſinuated himſelf into that commander's good opinion, which emboldened him to aſk for ſome employment by way of amanuenſis. It happened one day, in the abſence of the domeſtics, as that officer was intent on ſorting ſome papers, that Vermeyer came behind him with an axe, which he procured for that purpoſe, and, as he was ſtooping, ſtunned him with one blow, and then cutting off his head, carried it away in a cloth, hid it in a ſenator's houſe, and concealed himſelf. Being diſcovered and queſtioned why he had committed ſo horrid a murther, he replied cooly, *that Hatzfeld had deſerved it*; and more than this not even the torture could extract from him †.

And now, before we return to Guſtavus, it may not be amiſs to caſt our eyes for a moment on what the elector of Saxony was doing ‡: who by Arnheim's inſtigation artfully choſe the reduction of Luſatia, (which by the way the emperor had given him as his ſhare of proteſtant plunder about eight years before) and the invaſion of Bohemia, for his departments. Having conquered all that he loſt in Miſnia, he received an extraordinary declaration from his Imperial majeſty by colonel Paradeiſer; who, to ſave appearances, had been diſpatched to Dreſden in a miniſterial capacity, and acted under the interpoſition of Cadretta, the Spaniſh ambaſſador then reſiding at Vienna. Cadretta, to uſe the language of thoſe times, was, as we ſuppoſe, an *Italianized Spaniard*; for this memorial may be conſidered as an equal mixture of ſubtile falſhood and high Caſtilian rodomontade; ſince it was hereby declared ‖, "That Tilly had invaded Saxony "*without orders* §, for which temerity he ſhould receive a "proper reprimand one day or other; as the haſtineſs of

* There was another colonel Hatzfeld, who was afterwards a general of ſome renown.

† *Brachelii Hiſt. Noſtr. Tem.* p. 270.

‡ *Hiſtorical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, fol. Part i. p. 149.

‖ *Soldat Suedois*, 178, &c.

§ Tilly declares expreſsly the contrary in his letter from Halberſtadt, which we have publiſhed.

"that

" that man had forced the elector into the arms of a *meer*
" *ſtranger*, who could neither protect his friends, nor deſtroy
" his enemies, and upon whoſe precarious exiſtence the
" whole fortune of a fatal war depended. That the houſe of
" Auſtria, on the contrary, confided in a ſtrength which
" was unſurmountable; and had reſources to boaſt of that
" were inexhauſtible; renowned likewiſe, and admired in
" all ages, for the hereditary character *d'une debonnaireté*
" *particulière.*" (Such are the author's * own words, and ſorry I am, that I want an equivalent expreſſion whereby to tranſlate them.) The memorial then proceeded as follows; namely, " That to evince this latter aſſertion, more diſtinct
" orders were then diſpatched to the imperial commanders
" in Luſatia (and this was really fact) namely, to withdraw
" their troops, and leave the country to the elector's devo-
" tion: beſeeching him to remember the ſolemn oath he
" had taken to the emperor and empire, with a promiſe ſub-
" joined of making all matters eaſy to the once oppreſſed
" and afflicted proteſtants."

To which declarations the duke of Saxony, with reſpect to outward appearances, replied boldly and honeſtly enough: as alſo to a convention propoſed, where Cadretta intended to be preſent in the character of a mediator, and after having given, according to his cuſtom, ſome good dinners and ſuppers, beſought colonel Paradeiſer to inform the courts of Vienna and Madrid, " That having incurred (than
" which nothing could be truer) the ſuſpicions and reflec-
" tions of all good proteſtants, he had ſerved his Imperial
" majeſty faithfully, and had been rewarded inſincerely:
" that a declaration of this ſort ought to have pre-
" ceded the battle of Leipſic, and not ſucceeded it: and
" that he knew the warineſs of Tilly's old age too well,
" to ſuppoſe him capable of taking ſo raſh a ſtep without
" poſitive inſtructions: ſince if the victory of that day had
" once fallen to the ſhare of the imperial party, Ceſar, and
" not Ceſar's general, would have claimed the glory of
" breaking into Miſnia, and laying all waſte with fire and
" ſword†. That he had joined Guſtavus partly through
" reſentment, and partly from a principle of ſelf-preſerva-
" tion: nor was he at liberty to withdraw himſelf from
" him without incurring the imputation of ingratitude;
" and ſo much the rather, as the accommodation propoſed
" (for which, it muſt be confeſſed, Paradeiſer appeared to be
" furniſhed with full authorities) tended not to the eſta-

* *Frederic Spanheim*, profeſſeur alors en theologie à Geneve.
† *Soldat Suedois*, p. 183—188. *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. p. 60—63.

" bliſhment of an univerſal peace, but was only calculated " to form a private union between the houſe of Auſtria and " that of Dreſden. Nor was he to be informed, that a " ſecret diſpoſition had been projected, whereby it was con- " trived to transfer the electoral bonnets of Brandenburg " and Saxony unto other wearers: concluding with this " ſhort inſinuation, that it was much eaſier to *deſpiſe* Guſta- " vus than to *conquer* him; being a prince alike reſpectable " in his friendſhips, and redoubtable in his animoſities *.

Nothing could be more pointedly worded than this ſpirited reply; and yet the elector and Arnheim had, even *then*, a private inclination to become falſe to the cauſe of Sweden.

Mean while the prince we are ſpeaking of, having reduced Luſatia, where Tieffenbach and Goëtz made but an imperfect reſiſtance, entered Bohemia, and joined himſelf with old count Thurn, (who was now lieutenant-general to Guſtavus, and commanded a little army of Swedes, on ſome occaſions, ſeparate from that of Arnheim) which union inclined the Bohemians to give the elector a more favourable reception; ſince, at the very inſtant he inveſted Prague, the inhabitants opened their gates with great chearfulneſs, ſo that don Balthazar di Maradas, the chief imperial commander in that kingdom, and count de Michna, firſt commiſſary-general, were obliged to eſcape with all the garriſon.

Walſtein, previouſly to this, returned to his palace juſt before the electoral army approached Prague, and by the part he acted, ſmoothed the way for aſcending a ſecond time to his maſter's favour. He exhorted the officers and ſoldiers to perform their duty like men of honour, told them fine ſtories of aſſiſtances from Hungary and Poland, and threatened ſevere puniſhments to ſuch as ſhould behave with remiſſneſs or cowardice: at the ſame time h plainly ſaw, that the inhabitants were ill-affected towards his maſter, and that a garriſon trebly ſuperior to that at preſent was not ſufficient to defend ſuch an extent of walls. Nevertheleſs, to ſupport the ſpirit of his party, he made ſemblance firſt to enter into an accommodation with count Thurn, and left Prague under pretence of diverting the ſiege by concluding a deciſive treaty with Saxony; whereas inſtead of attempting one project or the other, he pointed his journey to Budweiſs and not the Saxon camp,

* *Chemnititus* de Bello Sueco-German. Tom. i. 218. And indeed *the king of ſnow* (as the Spaniards and Auſtrians affected to call him) performed his wonders in due time, and plucked the beſt feathers from the wings of the Imperial eagle:

——gelida rex Suevus ab Arcto
Incumbit, ſacramque aquilam melioribus alis
Expoliat——

having

having removed privately the whole *cancellaria*, or papers of ſtate.

The elector then took up his reſidence in this nobleman's palace, and deſtroyed the chapel called *Bella Victoria*, which had been erected in memory of the battle of Prague*. Count Thurn ſucceeded Michna in the poſſeſſion of his own houſe, which had been confiſcated; and cauſed the heads of his proteſtant friends that had been fixt upon the town gates, to be decently buried in the church of the Huſſites. And here I muſt mention one remarkable circumſtance; namely, that the city of Prague was *loſt* and *retaken*, *changed* and *received its religion*, *the ſelf-ſame day*, at *eleven years* diſtance. And thus the marechal de Saxe took Prague at near an hundred years diſtance, the *very ſame day* that his anceſtor had taken it. The kingdom ſoon followed the example of the metropolis, with exception only of Pilſen, Budweiſs, and Tabor. The proſcribed nobility and gentry returned, and took poſſeſſion of their eſtates and houſes. The goods of ſuch Poliſh eccleſiaſtics, as abſented themſelves, were made a ſacrifice to the fury of the populace; which paid alſo very little reſpect to the Imperial ſoldiery. Upon this account Thurn iſſued out a general protection, which run in the name of Guſtavus†; and denounced ſevere puniſhments againſt all violators of the public peace. But though the people adored him as the genius of Liberty and their tutelar angel, yet two Imperial privy-counſellors could not eſcape their reſentment, for the multitude had been perſecuted and exaſperated beyond all imagination ſince the battle of Prague.

Guſtavus now began thoroughly to ſuſpect the elector of Saxony, who had waſted too much time at firſt ſetting out, under pretence of puniſhing his own ſubjects, and amuſed himſelf with feaſting and rioting in Walſtein's palace, when he ought to have been cloathed in armour, at the head of his forces, in the middle of Auſtria. The vigilant Croatians miſſed little of taking him priſoner, whilſt he was idle enough in the hurry of an important campaign, to amuſe himſelf with ſtag-hunting; upon which interruption, in order to enjoy his ſports and Baccharah wine with greater ſecurity, he retired nearer home, as far as Leütmeritz, leaving the conduct of the army to Arnheim (who gained ſome advantage over the Imperialiſts near Limburg) and placing Hofkirck, an Auſtrian baron, with a ſtrong garriſon at Prague. Thus ended an expedition, more famous for the effuſion of wine, than of human blood.

* *Mercure François*, Tom. xvii. Part ii. 123.
† *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. 204, &c.

While the elector of Saxony was thus employed, we will juſt conſider, for a moment, the operations of the Swediſh and Imperial forces in other parts. Horn lay near Bamberg, between Guſtavus and Tilly, in order to cover his maſter's flanks, and watch the motions of the latter. Banier, Todt, Hamilton, Leſly, the dukes of Mechlenberg and Lunenberg (not to mention the troops of Bremen) the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel, and the chancellor Oxenſtiern (who indeed was now marching to eſcort the queen and join the king) all commanded little ſeparate armies in the northern and north-eaſt parts of Germany, and were oppoſed in their turns by no leſs perſons than Pappenheim, Tieffenbach, Goëtz, Gronsfelt, Boninghauſen, Mansfelt, and others: to enter into an abridgment only of whoſe proceedings would make a multiplicity of wars, which the reader's mind could hardly comprehend; the king having at that time eight or nine ſeparate armies on foot, each of them in full employment againſt an equal number of enemies; not to mention ſome efforts made on both ſides in Suabia, where old Sir Patrick Ruthven, and the duke of Wirtemberg, oppoſed themſelves to the elder Montecuculi, and commiſſary Oſſa.

And now midſt the confuſion and tumult of wars, the landgrave of Heſſe Darmſtadt, who (not to degenerate from the character of his father) was always a ſecret well-wiſher to the courts of Vienna and Mentz, and found no ſmall advantage in playing ſo artful a game, made propoſals of accommodation betwixt all the contending parties then in the empire; himſelf and the margrave of Culmbach were to be appointed the repreſentatives on the proteſtant ſide, and the archduke Leopold and the duke of Neuburg were to act the ſame parts in the catholic intereſts; but the whole project ſoon vaniſhed into air. At the ſame time the Engliſh ambaſſador *, then reſiding at Vienna, ſent his ſecretary Richard Hurſt, to London, in company with a Capuchin friar, with inſtructions to make ſome freſh propoſals concerning the reſtitution of the Palatinate. Couriers alſo were diſpatched upon the ſame errand to Madrid and Bruxelles. From all which proceedings nothing reſulted, except that the Engliſh laughers had their jeſt, and ſaid, "that the "emperor could not be extremely warm in his circum-"ſtances, when he was obliged to employ a plenipotentiary "who was not maſter of a ſingle ſhirt †."

At this time her Swediſh majeſty arrived at Stetin; and the duke of Pomerania, with great politeneſs, paid his compli-

* Sir Robert Anſtruther. † *Memoires d'Electrice Palatine.*

ments

ments to her immediately, and beſought her to ſtay one day, and honour with her preſence a comedy and *balet*, which he had appointed for her amuſement. She anſwered like the illuſtrious conſort of the Great Guſtavus; *that the ſtate of the times required prayers and public humiliations more than interludes and* bergamaſcos *: *that in the midſt of his feſtivities, ſhe ſhould be reflecting on the dangers, which her huſband was hourly expoſed to, and conſequently be alone and abſent, although ſurrounded by* crowded theatres. Matters of public honour and ceremony being thus abruptly, but civilly decided, the duke made her majeſty a preſent of a rich caſket, and ſeveral valuable pictures in miniature; and the queen, not to be wanting in magnificence, ſent him back a vaſe and baſin of maſſy gold: and to exceed him, if poſſible, in politeneſs, ſent the ducheſs a fine coach and ſix horſes, that were moſt beautifully dappled. Then from Stetin ſhe paſſed on to Berlin, the place of her nativity, and thence to Dreſden.

We will now return to Guſtavus, who, till the town of Hanau was taken, had great doubts what ſteps to purſue: nor were his perplexities quite removed when Dewbatel conquered it; for though he had his choice of two routes, either to Nurenberg or Francfort, (in the diſtricts round the former of which lay the temporal princes, and in the latter, the three ſpiritual electors) yet he could not eaſily determine which part of the alternative to embrace. Tilly well foreſaw, that each of theſe plans would occur to the king (for great generals want no intelligence, whereby to be informed of the nicer operations of a campaign) and therefore of courſe, when Guſtavus approached Nurenberg, he, in conſequence of that motion, filed off to Francfort; and when he perceived, that the king declined advancing to the former place, paſſed him by a forced march in the night, and placed his army directly in the road to the latter †. In this dilemma, where the ſword might not ſo conveniently take place, (for the Imperial general was extremely cautious and wary) the king applied himſelf a ſecond or third time to the arts of negotiation, and procured at length a final ratification of the treaty, which had been long agitating, on his ſide at leaſt, with the patricians of Nurenberg, whereby he gave his honour to relieve them or periſh, in caſe Tilly ſhould beſiege them.

His peace of mind being thus recovered, and all greater difficulties quieted, he appointed Axel Lily to be governor

* That is to ſay, *maſques á la façon de Bergame*, a town in Italy. The word occurs both in Shakeſpeare and Johnſon.

† *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 20, &c.

of Wurtzburg, and leaving Horn as general *by deputation* in the circle of Franconia, embarked Torſtenſon on the Mayne with all his artillery, and marched his army in two columns, on either ſide of the river, as far as Aſchaffenberg, himſelf leading *that* diviſion, which marched next to Tilly. The body of troops he then conducted amounted only to 7000 infantry, and 4000 horſe. He had few native Swedes with him, having ſent the major part of what he had to Horn, Banier, Leſley *, Todt, and his other generals. Never army made a quieter march in an hoſtile country, (for Horn lay encamped at Bamberg betwixt his maſter and Tilly;) ſo that one would have imagined the king was making a proceſſion in his own dominions, at the head of his ſubjects; inſomuch that an old colonel in the Swediſh ſervice hath declared, that the five days march under Guſtavus from Wurtzburg to Aſchaffenberg had more the aſpect of a journey of pleaſure than a military expedition.

At Aſchaffenberg, where the elector of Mentz had one of the fineſt palaces in the empire, was expected, on account of the wealth therein contained, a ſort of reſiſtance no ways contemptible; and the rather, as the garriſon conſiſted of one regiment of Tilly's old Burgundians, and twice the number of electoral forces: but they all diſlodged under the protection of the night, and Banier's regiment of infantry was made the garriſon.

The town of Steinheim was next taken by force, and 600 ſoldiers, who made two-thirds of the garriſon, entered themſelves into the Swediſh ſervice. His majeſty made a compliment of the caſtle and demeſnes round it to the count de Hanau's mother, unto whoſe family they anciently belonged: and this act of generoſity ſo attached that nobleman to him, (who was no inconſiderable proteſtant prince, having five earldoms under him, and about 700 villages †) that he, and the ſeventeen counts of Veteravia ‡, ſome of whom were Lutherans, and ſome Calviniſts, entered into a public treaty § with Guſtavus;—made over to him all their paſſes and fortreſſes; agreed to pay a contingent of 2500l. a month during the wars, and recal ſuch ſubjects as then ſerved under the

* Sir Alexander; an old Scottiſh general, governor of Stralſund when Guſtavus entered Germany.

† *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 35.

‡ Some of theſe families had more earldoms than one, as the Naſſaus, Waldecks, Solmes's, Iſenbergs, &c.

§ It was not ſigned till the Swediſh army arrived at Francfort, and conſiſted of a long preamble by way of manifeſto, and eleven diſtinct articles that had been mutually exchanged,

emperor.

emperor. Nay, they had the boldneſs to aſſert, in their counterpart of articles given to Guſtavus, that this prince was compelled by meer force of conſcience to enter Germany; and that the houſe of Auſtria aimed at nothing leſs than univerſal tyranny over the minds and liberties of mankind: having ſeized the territories of the ſaid contractors, purely to ſhew what, and how much, arbitrary power can effect, either with or without reaſon, and beſtowed patrimonial inheritances (that were never forfeited) upon a ſet of *new* men, who till that time were hardly known to the empire.

From Steinheim the king advanced to Hanau, where he only ſupped, to the great mortification of the magiſtrates; and then cauſing all his drums to beat, marched ſeven miles farther that night, till he reached Offenbach-caſtle, which lay at no great diſtance from Francfort. Here he reſted one day, having ſent the count de Solmes before to prepare his admiſſion. The magiſtrates then beſought Guſtavus to conſider their oaths to the emperor, and not only leave their town in a ſtate of neutrality, but pay ſome regard to their annual fairs, which were the chief means of their ſubſiſtence. To which the king replied, *That the tacit compact of their obligation to his Imperial majeſty had been already violated; that the word* neutrality *conveyed an odious ſound to his ears; and that he was ſhocked to be informed by them, that their fairs had more weight with them than their liberty, and their conſciences, ſince they conſidered things more in a private light as tradeſmen and negotiants, than in a public light as members of the world and Chriſtians* *. Upon this the commiſſioners interceded for time to conſider and conſult the elector of Mentz, their eccleſiaſtical ſovereign: but the king, who ſeized all incidents as they flew by him, cut them ſhort by obſerving, (and here he raiſed his voice a little with a tone of authority) *That he could eaſily excuſe them from taking a ſtep of ſo much trouble: for being maſter of Aſchaffenberg, their prince's place of reſidence, there was no elector of Mentz, except Guſtavus; and that he would give them a more plenary and effectual abſolution in government-matters than the aforeſaid prelate could then pretend to do* †.

Upon this the magiſtrates conſented without delay, in the names of themſelves and the people, not only to take an oath of fidelity, but allow the Swediſh army ingreſs and egreſs, and admit 600 ſoldiers into Saxenhauſen, a pleaſing and elegant part of the ſuburbs, divided from the city by a fair and large bridge.

* *Le Soldat Suedois*, p. 266. † *Ibidem.*

As

As this town, in one reſpect, might be conſidered as the moſt renowned city in Germany (it being a common ſaying, "That he who poſſeſſeth Francfort a year and a day, is maſ-"ter of the empire") the king, in order to make his public entrance and proceſſion with greater ſolemnity, paſſed through it, riding all the way with his head uncovered; bowing to the better ſort of people as they ſaluted him, and ſpeaking courteouſly to the merchants, tradeſmen, and populace *. This cavalcade was preceded by fifty-ſix pieces of artillery (the more heavy cannon being carried down the Mayne in boats) and then followed ſeventy-four enſigns of foot, and forty-five cornecies of horſe. As the whole ceremony was performed with ſlowneſs and regularity, a larger body of forces than this could not march through the town in one day; and of courſe, to preſerve the greater decorum, the next morning twenty-ſix more troops of cavalry cloſed the proceſſion. But all of them, according to the beſt calculation I can make, (not to mention the corps that guarded the artillery along the river) amounted upon the whole to about 14,000 effective men: ſome of which the king had gleaned up in the ſhort ſpace ſince he left Wurtzburg. Only two ſoldiers, in their march from Wurtzburg, quitted the army for a moment in order to pilfer; and both were condemned by martial law to ſuffer death the next day.

The magiſtracy fitted up the Imperial palace of Braunfels † for the king's reception, who dined there the very day he entered the town, making choice of the ſame room where the emperor eats at his coronation. But when they preſſed him to ſleep there the enſuing night, as the place of reſidence during his ſtay, he declined the requeſt, and courteouſly told them, *That he could repoſe himſelf contentedly in the open fields, and deſired no other apartments than what his pioneers made for him*; adding, *that the body of an army could not ſubſiſt without its head; and that he was obliged to take his chance in common with the*

* It was uſually his cuſtom to diſcourſe with all the town's people, that flocked round him, and aſk them a thouſand little queſtions, that meant nothing but affability. He diſliked flattery and compliments; and when thoſe, who affected the courtly and polite ſtyle, accoſted him in ſuch language, he generally deſired them with a ſmile, *to reſerve that ſort of diſcourſe for her majeſty and her maids of honour.*

† Guſtavus, who afterwards lodged there, was ſo delighted with it, that he aſked his generals one day, if they ſaw any defect in it? and when they returned their anſwer in the negative, replied gravely, *that he perceived one, which quite diſſatisfied him: for as the palace was not built upon wheels, he could not poſſibly contrive to roll it to the ſea-ſhore of the Baltic, and thence tranſport it to the city of Stockholm.*

meaneſt

meaneſt ſoldier that ſerved under him *. All which was at that time nothing more nor leſs than a political pretext. It was his intention, with the profoundeſt ſecrecy, to inveſt the ſtrong town of Hoëchſt; which he ſurrounded by ten o'clock that evening, as it lay at no great diſtance from Francfort, and made himſelf maſter of it the day ſucceeding. And it was for this reaſon, under pretence of doing himſelf and the city an honour, that he marched his forces through the town, and made them ſtand to their arms at the oppoſite gate till night came on, and then (without giving the neighbourhood the leaſt apprehenſions) conducted them unexpectedly to the walls of Hoëchſt.

It was here that George, the landgrave of Heſſe-Darmſtadt, (though others, it muſt be confeſſed, ſuppoſe the place to be Steinheim, which appears to me not ſo probable) ſent a meſſage of propoſals, by one of the gentlemen of his bed-chamber, to the king; who being ſomewhat diſpleaſed at an application ſo devoid of ceremony, aſked Swalbach (for that was the perſon's name) not without a certain degree of warmth, *if his maſter thought it beneath him to make a viſit in perſon?* Upon this, the landgrave, whoſe character we have touched upon in a preceding paragraph, poſted away to Francfort, where his majeſty (who by this time was returned thither) took the opportunity to inſinuate, during the courſe of a repaſt, *That it might have proved more prudent for him to have joined the other proteſtant princes, who entered into the Leipſic confederation, and truſted to a manly and ſpirited reſolution, than thus to have played a ſeparate clandeſtine game, and lent an ear to the vain and illuſory promiſes of the court of Vienna* †. But the landgrave was one of thoſe men who have always *more laſt words* to ſay, ſo that by ſhifting backwards and forwards, reaſoning and confirming his reaſonings over and over, (with abundance of reſervations, excuſes, ſubterfuges, palliations, and promiſes, &c.) he tormented Guſtavus to ſuch a degree, that the latter, merely for the ſake of holding this Proteus in any ſhape, (who happened to be ſon-in-law to the elector of Saxony, a prince, who then required to be dexterouſly managed ‡) conſented to allow him a ſort of neutrality, and abſolved him from paying the common military contingent, which all other contracting powers had agreed to furniſh. In conſequence of which, the landgrave aſſigned to the Swedes the ſtrong caſtle of Ruſſelheim (in much the ſame manner as hath been mentioned before with regard to

* *Le Soldat Suedois*, p. 269. † Ibid. p. 272.
‡ *Puffendorf* de Rebus Suecicis, l. 3. p. 54.

Cuſtrin

Cuſtrin and Spandau) and ceded to his majeſty free poſſeſſion of all the forts and paſſages, that lay in his territories †.

At Francfort, a more explicit ſort of perſonage joined Guſtavus, (who for one day had made a ſecond journey to Hoëchſt, in order to return God thanks for his victories without the interruption of a crowd of ſpectators;) and that was William, landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel; who conducted with him all the troops he could conveniently ſpare, which amounted perhaps in the whole to about 6000 foot, and 3000 horſe. This prince had not been inactive whilſt Tilly attempted to raiſe the ſiege of Marienberg; for during that interval he made himſelf maſter of Minden and Goëtingen, and advanced thence into the Palatinate, where he ſurprized the town of Vacha.

A treaty being now ſigned betwixt his majeſty and the people of Francfort ‡, great care was immediately taken of the trade and commerce of this famous city; for the king publiſhed an order with relation to the two annual fairs, wherein he allowed an impartial toleration of religion to all mankind, granting the merchants of every ſect and perſuaſion (Jews as well as Chriſtians) free unmoleſted paſſage for themſelves and their goods, and ſignifying the ſame under pain of the higheſt diſpleaſure to all his commanders; which he confirmed next year by a ſecond edict, giving his generals to underſtand, in their ſeveral diſtricts, that if any travellers were plundered, or their effects detained by force, they themſelves ſhould be anſwerable for the loſs in their own perſons ‖. And hence it happened, in conſequence of this extraordinary care and generoſity, that the city of Francfort, for the ſpace of three years, engroſſed great part of the *wealth* and *ſubſtance* of the four upper circles in the German empire.

The poſſeſſion of a town like Francfort, without the loſs of a ſingle perſon, produced congratulations and compliments to his majeſty from all quarters: and upon this occaſion, ſome of thoſe court-ſycophants, who are always buzzing in royal ears, told him with a fooliſh countenance of admiration, that he reſembled Alexander the Great, not only in the greatneſs, but in the rapidity of his conqueſts; adding moreover, with a particular emphaſis, that he poſſeſſed, or had at his devotion, the two places, where the Imperial crown was kept, and where the emperor received his conſecration: upon which the king, who dealt often in the ironical ſtyle, replied

† *Chemnit.* Tom. i. p. 200. ‡ Ibid. p. 202.

‖ Ibid. p. 205.

gravely,

gravely, and without ſeeming to be affected, *That hitherto, God be praiſed, he had not been ambitious, like the deſtructive and ravaging heroes of antiquity; but contented himſelf with that diminutive ſpot, which lies wedged in between the Rhine and the Baltic* *.

Whilſt things went on thus peaceably at Francfort, Tilly ravaged the marquiſate of Anſpach, and found in and near the capital thereof abundance of arms, and a conſiderable number of excellent horſes. In this irruption, the very tombs and vaults of the reigning family were plundered; nor was the *cordon* of diamonds ſpared, which decorated the body of the old general, who, though he had commanded againſt the emperor at the battle of Prague, yet afterwards, by means of his recantation, merited better terms from the troops of the houſe of Auſtria. From hence Tilly ſent the adminiſtrator of Magdeburg to Ingolſtadt, whom he had carried round the empire as a trophy ever ſince the ſtorming of Magdeburg: and here the coldneſs between him and Pappenheim (to whoſe impetuoſity he attributed the ill ſucceſs at Leipſic) proceeded at length to ſuch diſguſt and diſagreement, that the latter thought fit to retire with a ſeparate army into Weſtphalia, and left Tilly to beſiege Nurenberg, who hoped thereby to draw Guſtavus from the banks of the Rhine: but the patricians of Nurenberg had raiſed a little army in their own defence, and received a count de Solmes as governor on the part of Sweden. The Imperial general ſummoned the magiſtrates to ſurrender their city in behalf of his maſter, and demanded of them 15,000l. by way of contribution: to which the only anſwer made, conſiſted of a briſk diſcharge of artillery, inſomuch that one of the cannon-balls pierced the horſe-litter where Tilly ſate; who, partly diſappointed at ſuch a reſiſtance (for the town had lately given Aldringer aſſurances of fidelity and loyalty,) and partly chagrined, as a priſoner in the Swediſh intereſts had ſet fire to his magazine of powder, found himſelf obliged to direct his intentions to ſome ſecond object; or, in other words, diſpoſe his troops into winter-quarters; a part filing off towards Bohemia to watch the Saxons, and the reſt being diſperſed through the Upper Palatinate: both, as far as we can now diſcover, without any apparent reaſons, excepting that he hoped, as a report was then ſpread of Walſtein's being recalled, to throw the king upon *that* general's hands, and entice him far off from the metropolis of his friend and patron, the duke of Bavaria. If this was the real intention (for

* *Fred. Spanheim*: Soldat Suedois, p. 275.

many think he feared to engage the king in a ſecond pitched battle *) it proved afterwards to be either ill contrived or unfortunate; for it gave Guſtavus an idea of entering into Bavaria) part of which by this movement was left naked and defenceleſs) ſome few weeks ſooner than he firſt propoſed. Indeed, from the beginning to the end of this affair, he ſhewed himſelf to be no ways puzzled with Tilly's ſhiftings; knowing well, that Walſtein could perform but little till the ſpring enſuing. Of courſe, the inſtant he received the news that Nurenberg was inveſted, he diſpatched the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel with his army to watch Tilly's motions; declaring ſolemnly he would march himſelf to raiſe the ſiege in caſe there appeared to be any occaſion: and the moment the Imperial forces decamped towards Bohemia and the Higher Palatinate, he formed the ſcheme of croſſing the Danube in thoſe places where it was weakly defended.

It is now high time to obſerve, that the loſs of the battle of Leipſic had given the emperor inexpreſſible uneaſineſs, inaſmuch as it had ruined the rich harveſts of twelve the moſt proſperous, though not the moſt glorious, campaigns, that are to be met with in hiſtory. Upon reviewing what had preceded, he found himſelf without reſource of men and money. Many of the veteran legions (which in the courſe of *one* war are hardly ever to be replaced) had been careleſsly and wantonly diſbanded; and his torrent of ſucceſſes had been uninterrupted to ſuch a degree, that none of his miniſters thought it neceſſary to lay up good proviſion of wealth in the exchequer. The civil and the military officers lived by plunder, extortions, and confiſcations, and arrogantly concluded that their incomes could never be exhauſted.

Prodigies and omens, according to the interpretation of thoſe times, encreaſed the horrors of a ſuperſtitious prince. The eruption of Mount Veſuvio, which chanced to happen ſoon after the battle of Leipſic, put all Europe into a new conſternation †. A woman was delivered of a ſtrange monſter near Vienna; and one of the emperor's counſellors of ſtate dropt down dead at his feet, as they were diſcourſing about a tower ‡, which had been erected as a trophy to his

* *Galeazzo Gualdo*, Part 1. l. 2. 4°. Bologn. 1641.

† Nani, Hiſtoria Veneta, Tom. viii. ‡ The inſcription was,

TROPHAEUM
DEO VICTORI OPT. MAX.
IN MEMORIAM B. VIRG. MARIAE, SS. IGNATII,
ET FRANCISCI XAVERII,
FERDINAND. II. IMPERAT.
MDC.XXVII.

The tower belonged to the Jeſuits new college at Prague.

glory

glory; and (beſides prodigies) Maximilian, elector of Bavaria, was attempting to negotiate a ſeparate treaty with France. Upon this, he began to talk in a new ſtyle to Anſtruther the Engliſh ambaſſador, about the reſtitution of the Palatinate; paid his court to Guſtavus, by means of the landgrave of Heſſe-Darmſtadt; and made his applications to the elector of Saxony, through the interpoſition of the Spaniſh ambaſſador: and diſpatching, laſtly, the baron Curtius with freſh propoſals to the court of Verſailles, ordered him to expreſs himſelf in a very different ſtyle from what the court of Furſtenberg had formerly uſed, after the reduction of Mantua. Nevertheleſs Gabriel Oxenſtiern, the Swediſh plenipotentiary, was much better received; for France knew how to diſtinguiſh between the pretended intereſts of religion, and the real advantages of the houſe of Auſtria *.

In the next place, the emperor reformed all the offices of his court, and aboliſhed thoſe that were ſuperfluous. He reduced the number of the noblemen of his bed-chamber from twenty-nine to only ſix; and humbly requeſted contributions from all the princes of his own houſe, as alſo from the princes and ſtates of Italy, and from the pope. The king of Spain and the king of Hungary (in conjunction with his conſort) furniſhed him each with 150,000l. The great duke of Tuſcany ſubſcribed very generouſly; but when the Hungarian cardinal Paſman † was ſent to make an eſſay on the pope's purſe, the holy father ‡, artfully enough, refuſed to receive a *cardinal* as an *ambaſſador*; and inſiſted moreover, that the preſent war could not be conſidered *as a war of religion*. To which Paſman replied, like a man of probity, ability, and ſpirit; for he was not only a profound politician, but (which was then rare, as well as now) a politician that led an exemplary and irreproachable life; and of courſe the public paid a great regard to all he ſaid and did. He told the pope in ſo many words, That he valued himſelf on having ſpirit enough to engage *in ſecular matters*, when they were ſo *nearly connected* with his duty, as a *Chriſtian*: and juſtified himſelf with ſo much firmneſs, that Urban immediately granted him an audience; ſagaciouſly foreſeeing, that it was leſs

* *Memoires d'Electrice Palatine*, &c. 306.

† Archbiſhop of Gran, or Strigonium. Some ſay his family name was Harrach, and that he was brother-in-law to Walſtein. The baron de Rabata attended him, who paid his viſit to the other Italian princes. *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. 110.

‡ Urban VIII. who had been nuncio to Clement VIII. in France, and held Lewis XIII. at the baptiſmal font.

dangerous to *hear* his arguments, than reject them *unheard*. In conſequence of which, the unſucceſsful prelate had only the empty ſatisfaction to proteſt aloud to all mankind, "That the holy and infallible father had extracted more no-" tions of doctrines from *Tacitus* and *Machiavel*, than from " the *Evangeliſts* and the *Apoſtles*."

The emperor then condeſcended to aſk ſupplies from his own ſubjects. Cardinal Ditrichſtein * ſubſcribed eight thouſand pounds; the prince of Eggenberg † fifty thouſand; count Michna ſixteen thouſand; the biſhop of Vienna ‡ thirteen thouſand; and Stralendorf ‖, vice-chancellor of the empire, nine thouſand pounds.

As Tilly grew old, and was neglected by the army; as he was unſucceſsful in his laſt great campaign, and devoted beſides to the Bavarian intereſts; one ſupreme commander was wanted, to make ſome counterpoiſe at leaſt, againſt the powerful good fortune of Guſtavus. The Spaniſh faction propoſed Ferdinand, king of Hungary, the emperor's ſon; who had married the infanta, ſiſter of Philip IV. and had patronized and ſtrengthened the intereſts of Madrid at the court of Vienna. The German party recommended Walſtein, as a general of great experience and unbounded generoſity; for which reaſon he was peculiarly happy in levying troops at the ſhorteſt notice, that could be imagined. Indeed, if we except Pappenheim (Tilly being ſuppoſed to be out of the queſtion) there was no alternative of choice: and Pappenheim, to give him his due, deſpiſed courtiers, court-applications, and court-intrigues. He wanted to be *illuſtrious*, but not *rich*. *Glory* was his *object*, and *that* he procured by the point of his ſword. Of courſe, in all this caballing, and all theſe diſtreſſes, (not unhappily perhaps even for Guſtavus) HE was neither recommended by a ſingle perſon, nor even thought of: yet, deriving his reputation *only* from *himſelf*,

* Francis, cardinal and prince of Ditrichſtein, biſhop of Olmutz, protector of the hereditary dominions, commiſſary-general and plenipotentiary-governor of Moravia, &c. See more in a preceding note.

† John, duke of Crommau, and prince of Eggenberg; one of the fourteen cabinet counſellors, director of the council, knight of the order of the Golden-Fleece, hereditary maréchal of both the Auſtria's, &c. &c. *Court Kalendar of Vienna*, 1632. It was he, who adviſed the Mantuan war. *Paganino Gaudentio*; *Singolarita delle guerre di Germania*, 171.

‡ Antony, prince and abbot of Crembs-Munſter, privy-counſellor, and director of the privy-council. He had great grants out of the forfeited lands in Franconia.

‖ Peter Henry, baron, privy-counſellor, vice-preſident of the aulic council, &c. &c.

he

he never once murmured or remonſtrated; never once entertained a thought of reſigning, or quitting the ſervice; but quietly, patiently, and ſteadily, performed his duty; and died, as he lived, a faithful ſubject, an inferior commander, but a HERO. How little do princes know their true friends? Had it not been for Pappenheim, it is probable, the emperor had been dethroned, and wandered round the world like a poor proſcribed elector Palatine. Pappenheim always knew this, and yet ſerved him. I ſay he *knew* it, as appears from the dying meſſage he ſent to Walſtein.

Charles of Lorrain wiſhed without ſucceſs for Walſtein's employment, as we obſerved before; and count Furſtenberg, who had ſerved under Tilly, amuſed himſelf with the hope of being choſen a ſort of generaliſſimo, by the help of his kinſman of the ſame name, who was then preſident in the cabinet of the king of Hungary; for he aſpired to no other poſt than to be military counſellor and director to that prince; but miſcarrying in this project, he reſigned his commiſſion and retired from affairs.

The Spaniards were much ſtartled with the thoughts of Walſtein's being recalled; for they formerly, in conjunction with the elector of Bavaria, had contrived his diſgrace; nevertheleſs, like good courtiers, they ſubmitted with ſeeming complacency; and, to diſſemble better their conſciouſneſs of paſt affronts, made him a compliment of the *order* of the Golden Fleece; for they knew the ſpirit of the man, and his vindictive temper. They ſaw likewiſe, that Ferdinand was young and inexperienced, and that he could not make a campaign without vaſt expence.

And to pay court to the generaliſſimo ſtill further, (who loved no foreign troops except Italians, whoſe quickneſs of parts he admired, and whoſe connexions with their reſpective princes he knew to be inconſiderable) they made him an offer, by the capuchin Zuiroga, to pay annually 100,000l. into the military-cheſt, by way of equivalent for a body of forces, that were to have marched from the Low Countries *; which alternative he thought fit to embrace. Thus ended this cabal of faction; and moſt readers will be apt to imagine, that the German party prevailed by mere ſuperiority of reaſon. But perhaps neither *their* repreſentations, nor *thoſe* of the Spaniards, determined the important affair in queſtion; for it is probable, the emperor gave the preference to Walſtein purpoſely on account of a favourable horoſcope, which his aſtrologer had erected for that general: and the rather, be-

* *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. 135.

cauſe it is well known, he was very unwilling to humble himſelf before a ſubject, and ſubmit in effect to aſk his pardon *.

Upon this, Maximilian, count Walſtein, maſter of the horſe to the king of Hungary, (who was the general's nephew and favourite;) the baron de Queſtenberg *, privy-counſellor and aulic-chancellor, who had been, and ſtill continued his patron at court;) and the prince of Eggenberg, were all diſpatched to him with full authorities to make him an offer of the ſupreme command, and a ſalary of 100,000l. a year †. Walſtein was then at his palace at Znaïm in Moravia, the Saxons having diſlodged him from his fine places of reſidence at Prague, and in Sileſia. He coldly declined making a viſit to Vienna, pretending humility, and proteſting the title of *his highneſs* (as duke of Mechlenberg) would offend his ears; ſince it would be a ſenſible mortification to him, to be treated upon the footing of a prince of the empire. But this was mere grimace and affectation; for few people were deſirous of giving him the title, and many conteſted it.

He then entertained them with a tedious homily on the inſtability of human greatneſs, the charms and advantages of retirement and recollecting one's ſelf, and the vanity of ambition. He lamented the ill ſucceſs of his maſter's arms, and inveighed bitterly againſt his own perſonal enemies; "obſerving haughtily enough, that if he undertook to remedy "all the blunders of Tilly, and the elector of Bavaria, he "juſtly merited to have his name fixt by way of infamy, "to every gibbet in the empire.—He added; That the em"peror had cut off his right-arm, and now wanted to fight "a duel hand to hand with the Great Guſtavus:" nevertheleſs condeſcended (under the name of the king of Hungary ‡, and not otherwiſe) to undertake the command for

* *Puffendorf de Rebus Succicis*, fol. p. 58.

* The very perſon, who formerly carried him his diſmiſſion, when he had been caſhiered by the intrigues of the diet at Ratiſbon. He was a miniſter of parts, and acquitted himſelf very dextrouſly in his embaſſy to England, after the death of Guſtavus.

† *Le Soldat Suedois*, 298. *Mercure Franc.* Tom. xviii. p. 94. Strictly ſpeaking, the ſum amounted to 108,000l. *per annum*; but it was agreed to pay him 9000l. or 100,000 florins, at the end of each month. This ſalary carries with it the ſhew of a very high and haughty demand; yet whoever coolly conſiders the propoſals, which this man makes the emperor in the next page, (and under which his Imperial majeſty thought fit to acquieſce) will not be ſtartled at the ſeeing of a ſtipend ſo very extraordinary at its firſt appearance.

‡ This prince took the ſupreme command of the army upon him after Walſtein's death, and ſucceeded his father to the Imperial throne, in 1637, under the title of Ferdinand III.

three

three months; and at length ſeeming to be fatigued, and over-perſuaded by the ſolicitation of his friends, accepted the employ, as a ſort of *perpetual dictatorſhip*; the terms of which, conſidering them to proceed from a diſgraced ſubject to the firſt monarch in Europe, are ſuch perhaps as can be hardly *equalled* in hiſtory. "For he was to be *Spaniſh*, and *Imperial* "generaliſſimo in Germany, and ſole maſter in concluding "a *peace*.—His Imperial majeſty, and the king of Hungary "his ſon, were obliged *never* to enter the camp;—and his "*rewards* were to be given him, either in the lands he con-"quered, or in the hereditary dominions;——all confiſca-"tions were to be at his *diſpoſal*, and that without the *con-"currence* of the *chamber of Spires*, or the *Imperial council*;— "he was to *grant* protections, paſſports, and pardons, with-"out *dependency*;——his demands for proviſions and money, "were always to be *anſwered*;——and, in caſe of a *retreat*, "the *hereditary dominions* were to be open for the reception "of his army *." All which could hardly have been granted, except the court of Vienna had reſolved to murder him when their turn was ſerved.

He then, in his letter to the emperor, told him (after having pauſed near ſix weeks, on the propoſals that had been made him, namely, from the beginning of November till the middle of December) that, "for his own part, he had been "over-perſuaded into compliance, and ſacrificed his private "judgment to the partiality and affection of prince Eggen-"berg; obliquely reminding his maſter, that his actions, "whether more or leſs meritorious, had not been repaid with "any proportionable acknowledgements or remunerations †; "and that with reſpect to himſelf, he felt great unwilling-"neſs to hazard his perſon, his quiet, and his honour, a "ſecond time; adding further, that his principal wiſh was, "to ſee a good peace ſoon eſtabliſhed; and far from any "vanity of conducting great armies, and making a figure "in future hiſtory, he choſe rather to collect this body of "troops, and then reſign the command into the hands of "the king of Hungary." In ſhort, (which is a caſe not very common) he bore his proſperity with much greater philoſophy and diſſimulation, than he did his adverſity; though

* See *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 242.

† This was talking in a high ſtyle; for in a few years, from a ſimple gentleman and page, he had been created generaliſſimo of the Imperial forces, duke of Fridland, Sagan, and Glogau, (with rich donations in land, and the power of coining money, in gold as well as ſilver) and inveſted, laſtly, with a principality of the empire, whoſe revenue, in times of peace, might amount to 100,000l. a-year.

in the latter he had acquitted himſelf to the admiration of all courtiers, and politicians.

His propoſals to the miniſtry for ſupplies of money were magnificent and extravagant like himſelf. He demanded three millions for raiſing, equipping, and maintaining an army of 70,000 men. He propoſed to have five regiments of Walloon cuiraſſiers completely armed; and had another project, of levying ten regiments of Coſſacks: but this ſcheme, if I remember right, never took effect: however, except I am much miſtaken, Vladiſlaüs, king of Poland, made a promiſe of ſending ſuch a ſupply to the Imperial army.

About this time a report was current, that when the emperor lamented to him, that he could not raiſe a ſufficient number of forces, wherewith to oppoſe Guſtavus in the full career of his proſperity; he aſked his Imperial majeſty, how many men he deſired to levy? The quantity of troops wiſhed for, being ſpecified; Walſtein replied, with great vivacity, "*Let me beſeech you, Ceſar, to raiſe juſt double that number: it is* "*true you cannot maintain* 50,000 *freſh men*; *but* 100,000 *freſh* "*men will ſupport themſelves in the enemies countries* *." But be this as it may, he requeſted in the laſt place, (and that favour had not been granted in the preceding part of the war) "that twelve regiments ſhould be quartered in Moravia, "fourteen in Sileſia, ſix in Upper Auſtria, as many in the "Lower, and the reſt in Bohemia: for the empire was de-"voured from one end to the other; and his intent was, "that his men, and his horſes ſhould be ſupported and main-"tained in good heart and high ſpirits." Never did a ſubject open a campaign with ſuch powers and advantages; and as he knew, that great numbers of Imperial officers and ſoldiers ſerved under Guſtavus, he publiſhed a placard to advertiſe them of a general amneſty; and that all of them ſhould be received by him with open arms. Upon this the emperor invited him to make his appearance at the public diet, that he might in perſon receive a confirmation and ſanction of his new command from the electors and princes of the empire, there aſſembled: in reply to which propoſal, Walſtein alledged, that he wanted no countenance but from his own maſter; and then, to preſerve decencies a little, made a viſit for a month, under pretence of ill health †, to the famous *Caroline* baths ‡ near Egra.

The

* *Reflections Militaires & Politiques* de Santa Cruz. Tom. iv. p. 7.

† *Itinerarium Thomæ Carve*, &c. Tom. i. 81. We ſhall ſpeak more of this ſcarce book in a ſucceeding note.

‡ *Carlſbad*: in Latin *Thermæ Carolinæ*. Theſe waters are eſteemed to be ſome

The Spaniards expreſſed tranſports of joy (having taken a little time to digeſt their chagrin and reſentments) upon this recalling of Walſtein: for the ſame natural acuteneſs and ſubtilty, which made them in the preceding century the inventors and finiſhers of *ſcholaſtic* learning, rendered them likewiſe in this age the maſters of civil artifice and negotiation; ſince in truth they governed England, France, Germany, and all Europe, more or leſs. Even the elector of Bavaria affected to put on a good countenance, in order to conceal a very afflicted heart.

Upon this, Walſtein careſſed all the officers of note, that had ſerved under him; as Gallas, (whom he had made his deputy or lieutenant-general) Montecuculi the elder, Tieffenbach, (againſt whom he had ſome diſguſt) Baltazar di Maradas, Holk, Piccolomini, Terſica * his brother-in-law, and Iſolani general of the Croatians; giving them commiſſions to levy a conſiderable body of freſh forces, and to recal all thoſe, if poſſible, who had quitted the Imperial enſigns; and appointing Znaïm in Moravia for the general place of rendezvous. He then furniſhed the above-named officers with large ſums of money out of his own coffers; and in three months time got together 30,000 approved troops, (moſt of them veteran ſoldiers) with a good train of artillery: for notwithſtanding he was remarkably ſevere in his puniſhments, yet the men of ſervice were all ambitious to act under him, for he rewarded with a bounty rarely to be met with in a ſovereign prince. And by way of diſplaying the extenſiveneſs of his power upon his re-eſtabliſhment, he made ſome alterations (then unheard of) amongſt the ſubordinate generals, who before that time were very few; (one only being allotted to each particular army) and therefore, without conſulting the emperor or Imperial miniſtry, he created at once four generals of artillery, and eight ſerjeant-major-generals *di battaglia*; which latter officers, as we ſhall mention them upon various occaſions, had command over all colonels, were inveſted with the power of raiſing recruits, and diſpoſed and ranged the troops in the day of battle †.

ſome of the beſt in Europe, both externally and internally. They were diſcovered anno 1370, in the reign of Charles IV. by means of a little ſpaniel, who, as he was purſuing his game, burnt his feet in croſſing the ſource, and howled exceedingly. The accommodations there for ſtrangers are very paſſable, the country round romantic, and the proviſions excellent.

* So the Latin and Italian writers call him; but his true name was Tertzky, and ſuch name we ſhall give him, in the ſubſequent part of this ſtory.

† *Hiſt. delle Guerre di Ferd. II. &c.* by Galeazzo Gualdo, p. 59.

And

And here it may be worth while to ſay ſomething more at large, concerning the life and conduct of this extraordinary phenomenon, previous to the time our period of hiſtory commences. Sarraſin, it is true, in a very ſpirited eſſay *, performed a part of this taſk for me, about a century ago; but as I have found nothing amongſt my materials, whereby to corroborate the better half of what he aſſerts, it is my duty to conſider him in the character of a lively writer, whoſe principal view was to ſurprize and aſtoniſh the reader. And of courſe it is probable, if I may be allowed to indulge a private thought, and hazard a ſlight conjecture, that he (who was at that period a French reſident in Germany †) proceeded upon the ground-work hereafter mentioned. At the time this general's diſgrace was contriving at the diet of Ratiſbon, 1630, there was a little pamphlet ‡ handed about by the Spaniſh, French, and Bavarian faction, (whether publiſhed or not, I want authority to ſay) which contained an exaggerated detail of Walſtein's life and actions; of his eſtates, buildings, and equipage; of his humours, and ſeverities; of his extravagancies, and profuſions. As this eſſay was compiled chiefly *ad invidiam*, with a view to promote the intrigues of a party; it is natural enough to conclude, that though it contained many ſtriking truths, yet it over-charged matters in various inſtances. Wherefore under this claſs may be placed the following aſſertions in Sarraſin, De Prade, and others, that his palace was built on the ruins of an hundred houſes, and was the moſt magnificent ſtructure that belonged to a ſubject: that the ſtable ſurpaſſed all deſcription: that each horſe, as the *Inamorato*, the *Orlando*, the *Belladonna*, the *Spetzaferro*, &c. had a rack and manger of poliſhed ſteel; that the ſtalls were divided by intercolumniations of Bohemian marble ‖; and that behind each horſe was placed its picture painted in full proportion by the beſt Italian and German maſters: that Walſtein had ordered an officer to be put to death for appearing at his levee with *jingling ſpurs*, and hung a valet de chambre for preſuming to wake him without directions §.

* *La Conſpiration de Walſtein.*

† This appears from the MS. papers of Sir Thomas Roe, who correſponded with him.

‡ See *a Relation of the diet of Ratiſbon*, in the year 1630, faithfully tranſlated out of the Latin printed copy, with marginal notes, 4°. London, 1632, containing ten pages.

‖ The Bohemian marble equals, if not exceeds, any ſort, that is now found; of which the curious, who paſs through Tuſcany, may ſee a proof in the chapel of St. Laurence.

§ He only ſtruck him. *Galeazzo Gualdo*, 42.

If

If the palace of Walſtein now at Prague be the place in queſtion, it is nothing more than a nobleman's fine houſe; nor were the offices and gardens uncommonly extenſive, even at that time, for a perſon of Walſtein's rank and fortunes. The counteſs of Walſtein very politely allowed the author to examine all the apartments, where nothing ſtruck him of the extraordinary kind, either in the ſize of the rooms, or in their number, or magnificence. The ſtables are good ones, and that is all: and as to the pictures of the horſes, the moſt knowing perſons at Prague appeared to have heard leſs of them than the enquirer.

But probably enough, the original palace might be ruined, or granted away to ſome other family upon the general's diſgrace; though, if I miſtake not, the prince of Furſtenberg once told me, that Walſtein's land-poſſeſſions, at leaſt, were permitted to deſcend to his ſucceſſors; and that his wife, born counteſs of Walſtein, enjoyed a very conſiderable part of her anceſtor's eſtates *. Nevertheleſs, Carve, who ſaw this place in the days of its owner's proſperity, tells us, that the ſalon was furniſhed with excellent paintings, and the cabinet moſt richly carved and gilt. In the antichamber ſtood fifty guards, all cloathed in one ſumptuous uniform; and more immediately round the general's perſon attended daily ſix barons and ſix knights, as likewiſe threeſcore pages, the ſons of gentlemen, who ſtrove to place them in the way of fortune: for theſe young people were all inſtructed in the manners of a court, and the military exerciſes. At the innermoſt door of the antichamber were placed four perſons in the character of gentlemen-uſhers, who aſked the title, quality, and buſineſs of viſitants, and introduced them accordingly. Ten halberdiers conſtantly made the tour of the diſtrict round the palace; for Walſtein was as impatient of noiſe as any humouriſt that hath ever been repreſented upon a public theatre. Whenever he made a journey, (which was uſually on matters of buſineſs, for he loved ſolitude) he affected to be attended by fifty coaches, drawn by ſix horſes; as many waggons carried his plate, and the equipage of his tents and kitchen. He had moreover ten glaſs coaches of ſtate, which fifty grooms attended, each mounted on a fine ſteed, and leading another †. Theſe horſes were all lodged at Prague

* Near fifteen thouſand pounds a year.

† I have ſeen myſelf a certain *con-commiſſary*, and the reader, who knows the empire, may eaſily gueſs *where*, (whoſe brother then acted as a *negotiant*) ride out for a ſingle mile to take the air, attended by an empty coach and ſix, two running footmen, and ſix grooms, each leading a fine horſe: which (all things conſidered) makes Walſtein's affectation leſs extraordinary.

in one magnificent ſtable, adorned with marble mangers, into each of which a *jet d'eau* conveyed clear water at pleaſure. The garden was large and elegantly decorated with ſtatues, fountains and fiſh-ponds; in the midſt of which ſtood a large aviary, encloſed above and round with an arabeſque fret-work of gilt wire. His table likewiſe was ſerved magnificently; and the writers of that age mention one *uncommon* piece of pomp attending it, namely, that he had clean cloaths and napkins curiouſly folded and impreſſed at every freſh repaſt. He erected a ſecond palace at Gedſin, upon the ſame principle with that at Prague, excepting, that it was adorned with a large park, which afforded range to 300 horſes, a tower being erected in the middle, where a groom always lodged, who ſummoned them morning and evening with the ſound of a bugle-horn to come to the ſtables to be cleaned, and eat their food. He purpoſed to have performed greater wonders ſtill at the caſtle of Sagan, had not death prevented him *.

With reſpect to Walſtein's education and life †, what appears to me confirmed by good authority is, that he was born the ſon of a Bohemian knight, and educated a proteſtant. He was of a ſpirited and turbulent diſpoſition from his childhood, and hated mortally all literature and private tutors. Upon this, his father placed him as a companion with the children of the marquis of Burgau, ſon of Ferdinand, archduke of Auſtria. Here he ſtayed ſome years, and minded religious matters no more than claſſical ones; for ſetting one day at a ſermon preached in the family (the chapel being at the top of the houſe) he dropped aſleep, and tumbled out at a window, which had been opened on account of the violent heats: but receiving no ſort of harm from ſo ſtupendous a fall, he, who from his childhood was ſingular in all things, took occaſion from this event to conform himſelf immediately to the popiſh religion. He then made the tour of France, Holland, England, and Italy, and fixed at Padua, being now fully convinced of the expediency and advantages of learning. Here he applied himſelf to claſſical and hiſtorical erudition with infinite aſſiduity, making judicial aſtrology his recreation and amuſement. Previouſly to this, he had ſtudied at Altdorf near Nurenberg, where a new priſon had been erected for offending ſtudents, and the rector of the univerſity *in terrorem* had given orders, that it ſhould take its name from the party who ſhould firſt be confined therein. Walſtein's impetuoſity ſoon made him a delinquent, and, as the

* *Itinerarium Thomæ Carve*, Tom. i. p. 90, &c.

† Vita Walſteinii ex Italic. Galeacii Gualdi, 8°. Roſtoch 1668.

beadles

beadles were conducting him into this apartment, he made a ſtop at the entrance under ſome pretence; kicked a little ſpaniel, that belonged to him, into the room, and ſhut the door; "Now, gentlemen, ſaid he, the priſon muſt take the "dog's name, and not Walſtein's †." Returning home from his travels more ambitious than rich, he paid his addreſſes to a Bohemian widow advanced in years, but an heireſs in her own right, and with a good fortune, for Bohemia, next to England, makes the beſt proviſion for the fair ſex of any country in the world. At length getting the better of a rival greatly ſuperior to himſelf in birth and wealth, he had the good ſucceſs to marry her; but having no children, jealouſies enſued, and our adventurer was ſuppoſed to ſuffer conſiderably from the effects of a philtre, which the incenſed lady contrived to give him. Nevertheleſs, at her death he found himſelf maſter, without exception, of her whole fortune, which was a very conſiderable one; and in the Venetian war raiſed a regiment at his own expence, and carried it to the ſervice of the archduke; where he behaved with great reputation, and was created a baron by the emperor. He was then made governor of Moravia, and being accuſed of having received bribes, and acting in a very arbitrary manner, procured his peace at court by a timely ſacrifice of rix-dollars in abundance to the miniſtry ‡. The proteſtant party fixt their eyes principally upon him at the firſt breaking out of the Bohemian troubles; but he attached himſelf immoveably to the intereſts of the houſe of Auſtria, and underwent a confiſcation of his goods and eſtates in Bohemia; where, ſome aſſure us, he performed a notable piece of ſervice to the emperor by pure chance; for having raiſed a company of cuiraſſiers at his own expence, he happened to enter Prague juſt at the inſtant when count Thurn and an armed band of nobility forced their way into the palace, where they propoſed terms of very hard digeſtion to the vice-roy, the prince of Lichtenſtein; and the count particularly at the end of his remonſtrance pointed with his right-hand to the hilt of the ſword, which hung by his ſide: but upon hearing the ſudden trampling of horſes, he and his followers ſuppoſed themſelves to be betrayed, and betook themſelves to flight. Walſtein then marched 5000 Moravians to join Bucquoy the Im-

† *Anecdote* communicated to the author.

‡ He was cited to Vienna, it is thought, by the prince of Lichtenſtein, then vice roy of Bohemia: and count Nogaroſa, firſt colonel under him, uſed to declare, that he refunded ten thouſand pounds on this occaſion. *Arndii Vita Wallenſteinii*, p. 31.

perial

perial general; but they all deſerted him upon being informed what meaſures their countrymen had taken at home in defence of their liberties. However, Walſtein poſted on to Vienna with the military cheſt: and upon this the Moravians ſeized the cardinal Ditrichſtein, who was then amongſt them, by way of pledge. Some authors likewiſe obſerve, that at the beginning of theſe civil diſcords and diſſenſions, he made his maſter an offer of levying a body of 30,000 men at his own expence, upon condition, that he was made a-general *. But this account can hardly be looked upon as true. Nevertheleſs, it is certain, that in 1621, he defeated a part of Gabriel Bethlem's cavalry in Moravia, and being accuſed a ſecond time at court, reſtored himſelf into favour by the ſame means he practiſed before, and cultivated count Harrach's † good graces, one of the Auſtrian prime-miniſters and grand maréchal of the court with ſo much addreſs, that he eſpouſed his daughter with an immenſe fortune: nevertheleſs, her beauty, piety, and virtue, exceeded her fortune. It was he alone, who made the peace of Lubec, thereby reconciling the emperor and king of Denmark: which great event (in caſe a Guſtavus had not exiſted) might have erected the houſe of Auſtria into an univerſal monarchy: and, on this account, he was created duke of Fridland and Sagan, and received afterwards the inveſtiture of the duchy of Mechlenberg. From this moment he roſe apace in military command, and ſucceeded the marquis of Montenegro on his diſmiſſion. What relates to him from that period, hath, and will appear, in the courſe of this hiſtory, excepting only the affair of his aſſaſſination, which happened two years after the death of Guſtavus.

It is remarkable of Walſtein, that he roſe upon no man's ruin; and as to treaſon (ſuppoſing there was *any*) moſt people imagine he caſt himſelf down the precipice, merely becauſe he diſcovered his deſtruction to be inevitable; and with regard to his firſt diſgrace at Ratiſbon, it was partly owing to the private contrivances of cardinal Kleſel, who, on being recalled from exile, concerned himſelf in no other political matter ‡.

Walſtein,

* At that time the poſt of a field-general was very great: for the commander of one army had only a lieutenant-general under him, who was probably ſerjeant-major of *battaglia*, and general of artillery, and then came the colonels.

† Leonard Charles; who was alſo hereditary maſter of the horſe for Lower Auſtria. *Court Calendar of Vienna*, 1632.

‡ This cardinal, as we have obſerved elſewhere, was biſhop of Vienna, prime-miniſter, and favourite to the emperors Rodolphus and Mathias, but

Walſtein, though bred in courts, deteſted all court-promiſes and compliments; often inſiſting, that rewards magnificently beſtowed, and diſcipline (by which he meant puniſhments) ſeverely kept up and obſerved, were the only machines requiſite to keep an army in order and credit. It was a maxim alſo with him, that a commander in chief ſhould never familiarize himſelf with his generals: and for this reaſon (without being an humouriſt in the preſent caſe, as ſome have repreſented him,) but purely to keep his officers at ſomething more than a reſpectful diſtance, he affected to eat alone, and profeſſed a ſort of natural antipathy to noiſe: inſomuch, that his generals and colonels, when they went to his levee, ſilenced the muſic of their ſpurs (large jingling rowels being then in uſe) by the application of a bit of ſilk twiſt, in order to pay court to their commander's particularity.

He loved to be obeyed in the meaneſt trifle: and having ſignified one day, that he preferred a plain red ſcarf to any other, an inferior officer, upon hearing the report, took off a very rich ſcarf, embroidered with gold, and trampled it that moment in the dirt. Walſtein ſent for him forthwith, and made him a colonel. Nevertheleſs, he had ſome ſeverities and particularities, that bordered upon madneſs: for when any perſon made a noiſe, he uſed to cry, *hang that brute*; and diſcarded an horſe-officer for appearing in his preſence-chamber without his boots.

He had a magnificence and generoſity beyond whatever appeared in any ſubject. He ſent Piccolomini 1600 l. the day after the battle of Lutzen: and as Iſolani, with his Croatians, had harraſſed Guſtavus extremely in his camp near Nurenberg, he made him a preſent of 600 l. and a fine Spaniſh horſe. When an officer had performed any remarkable ſervice, it was cuſtomary for the commiſſary-general to give him an entertainment, and there was a ſort of honorary wine allowed by the government, or the commander in chief, on the occaſion. After this repaſt at count Michna's (for he was then commiſſary-general) cards and dice were produced, and Iſolani loſt all his money. Walſtein heard thereof, and ſent him, whilſt he continued in company, 300 pounds more; which ſo aſtoniſhed the Croatian commander, that he vowed he would never game from thenceforwards, and haſtened directly to the general's tent to return his thanks. At that inſtant advice came in, that a Swediſh

but diſplaced by Ferdinand. He was recalled ſome years before his death; nevertheleſs, declined all concern with ſtate affairs, except in the inſtance here alluded to. Gregory XIV. paſſed an ample juſtification in his favour (which was one of the laſt acts he ſigned) having had his cauſe under deliberation four years. He died in 1630, aged 77.

convoy

convoy was marching from Wurtzburg. Iſolani, without orders, (for he knew Walſtein loved to be anticipated upon ſuch occaſions) leaped on his horſe, which waited at the tent door, conducted a body of troops, that ſtood always in readineſs, and beat the enemy.

When Peroni, the manager of his family, hired Battiſta Seni at Vienna to be his *aſtrologer extraordinary*, and agreed with him for a penſion of ſeven pounds ten ſhillings a month, Walſtein told him, with a countenance of anger, that he was not to exerciſe his Florentine œconomy under his roof, and particularly towards men of letters. He then ordered Seni ſixty pounds for the expence of his journey, which was only forty miles, allowed him ever afterwards a coach and ſix horſes, and paid him his annual ſalary of three hundred and fifty pounds before hand.

He maintained the ſubordination of diſcipline with a religious exactneſs, and degraded more inferior officers than one for ſlight degrees of negligence; ſo that the higher ſort found themſelves obliged to ſtudy his looks as well as his words, for he affected taciturnity upon all occaſions, except eſſential ones. He copied Scipio in rewards, and Hannibal in puniſhments: he loved ſpirit in a military man, even at a time when it was culpable to ſhew it, and releaſed a Walloon captain, who choſe rather to die by a manly reſiſtance, than ſubmit to bodily chaſtiſement. The ſtory in a few words was thus. This officer conducted the part of an eſcort which attended Walſtein, but riding to ſee ſomething out of the high road, the general ordered a perſon ſuperior in command to ſtrike him; upon which the Walloon drew his ſword, and attacked him and his ſervants. Walſtein then with a nod put a ſtop to all further proceedings; and as he diſcovered ſo high a ſpirit in the delinquent, not only forgave him, but made him a preſent of 200 pounds*.

As to his religion, he had abjured *one*, and practiſed the *other* (as the catholics thought) very imperfectly: for he diſliked many ceremonies in the popiſh church, and deteſted the jeſuits above all men, conſtantly inſinuating, that perſecution ought ever to give place to civil prudence. He loved the ſplendor of a magnificent table, but reſtrained himſelf to ſtrict moderation both in eating and drinking. With reſpect to the fair ſex, he never indulged any unlawful amours: nor was *that* the faſhion of military men in the age I am ſpeaking of. Indeed the ſervice was ſo ſharp, and ſo un-interrupted, that there was no time for them, nor was it cuſtomary then for officers to ſpend the winter-ſeaſon luxuri-

* *Galeazzo Gualdo*, p. 43.

ouſly in their own metropolis. We read but of two commanders in the Imperial and Swediſh ſervice, who kept their paramours, and thoſe were Holk and Coningſmarc; which latter durſt not have done ſo, till many years after the death of Guſtavus. Nor did two men ever more miſtake themſelves in the talents of gallantry; for Holk was diſfigured with the loſs of an eye, and Coningſmarc was ugly beyond deſcription. Now it is plain their brother generals envyed them not theſe ſort of pleaſures, but rather conſidered ſuch intercourſes as beneath the attention of an able and vigilant officer: for when Coningſmarc quarrelled with the maréchal de Guébriant, and ſeparated his forces from him in a very abrupt and ungenteel manner, the maréchal ſaid aloud, at the head of his troops, "Let him go—I wiſh him and his "whores a good journey—I want the aſſiſtance of no ſuch "heroes as himſelf;—but let him take his army of ſtrumpets "with him."

We find * in Walſtein the ſame diſapprobation on a like occaſion. For when he was at Prague or Znaïm, one of his generals (ſuppoſed to be Holk) ſent him a letter to requeſt the favour of paſſing a few days with him; to whom Walſtein, underſtanding, that Holk's miſtreſs bore him company, returned this ſhort meſſage; "That he and his lady would "be pleaſed to point their courſe to his other palace at Ged-"ſin; for as he was erecting a fine edifice there, and pur-"poſed to people the village adjoining, he thought that place "in Bohemia the propereſt for them, and moſt agreeable to "their inclinations."

We may obſerve further with regard to Walſtein, that he allowed no precedence of quality throughout the army, not even in princes; but ordered each officer to take his place according to the military rank and ſtation then ſubſiſting: He knew the value of good *intelligence*, and never ſpared his purſe upon that article: inſomuch that Chieſa, one of his favourite colonels, tells us, that he had obſerved him more than once to have appropriated a thouſand pounds a month to ſuch purpoſes: and hence it was, that he apprized the emperor minutely of Guſtavus's invaſion, when the Auſtrian and Spaniſh politicians had never once dreamt of ſuch a viſit. He loved an enemy, if he was a brave man; and on this account walked himſelf at Pappenheim's funeral proceſſion.

* *Hiſt. du maréchal de Guébriant* par Jean de Laboreur, fol. Par. 1684. The ſame author wrote the *curious voyage* of Madam the maréchale Guébriant, ambaſſadreſs extraordinary and plenipotentiary into Poland, 4°. Par. 1648.

That he had arrogance is not to be diſputed; for he once declared, that he would ſcourge Guſtavus out of Germany: nor was it uncommon for him to reject a colonel, who brought to him the Imperial recommendation in his pocket: and when ſome ſycophants (a ſet of men he mortally hated) attempted to ruin an officer, who had forgot to return him thanks for a commiſſion lately beſtowed, his anſwer was, "That the poor man is ſo poſſeſſed with gratitude, that he "hath not power to return his acknowledgments."

He was rather ſucceſsful, than great or inventive in the art of war, and much better qualified to raiſe and ſubſiſt an army (in which talents he was admirable) than to conduct it ſcientifically in the day of battle. He fought upon the Low-country principles of ranging men in great ſquare maſſes, but placed much confidence in the ſize and number of his field-artillery. His character for perſonal courage has been depreciated by ſome, becauſe he ſate in a horſe litter during the important deciſion at Lutzen; but it is probable a fit of the gout compelled him to appear in that ſituation. Some likewiſe have impeached him of cruelty, and alledge as a proof the court-martials, which he held at Prague after the defeat above-mentioned: but the generality of writers are inclined to conjecture, that the philtre which his firſt wife gave him, diſcompoſed his intellects to a certain degree. But be that as it will, true it is, Guſtavus always conſidered him as diſturbed in his intellects: and this perhaps may account for his boaſting to take Stralſund, "though it hung from heaven, "by an adamantine chain;" and for the extraordinary anſwer likewiſe, which he gave an officer, who told him (by miſtake) that the king of Sweden had ſtormed an old caſtle * thought to be inacceſſible, which made a part of his camp near Nurenberg; "Sir," ſaid he abruptly, "the Supreme "Being cannot take that caſtle:" a profaneneſs of expreſſion, which nothing would have allowed me to inſert here, had it not been my purpoſe to ſuggeſt that Walſtein approached very near to the verge of madneſs.

As he rarely ſpoke in company, but kept his attention fixt on other men's diſcourſe, Sarraſin has given him the character of being *at once penetrating and impenetrable*; which is a pretty antitheſis, but not founded on truth, in regard to Walſtein, who had the *penſieri ſtretti*, but not the *ſciolto viſo*. Guſtavus, Oxenſtiern, and Richelieu, were bold and open; Walſtein, Gondemar, and Mazarin, were reſerved and ſhy; for they had not parts to be great! and when true greatneſs is

* Altenberg.

wanting,

wanting, then low cunning muſt ſhuffle and diſtribute the cards as well as it can.

But to give the finiſhing hand to this digreſſion: the Imperial general after the death of Guſtavus grew ſo powerful, that the court of Vienna from that moment determined to put an end to his authority, or his exiſtence; and after reflecting two years, decided at length in favour of an *aſſaſſination*, attended with circumſtances ſo extraordinary, that it hath been repreſented on public theatres in more countries than one *. Nevertheleſs, to bring the ſtory into a ſhorter compaſs, I muſt juſt obſerve, as I have ſuggeſted before, that when Walſtein found his ruin unavoidable, he tried to ſecure himſelf by the fidelity of his ſoldiers, and made diſtant attempts (as ſome ſay) to feel the pulſes of the Swedes and Saxons: for the emperor and his miniſters had raiſed him *ſo high*, and were ſo much *obliged to him*, that they had no expedient remaining, as *politicians*, but to *kill* him. To enter into which whole point minutely would demand a diſtinct work; for no part of hiſtory is leſs known than the ſuppoſed defection and treaſon of Walſtein; ſince the accounts are ſo various, the repugnancies ſo manifeſt, and the methods of acting on his ſide ſo abſurd and hazardous, that no man can pronounce any thing with the leaſt degree of certainty on *that* ſide of the queſtion, except (in caſe there was a real intention to rebel) any original writings are preſerved in the archives of Vienna and Dreſden. But ſuch papers, after all my enquiries, I never could hear of. M. Baron de Firmian put Carve's † book into my hands as the only real aſſiſtance that could be given me; and I aſked this favour of him with ſome earneſtneſs, becauſe my friend M. de Voltaire has declared, "that the conſpiracy of Walſtein is received as

* There is an Engliſh tragedy on the ſubject. No plot, I know of, falls ſo well within the compaſs of the *three unities*, as the death of Walſtein does.

† The title of this work is as follows: *Itinerarium* R. D THOMÆ CARVE, *Tripperarienſis, Sacellani majoris in fortiſſima juxta ac nobiliſſima legione Domini Colonelli D. Walteri* DEVEROUX, *ſub ſacra Ceſaréa majeſtate ſtipendia merentis; cum hiſtoria facti Butleri, Gordon, Leſly & aliorum.* Impenſis auctoris, Mogunt. 1639 and 1641. Tom. ii. 12°.

This curious and very ſcarce book was firſt ſhown me at Vienna, and then given me, by Charles, baron de FIRMIAN, nephew to the late archbiſhop of Saltzburg, aulic counſellor, &c. and Imperial miniſter now in Spain; to which excellent perſon (who, without flattery, may be pronounced one of the beſt hiſtorians in the empire) I acknowledge myſelf in this, and many other reſpects, to have ſingular obligations ——I ſaw another work of Carve's at Vienna entitled, *Lyra, ſeu Anacephaloſis Hibernica, in qua de origine, nomine, moribus gentis Hibernicæ tractatur; nec non annales Hiberniæ ab anno* 1148 *ad* 1650. Viennæ, 4°. 1664, and Sultzbaci, 4°. 1666.

" an hiſtorical fact, and yet the world hath been long igno-
" rant of what kind it was."

That Walſtein was of a violent and over-bearing temper is very certain. It is plain alſo, that he thought himſelf diſ-reſpected and ill-uſed *, after the death of Guſtavus; for then the houſe of Auſtria did not much want him. It ſeems probable likewiſe that he intended to continue generaliſſimo againſt his *maſter's will*, but it no ways appears that he had thoughts of *injuring him*; for, could that have been proved, a legal beheading would have been more decent, and full as effectual.

Carve cooks up a treaty in form between Walſtein and the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg †; but the point is, how he came by it; for there is no date, nor ſignature. We ſuppoſe therefore that what he has amaſſed together, was the common language of the court-party at that time.

As the report of Walſtein's diſgrace was whiſpered abroad more or leſs in every place, it may be true, that the major part of his officers ſent a proteſt to him againſt his reſignation; and Carve ſays that Leſly and three colonels carried it. In this paper it was declared, that they would juſtify his non-reſignation at the expence of their lives and fortunes; and though ſuch an action would have been criminal in another country, yet it muſt be remembered, that when Walſtein accepted the poſt of generaliſſimo, he inſiſted, and the emperor agreed, that all the army ſhould take an oath of fidelity and obedience to him. In confirmation of which there is a remarkable paſſage on the occaſion in the emperor's letter to the army, dated Jan. 24, 1634.

" Having been informed, (ſays he) that ſome of our prin-
" cipal commanders *gave into propoſals and conceſſions ſome-*
" *what farther than became them*, yet, as we eaſily perceive,
" that they were induced ſo to do by flattering promiſes, and
" a falſe conception of things, we of courſe graciouſly par-
" don them, as alſo every thing which *by chance* they may
" have done either againſt us or our authority; two perſons
" only excepted, whom we ſhall examine and puniſh."

Who theſe two perſons were, appears not from hiſtory. It is probable they were a couple of Walſtein's friends in the cabinet or aulic council: for we find each military officer of note ſtill continued in his employment.

* Amongſt other things Walſtein had aſked the title of count for his friend colonel Illo, but was peremptorily refuſed.

† Any proof of this ſort would have laid the foundation of a juſtifiable proceſs in forms of law.

We

We will now endeavour to trace our ſtory ſomewhat nearer its ſource: taking Carve's account to be in many reſpects the moſt authentic; for he was chaplain to Devoreux who killed Walſtein. Nevertheleſs his whole narrative muſt be read with caution, for it was natural in him from his *religion*, as well as *private obligations*, to favour the houſe of Auſtria and her agents, and therefore it is that I have followed ſome hiſtorians that are leſs prejudiced than Carve; the whole of what they ſay amounting to this:

It being determined then, at Vienna, to make Walſtein a ſacrifice, care was taken to ſound the inclinations of the generals. Gallas and Piccolomini, both Italians, and officers of repute then ſerving under him, refuſed (the firſt gently, and the other peremptorily) to have any hand in ſo unſoldier-like an action; but the former (as I obſerved) expreſſed a ſort of acquieſcence, in caſe *other* perſons might be found who would undertake the taſk; and of courſe withdrew from his general under various pretences.

It was now high time for the Imperial miniſtry to ruffle Walſtein's temper, in order to force him into ſome acts of extravagance. Of courſe a ſnare was ſpread for him, and that not unartfully *; for the emperor commanded him, under pretence of favouring the hereditary dominions (as the power of the Swedes was conſiderably weakened, and as the elector of Saxony began to waver in his friendſhip towards them) to diſpatch a ſmall army againſt duke Bernard, near Paſſau, and appropriate 6000 choſen cavalry, to act under the cardinal infant in the Low-Countries; than which no ſcheme could be better calculated, either with a view to weaken Walſtein's hands, or facilitate the aſſaſſination that was then projected. The Imperial general *now comprehended*, what before he *ſuſpected only*; but diſſembling his more private thoughts, contented himſelf with exclaiming that his abilities as a ſoldier, were called in queſtion; and that his poor troops would be harraſſed and ſtarved; which affected the colonels that were with him, ſo deeply, (eſpecially ſuch as were his friends and favourites) that they made him an offer (as we obſerved before) of *not* deſerting him, under any affront or diſgrace. This happened at Pilſen, Jan. 12, 1634.

Walſtein then, for ſome ſecret reaſons preferring Egra †, made a viſit to it in the Chriſtmas holidays; and as he al-

* *Brachelii* Hiſt. noſtr. Temp. p. 309.

† *M. de Voltaire*, in his *Annals of the Empire*, Tom. ii. ſays, Walſtein reſided at Egra; but he only ſlept there one night.

ways confided more in foreigners, than native Germans, ordered colonel James Butler (not him, who behaved ſo well at Francfort upon the Oder) to attend him with an eſcort of horſe and infantry, all Iriſh. John Gordon at that time commanded the garriſon of Egra, (an officer in whom Walſtein placed no ſmall confidence, as he had raiſed him from a private foot ſoldier *, and made him lieutenant-colonel of his brother † Tertzſky's regiment) and in conjunction with Gordon, acted Leſly, who ſerved in the capacity of watch-maſter-general ‡ in the ſame regiment.

By this time Walſtein began to feel great uneaſineſſes; for Gallas, who had engaged to bring Aldringer with him from Vienna, was not arrived; and Piccolomini and Coloredo had both abſented themſelves upon various reaſons, or pretences: and therefore, before he left Pilſen he ſent for Gordon and Leſly ſeparately, in order to fix them more in his intereſts. And here it muſt be obſerved, that Leſly had received ſome private intelligence from Vienna relating to the ſtorm that then hung over Walſtein's head: but kept the affair in his own breaſt §.

Leſly now being better inſtructed, and hoping to penetrate farther into the general's deſigns, received with no ſmall ſatisfaction a meſſage from Walſtein with an invitation to viſit him at Pilſen; but, after having travelled nine miles, he met his general coming to Egra in his horſe-litter according to cuſtom; and eſcorted by colonel James Butler with 50 horſe-men and 200 infantry, all of Butler's Iriſh regiment of dragoons. Walſtein ſaluted Leſly in the moſt cordial manner, and after a little private diſcourſe ſent him back to Egra to prepare things for his reception.

As Walſtein travelled ſlowly and with no ſmall ſolemnity, Leſly returned, and bringing Gordon with him, conducted

* *Puffendorf*, p. 139.—Gordon, ſays Paganino Gaudentio, might have anſwered the propoſals of the Imperial miniſtry more nobly, and more honeſtly, in the words of Grillon, colonel of the guards to Henry III. who being requeſted to murder the duke of Guiſe, replied frankly, "that he was a ſoldier "of honour, and would never embrue his hands in the blood of a perſon, "from whom he had received many ſignal benefits." *Le Singolarita delle Guerre di Germania*, 4°. 1640.

"Gordon (ſays Carve) was *nobiliſſima proſapia oriundus*. He had many "relations of his own name in the Imperial ſervice: *e. g.* one colonel, "two lieutenant-colonels, one watch-maſter, &c." *Itin.* Tom. i. p. 56.

† Tertzky and Walſtein married two daughters of count Harrach.

‡ M. de Voltaire calls him *Lacy*, which is a common French negligence in ſpelling *proper* names; and by miſtake makes him captain of the guard to Walſtein. (*Annales d'Empire*, Tom. ii.)

§ *Itinerarium*, Tom. i. p. 95.

their

their general to his lodgings; where being aſked to ſtay, they converſed with Walſtein an hour or more, who then unboſomed himſelf, and complained with ſome acrimony of his ill-uſage. In conſequence thereof, Leſly (who ſeemed to anſwer for Gordon and Butler) told him, that all the world, and eſpecially ſtrangers, had partaken of his liberalities; that he had left his country to advance his fortunes; and that upon ſuppoſition his oath to the emperor was rendered void, he would ſerve a ſecond maſter with like fidelity *. Mean while, Butler felt ſome ſurprize within himſelf at this diſcourſe; and as they walked from the general's apartments to the caſtle, dropped ſome random hints in Walſtein's favour, (for he ſuſpected both his friends, as they were rigid proteſtants;) to which Gordon replied with ſome emotion, (and as being governor of the town, he was then the principal perſon amongſt them;) "You, gentlemen, may do as you pleaſe; "but death itſelf ſhall never alienate me from my duty and "affection to the emperor." Upon which, Butler produced a letter from Gallas, wherein his Imperial majeſty authorized all his officers to withdraw their *allegiance* † from Walſtein.

The conſpirators having thus underſtood each other, determined to deſtroy their general without delay. It was firſt reſolved to poiſon him ‡, or ſend him and his aſſociates priſoners to Vienna; but immediate death was then conſidered, as a more effectual way of going to work §. Upon this, Gordon was pitched upon to give a public ſupper in the caſtle, (it being then the feſtival days, ſucceeding Chriſtmas) and Butler was deſired to bring Walſtein's four favourites, namely, the colonels Tertzky, Illo, Kinſky, and Nieman, which latter was the general's ſecretary. As the caſtle was a fortification within a fortification, no place could be more convenient for the perpetration of ſuch an action; and Gordon took care, not only to fill it, more or leſs, with ſuch ſoldiers as he could beſt confide in, but, after the cloſe of the evening, conveyed ſecretly into the caſtle, by a poſtern gate, captain Walter Devoreux, and watch-maſter Robert Geraldine, at the head of fifteen men, ſelected for ſo deſperate

* *Carve*, ut ſupra.

† This particular expreſſion was made uſe of, becauſe all the generals, officers, and ſoldiers, had taken an oath to Walſtein by the emperor's orders, when he was inveſted the ſecond time with the ſupreme command.

‡ *Carve*, Tom. i. p. 103.

§ Mutarunt tunc paulo poſt id conſilii, ſtatueruntq; jurati omnes morte plectere: ut totum malum ſimul tolleretur. *Ibid.* The ſame author owns afterwards, that Butler acknowleged to the garriſon and his own regiment, that the fact was committed JUSSU CÆSARIS.

an enterprize ‖ ; whilſt captain Edmond Burk, with an hundred ſoldiers, was ordered to keep the ſtreets quiet. This had no ſuſpicious appearance, for Walſtein above all things hated noiſe. Burk at the ſame time had private inſtructions to cruſh any mutiny or inſurrection in its infancy; in caſe the ſoldiers ſhould reſent the deaths either of their general, or colonel ; for Tertzky's whole regiment of dragoons lay then in the town. Burk well knew what he was to do, but it is probable his ſoldiers did not : for if any one man had betrayed the conſpiracy to Walſtein, (whoſe generoſity, to ſay the leaſt of it, was equal, if not ſuperior to that of an emperor) the general himſelf might not only have eſcaped, but deſtroyed all the conſpirators, and perhaps the houſe of Auſtria likewiſe. But Burk, through a ſort of ſoldier-like punctilioufneſs, right or wrong, kept his promiſe inviolable, as alſo the ſecret with which he was entruſted.

In the courſe of the deſert, at about half an hour after ten, Gordon, or Leſly, propoſed the health of the elector of Saxony ; upon which, (the better to conceal their intentions) Butler profeſſed to be greatly ſurprized, and declared he would drink to no man's proſperity, who was an enemy to *Cæſar*. On a ſudden the converſation grew loud and vehement, (which being agreed upon as a ſignal to Devoreux and Geraldine) in an inſtant two doors opened on either ſide of the room, and Devoreux and Geraldine entered ; the latter with a partizan in his hand, and the former with a ſword, attended each by ſeven or eight ſoldiers, who had their ſwords drawn. *Long live Ferdinand the ſecond*, cried Devoreux, *And long proſper the houſe of Auſtria*, replied Geraldine. Butler, Gordon, and Leſly, ſeized the candles, and held them aloft. The table then was overturned in a moment, whilſt Illo had preſence of mind to fly to his ſword, which hung up againſt the wall ; but in reaching it, was pierced through the body, and expired with it undrawn in his hand. Tertzky was equally brave, and more fortunate ; for ſeizing his ſword, which hung up in the ſame manner, he planted himſelf in a corner, maintained the combat ſo long till he killed three of the aſſailants, (the idea of his being invulnerable * greatly

‖ Walſtein, as generaliſſimo, had iſſued out the watch-word of the night ; but to carry on their purpoſes the better, the conſpirators changed it with reſpect to their party.

* Some hiſtorians give Tertzky's reſiſtance to Illo, and Illo's to Tertzky ; but the character agrees beſt with Tertzky, who, on account of his preſence of mind, and intrepidity, was reputed to be *gefrorn*. *Bertius de Bellis Germ.* 4°. 545. Having mentioned this popular error of the age more than once,

greatly diſmaying them) and in the pauſes of his defence, (for he fought like an enraged lion) beſought the ſoldiers, *to deſiſt for a moment, and he would undertake, hand to hand, Gordon and Leſly* †: (for Butler appeared to him to be honeſt;) *after that, gentlemen, you are a great many in number, and have full power and liberty to kill me.* *But Gordon*, ſaid he, looking ſternly on him, *is this the way of giving your friends a ſupper* ‡! Kinſky reſiſted manfully, but unſucceſsfully. Nieman made an effort to eſcape, but was ſeized in the attempt. He begged hard for his life, and deſired to be conſidered in the character of an amanuenſis, rather than a ſoldier; but the conſpirators had no ears for ſuch diſtinctions. A duke of Lerida was mortally wounded by Tertzky in the conflict, whom we ſuppoſe to have been a young volunteer in the emperor's army §.

In an inſtant, Devoreux, (to whom the honour of murdering Walſtein had been allotted, to uſe Carve's words) having broken his ſword in the late rencounter, ſnatched a partizan from one of the ſoldiers, and taking with him thirty freſh men, which had been concealed for that purpoſe, flew directly to the general's lodgings; when, juſt as he entered the porch, a muſquet which belonged to one of his followers, happened to go off, but gave no alarm to the domeſtics within. Knocking abruptly at the outward door, the porter admitted him; but knowing his maſter's delicacy in regard to noiſe, bid him take care what he did; "Friend, ſaid Devo-" reux, this is a time *for noiſe, and not for ſleeping*:" and upon that, all his ſoldiers ruſhed in after him. He then haſtened

once, it may not be un-entertaining juſt to obſerve, how the invulnerability here ſpoken of was obtained; and to what degree the incantation extended. Now the party, requiring to be *frozen*, procured a magician to mark his body with taliſmanical ſignatures; and whenever any immediate danger was expected to approach, ſwallowed four paper pills, containing each an enchanted verſe, of which the tutelary effects laſted ſix times the ſame number of hours. During that period, neither ball, nor ſword, &c. entered the fleſh; and the contuſions being touched by a pen knife, and ſqueezed, healed themſelves immediately.

Nor did the death of Tertzky diſprove the belief of his being *gefrorn*; for, ſaid the wiſe maintainers of that doctrine, as he came to a *friendly* entertainment, he had no need to ſwallow a doſe of paper labels by way of precaution.

M. de Voltaire, contrary to all hiſtory, tells us, that Walſtein's friends were *ſtrangled*. Ann. d'Emp. Tom. ii.

† Theſe two officers were proteſtants. *Ab orthodoxa diſſentientes fide.* CARVE.

‡ *Merc. Fran.*

§ Carve ſays, that amongſt all theſe people who had an hand in Walſtein's death, &c. (and whom he calls *gloriæ ſocios*) there was no German nor Italian, and only one Spaniard; whom we ſuppoſe to be the young duke here mentioned. How he happened to be one of the party, ſeems to be accounted for in the *Military Eſſay*.

up

up the ſtair-caſe, and finding the door faſtened, (for Walſtein, who had heard the muſquet, and the confuſion below, had doubly bolted it) demanded where the gentleman of the bed-chamber was, who kept the key? but that perſon not appearing, he knocked rudely at the door with great furiouſneſs *. Mean while, the report of what happened had reached the neighbouring apartments, where Tertzky's and Illo's wives were lodged, who made the ſtreets reſound with their ſhrieks and lamentations; and therefore whilſt Devoreux remained in ſuſpence at the chamber-door, Walſtein examined the windows in hopes to eſcape; but ſoon recollected the depth to be ſuch, that it was impoſſible for him to ſave his life by an attempt of that nature. He then put his head twice out of the caſement, and cried aloud, "Is no "man my friend? Will no one aſſiſt me?" Upon which Devoreux, growing impatient, knocked thrice, but received no anſwer. He then commanded his ſoldiers to burſt the door, who made five attempts without ſucceſs; but applying himſelf to the taſk with them, and directing his ſtrength juſt againſt the lock, he flung it into the room with great vehemence.

As Walſtein's gentleman of the bed-chamber was retired, it is concluded that the general had compoſed himſelf to reſt, and was alarmed by the noiſe. When the aſſaſſins broke in, he ſtood in his night-gown and ſhirt near a table; and (which is very remarkable,) had neither ſword nor piſtols with him; which looks as if he was not conſcious of any rebellion, or feared a deſign againſt his life. He truſted to human gratitude and promiſes, but in the event found them mere chimeras. The worſt which he thought could befal him, was to be ſent a ſtate-priſoner to Vienna; for had he entertained any ſuſpicions, he had Tertzky's favourite regiment of dragoons then in the town. On the contrary, he had not a centinel at the door of his lodgings, tho' at all other times he uſed to mount a guard of an hundred men; nay, what is more, he had hardly a ſervant about his perſon. Thus he fulfilled the old Latin ſaying, *Quos Jupiter vult perdere prius dementat*; or, as it is more elegantly expreſſed by a poet of our own country;

For thoſe whom Heaven for ruin hath deſign'd,
It fits for fate, and firſt deſtroys the mind.

DRYDEN.

When Devoreux broke into the chamber, he accoſted him abruptly thus; *Are not you the betrayer of the emperor, and the*

* The author of the *Mercure François* ſaith, that Butler attended below.

em-

empire? To which no anſwer was returned. He then made him an offer of a few moments, to ſay his prayers; but Walſtein extended his arms in order to open his naked breaſt, and received Devoreux's partizan through his heart; having not ſpoken one word from firſt to laſt, and expiring with a groan, which terrified all the accomplices that ſtood round. Ferdinand II. (who was really his murderer) ordered 3000 maſſes to be ſaid for his ſoul, and thus the tragedy ended.

The actors in it were rewarded as follows: Butler and Devoreux haſtened immediately to Vienna. The emperor was at church. [I ſuppoſe the ſervice was juſt over; tho' Carve does not mention that circumſtance.] Upon ſeeing Butler, he cried out, *Deus conſervet & benedicat dilectum nobis caput, Butlerum noſtrum.* He then carried the two officers into his palace, and ordered the archbiſhop of Vienna, (who had performed divine ſervice that morning) to place a magnificent gold chain on Butler's neck, and add thereto his benediction. Next he gave him his medal, ſaying at the ſame time. "That "you ſhall wear this in memory of an emperor, whom "you preſerved from ruin, as well as all his family," He then created him a count; gave him the gold key of the bed-chamber, and large confiſcated demeſnes in Bohemia *.— Another gold chain was beſtowed on captain Devoreux; beſides other ample rewards; which, (to preſerve *a little*, a *very little decency*) were kept ſecret †.

* We have ſpoken of this officer and his brother in the ſtorming of Francfort upon the Oder, vol. I. and have obſerved there, that the king of Sweden (probably for juſt reaſons) had a perſonal hatred to him. He enjoyed his countſhip, and the large confiſcations made over to him, not above one year after Walſtein's death: for Carve left Ireland in Auguſt 1634, (as appears by the Apoſtolic vicar's teſtimonial) and having wandered over Poland, Bohemia, and great part of Germany, found our James Butler dead in the dutchy of Wirtemberg. Carve, by the way, was ſent for from Ireland, to be made chaplain to Butler's regiment.

Butler bequeathed a part of his riches as follows: Thoſe *pious* riches, ſays Carve, *quas* æquiſſimo *Marte* maſcula ſua manu *acquiſierat*. He left a memorial of 20 pounds value to Lumormain, the emperor's confeſſor; 3,300 *l.* to the Iriſh and Scottiſh college at Prague; 500 *l.* to be diſtributed to Iriſh ſtudents then reſident there; 1000 *l.* to his ſiſter; and 150 *l.* to Walter Devoreux, who killed Walſtein. His widow, whom he left very rich, carried his body into Bohemia, being guarded by a troop of dragoons; and buried him there with great pomp. *Itin.* ut ſupra, Tom. i. c. 7.

† What appears from hiſtory is, that he was immediately made a lieutenant-colonel, and afterwards a colonel; he had alſo the gold key of the bed-chamber given him. When he was created a colonel, he appointed Carve chaplain to his regiment; and hence it is ſuppoſed, that Carve knew more of Walſtein's death than any other writer. I find Devoreux alive in 1638, by the teſtimonial he gave this chaplain when he returned to Ireland, and whom he had raiſed at laſt to be chaplain-general to all the Engliſh, Scottiſh, and Iriſh forces in the Imperial ſervice. ITIN. Tom. ii. p. 354.

To

To Lesly were large estates given in Hungary and Stiria; and Gordon had a good part of Tertzky's estate, which was a very great one. Each captain had two thousand pounds and upwards paid him down in ready money. The inferior officers and soldiers were rewarded in proportion.

An epitaph was handed about on the occasion, which has its merit. It was a French production, and came from the pen of Sarrasin, or father Joseph, the famous negotiator.

Vitam privatam odit animus regius,
Magnanimus ardua molitur:
Ambitionis nec meta, nec regressus,
Aut pereundum, aut regnandum:
Non judicanda eventu, quæ ratione acta sunt;
ACTIONES SUNT VIRTUTIS, EVENTUS FORTUNAE.
Justum erat ut Sceptrum regium quæreret,
Qui Cæsarem dedit.
Quod fecit, licet,
Quia fecit, ut regnaret.
Cæsarem cadentem erexit Walstein,
Cæsar evectus prosternit Walstein,
Qui in adversis socium habuit, in prosperis servum non sustinet:
Voluit perdere, quem non potuit remunerari:
Nimium meritum odium peperit:
Dum victoriam alteri parat,
Invidiam sibi struxit;
Gloriam dedit Imperio, Imperium sibi ruinam.
Vitam, opes, amicos pro Cæsare toties exposuit:
Vitam, opes, amicos Cæsar semel abstulit:
Vita cessat, Fama durat.
Quis nescit tua virtute partum, auctum, firmatum Imperium?
Nihil aliud injustum feciśti,
Nisi quod ingrato nimium fideliter serviebas.

In short, Walstein was a composition of the *great*, and *little*: these two words decide his character. His naked body, and the bodies of his four colonels, were carried in a dung-cart through the principal streets of Egra with all manner of insults, and then thrown into a ditch *.

I may by this time perhaps obtain the reader's permission to return to his majesty at Francfort; who paying but slight regard to the severe beginning of winter, crossed the Mayne the first day of December, and made himself master of several important places in the Palatinate, which the Spanish garri-

* *Continuatio Laureæ Austriacæ*, p. 36. fol.

sons

ſons cautiouſly evacuated, at the very rumour of his approach: ſo that in three days, he conquered that romantic tract of mountains called the Bergſtraſs, which extends, more or leſs, from Darmſtadt to Heidelberg; which town, at that time, it was his purpoſe to beſiege, and then reſtore the Lower Palatinate to its unhappy owner: (the former intention he told Vane, and that, I believe, without diſſimulation *;) yet his prudence would not allow him to leave Oppenheim, and its ſtrong fortreſs † behind him; as the Spaniards were then maſters of the river, and could pour forces upon him on either ſide. Therefore, all on a ſudden he turned ſhort, and directed his courſe to Oppenheim, betwixt which and him the Rhine lay, as alſo the fortreſs above named, defended by a garriſon of 1000 men, and protected by deep foſſés, and good fortifications. The cannon in the town took effect croſs the river, and raked the flanks of the aſſailants of the fort in more places than one; and as Hepburn and Monro were ſitting together at ſupper, a ball of twenty-two pounds weight paſſed betwixt their ſhoulders, in the midſt of their converſation, but hurt neither to a conſiderable degree, for its force (tho' ſufficient to kill a man) was nearly ſpent. And here it is remarkable, that Guſtavus would employ neither general nor engineer to take a ſurvey either of the town or fort; (the paſſage of the Rhine being of great conſequence to him) but, on the contrary, examined every thing with his own eyes, and diſcharged, in his own perſon, the duty of a common corporal, or a peaſant: yet the king made only a feint of croſſing the Rhine at this place, having privately provided himſelf with boats at Gernſheim, a ſmall town about five miles to the ſouthwards. For he was determined to perform this adventurous exploit at all hazards, by way of giving reputation to his troops, and ſpreading terror amongſt his enemies; knowing likewiſe, that Tilly was too far off to obſtruct his project in any ſhape; and wiſely foreſeeing, that on the completion of this event both Oppenheim and the fort muſt fall of courſe, as alſo the whole Lower Palatinate, and the electorate of Mentz. The fort ſurrendered the next day, and Oppenheim, being firſt petarded, was taken ſword in hand. Nine hundred Italian ſoldiers threw down their arms, and aſked for quarter. As the *firſt* circumſtance abſolved them from their allegiance to the emperor, the king made a

* Spanheim, who wrote from the archives of the Palatin-court, always ſuppoſes Guſtavus to be ſincere, concerning the reſtitution of the elector to his patrimonial dominions. *Mem. de Loüiſe Juliane*, 4°. 306, &c.

† Stern-Sconce. N. B. Great part of this account was communicated to England by capt. Maſham, who then ſerved under Hepburn.

preſent of them to Hepburn, in order to refit his broken brigade; but theſe birds of paſſage, not liking the ſeverity of a German winter and Swediſh campaign, all took their flight to a warmer region at the approach of ſpring.

His majeſty then had the curioſity and ambition to croſs the Rhine, firſt in a ſmall wherry, in order to reconnoitre, in perſon, the ſhore, that lay oppoſite to him, being attended only by four perſons * ; but the Spaniſh centries ſoon forced him to retire, and poſtpone his more general embarkation till the next morning. He then paſſed over 300 men under the conduct of count Brahé, in one large boat, that the Spaniards had ſunk, and which an honeſt fiſherman had diſcovered to him, whom he rewarded very bountifully; and ſome few minutes afterwards, tranſported the ſame number in another boat of equal ſize, all picked ſoldiers, draughted from the regiments of Ramſay, Spenſe, and lord Rea. This body of troops, being all infantry, with the king at their head, ſeized an hedge, which happened to run parallel to the banks of the river, and by the help of this natural entrenchment, defended themſelves with amazing intrepidity, in ſpite of all the efforts of a thouſand horſe and dragoons. It is true, the king acknowledged more than once, that he found it a diſagreeable piece of ſervice, to oppoſe cavalry and muſqueteers on horſeback with half the number of infantry, and expreſſed ſome uneaſineſs to his officers upon that occaſion: nevertheleſs he purſued his point with aſtoniſhing firmneſs; nor had he loſt one inch of ground, when a re-inforcement arrived, which ſoon brought the affair to a deciſion. In conſequence whereof, he commanded public prayers throughout his army †; and ordered a triumphal column to be erected, as a memorial of his croſſing the Rhine. It was ſixty feet high, raiſed on a ſquare of ruſtic work, and crowned at top with a ſtatue of the Swediſh lion. And here an ingenious Italian author, in his *Singularities of the thirty years wars* ‡, prefers Guſtavus to all the Roman generals; ſince *the former*, ſaith he, in the ſpace of two campaigns, croſſed the Elb, the Oder, the Rhine, the Danube, and the Lech; whereas the *latter* never had power to paſs over the two rivers firſt mentioned; nor could they penetrate into Pomerania, and much leſs to the ſhores of the Baltic ocean.

Being now arrived in the Palatinate, the king, ſay ſome hiſtorians, told the elector very gallantly, "That he con-
"ſidered himſelf as a man of chivalry, and deſpiſed the re-

* *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 203.
† *Heylmanni* Leo Arctoüs, 4°. p. 47. *Schefferi* Memorab. 99. 124.
‡ *Le Singolarita della Guerre di Germania*, p. 177.

"ſent-

" ſentments of Auſtria and Spain, whilſt he employed his " troops in reſtoring an *injured princeſs* (meaning the *electreſs*) " to her dominions, after a baniſhment of the ſame duration " with the ſiege of Troy." But let hiſtorians aſſert what they pleaſe, it is more probable that Guſtavus made this ſpeech on ſome other occaſion; for at the preſent period, there appears to us an anachroniſm therein; for that prince did not arrive till eight weeks afterwards, and paid his firſt viſit to Guſtavus, at Mentz, on the tenth of February, 1632. And indeed, honeſt Monro * clears up the whole difficulty; for he tells us, the king made this declaration to the Engliſh and Scots officers, the evening after he croſſed the Rhine, in order to animate them with a freſh zeal for their country-woman, the queen of Bohemia's ſervice.

Stockſtadt and Worms being next taken, (concerning the chronology of which I am not perfectly aſſured, as accounts differ) and Oppenheim, as the king predicted, and the fort, that belonged to it; his majeſty then marched directly to Mentz, which he had blocked up, on the Francfort ſide, by the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel's army, and a little navy of boats ſtationed on the Rhine. Here Don Philip de Sylva, the Spaniſh general in thoſe parts, having thrown the overplus of the country garriſons into Frankendale, placed himſelf at the head of 2000 ſelected men, in behalf of the elector Anſelm Caſimir, who, being a prince of foreſight, had contrived, at that time, to make a viſit to his brother, at Cologn. Guſtavus loſt many ſoldiers in the beginning of the ſiege, and the Spaniards made a ſhew of the old Caſtilian reſiſtance. This town was inveſted in the midſt of as ſevere a winter as had almoſt ever been known: the landgrave diſcharged his duty very briſkly on the oppoſite ſhore, and ſome batteries, which the king contrived to erect on a platform of boats in the river, annoyed the beſieged from a quarter, where they had no apprehenſions of being moleſted; inſomuch, that a general aſſault being once prepared, don Philip (in ſpite of his boaſting to fix the pillar of limits to Guſtavus's progreſs) found himſelf much puzzled on a ſudden, and ſurrendered upon terms not extremely honourable; for the troops obliged themſelves to ſerve no more againſt the crown of Sweden. In truth, this governor perceived at firſt glance, that Guſtavus had not ſerved his apprenticeſhip in the Low-country wars, (the practice of which was the model of military perfection, in the Spaniſh and Auſtrian ſervices;) but that he had other reſources, other inventions, and a quite different ſort of con-

* Part ii. p. 93.

duct,

duct, both in ſieges and battles. Of courſe, he repented now of the ſpeech he had made the elector, who aſked him, if 2000 ſoldiers were ſufficient to defend the town againſt Guſtavus? "Sir, ſaid he, by that timorous queſtion I know "you to be a churchman; I have men enough to repulſe "three kings of Sweden."

Next day *, which made the king complete thirty-ſeven years of age, his majeſty entered the town in great pomp, and ſet apart the Friday enſuing for a general act of thankſgiving. As the ſeverity of the cold was ſcarcely to be borne, he repoſed his infantry, by turns, within the town-walls till the beginning of March; nor would he ſo much as hear of don Sylva's capitulation, till he had promiſed for himſelf and garriſon to do no miſchief, either at their departure, or before it. Thus Guſtavus ſubdued the electorate of Mentz, and two thirds of the Lower Palatinate, at one ſtroke; which amazing rapidity of conqueſts, here and elſewhere, forced a very ſolid hiſtorian † to break out into the ſeeming raptures of a rhetorician; although it is certain, that he contained himſelf within the ſtrict bounds of truth: "The king, ſaith "Nani, turned his motions towards Upper Germany, "where, making a tour of pleaſure, rather than a campaign, "he rendered himſelf maſter of all Franconia, and the adja-"cent countries: inſomuch, that *Fame*, according to moſt "men's judgments, required more time to publiſh his pro-"greſs, than he employed in ſubduing provinces."

Great ſtore of proviſions was found in Mentz, not to mention 80 pieces of artillery, and 600 quintals of powder. The inhabitants paid about 8000 l. by way of freeing themſelves from military plunder; and the elector's fine library was beſtowed by the king on chancellor Oxenſtiern, who intended it as a preſent to the univerſity of . . . . . ‡, but it was loſt unfortunately in croſſing the Baltic ‖. His majeſty treated the eccleſiaſtics with great lenity, but forced the *ſpirituality* of the Jews (as it was then called) to contribute near 3000 l. towards defraying the expences of the ſiege. He incurred ſome danger by approaching too near the walls; for one of his pages was killed by a muſquet-ball, as he preſented a let-

* Wedneſday, December 14. Others make his birth day the 9th.

† *Hiſt. della Republica Venetta*, libr. vii. 466.

‡ My account ſays Academiæ Arrhuſienſi, yet ſtill one is at a loſs to know what univerſity this could be; ſince, in the times of Guſtavus, we recollect none in Sweden, except Upſal and Dorpt. There is a town, named in Latin *Arroſia*, which correſponds with the adjective *Arrhuſienſis*, and which the Swedes call Weſteroahs, but no univerſity is to be found there. *Mem. communicated.*

§ *Heylmanni* Leo Arctoüs, 4°. p. 44.

ter

ter into his hands; upon which, De Pau, the Dutch miniſter, who then happened to be ſtanding by took the opportunity, to adviſe his majeſty to be more careful of a life ſo valuable. *My lord ambaſſador*, ſaid Guſtavus, *towns are not taken by drawing diagrams in a private lodging; and if the ſchool-maſter is abſent, the children will be tempted to cloſe their books: and beſides, Sir, no king, as yet, hath ever been killed by a cannon-ball* *. Colonel Axel Lily †, an officer of good repute, was leſs fortunate. He came only to receive his maſter's commands, in ſome other parts of Germany, and as he was ſitting at ſupper with Hepburn, and remarking to ſome friends, that he had no peculiar buſineſs in a place, which happened to be expoſed to the fury of one of the town-batteries, a cannon-ball pierced the tent that inſtant, and carried away one of his knees: but the king made him amends, as far as he could, by heaping on him military employments to ſo conſiderable a value, that honeſt Monro ‡ complains of Axel Lily's very ſingular good fortune, and that with an air of envy and peeviſhneſs.

The king then ſtrengthened Mentz, in a manner equally expeditious and ſurpriſing; for he drew lines round ſome hills, that commanded the city, and having joined them to the old fortifications, rendered that ſpace capable to contain an army of 20000 men ‖. In the next place, he fixed two bridges over the two rivers: *that* acroſs the Rhine, conſiſted of ſixty-one arches, raiſed on huge flat-bottomed boats, (and at the extremity of it he traced out and fortified another camp, large enough to contain 10,000 ſoldiers;) and *that*, which paſſed over the Mayne, reſted on great piles, for a conſiderable ſpace, at either end, and was then built upon fifteen large boats, in that point where the current ran extremely ſtrong; and on the angle, formed by the confluence of the rivers, was erected a royal fort with ſix bulwarks, which commanded the navigation of either ſtream; and gave laws beſides to the landgraviate of Darmſtadt, and the countries adjoining §.

Here the king, for the firſt time, opened all the ſplendor of a magnificent court, which was rendered brilliant by the

* *Bertius* de Bell. German. 320.

† The author of the *Mercure François* & *De Prade* do him the honour to call him M. De Liſle.

‡ *Expeditions*, Part ii. p. 95.

‖ The famous engraver, Matthew Merian, about this time publiſhed an elevation, or what is called a bird's proſpect, of the town and bridge, as well as of the old and new fortifications.

§ *Hiſtorical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 31. fol.

appearance of five ſovereign German princes who came to treat with him, or depended upon him for their well being: nor muſt we forget, that political buſineſs intermingled itſelf with courtly pomp; for you might have beheld here, at the ſame period, twelve or thirteen foreign miniſters and ambaſſadors; not diſpatched hither by way of compliment, but intruſted, each and all of them, with tranſactions of the utmoſt importance. Such, amongſt others, were Sir Robert Anſtruther, (who came to render an account of his negotiation at Vienna) and Vane, from England; De Brezé, and De Charnacé, in behalf of France; not to mention De Pau, and many more in the ſame character, whom we ſhall conſider, more or leſs, in proportion to their buſineſs; and laſtly, arrived the queen of Sweden *, the Riks-chancellor Oxenſtiern, and the king of Bohemia †.

Anſtruther, who had been formerly reſident at Copenhagen, and then ambaſſador to the diet of Ratiſbon ‡, from whence he had paſſed on to Vienna, in order to ſolicit the reſtitution of the Palatinate, (which, after the Swedes entered the empire, ought to have been re-demanded by the Engliſh ſword in hand) had nothing to impart to Guſtavus, but what provoked him, and raiſed his indignation ‖. For this miniſter had been inſtructed at Whitehall, to uſe the tendereſt, the moſt pacific, and moſt humiliating expreſſions; being commanded, not to ſolicit an act of juſtice, but to requeſt a favour from pure, free, gratuitous benignity. And, indeed, his condeſcenſions and applications were ſo mean and plaintive, that it is probable, the emperor might have enclined an ear, (and the rather as Guſtavus began to be formidable to the houſe of Auſtria) if it had been in his *power* to have reſtored the Palatinate, *under certain reſtrictions*, to its ancient poſſeſſor. But Great Britain, by the tampering of fruitleſs negotiations, pacific interruptions, temporary compliances, and idle expedients, had played the game out of its hands; and what the poet hath remarked, on the mangled

* Jan. 10, 1632. † Feb. 10, 1632.

‡ The diet of Ratiſbon began in June, 1630, but on what day we cannot preciſely aſcertain, there being an error of calculation in the *Mercure François*, (Tom. xvi. pag. 233, &c.) Wedneſday, June 29, being placed for Wedneſday, June 19. Nor is it ſure, whether the author computed by the new ſtyle, or the old: nevertheleſs, the diet certainly ended the 3d of Nov. O. S. next enſuing; and then Anſtruther removed to Vienna, and delivered the ſpeech we here allude to, which is preſerved at full length in the APPENDIX, Art xv. *Firſt Edition*, 4°.

‖ *Lotichius*, Tom. i. p. 913, 914. *Memoires d'Electrice Palatine*, p. 302.

body

body of Deiphobus, might be applied, with greater juſtice, to the diſfigured and diſmembered Palatinate:

——— *Laniatum corpore toto,*
Deiphobum vidi, lacerum crudeliter ora;
Ora manuſque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
Auribus, & truncas inhoneſto vulnere nares;
Vix adeo agnovi pavitantem & dira tegentem
Supplicia. ——— Virg. Æneid. lib. vi. l. 494.

For not to mention how the dominions of the lawful owner had been doled out in leſſer parcels; the infanta of Spain laid claim to the Lower Palatinate; and the electors of Bavaria, and Mentz, poſſeſſed the higher. So that Anſtruther found juſt that reception, which a weak man merits, who undertakes to diſcharge a fooliſh commiſſion.

The next perſon, who made his appearance on this public theatre, was the marquis De Brezé, ambaſſador extraordinary from the French king; concerning whom, it may be worth while to remark, that he was more a man of good fortune, than a negotiator; for he had the advantage to marry Richelieu's ſiſter, and commanded the king's own regiment of guards; being, likewiſe, a counſellor of ſtate, marechal de camp in the French armies, and governor of Saumur. The occaſion of his embaſſy into Germany, (where De Charnacé then was) aroſe from a deputation, the catholic princes of the empire had ſent to Louis XIII. to recommend to him the cauſe of their religion; and implore him not to favour the proteſtant intereſts, which were then become too predominant. Of courſe, it was urged by the prelate, who undertook the employment, (with whom co-operated all the ſecret enemies of Richelieu, and the ſeveral miniſters diſpatched to Vienna by the catholic princes *) that Guſtavus had determined to extirpate the Romiſh religion, from its very lowermoſt roots; that he entertained a private correſpondence with all proteſtants, in the various parts of Europe; that he had an oblique eye to France and Italy, as well as to the territories of Bavaria, the catholic electors, and the houſe of Auſtria. For why elſe did he omit, for a ſeaſon, to undertake his principal enemy, the emperor, in his hereditary dominions, and transfer the ſeat of action to the Upper Rhine?

Inſinuations of this ſort ſtartled a mind enclined to bigottry; and of courſe Louis gave ſome indications of being

* *Bernard*, Hiſt. de Loüis XIII. Liv. xv.

alarmed: but Richelieu ſoon raiſed him (at leaſt for a ſhort ſpace) beyond a ſtate of fluctuation and timidity, and aſſured the German biſhop, that the king his maſter had the beſt intentions imaginable towards the catholic religion; and that he (the cardinal) ſhould conſtantly ſupport and cheriſh them with a zeal indefatigable. On the other hand, he took care to inform him, from the plenitude of his own power and knowledge, that the king of Sweden had no object in view, but the houſe of Auſtria; from whence the princes of the league might detach themſelves, in caſe they maintained an *exact neutrality*: but if, on the contrary, they ſupplied the emperor, tacitly or clandeſtinely, with men and money, allowing likewiſe to his troops quarters and paſſage, it was then natural for a man of ſpirit, like Guſtavus, to moleſt and attack his adverſaries. Nevertheleſs, far from being difficult, added he, it is eaſy too, not only to ſupport the Romiſh religion, but give it the predominance alſo in the empire, and that independently of the enormous puiſſance of Ferdinand, which encreaſes itſelf day by day: ſo that catholics and proteſtants are all alike intereſted to repreſs the boundleſs ambition of the houſe of Auſtria *.

Upon this, the biſhop of Wurtzburg, whom Louis received ſo very graciouſly as to allow him to be *covered*, returned to his conſtituents, ſilenced at leaſt, but neither ſatisfied, nor convinced; and they, for their parts, ſtill continued to caſt a wiſhful eye towards the interpoſition of France, which threw out allurements for them without number; whilſt Guſtavus, who then had no miſgiving with regard to *that* power, appeared (as was really the truth) to ſuſpect nothing. Therefore, upon the ſame views they diſpatched at or near this time, the biſhop of Oſnabrug to the infanta of Bruxelles; but as this prelate, who underſtood heraldry better than church affairs, or political matters, valued himſelf greatly on his birth and ſtation, it was his misfortune to viſit a court, which then happened to be *genealogically* mad; ſo that the Spaniards, inſtead of giving him the compellation of *highneſs*, which he expected, conſidered him rather as a poor ſupplicant. Upon which he returned unſucceſsful, and as thoroughly diſpleaſed as the Poliſh ambaſſador, whom we lately mentioned on the very occaſion.

But to return to De Brezé. France, after the biſhop of Wurtzburg retired into Germany, had many reaſons, beſide *ſuch* as her own hiſtorians chuſe to mention, for interfering, more or leſs, with the affairs of the empire, and the progreſſes

* *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. p. 75.

of

of Guſtavus. It was one thing to ſee the emperor *humbled*, and quite another thing to ſee him *deſtroyed*. Some check given to the houſe of Auſtria appeared highly deſirable; and the unbounded rapidity of a certain proteſtant prince's conqueſts ſeemed to portend a ſecond and more formidable houſe of Auſtria. But the paſſage of the Rhine, (of which France was *jealous* beyond deſcription) was conſidered as a ſymptom, that menaced her very diſſolution; and upon that event, even Richelieu grew alarmed, and conceived not only a diſ-inclination to the Swediſh cauſe, but a mortal jealouſy againſt the king himſelf. Of courſe, means were to be found, (and ſuch was Guſtavus's temper, that it was abſolutely neceſſary to keep theſe means a ſecret) whereby to divert, or check the ſucceſſes of our northern hero;—to withdraw the elector of Bavaria from his attachments to the Imperial intereſts, and make him a precarious and dependant being on the court of Verſailles; and, laſtly, to admit (as lying nearer to her) the three eccleſiaſtical electors under the wings of her all-healing influence; ever bearing in memory, how dextrouſly ſhe had ſwallowed the *delicious* morſel of three adjacent biſhoprics *, on a like occaſion, in the preceding century.

Of courſe, the cardinal, in order to divert the conqueſts of Guſtavus, always inſinuated an opinion tinctured with ſome wrong advice, whenever an opening preſented itſelf; and the better to check the rapidity of his progreſſes, took care to pay the ſtipulated *ſubſidy* at great diſtances of time, and in ſmall proportions.

To theſe retardments occaſioned by jealouſy, other circumſtances helped to contribute; for the elector of Bavaria, at certain times, conſidered the houſe of Auſtria as overpowerful; and of courſe he, as well as his catholic electoral brethren, looked upon France, in caſe of extreme danger, as a ſort of protection againſt the emperor. Allurements were thrown out to them, in abundance, by the French miniſter; and no dexterity of private negotiation ever once omitted. So that at length a private treaty was concluded † between the courts of Verſailles and Munich, about the time Guſtavus alarmed the empire by ſtorming ſword in hand the ſtrong and important town of Francfort on the Oder.

And here it may be worth obſerving, as the tranſaction hitherto hath hardly been taken notice of in hiſtory, that a concealed negotiation had been carried on (previous to this

* Metz, Toule, and Verdun.

† Signed at Munich, by the elector, May 8, 1631. APPEND. Art. xxii. Firſt Edit. 4°. and by Louis XIII. May 30, 1631, at Fontainebleau.

treaty, more than a year and a half) betwixt Louis XIII. and Maximilian of Bavaria; conducted on the ſide of France, (who appears to be the projector) by cardinal Bagni *, a friend and confident of Richelieu; and managed, in behalf of the electoral intereſts, by one Joëcher, who was conſidered by his maſter, not only as a well-read *jus-publiciſt*, but as an artful ſtateſman. This private intercourſe had laſted from the middle of October, 1629, till the end of December, the ſame year. So that Richelieu played a deep game in the empire before Guſtavus landed in Pomerania; and it is remarkable, that Joëcher afterwards ſigned the very treaty of 1631, which we are now conſidering. And as this politician was a principal manager in the publication of the *Anhaltine Cancellaria* taken by the Auſtrians in the battle of Prague †, (whereby much injury was done to the elector Palatin, king of Bohemia) Ruſdorf, who was that prince's miniſter both in England and the empire, took the liberty, by way of repriſal, to exhibit to the public the original letters, and preliminary agreements, that paſſed between Bagni and Joëcher, and made the *Cancellaria Bavarica* ‡ not only a counter-part to the *Cancellaria Anhaltina*, but a ſort of ſupplement to the *Vindiciæ Palatinæ*: which work may be conſidered as a maſter-piece in point of method, beautiful Latinity, and a clear arrangement of facts and arguments.

Thus matters ſtood till the beginning of May 1631; when Maximilian, the moſt politic prince in Germany, found himſelf upon the point of being reduced to a ſituation, that required all his parts and addreſs. On one hand Guſtavus was approaching to the ſouthward; and on the other hand, he (Maximilian) was to make friends at Paris, and Vienna, and (if poſſible) over-reach them *both*. He had

* To this illuſtrious politician, Gabriel Naudé pretends to addreſs his famous work, entitled, *Conſiderations politiques ſur les Coups d'Etat*; though, in truth, he compoſed it at the requeſt of M. d'Emery, ſuperintendant of the finances, Bagni being dead at the time this treatiſe was publiſhed: which (except a few printed copies diſtributed to private friends) made its firſt appearance in Holland, 1667, and hath ſince arrived to the 12th edition, if not further.

† In the library at Munich is preſerved a military and political journal of all extraordinary tranſactions, from the firſt beginning of the thirty years wars, till the period here mentioned; written by the prince of Anhalt, (a general of high repute in the army of the union) and conſidered, till this moment, by the Bavarians, as a valuable MS. as indeed it is. There is no queſtion but it was taken in the defeat on the *white mountain*, near Prague, 1620.

‡ Added, by way of appendix, to the *Vindiciæ Cauſæ Palatinæ*, fol. 1640, ſine loco.

engaged

engaged too deeply with the emperor, to retreat openly; nor cared he to loſe *that delicious morſel*, the Upper Palatinate: yet, at the ſame time, he ſaw himſelf on the edge of a precipice, and that only France (in caſe of a very probable accident, the invaſion of Bavaria,) could ſupport him from falling. This treaty, between Louis and Maximilian, was of the defenſive nature only, and determinable at the end of eight years: their reciprocal engagements were, not to ſuccour their reſpective enemies in any manner; but, on the contrary, to furniſh troops to each other, in proportion as the hereditary or *acquired* dominions of either party, ſhould happen to be attacked *. Nani indeed tells us, and Puffendorf † confirms the account, that France engaged to fix the Imperial diadem (in caſe of a vacancy) on the head of Maximilian: but this appears not upon the face of the treaty itſelf, and of courſe muſt have been contained in ſome ſeparate article mutually ratified and interchanged as a diſtinct convention; which is not unlikely, from the following words, *Quandoquidem ex urgentiſſimis cauſis neceſſarium eſt, ut hæc amicitia & defenſio hoc tempore tantum inter regem & electorem Bavariæ concluſa, nulli pateat, ſed ſecretiſſima maneat*, &c. Nevertheleſs, the whole agreement either way was diametrically contrary to what had been ſtipulated between his Chriſtian majeſty and Guſtavus at the treaty of Berewalt. And this was the private myſtery, that induced France to perſuade the king of Sweden to ſign a *neutrality of fourteen days* ſome time afterwards with the elector of Bavaria, and the other heads of the catholic league; a breach of faith, which Guſtavus reſented extremely, though juſt then he did not comprehend the intricate motives upon which De Brezé's negotiation was founded.

Yet all theſe artifices could not overcome the bold good-ſenſe and honeſt policy of Guſtavus; ſince Bavaria reaped no fruits from the above-mentioned treaty: for when the criſis came, *ſhe* durſt not diſmember herſelf from the houſe of Auſtria; inaſmuch as France talked two languages, in proportion as the danger was remote, or as it approached nearer; notwithſtanding Maximilian had engaged to ſupply 3000 foot, and 1000 horſe, (or the equivalent expence in ready money) in caſe France was attacked in her hereditary do-

* See the original treaty in the APPENDIX. Art. xxii. *Firſt Edit.* 4°.

† *Diſſert. ſur les alliances entre la France & la Suede*, 12°. 1709. This, which I take to be *one of Puffendorf's beſt performances*, is as juſt a ſatire upon the interfering and intermedling temper of France, as can be peruſed: it was written originally in Latin.

minions, or in her conquered ones: and Louis had articled to ſupport Maximilian in his electoral dignity, againſt all invaders; and maintain him, not only in his original poſſeſſions, but in his *new* conqueſts; furniſhing a contingent of 9000 infantry, and 3000 cavalry. And hence it happened, that when Kutner the Bavarian envoy, upon the nearer approach of the Swedes, made a requiſition of the troops, which France had ſtipulated to produce, Richelieu, who knew how to diſtinguiſh as well as Maximilian, (for they were both ſchool-men in the art of politics) pronounced with a firm and deciſive air, "That the convention, betwixt "France and Bavaria, was *purely defenſive*, and regarded only "the houſe of Auſtria, and not the crown of Sweden: for "as Tilly, added he, detacheth troops from the army of the "league, againſt the elector of Saxony, without the conſent "or privity of *my* maſter; of courſe, his moſt Chriſtian ma-"jeſty is not obliged to extricate the prince you ſerve from "the perplexities and embarraſſment into which his impru-"dence hath plunged him."

Yet, upon the whole, it ſeems aſtoniſhing to many, that the cardinal ſhould have allowed his maſter to have concluded with Bavaria, upon any terms, an agreement ſo directly oppoſite to the intereſts of his great ally the king of Sweden, and ſo deſtructive of the Palatin's pretenſions, whom Guſtavus was determined to ſupport, upon the principles of a man of honour, and a Chriſtian: and, indeed, in general it may ſuffice to ſay, that the whole tribe of French hiſtorians ſeems to chew upon this treaty, in order to ſwallow it, as if it was ſomething of a very unpalatable taſte. But Richelieu * wanted, at all hazards, (having firſt ſecured the

* The life of this ſtateſman hath been ſo often written, that I ſhall only ſubjoin a ſhort note concerning him, which may contain ſome few things, that are not to be found in every hiſtory.

This man's birth, and education, promiſed nothing; but he had the ſecret of introducing himſelf into favour, even againſt the inclination of the prince that raiſed him. He had the power of tears, equal to Cromwell; and preferred war merely becauſe men had not then time to ſcrutinize his actions, and form cabals againſt him. It may be ſaid of him, that he ſaved and united France, ſupported Italy, checked and betrayed Sweden, plunged Germany and England into confuſion, and weakened Spain; being an inſtrument of Providence, ſaith a diſcerning and acute Italian *, allowed to exiſt for the glory of his own country, and the ruin of Europe in general.

He is ſuppoſed, by many, in his early days, to have written a ſatire againſt the conſtable Des Luynes; drawing a parallel between him and the conſtable De Luna, a Spaniard: which his enemies afterwards took care to reprint, *mutatis mutandis*, and apply to himſelf; but the true author of this invective was Le Sieur Chaintreau.

* *Battiſta Nani.*

He

the duke of Bavaria,) to preclude the emperor from the power of ſending troops to diſturb the ſiege of Moyenvic; and deſired likewiſe, (but with all due diſſimulation and ſecrecy) to counterwork Guſtavus, and clog the rapidity of his conqueſts; for the paſſage of the Rhine, if God had pleaſed to prolong his Swediſh majeſty's life, muſt have broken all the ſchemes of that miniſter, who never foreſaw, that matters could proceed ſo far; and muſt likewiſe have checked and humbled France to *ſuch* a degree, that we might have felt the good effects of it to this very moment.

De Brezé propoſed in general, with great appearance of friendſhip, an amicable accommodation with the duke of Bavaria, and the other princes of the catholic league, under the form of *neutrality*; which was to ſubſiſt according to the duration agreed upon: but the anſwer made him was, that indiſputable proof could be produced of the inſincerity of theſe perſons; who, in truth, intended nothing but to protract time; collect their forces; and procure freſh and more advantageous terms from the court of Vienna. But the French miniſter, ſtill continuing to urge this grand ſcheme of a preliminary pacification *, ventured at length to aſſure Guſtavus, that in caſe he and his friends thought fit to accept the terms propoſed, and might happen afterwards to be aſſaulted by the troops of the houſe of Auſtria, or the catholic league, then his maſter ſhould pay the ſubſidy ſtipulated at Berewalt, in ſuch manner and proportions, as the king and French ambaſſadors ſhould, at the preſent conjuncture, agree on; upon condition his Swediſh majeſty, at the ſame time, engaged to ſupport France, by retaliation of hoſtilities againſt the emperor and his aſſociates, upon ſuppoſition they directed their arms to the prejudice of the former †.

He is believed, by many, to have left behind him a *civil* and *military* plan, which France follows, more or leſs, to this hour. When he had gained Alſatia, he was heard to ſay, that he had extended the French dominions, as far to the eaſtward, as could be ſuppoſed maintainable; and protected them with a fine natural foſſé, called the Rhine; foretelling, at the ſame time, that the armies of his nation could rarely proſper in the empire; which effects might ariſe from the coldneſs of the country, and the difficulty of retreating; from the change of white bread to black, and light pleaſant wines for wretched ſmall-beer. The Engliſh army ſuffered in a ſimilar manner under the marquis of Hamilton, and periſhed of the ſame malady, which their anceſtors underwent at the battle of Creſſi, but with leſs glory; for the diſaſter ſprung, not from ſuch local cauſes, as we have already aſſigned, but from an immoderate affection *for new honey*.

* *Chemnit.* Tom. ii. p. 227.

† *Ibid.* Tom. ii. p. 227.

Guſtavus ſoon perceived ſome fallacy here, but could not preciſely unravel it. He foreſaw, in general, the reſult of the three artifices above-mentioned; and had ſome apprehenſions from the politic Iſabella, who was making great preparations towards ſome expedition in the Low Countries. His own uncommon good-ſenſe reminded him too, that the terms propoſed were over advantageous, on the proteſtant ſide, to be deemed real: yet out of pure politeneſs to the French king, and in order to convince Europe of his pacific and generous intentions, he ſketched out to De Brezé a *ſlight plan* * of what he propoſed; namely, "That the Imperia-
" liſts, and princes of the league ſhould invade no country
" which hath not been hitherto the ſeat of war; and that
" he would reſign into the hands of the duke of Bavaria ſuch
" places as he had conquered in the Lower Palatinate; till
" an amicable adjuſtment could be ſettled between that
" prince and the king of Bohemia; and that he would re-
" ſtore to the elector of Triers all the towns he had made
" himſelf maſter of in his dominions, excepting Spires. But
" then, continued he, I muſt exclude the biſhop of Bamberg
" from all participation of theſe conceſſions; for that prelate
" hath amuſed me diſhonourably, and deceived me baſely."
He then ſubjoined, with reſpect to the houſes of Auſtria and Bavaria, "That not only the hereditary dominions of
" Sweden, but the provinces acquired by the Swedes in the
" German war, muſt be all alike comprehended in every
" ſubſequent and general ſyſtem of pacification: as alſo each
" degree and branch of intereſt that could be ſuppoſed to
" bear a reference to his good ally, the elector of Saxony;
" and that all uſurpations made upon the proteſtants in
" Lower Saxony, from the breaking out of the Bohemian
" troubles in 1618, ſhould be reſtored back to them, with
" full reparation of loſſes, and diſcharge of arrears; that the
" emperor and princes of the catholic league ſhould give
" diſmiſſion to all ſoldiers that had been forced from their
" native territories; and give up eleven or twelve thouſand
" priſoners which were at preſent artfully incorporated, in
" ſmall parcels, among their troops; that no temptations
" ſhould be made uſe of, to allure them back into the Im-
" perial ſervice; that the king's conqueſts ſhould remain in
" his own hands, till a final deciſion could be agreed on;
" that communication and free commerce ſhould be opened

* As this memorable fragment is not preſerved in the *vaſt collections of treaties*, we have ſpoken of it more at large than had otherwiſe appeared to be neceſſary.

" between

" between all countries then engaged in hoſtilities; and pri-
" ſoners diſmiſſed on either ſide without ranſom *."

In addition to all which, the king had the wonderful conſideration as well as quickneſs of thought to make terms in expreſs words for the unfortunate adminiſtrator of Magdeburg, who was then a priſoner; but that prince had ſo little truſt in his protector, and ſuch unſettled notions of the proteſtant religion, that he deſtroyed Guſtavus's generous efforts in his behalf, by making himſelf a convert, at, or near this period, to the church of Rome †.

France was made arbitreſs of this general pacification, and avenger of frauds on either ſide. But whilſt the king reaſoned upon a ſubſtantial, and univerſal peace, the Bavarian miniſter preſented him a paper, in his maſter's handwriting, which related only to a *neutrality* for himſelf and aſſociates, as a ſort of preliminary; drawn up and worded in ſuch a manner, as required a reſignation of all conquered countries on the part of Guſtavus, to be voided, *ipſo facto*,

* *Chemnit.* Tom. ii. p. 227, &c.

I have ſeen a ſecond account of this plan, which, though equally ſpirited and ſenſible, differs from the preſent in many reſpects. If the reader pleaſes, it ſhall be laid before him in my own words, ſelected from another part of my hiſtory, in the firſt MS. draught of it.

" As no attempts and efforts were ſpared from various quarters, to in-
" duce the king to give a general peace to the emperor and the catholic
" leaguers, it is reported (though I do not preſume to recite this para-
" graph upon indiſputable authority,) that Guſtavus delivered to De Brezé
" and the German miniſters a rough ſketch of the following particulars.

" That the Imperial edict, touching the reſtitution of the *Bona Eccleſi-*
" *aſtica*, ſhould be retracted. That perſecution ſhould be aboliſhed, and
" free exerciſe of religion granted to all men. That Bohemia, and the an-
" nexed provinces, ſhould be advanced to their priſtine ſituation, and the
" baniſhed proteſtants re-inſtated in their ancient poſſeſſions. That the
" elector Palatin ſhould be reſtored to his patrimony and dignities, and
" that the duke of Bavaria ſhould make reſtitution of the electoral title.
" That the town of Augſburg ſhould be permitted to return to its former
" liberty, and manner of government. That the jeſuits, as public incen-
" diaries, and enemies to the repoſe of mankind, ſhould be baniſhed the
" empire, and their poſſeſſions transferred to the religious of other orders.
" That the monaſteries forcibly ſeized, in the duchy of Wirtemberg, ſhould
" be re-aſſigned to the diſpoſition of the prince. That the members of the
" cathedral church ſhould be half papiſts, and half proteſtants. And,
" laſtly, that his majeſty of Sweden ſhould be choſen king of the Romans,
" by way of acknowledgment for the cares and dangers he had paſſed
" through, in procuring peace and liberty to the empire." The reader may find a third copy of this plan in the *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 62. It conſiſts of fifteen articles, and has the appearance of being genuine. In truth, all the copies ſeem to be modifications of the ſame general deſign, drawn up at different times, and retouched in various places. *Soldat. Sued.* p. 375, &c.

† *Chemnit.* tom. ii. p. 227, &c.

upon

upon ſigning the articles. This put the king out of all temper, and matters hung in ſuſpence for about a fortnight: which produced to the emperor and duke of Bavaria a part of thoſe advantages which they propoſed to reap, by creating momentary intervals from buſineſs, and imperceptible delays.

During this ſhort pauſe of negociation with reſpect to Bavaria more particularly, other perſons made their appearance on this political theatre; but before we enter into an exact detail of their ſeveral important and intereſting tranſactions, it may be worth while to obſerve, that at this time the moſt renowned of all ſtateſmen the high-chancellor Oxenſtiern came to Mentz to receive his maſter's orders, and bear a part with him in the fatigues of buſineſs. This great man, whom, on account of his wiſdom and ſagacity, one ſuppoſes to be aged, was but eleven years elder than Guſtavus. He had the advantage to be deſcended from one of the beſt families in Sweden; but greater ſtill was the advantage when I inform the reader, that he was a miniſter of the king's own finding out, and of his own forming. He was, at one and the ſame time, both ſtateſman and general; in which latter capacity he chiefly acted, after his ſovereign had entered Germany; for he conducted a ſmall ſeparate army in Poliſh Pruſſia. But when political and civil matters began to multiply on the king's hands, as well as military operations, he was commanded to reſide at Erfurt, in the old Roman capacity of *legatus ab exercitu*, to which place he conducted the queen of Sweden at the head of his troops; and then afterwards appeared at Mentz, having not ſeen his royal maſter during the ſpace of ten months and upwards. It cannot be ſaid, that the king abſolutely wanted this great man's advice, by way of inſtruction, (which will appear from what ſhall be related in their firſt interview;) yet ſtill he had uncommon occaſions for his aſſiſtance, having more political buſineſs to execute than any ſingle perſon could well perform; and purpoſing likewiſe, (which was ſomething more) to negociate only a few days at Mentz and Francfort, and then ſhew the Germans, for the firſt time, what mighty things might be brought about in a winter's campaign.

Inſtead of drawing Oxenſtiern's character, (which, according to cuſtom, I ſhall leave the reader to combine from various parts of the preſent hiſtory) it may ſuffice to obſerve, that the French themſelves, even to this day, give him the preference to Richelieu; and as to other nations, they have never ſuppoſed him to have had any rival in political reputation. This, indeed, is ſaying the whole that can be ſaid, in a ſingle period: nevertheleſs, it may not be diſagreeable

to

to relate ſome things concerning him, which are not common, and ſome things likewiſe, which appear to me entirely new.

After the king's death, it may juſtly be ſaid, that Oxenſtiern had half the affairs of Europe upon his hands, till the concluſion of the peace at Munſter, which made a period of ſixteen years duration. He induced the proteſtant princes of Upper Germany to ſubſcribe to the treaty of Heilbrun in 1633, conformably to a plan his maſter had ſketched out a few months before his death; and this was the grand foundation of an union, which ſubſiſted, more or leſs, till the concluſion of the wars. In 1635, he held a conference with Richelieu at Compiegne *. Theſe great men knew each other too well, and of courſe agreed in a moment: for the cardinal trembled at the thoughts of attempting to over-reach a ſtateſman, whom he found endued with talents far ſuperior to his own; and moreover they had each of them in the main the ſame parts to act, the ſame inclinations, and the ſame intereſts.

His anſwer to the Poliſh ambaſſadors at the treaty of Stumbſdorf † ſhewed great good breeding, preſence of mind, and a turn for ſeverity. The high-chancellor of Poland, at his firſt entrance into the chamber (where a triangular table was placed in order to avoid precedence in ſitting) began thus; *Ut a nobis incipiat humanitas, precamur vobis, domini Sueci,* BONUM *diem*; to whom Oxenſtiern replied with great livelineſs, *Et nos, ut non ſimus ingrati, precamur vobis itidem* BONUM *mentem!*

It was his private opinion, that Sweden ought to have no farther concerns with France in the courſe of the war, than in receiving good penſions from her: and when affairs were reduced to the loweſt ebb after the fatal defeat of Nordlingen, he ſtill kept firm to this doctrine, but concealed it artfully; well foreſeeing that France would preſcribe him laws, and wreſt Alſatia out of his hands by little and little, whenever ſhe joined the Swedes with a large military force. Nevertheleſs, the *reformed council* that acted with him (nine of the twelve being native Germans) ſoon allowed themſelves to be dazzled with the gratuities and promiſes which Fiquiere the French miniſter ſcattered plentifully among them; and thus our ſtateſman was at length compelled to reſign Philipſburg to

* From that time he always took pleaſure to tell the French, that the dried ſalmon of the Baltic, recommended by a well taſted poivrade, greatly excelled the *ſuperb biſques*, which he had the honour to partake of at the cardinal's table.

† Anno 1635.

the

the houſe of Bourbon, which he did with inconceivable reluctance, and after a thouſand delays of his own creating. He then ſent his ſon *, or nephew †, (I am not certain which) into England, to ſolicite ſuccours: but as he had no letters of credence from her Swediſh majeſty, the court of London affected not to comprehend how Oxenſtiern could *create* ambaſſadors. The ſagacious prime-miniſter ſoon perceived this demur to be a mere evaſion, and recalled his delegate without giving his miſtreſs Chriſtina the leaſt trouble.

When he ſent his ſon, a young man of great hope, in conjunction with Salvius, to the treaty of Munſter, this new negotiator was much diſmayed upon conſidering his want of age and experience, and ſtartled likewiſe at the gravity of the Spaniſh plenipotentiaries on the one hand, and the quickneſs and penetration of the French miniſters on the other hand. He therefore petitioned his father by letter, either to recall him, or ſend him ſome aged and able director; to which the chancellor replied only in a few words, having briefly touched upon other matters; *Mi Fili, parvo mundus regitur intellectu* ‡.

And here I will juſt venture to relate another traditional Swediſh anecdote. The chancellor had a ſtrong inclination to marry this ſon (who, by his picture, was not handſome) to queen Chriſtina; but ſhe, who was an original in every ſort of caprice, happened to be pre-poſſeſſed in favour of another nobleman, whoſe name was Todt; whether ſon, or not, of the general who ſerved under her father Guſtavus, I cannot ſay. Yet be that as it will, this private inclination of hers touched old Oxenſtiern to the very heart, and of courſe he took care upon all occaſions to traverſe her inclinations, diſturb her repoſe, and perplex her affairs in ſuch a manner, that at length he paved the way *remotely* to her future abdication §.

But to return to the tranſactions in Germany: the king received Oxenſtiern with great marks of affection and eſteem, and having ſent his own coach and equipage to meet him, paſſed whole days with him in the cabinet. This miniſter, in his journey from Pruſſia, had held a conference with Arnheim, which, one may venture to pronounce, was managed with uncommon dexterity and ability on either ſide; for the former was renowned for *artifice*, and the latter, on

* His ſon was named John, † and his nephew, Bernard. There was alſo a Gabriel Oxenſtiern employed as a miniſter.

‡ *Memoirs* communicated to the author. § *Ibid.*

account

account of his *ſolidity*, was ſuppoſed to have no ſuperior, except his maſter.

When Oxenſtiern arrived at Mentz, there happened an extraordinary trial of political ſkill; for the *ſubject* had a ſecret inclination to gain and keep the *aſcendency* in point of genius over his *ſovereign*. This was an example of *human vanity* which may be pardoned; but one thing muſt be obſerved incidentally to the advantage of Guſtavus; namely, that the miniſter had weighed the difficulty propoſed, and turned it, and ſtated it to himſelf in every light for three months ſucceſſively; whereas the king appears to be attacked by meer ſurprize, and yet returned an unpremeditated anſwer with a force of reaſon irreſiſtible.

To underſtand this curious piece of hiſtory better, it may not be amiſs to advertiſe the reader, that it appeared an *error* to moſt generals and politicians in thoſe days, that Guſtavus, immediately after the battle of Leipſic, ſhould point his courſe to the banks of the Rhine, and not have marched directly into the hereditary dominions of the houſe of Auſtria, and ſo on to the metropolis. It was the ſame fault (alledged they) which Hannibal committed after the battle of Cannæ *. The great Oxenſtiern was of this opinion †; for the moment the king allowed him to converſe in private, *Sire*, ſaid he, *I ſhould have been much better pleaſed to have paid my duty to you at Vienna, than at Mentz* ‡. His majeſty, who pierced into the drift of this ſpeech with a ſingle glance, told the chancellor coolly, (notwithſtanding his natural haſtineſs of temper,) for he knew the perſon he ſpoke to had parts enough to judge of things, and receive conviction: *That for his own part he had weighed matters with great exactneſs, and that only ſuperficial appearances appeared againſt him. I know my men*, continued he, *in the elector of Saxony, and Arnheim his generaliſſimo: the one is irreſolute, and does not love me; the other is inſincere, and mortally hates me. They may do very well to keep the proteſtant ſpirit alive in Bohemia and the* incorporated *provinces, where all, that I can expect from them, is, that they ſhould produce a ſort of revulſion, which may ſerve to adminiſter force againſt the Imperial troops, till Providence allows me to give a ſecond and more deciſive ſtroke in ſome ſignal engagement. But change the ſcene; ſuppoſe the elector on the banks of the Rhine, and I in Auſtria or Bohemia. The whole ſtate of the*

* *Vittorio Siri*; Memoire Recondite. Tom. vii. 350---52.

† In the ſame ſentiment is the ingenious author of the *Hiſtoire politique du Siécle*, à Londr. 4°. 1757.

‡ *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii.

queſtion

queſtion is then entirely altered; for there is not a proteſtant prince in all the diſtrict where the elector of Saxony now commands; ſo that in caſe of any infidelity, he can engage no one power to follow his example. But here he would be in the very centre of all the princes and ſtates who entered into the confederation at Leipſic: and he and Arnheim (who leads him blindfolded, and is a better jeſuit than a ſoldier) are both timid enough to ſubmit meanly if they are defeated; and ſelf-intereſted enough to ſell me and my cauſe, in exchange for ſome good acquiſition, in caſe the enemy ſhould obtain any eminent ſucceſs. In either part of which alternative, the princes of the union *would naturally copy the conduct of the firſt proteſtant power in Germany; and upon this elector's defection, (I, being in Bohemia, Moravia, or Auſtria) how is a retreat to be conducted from thence to the Baltic, (the only reſource that would then be left me) with Walſtein in my rear, and Arnheim in my front?—No, Sir, in the game Guſtavus is to play, he muſt be* AMONG *the proteſtant princes himſelf, and muſt be the* FIRST *man among them too.*

Oxenſtiern, ſtruck with conviction, ſtood for ſome moments aſtoniſhed, and never afterwards made the leaſt reply: for though he had revolved this ſubject in his mind from September till December, yet he plainly ſaw, that Guſtavus was not only a better warrior, but a greater politician than himſelf; ſince a momentary deciſion, in a critical point like this, is greatly ſuperior to a long ſeries of negotiations, where there are frequent opportunities of reviſing and retouching, and where things in their own fluctuating nature often help out themſelves. And it was this circumſtance, probaby, that made Nani break forth into the following political rapture, *Stando le ſue virtu conſolidate et unite, non ſi ſopeva diſcernere ſe alla militare peritia a alla civile attribuerſi doveſſe la palma* *. And upon a like occaſion, the moſt ſenſible, candid, and correct Caraffa expreſſes himſelf as follows; *Parem Guſtavo Suecia nullum, reliquus orbis paucos dabit* †.

The next perſon, who made his appearance, was the baron de Sclavata, who came in behalf of the elector Palatin, to make that prince's compliments to Guſtavus on account of his extraordinary ſucceſſes, and ſolicite ſome proviſional agreement with reference to the re-conquering of the Lower Palatinate. Him the king received with uncommon teſtimonies of humanity and courteſy, and ordered Hor-

* *Hiſt. Ven.* libr. ix.

† *Caraffæ Coment.* de Germ. Sacra Reſtaurata, 12°. Col. Agrip. 1639. p. 479.

neck,

neck, one of his colonels, to return with him to the Hague, where Frederic then was, inſtructed in what manner to ſettle ſeveral preliminary difficulties, and commanded to requeſt the elector to haſten to the Swediſh camp with all poſſible expedition: *for*, ſaid the king, *I am determined to reſtore that unfortunate prince to his poſſeſſions and dignities: but let me beſeech him firſt to make ſure of England, who muſt advance ſome money, as well as diſcharge ſome old arrears* *.

This ſtep gave the moſt lively terrors to the duke of Bavaria, and induced him probably to forget his convention with France, and adhere to the emperor without reſerve; and the rather, as his new acquiſition, (the Upper Palatinat,) appeared to be intended for the firſt ſacrifice; and as Guſtavus treated his adverſary with all that reſpect and ceremony, that could be ſuppoſed to be due to a king of Bohemia.

The duke of Neuburg attempted next to obtain a neutrality, building much on the intereſt of his brother Auguſtus, who ſerved under the king, and had the good fortune to be a favourite: but as this prince had permitted the Imperial army to retreat through his dominions, Auguſtus knew Guſtavus too well, to venture to apply. The duke thought him inſincere, being conſcious he had injured him in fulfilling his father's will, and therefore petitioned humbly to appear in perſon; but the king denied him †.

The deputies of the elector of Triers ‡ were treated in their turn with an higher degree of juſt reſentment, for this prince had maintained avowed hoſtilities againſt Sweden. Some of his troops had taken the caſtle of Moltzberg by ſurprize, and others had killed young count Solmes and all his companions. The elector accompanied the negotiation of his deputies with a letter to the king, conceived in terms of haughtineſs and indifference, alluding likewiſe to certain *promiſes*, which ſome perſons had made to a *nameleſs* power. Upon which Guſtavus gave Stock, chief of the deputation, and one of the gentlemen of the bed-chamber to the elector, the following anſwer unpremeditated; *That his maſter's letter was a ſort of petition preſented to him ſword in hand: that he knew well enough what was meant by inſinuations of promiſes and engagements; and that underſtanding his own buſineſs without a tutor, and what France had a right to expect from him, and what ſhe had not, he ſhould fulfil his inclinations in the manner he thought*

* Le *Soldat Suedois*. † Ibid. 354.
† *Hiſtorical or Authentic Relation*, in High Dutch, Part ii. p. 20.
‡ Philip Chriſtopher de Sottern. He was alſo biſhop of Spires.

beſt, and bring ſome viſitants into the electorate who would expect good cheer and warm lodgings *.

He then granted certain conditions of neutrality to Ferdinand elector of Cologn, brother to the duke of Bavaria; the terms whereof were extremely rigid, but as things then ſtood, it was thought expedient to admit them; for the proteſtants were to enjoy free exerciſe of religion and commerce; no ſupplies were to be allowed the emperor, and the catholic league; the dioceſe was to be open to the troops of Sweden; and agents on the king's part were to reſide in the metropolis, in order to ſee all the articles juſtly performed.

At other intervals from more important buſineſs care was taken to cultivate all ſubordinate collateral intereſts; for by this time the ſtates of Lower Saxony, and the Hanſe Towns in conſequence of the concluſions agreed upon at Leipſic, had determined to raiſe 12,000 men under the conduct of George duke of Lunenberg; and the rather as they had ſome reaſon to hope (though that hope was built only on outward appearances) that a good underſtanding had been eſtabliſhed between the kings of Denmark and Sweden.

And now whoever ſhall conſider attentively all theſe various tranſactions of politics, (great in their conſequences, various in their nature, extenſive in their operations, and referring likewiſe not only to that incoherent maſs of intereſts the Germanic body, but to France and England, and all the powerful ſtates in Europe) will, I may venture to ſay, find it difficult to convince themſelves, that the whole of this vaſt work was fully examined, and effectually adjuſted within the compaſs of a *ſingle fortnight*, and ſomething more. Nor was the king even then unmindful of military matters, nor did he conſume the holidays of Chriſtmas in riotings and feſtivals; but, on the contrary, repaired the fortifications of Mentz, iſſued out orders for raiſing new regiments, and kept the face of a campaign in the parts round him under his own inſpection; whilſt the good diſcipline, the temperance, the decent and religious deportment of his ſoldiers charmed not only the catholics in general, but even the jeſuits, who made panegyrics upon them in the pulpit: but whether through gratitude or neceſſity is more than I ſhall take upon me to determine.

The king next made himſelf maſter of the caſtle of Koëningſtein near Francfort, which, (after a fortreſs of the ſame name in Saxony, Hohentweil in Suabia, and Harman-

* F. *Spanheim*, 358. *Hiſtorical or Authentic Relation*, Tom. ii.

ſtein

ſtein * in the electorate of Triers,) ſeems to me to have been as ſtrongly ſituated by nature, as it is poſſible to imagine. Nor ſooner had his majeſty entered Koëningſtein, but a repreſentation was made to him by the counts of Stolberg, that the electors of Mentz in 1581 † had uſurped this ſtrong place from them, and that it was a part of their lawful patrimony: upon which, without any remonſtrance, excuſe, delay, or explanation, he reſtored it to them, reſerving to himſelf nothing more than all the artillery and ſtores of war. Pappenheim and colonel Cronenberg had made this fortreſs their favourite magazine, where they repoſited their military acquiſitions; which ſaid plunder, as it belonged to *brave men*, the king beſtowed generouſly on the *moſt courageous perſons* he could diſcover among his officers and ſoldiers; and thus made a fine compliment both to enemies and friends. And, indeed, it is highly probable, that his regard for Pappenheim was ſo great, that if he had not dexterouſly hit upon this expedient, he would have contrived means to have reſtored his effects to him by ſome uncommon kind of warlike gallantry.

Nor had the landgrave of Heſſe been idle during the preceding ſummer and autumn; for having cleared his own country of Imperialiſts, he made irruptions into Weſtphalia, and the abbacy of Fulda. As he joined the Swedes with 12,000 men, and did good ſervice at the ſiege of Mentz, his majeſty purpoſed to make uſe of his troops in order to raiſe the ſiege of Nurenberg; but finding the alarm falſe, after a march of three days, allowed him to return to the protection of his own dominions, and extending his little conqueſts near home.

As to Tilly, we left him paſſing along in full march by the town of Oxenfurt ‡, whilſt Guſtavus Horn, with an army of 8000 men, attended his motions in the biſhopric of Bamberg, and kept alive only a defenſive war. Upon this Tilly, general of the league, inveſted Nurenberg; but as the king had thrown 3000 troops into the town, with a good governor, and a conſiderable number of experienced engineers, (ſo that the gariſon, in conjunction with the burghers and neighbouring peaſants, made 10000 effective ſoldiers) he ſoon found himſelf obliged to deſiſt from his enterprizes, having loſt Schlavata, a colonel of Croates in one attack, and upwards of 500 private men. Soon after-

* It is called by the Germans Ehranbraitſtain.
† Geographie univerſelle de *Hubner*, Tom. v. 435.
‡ November 6.

wards one of his magazines blew up at Schwabach *, which conſiſted of twelve hundred quintals of powder, upon which he ſaid, with a deep ſigh, " That fortune at length had " thought fit to deſert him:" Dividing his army therefore not unſkilfully into two parts, (if retreating towards Bavaria may be called an act of true judgment) he commanded Cratz and Aldringer to obſerve the motions of Horn near Bamberg and the Upper Palatinat: and retired himſelf to Nordlingen (having firſt had an interview with his electoral maſter) in order to guard the dukedom of Bavaria from all invaſions on the part of Guſtavus, who, as he ſuppoſed, intended to make his irruption on the Wirtemberg-ſide, becauſe he had many well-wiſhers in that territory, and abundance of ſincere aſſiſtants. Mean while the ſubtile elector of Bavaria convened a diet of catholic leaguers at Ingolſtadt †; and having concerted meaſures with De Charnacé, St. Etienne, De Liſle, and other French miniſters and agents then at Munich, formed the project of obtaining, by means of France, a ſhort *armiſtice* from Guſtavus, and in the interim diſpatched his chancellor to Vienna in order to conclude a freſh bargain there, by which he might be enabled to deſert France the moment he could acquire all the advantages which ſhe had the power of procuring for him.

As to Lower Saxony and Weſtphalia, the dukes of Mechlenberg and general Todt inveſted Wiſmar, where colonel Graham made ſeveral furious ſallies, but at length ſurrendered, upon condition, that a month's ſpace ſhould be allowed him to conſult Tieffenbach on the occaſion. After Graham had evacuated the place, Todt found him guilty of breach of articles in various inſtances, and being ſo fortunate as to overtake him on his journey, gave his troops a total overthrow, and detained him priſoner till he could receive his majeſty's orders. Graham, the Imperial colonel, offered 2000l. for his ranſom, but could not obtain it. Todt then joined the archbiſhop of Bremen, who brought him a re-inforcement of five incomplete regiments, which made in the whole, it is probable, about 2000 men.

As to Banier's operations in theſe parts, we have ſpoken already under the article of the marquis of Hamilton's campaign: but when Pappenheim perceived that Lunenberg and Todt had joined themſelves to the Swediſh general, he

* There is a type in printing, called the Schwabach character, there being in this town formerly a famous foundery for caſting letters.

† December 12, 1631.

made

made ſeveral forced marches (in which part of military conduct he had no equal) and with great dexterity eſcaped from them.

The Saxons found but ſlight reſiſtance in Bohemia, and if Arnheim had acted the ſincere and honeſt part, he ought to have marched directly into Moravia, (which the king adviſed him to do by letter) where he might have diſturbed and ruined all Walſtein's new recruits, which had been cantoned in that dutchy. Walſtein on the other hand thinned the Saxon army, by offering all deſerters double pay, and the ſame rank they poſſeſſed among their friends. Tieffenbach ſpared no pains to levy ſoldiers in Hungary, but there was no money to put them in motion; and without that previous viaticum, neither man nor horſe could find the uſe of their limbs. Upon this account a national diet was convened, but the ſtates declared they could produce neither ſoldiers nor ducats, fearing the incurſions of the Turks on the one hand, and the warlike preparations of Ragotzki on the other hand; inſiſting alſo on the privilege of not being obliged to defend their ſovereign out of the limits of their country; and adding moreover, (which ſhewed they ſpared no pains to find excuſes) "That there had always been "a good underſtanding between the crowns of Hungary "and Sweden." Nor was this unlikely, conſidering the ſea and a thouſand miles of *terra firma* were ſpread between them.

Walſtein, to the infinite mortification of the houſe of Auſtria, quartered all his troops in the hereditrary dominions, excepting only a circle of twelve miles round Vienna. Merodé was then diſpatched into the Low Countries to levy 5000 cuiraſſiers, and Dhona made a journey into Poland in queſt of the Coſſacks. A ſecond attempt too was levelled againſt the virtue of the elector of Saxony; and as his kinſman Francis Albert, duke of Sax-Lauenberg (who had ſerved the Emperor both in Poland and Italy) was thought to be the moſt proper ſolicitor, that could be found, he was authoriſed (ſay various authors *) to reſign his employ upon ſome pretended diſguſt, and undertake this negociation in the beſt manner he could. But Arnheim durſt not venture to ſet his maſter to ſale upon ſo abrupt an application: and indeed the affairs of Sweden at that time were too proſperous to allow the general and miniſter (for Arnheim united both

* We ſpeak this with certain precautions, becauſe Francis Albert's character, with reference to the death of Guſtavus, demands to be conſidered with uncommon impartiality, as well as exactneſs,

theſe characters in his own perſon) to embark in a meaſure ſo extremely hazardous.

We now come to the concluſion of the year 1631, which, from the feaſt of St. John Baptiſt (the day Guſtavus landed) to the eve of the new year, may be conſidered as a period the moſt fruitful in events, of any campaign that is to be found in modern hiſtory. For the king in ſix months ſpace had traverſed from Stralſund and the mouth of the Elb to the high Rhine, or in effect was maſter of Germany from the ſhore of the Baltic ocean almoſt to the lake of Conſtance; which in truth made an extent of country not much inferior to the whole kingdom of France. To recite the circumſtantial progreſs of his conqueſts would carry with it more the appearance of a tedious elaborate index than of an inſtructive or amuſing hiſtory; for it would exceed the catalogue of ſhips in Homer; and who has Homer's ſecret of making ſuch a minute detail agreeable? ſince the king in his own perſon (not including the tranſactions of his generals in other places) had conquered all the principal cities and fortreſſes in Pomerania, Brandenburg, Saxony and Mechlenberg; ſubdued, more or leſs, the four circles of Franconia, Suabia, and the two Rhines; chaſed the elector of Mentz out of his country; reduced the whole Lower Palatinate, and propoſed to open the enſuing campaign (which was to commence on new year's day) by an irruption into Bavaria. Louis XIII. as well as the elector of Bavaria, ſtood both thunder-ſtruck at the rapidity of theſe conqueſts; and Italy too began to tremble at the aſtoniſhing progreſs of this new Alaric, as the pope ſaid, who was ready to ſet his foot upon the ſtair-caſe of the Alps. Yet whatever the merits of the cauſe might be, an humane and compaſſionate writer cannot but lament the miſeries and ſufferings of mankind, as well as the effuſion of blood upon this occaſion; ſince it is highly probable, if we comprehend the havock made by peſtilence, famine, and other accidents, that near half a million of people were ſuppoſed to loſe their lives in Germany only, in the courſe of this ſingle year of 1631.

The new year had hardly began a few minutes, when duke Bernard ſurprized the important town of Manheim by extraordinary addreſs: for ordering 500 horſemen to approach the city-gates at midnight in full gallop, they pretended to be Imperialiſts, who had been broken to pieces in an engagement with the Swedes, and that their enemies in the very inſtant were preſſing at their heels. The gate was immediately opened on ſuch a repreſentation, and the Swedes entering pell-mell made a dreadful ſlaughter among the Spaniards. Yet the garriſon ſoon recovered their terror,

and

and made no contemptible reſiſtance; but in the interim, duke Bernard ſcaled the walls, and poured in a freſh ſupply of aſſailants on all ſides. Maravalla the governor was taken priſoner, and having paid his ranſom, returned to his ſuperiors with all the punctuality of a good Caſtilian: nevertheleſs his head was publicly ſtruck off at Heidelberg; and indeed there was ſomething truly pitiable in his caſe, for an inferior officer had opened the town-gate without his knowledge.

Frankendal and Heidelberg were then ſlightly blockaded; and as to Spires, perceiving with what alacrity the Swedes conquered towns, it prudently thought fit to enter into an accommodation ſome few days before Manheim was ſurprized.

During this tumult of buſineſs, his majeſty could neither digeſt nor forget the needleſs and petulant interference of the duke of Lorrain, who had marched a conſiderable army to Tilly's aſſiſtance. He therefore diſpatched a letter * to him, the ſubſtance of which, together with the anſwer the duke returned to it, may prove perhaps no ways unentertaining to the more curious part of my readers. He there tells Charles, (whom he calls his *kinſman* and *thrice dear friend*) "*That he omitted writing to him, whilſt he marched in armour* "*at the head of his Lorrainers, for fear ſuch a politeneſs might* "*be miſconſtrued into timidity: but as he was now repoſing him-* "*ſelf in his own dominions, he thought it but reaſonable to ſug-* "*geſt to him, that being a prince independant, and unfettered* "*with connexions and obligations, it ſeemed to him extremely* "*ſtrange, that he ſhould carry hoſtilities into a climate hardly* "*known to him, and embroil himſelf in quarrels, that did not* "*concern him, merely out of enthuſiaſtic gallantry and gaiety of* "*ſpirits, without any motives deducible either from religion, or* "*other valuable conſiderations:—ſubjoining at the ſame time,* "*that it was impoſſible for him to be ignorant of the juſtice of the* "*Swediſh cauſe, and of the atrocious violence of the enemy; of the* "*tender humanity, moderation and liberty of conſcience he had* "*ſhewn the catholics; and of the extraordinary conceſſions he had* "*made the chieftains of the league, with a view to eſtabliſh peace* "*and Chriſtian benevolence through the empire; and that he de-* "*ſired, as he now approached the frontiers of Lorrain, the fa-* "*vour of being made acquainted with his preſent and ulterior de-* "*terminations; and that explicitely, without any reſerve, ſubter-* "*fuge and exception, ſince a categorical anſwer of this nature* "*would determine the next ſtep he propoſed to take †.*"

* *Riccius* de Bellis German. 345, 346.

† This letter bears date from Mentz December 29, 1631.

Charles, who was ſqueezed, (if one may ſo ſay) into a dilemma between Sweden and France, conſidered this propoſal as a providential deliverance, and replied in a tranſport of joy;

"That he was charmed with the honour of receiving a "letter from ſo illuſtrious and great a king, beſeeching him "to aſſure himſelf, that though appearances were againſt "him, and he might juſtly ſeem to merit ſome reproof for "preſuming to enter into the liſts of combat with ſo re-"nowned a warrior; yet all this proceeded from the laud-"able ambition of deſiring to emulate his majeſty's valour, "and that he never once conceived an unkind or ungene-"rous thought concerning him; and conſequently hoped "he ſhould incur no blame for attempting to aſſiſt the un-"fortunate and diſtreſſed, ſince that very principle made one "diſtinguiſhing point of view in his majeſty's character. "That, for his own part, he thought it neither ſafe nor "honeſt to refuſe to ſatisfy the emperor's requeſts, and give "activity to the treaties, that had long ſubſiſted between the "courts of Vienna and Nanci, eſpecially when ſolemnly "called upon to fulfil his own engagements, and thoſe of "his family: and that, beſides all this, he had been well "informed from indiſputable authority, that ſome ſteps had "been taken in the aſſembly at Leipſic, prejudicial to his "honour, and the tranquility of his ſubjects. For theſe "reaſons, as the war admitted of no alternative, he thought "it baſeneſs to poſtpone it, and generoſity to begin it:—— "nevertheleſs, he embraced the offer of his majeſty's friend-"ſhip with all poſſible gratitude and reſpect, and ſo much "the rather, as the progreſs of the Swediſh arms portended "no deſtruction to the catholic religion. Of courſe he "ſhould refuſe no propoſal, provided it was compatible "(as he well foreſaw it would be) with the juſtice and re-"putation of a prince, whom he reſpected beyond expreſ-"ſion, and who had done him the honour to acknowledge "him for a relation *."

This letter wanted neither ſagacity, nor politeneſs, nor addreſs, nor diſſimulation. Guſtavus was politician enough to take it in part of ſufficient payment, and the rather, as France requeſted him ſo to do: for which the reaſon ſhall be aſſigned immediately. This procedure was highly gracious in Guſtavus, for his army breathed ſuch a ſpirit of revenge againſt the duke of Lorrain's troops, on account of the incredible ravages and outrages they had committed in

* Nanci, Jan. 21, 1632. *Mercure François*, Tom. xviii. 144—5.

Germany,

Germany, that ſome regiments quartered near Worms, (who expected orders for making an irruption every moment) had procured colours, where a man was repreſented cloven in two with the ſtroke of an axe, and a body of ſoldiers, with lighted torches in their hands, marching againſt the word LORRAIN, which was written in large uncial letters oppoſite to them *.

But the real reaſon of Charles's complaiſance was owing purely to the treaty of Vic †, which he had ſigned with France juſt one and twenty days before he anſwered the king's letter. By this agreement, ſeveral articles were crammed down his throat of very difficult digeſtion; for he was to renounce the intereſts of the emperor, Spain, and the catholic league ‡, and make no future treaty without the conſent of France; who, on the other hand, obliged herſelf to aſſiſt him upon condition only, that his dominions were attacked; and took care to inſert a clauſe, that free paſſage ſhould be granted to the French army, whenever it was thought expedient to march troops into Germany.

About this time the langrave of Heſſe-Darmſtadt renewed his ſolicitations for the public tranquillity, being in truth a ſecret penſioner to the court of Vienna, and the king had condeſcenſion enough to write to the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg on the ſubject, as alſo to the magiſtrates of Lubec (that being the principal of the Hanſe towns) and to ſeveral princes and ſtates; well knowing at the ſame time, that it was only waſting a little ink and paper for the ſake of decorum; ſince from the beginning to the end he amuſed himſelf by ſtyling the landgrave *pacificator general of the holy Roman empire*, and calling his money, which he laid down at cards and dice not very willingly, by no other name than *l'argent d'appointement*; alluding thereby to his private communication with the houſe of Auſtria *.

And

* *Spanheim's* Soldat Suedois, p. 370.

† *Voyez le Recueil des Traittez de confederation & d'alliance entre la courronne de France & les princes et etas etrangers depuis l'an* MDCLXXI. *juſquès à preſent* MDCLXXII. *Since loco* 12°.

‡ This was contained in a ſecret article, ſigned ſix days afterwards.

* To underſtand the ſecret hiſtory of the landgrave's conduct better, (who had lately married a young daughter of the elector of Saxony) we muſt look more nearly into the tranſactions of that age; and then we ſhall find, that the elector Palatin, about the time of the battle of Prague, had conveyed two ſignories to this prince by way of ſecuring them to his own uſes: but when Frederic grew unfortunate, the landgrave claimed them as his own proper poſſeſſions, and upon this, Mansfelt invaded his country, and detained him a priſoner; but procuring his liberty in a few days, and perceiving the houſe of Auſtria to be all-powerful, he obtained a grant from the emperor,

And here an event of a more ſerious nature preſented itſelf; for his majeſty was informed from an authority worth liſtening to, that half a dozen jeſuits at Augſburg had bound themſelves by ſolemn oaths and execrations to aſſaſſinate him: and what confirmed men in belief of this horrid conſpiracy was, that a Flemiſh prieſt had been found near his bedchamber, late in the evening, with a ponyard in his boſom. But Guſtavus replied only to the remonſtrances and repreſentations of his friends, by aſſuring them, *That a king, circumſtanced and employed as he was, muſt not lock himſelf up in a box:——that wicked men could not always effect what they wiſhed to perform:——that providence was more to be relied upon than regiments of guards:——that God knew how far and how long he ſhould be pleaſed to employ him, and in the event would raiſe up others more able and more active than himſelf;——for the Supreme Being*, continued he, *would never make his work depend on one breath, or one perſon* *. And this was the ſubſtance of all his anſwers upon ſimilar occaſions; ſo that when his miniſters and generals preſſed him one day in particular to look more watchfully round him, and place proper guards about his perſon, he replied abruptly, and ſomewhat peeviſhly, *that they took great pains to teach him to diſtruſt in God* †.

Mean while Guſtavus in his private hours of reflexion, was not thoroughly pleaſed with Richelieu's duplicity in reference to the late treaty agreed upon between France and Bavaria; and perceiving plainly that the cardinal, and the cardinal's director, father Joſeph, had formed a ſcheme of reducing him to a piece of French mechaniſm, ſignified to Louis XIII. that he deſired a *private conference* with him concerning matters of the moſt extraordinary importance, and of courſe diſpatched Horn to Metz upon that errand. But Louis naturally timid, and endued with very moderate parts, trembled at the thoughts of managing an important conference with a king, who talked ſeveral languages with uncommon energy and propriety, and whoſe ſuperior genius rendered him abſolutely a maſter both in the field and cabinet. Upon this the marquis de Brezé (now returned for freſh inſtructions, as he had not been able to effect any general pacification to the advantage of France) was diſpatched a ſecond time ambaſſador to Mentz with a pompous equipage, attended by numbers of the young French nobility. Guſtavus

peror, not only of theſe two diſtricts, but of ſeveral lands in Veteravia, which belonged to the counts of Solms, Iſenberg and Lovenſtein, who all ſerved under Frederic. Secretary *Fowler's* Life of Sir G. Duglaſs, ſol. 223.

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 374, &c. † *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. 102.

enter-

entertained him and his attendants moſt magnificently. Excuſes then for declining the interview propoſed were made in abundance, and all grounded upon the French king's infirm and delicate ſtate of health: "But Sire, ſaid the mar-" quis, approach but a little towards Lorrain, and cardinal Richelieu ſhall meet you at the place appointed." *Monſieur l'ambaſſadeur*, replied his majeſty, with a tone of deciſion, *all kings are equal: my predeceſſors have never given place to the kings of France. If your maſter thinks fit to diſpatch the* CARDINAL *half way, I will ſend ſome of* MY PEOPLE *to treat with him* *. Nevertheleſs, it was the French maxim at that time to talk to Guſtavus in a very high ſtyle, which, conſidering his ſpirit and temper, ſhewed want of addreſs and common good-ſenſe in that political nation: for de Charnacé, the other ambaſſador, on ſome like occaſion, namely, on demanding the armiſtice †, gave him one day (in order to check the rapidity of his conqueſts towards Alſatia) a full detail of the immenſe number, (as the world then computed) of his maſter's troops. *Sir*, ſaid Guſtavus, *I own your king hath abundance of ſoldiers; but indulge me only in one day's march before him, and I will give him the meeting at Paris; and ſave him the trouble of conducting an army by long journeys into Germany* ‡. It was then objected, that his majeſty had violated his engagements with France in croſſing the Rhine, (a point of great uneaſineſs to the French nation beyond all diſpute:) to which he replied likewiſe, with an air of coldneſs, *That the moſt Chriſtian king had given him an equal diſguſt in delaying to pay the Swediſh ſtipend. A French army and mine*, continued he, *can never compoſe the diſorders of Germany: leave then to me the correction in the empire of all that is amiſs; and if the king your maſter be in good earneſt, let him turn his arms againſt Spain, and make a diverſion in favour of the general cauſe* *. Upon this the cardinal and the capuchin † began to conſider Guſtavus not only as the greateſt conqueror in the world, but as a perſon ſuperior to all common efforts of political artifice; and their king on his part fearing a ſecond interview might be propoſed, retired from Metz to Paris with the precipitation of a monarch, who had been defeated in battle. Yet willing to effect ſomething of the low kind, rather than miſcarry totally, and concluding little expedients (the baffled ſtateſman's momentary cordials) to be better than meer nothings; De Brezé at length, being diſ-

* *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. 102.
† *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. 61.
‡ *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. p. 103. *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. 61, 62.
* *Idem ibid.* Par. ii. 61, 62. † Father Joſeph.

appoint-

appointed in his grand ſcheme of an univerſal peace, or at leaſt, a general truce, contrived in the laſt reſource, in conjunction with the ſeveral miniſters of the princes of the league, to extort from the king a ſort of *armiſtice* ‡ for fourteen days, which Guſtavus granted, partly to avoid being teized, and partly with a view of exhibiting to the public ſome manifeſt proof of his pacific inclinations: in both which points he juſtified his good temper and benevolence at the expence of his victories. *For Pappenheim either knew not of the truce, or never regarded it; the infanta Iſabella found an opportunity to march her troops to the aſſiſtance of the league; the duke of Bavaria gained time to circumvent Guſtavus and Louis too, by driving a freſh concluſive bargain at Vienna; and France found means, during this interval, to give new laws to Lorrain, and adopt the elector of Triers under her own protection;*——A long catalogue of advantages all gained in a FORTNIGHT from the king's generoſity and magnificence of temper! advantages fruitful of dark and miſchievous events; contrived by artifice, executed with inſincerity, and extorted from a brave and benevolent prince, who regarded duplicity ſo much the leſs, as he had parts and ſpirit to make his enemies repay him for ſuch ungenerous conduct with a double proportion of intereſt! Nevertheleſs, a ſtateſman or general, bleſſed with but one half of Guſtavus's abilities, muſt have been deſtroyed by ſuch a combination of falſehood, as well as total violation of all public good faith.

In order to bring about this mighty project of an armiſtice, De Charnacé received inſtructions to leave Munich, and act in concert at Mentz with De Brezé: but ſome few days before he quitted the former place, he made an attempt (being then as falſe to Bavaria, as he proved the next fornight to Sweden) to perſuade Maximilian, that he, of all princes, ought to permit Guſtavus to extend his conqueſts as far as poſſible; ſince, in caſe the houſe of Auſtria ſhould be ruined, the Imperial diadem would be transferred of courſe from the family of Vienna to that of Bavaria. He then played the rhetorician upon Walſtein's (the elector's mortal enemy) being raiſed to the ſupreme command; but Maximilian was too old a politician to allow himſelf to be over-reached by French eloquence; nor could he bear the thoughts of relinquiſhing that delicious acquiſition the Upper Palatinat. He therefore kept firm at all hazards to the Imperial cauſe, as did alſo his brother, the elector of Cologn.

‡ For the original of this treaty ſee the APPENDIX, Art. XXV. As likewiſe the ſubſcription of the French ambaſſadors, Ibid. Art. XXVI. *Firſt Edition*, 4°.

No ſooner had De Charnacé arrived at Mentz, but he began to ruffle the king's temper with thoſe unaccountable ſallies of vivacity, with ſeem natural to Frenchmen, (and to ſay truth, this miniſter was inveſted with a double portion of them;) ſince at the very time he was to ſolicite a favour, and that of no common nature, he could not help throwing out ſome lively invectives on the preſumption of the Swedes for taking the liberty to croſs the Rhine. The king, who had been tired above meaſure with theſe inſolent impertinencies, and felt himſelf exaſperated to the quick at France's aſſuming the perpetual pre-eminence, gave him to underſtand very conciſely once for all *, *That if his Chriſtian majeſty was offended, he could not help it: and that whoever forced him back, muſt take the pains to effect that work ſword in hand.——That he was geographer enough to know his way to Paris as well as Vienna, and that his ſoldiers would reliſh Champaign and Burgundy, as well as Rheniſh or Moſelle. And therefore for theſe reaſons, he humbly conceived a king of France would not effect to imitate that power, who alone can ſay,* HITHERTO SHALT THOU GO, AND NO FURTHER. And indeed he well knew France to be not ſo formidable as ſhe then affected to appear. Her army at moſt amounted to little more than 50,000 ſoldiers: nor did the revenues exceed forty-five millions of livres. Commerce was regarded with a careleſs eye, and the police greatly neglected.

The two French ambaſſadors being thus humbled into a ſort of real or pretended modeſty, implored the king at all events to grant an *armiſtice for a ſingle fortnight*, which Guſtavus allowed with great reluctance, much againſt his own *private judgment*, merely to prevent importunity. *For, Sir,* ſaid he to De Brezé, *the princes of the league are inſincere. I have made them offers more than once of living with them on a friendly footing (provided only, that they contributed a moderate ſum towards the ſubſiſtence of my ſoldiers;) but inſtead of accepting theſe terms upon principles of honour and honeſty, they have created both delays and obſtructions, which fully convince me, that they want only to amuſe me and gain time. Witneſs the deliberations and reſolutions lately taken at Landſhut and Ingoldſtadt: from whence it appears, that the biſhop of Wurtzburg and the Bavarian miniſters talked one thing at Metz, and that their conſtituents perform quite another thing in Germany. Read theſe letters, Sir, and then ſuppoſe yourſelf to be better inſtructed.*

What the ſubſtance of theſe intercepted letters was, appears not from Le Vaſſor, whom I am copying, but *one* †,

* *Monro's* Expedition, Part. ii. 100.
† *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 228.

if

if I remember right, was addreſſed from the duke of Bavaria to Pappenheim, wherein he charged him to undertake *immediately* the reduction of Weſtphalia, encloſing a bill of credit on Cologn for 9000l. which ſum he engaged to ſee repaid at Augſburg. Nevertheleſs, before the ceſſation of arms could be obtained, Guſtavus propoſed once more the plan of a *neutrality*, as it was then called; or rather a ſhort ſyſtem of preliminaries, all tending to a general pacification *; which he charged the ambaſſadors and miniſters to tranſmit to their reſpective courts for confirmation, inaſmuch as he and France had agreed concerning them. Of theſe we have already given the reader *two* different tranſcripts, and referred him to a *third*, in the preamble of which there is one paſſage worth notice; namely, "That this armiſtice was "granted purely out of regard to the earneſt interceſſions of "the moſt Chriſtian king †."

As to the armiſtice itſelf, I have ſeen only two tranſlations thereof, the one in Engliſh, and the other in French, both made public the year that it was ſigned; to the former of which I have referred my reader in the *Appendix*; and with reſpect to the plans of pacification mentioned by me, I conclude upon reviewing of the matter, that they were only ſubſequent explanations of the king's meaning, diſpatched by him to the parties concerned, or to the Swediſh miniſters reſiding with them. Be that as it will, theſe are all ſignal proofs of his majeſty's ſincerity and good faith, which will appear ſtill in a ſtronger light, if we conſider the inſtructions conveyed by him on the occaſion to Guſtavus Horn, and, (as it ſeems to me highly probable) to all his generals; namely, "That the *armiſtice* was granted out of pure in-"dulgence to the court of France; and that a poſitive an-"ſwer to the propoſals of pacification was to be returned in "the ſpace of a fortnight from the princes therein intereſted. "It was agreed, that Pappenheim ſhould evacuate Weſtpha-"lia, and the archbiſhopric of Magdeburg; and that the "troops belonging to the elector of Bavaria and the catholic "league ſhould be withdrawn likewiſe from Bohemia: (all "acts of hoſtility being ſuppoſed to ceaſe on either ſide, and "power reſerved to retaliate injuries with injuries:) yet "nevertheleſs under this reſtriction, that blockades and "ſieges already begun ſhould proceed in the ſame manner, "as if no ceſſation of arms had been agreed on ‡."

As

* See pag. 72, 73. † *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 62.

‡ Letter to Guſtavus Horn, dated at Hoëchſtt. The author of the Merc. Franc. ſays Mentz. See APPENDIX, Art. xxvii. *Firſt Edition*, 4°. Janu-

ary

As this letter to Horn bears date from Hoëchſt, Jan. 10, it is probable the king had ratified the agreement the day before, or that very morning at Mentz, and was advanced thus far on his road, in order to meet the queen at Hanau, whom he found there, to his higheſt ſatisfaction, the ſelf ſame evening. Her majeſty made her public entrance in a manner not void of magnificence, being accompanied by the young princeſs of Brandenburg her ſiſter, and eſcorted by numbers of noblemen, and 1200 horſe, commanded by old Ruthven. The king received her at the entrance of count Hanau's palace. Never meeting, after a long ſeparation of twenty months, was more affectionate and tender; for they knew well each other's merit *. Eleanora flew to him with a tranſport of joy that is not to be deſcribed, and throwing her arms round his waiſt, *Now Sir*, ſaid ſhe, *the Great Guſtavus is* AT LENGTH TAKEN PRISONER! Which † particular ſort of expreſſion was ſo much applauded by the public, and paſſed ſo frequently from mouth to mouth, till acquiring freſh variations in travelling from Germany to England, it was at length reported by the London news-writer, that the king of Sweden was literally and *bona fide* an Imperial priſoner: which, it is probable, gave no great diſſatisfaction to the Engliſh miniſtry. Be that as it will, the king made his conſort a preſent of jewels to a very conſiderable value.

This heroine had left the pleaſures of Stockholm, in order to ſhare the fatigues of war with her huſband, and brought with her no contemptible ſupply of ſoldiers ‡, artillery, and money. Nor was ſhe in the leaſt diſmayed at an extraordinary accident, which befell her in the firſt minutes of her embarkation; for one of her principal ſhips (ſurnamed the VASA, by way of diſtinction) ſunk directly to the bottom about half a league from ſhore, merely through ſome fault in its conſtruction: ſince the ſea in that place had no rocks, nor was there wind enough to ruffle its ſurface †.

Druing this momentary repoſe at Hanau, advice came that Pappenheim paid no regard to the ceſſation of arms:

ary 10, 1631-2. That very evening (being Tueſday) the king met the queen at Hanau. *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 68.

* Fu incontrata (la regina) & raccolta da i popoli e dalle militie con applauſo, & pompa veramente regale, ma ſi caramente dal re ſuo conſorte, che ne ſtupirono i circoſtanti, in vedendo da petto di tanta fortezza uſcir coſi traborchevoli le tenerezze, e luſinghe de i più ſuiſcerati amanti. *P. Pomo.* libr. ii. 57.

† *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. 68.

‡ Of theſe, 4000 were deſtined to join the marquis of Hamilton, and the reſidue, (4000 more) were conducted by Oxenſtiern to reinforce the king.

† *Schefferi* Memorab. Suec. Gent. 8°. p. 20.

upon which the king, being determined to chaſtiſe him, ordered ſeveral regiments to file off from Francfort, and advanced in perſon immediately as far as Guelenhauſen, twenty-four miles in his way to Weſtphalia; nor would the queen deſert him, but hearing there that the danger he apprehended was blown over, returned to Francfort. For in violation of the truce the Spaniards had croſſed the Moſelle, and the infanta's troops were in full march towards the Palatinat; the duke of Bavaria made preparations for renewing the war with double diligence; the elector of Triers behaved with duplicity; and the duke of Neuburg allowed Tilly to take poſſeſſion of his metropolis. Thus, whilſt they all effected miſchief, in greater or leſſer degrees, the king, like an honeſt and punctual ſoldier, gained nothing but an inactive interval for the refreſhment of his army.

During this interim, the elector of Bavaria not only refitted his ſhattered troops, but found his opportunity of extorting higher advantages from the Auſtrian neceſſities, inaſmuch as the emperor had long balanced between reſtoring Walſtein, or breaking with Maximilian. At length he and his miniſtry, upon mature deliberation, thought proper to leave the firſt difficulty to work its own way, and pay an exorbitant price for the aſſiſtance of the prince laſt named: which retardment of glory (though only in idea) redoubled Walſtein's hatred againſt Bavaria.

Mean while the elector, perceiving France could not influence Guſtavus in greater matters, and diſcovering likewiſe, that that prince had a violent inclination to reſtore the Palatin to his hereditary dominions, diſpatched Donnerſberg, his chancellor, to Vienna; and bidding adieu to the interpoſition of France all at once, gave him authority to make the beſt market he could with the Imperial miniſtry, who received him with open arms *.

Donnerſberg proteſted there, that though his maſter might want means, yet that he never wanted good intentions to the houſe of Auſtria, ſince he had refuſed the kingſhip of the Romans, which Richelieu offered him †; but that Sweden had almoſt overturned his ſyſtem, by that terrible ſhock, which the defeat of Leipſic gave him; and that the Infanta had beſought him to take no adventurous ſtep, till the catholic princes had recovered themſelves from their terror. He frankly owned, that the clandeſtine elevation of Walſtein;

* *Galeazzo Gualdo*, Part. i. l. 3.
† *Bernard*; Hiſt. de Louis XIII. Lib. xv. Fol. Par. 1646.

ſtein *; the inveſting him with ſo much power; and repoſing ſuch undue confidence in a meer ſubject, had a little diſconcerted him in the articles of friendſhip and fidelity; and ſo much the more, as *that* general had been removed at his inſtances and ſolicitations.—Nevertheleſs he privately hoped, that the emperor had been forced into theſe meaſures by pure neceſſity, and that Walſtein would never preſume when he opened the campaign, to march into Bavaria, or canton his troops in that electorate:—of courſe, as the poſſeſſion of the Palatinates began now to appear precarious, he thought it conſiſtent with the emperor's prudence and equity, to *transfer* the Upper Auſtria † to him proviſionally and by way of *hypotheque*, not only as an indemnification for his paſt expences, but as a ſort of equivalent for the Palatinates, which Guſtavus was determined to wreſt out of his hands. Upon theſe terms he made his Imperial majeſty an offer of all his ſervices, having previouſly raiſed the ban, and arrier-ban of Bavaria to that very purpoſe; fortified and guarded the banks of the Lech and Danube; and placed good garriſons in all the fortreſſes and cities on that ſide of his country ‡.

Theſe propoſals were a cordial of comfort to the Imperial miniſtry; yet the aſſignation of Upper Auſtria, by way of pledge or mortgage, was a ſort of nauſeous drop mixt with the compoſition which rendered it to a certain degree unpalatable.

Their anſwer was, that the emperor would content his old ally not only in this inſtance, but in realizing alſo ſome promiſes of the ſame nature, which he had made before. That Walſtein in effect forced his own way; that the neceſſity of the conjuncture was his only patroneſs, ſince no other man could collect an army at ſo ſhort a notice, and when the emergency of affairs was ſo very critical. Nevertheleſs, care had been taken, that all competitions and jealouſies ſhould be removed; and that the elector of Bavaria ſhould receive neither affront, neglect, or injury from him. But Walſtein hearing what part Maximilian had acted with regard to him, grew ſo enraged, that he made no ſecret of his future intentions.

* He does not name him in the memorial, but mentions only the elevation of a certain perſon.

† There are reaſons to ſuſpect it was rather that part of Upper Auſtria called Ober-Ens, or *ſupra Aniſum*, which had been mortgaged to the duke at the beginning of the Bohemian wars, and reſumed upon the ceſſion made him of the Higher Palatinat.

‡ *Fred. Spanheim*, p. 380.

During the continuance of this truce, France, who always caſt a languiſhing eye on the weſtern banks of the Rhine, laid the ground-plot of a new machination againſt Sweden, by drawing the elector of Triers more immediately under her protection; and diſpatched the count de Brullon expreſsly into Germany upon that errand: of which we ſhall ſpeak more diſtinctly, when we come to the actual ſigning of the treaty. But as Guſtavus was of a temper equally prudent and inflammable, of courſe ſhe entered into this act of patronage with wonderful ſlowneſs and timidity; for Richelieu knew the interpoſition to be of a caſt very delicate: ſince if he had ſowered, or ruffled Guſtavus too abruptly, he foreſaw, that the Spaniſh party would have extracted great advantage from ſuch an inadvertency, and kindled up a miſunderſtanding betwixt the two crowns. It ſufficed therefore for the preſent, that the elector publiſhed a memorial * concerning the ceſſation of hoſtilities during the truce, which the Spaniſh troops deſpiſed, and the members of his own chapter rejected.

Richelieu then changed his attack, and tampered, dextrouſly enough, with the city of Straſburg, (a ſort of game, that was played afterwards with more ſucceſs in regard to Briſac;) ſparing no pains to induce the magiſtrates to place themſelves under the protection of France. But an old burgomaſter, who, from principles of good ſenſe, and a true zeal for the welfare of the public, found himſelf more inclinable to embrace the patronage of Sweden, checked the French emiſſaries in their propoſals, and begged his fellow-magiſtrates to call to mind a caſe like their own with reference to the three cities of Metz, Toul, and Verdun. This remonſtrance confounded the whole project; and for theſe reaſons Guſtavus, thoroughly affected with the preference theſe Straſburgers ſhewed him, always oppoſed a deaf ear to Richelieu, when he beſought him to give his parole of honour, not to enter into Alſatia. The truth is, the French miniſter ſtood in awe of Guſtavus, and wiſely diſſembled a diſguſt which he had not courage either to explain or vindicate.

About the ſame time, Gonſalvo de Cordoua, who commanded the Spaniſh army in the Palatinat, was ſent ambaſſador to Paris, to make remonſtrances againſt the protection which Lewis XIII. afforded the proteſtants, whereby the catholic cauſe was greatly injured. But Richelieu reſumed the old tone, and told him, that the preſent war was purely

* The original letter, dated from Hermanſtein (Ehrenbreitſtein) Jan. 14, 163½, is preſerved in the *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. 69.

political,

political, and not religious: of courſe all perſons were left at full liberty to embrace that party, which moſt favoured their private inclinations, or conduced moſt to their intereſts. Upon this, Gonſalvo returned thoroughly diſſatisfied, and refuſed a preſent the king offered him, of a ſword richly garniſhed with diamonds *.

We have obſerved before, that the troops under this general's command had violated the terms upon which the armiſtice was founded; for Iſabella's 10,000 Walloons had reached the Lower Palatinat by long marches from the Low Countries, having croſſed the Moſelle during the continuance of the truce, and then the combined Spaniſh army ventured to paſs the Rhine near Spires, which the Rhingrave oppoſed very valiantly: but that brave officer miſſed little of being defeated, by paying no regard to the repeated advices given him of the enemy's approach; and if captain Hume, at the head of four troops of horſe, had not reſiſted the united efforts of the whole Spaniſh army for half an hour, matters had taken a turn exceedingly untoward. Which confirms a doctrine, that can be never too much inculcated into military men, that an undue degree of courage, when it borders upon a neglect of danger, is as fatal to the ſervice as down-right poltroonery.

Enraged at ſuch notorious breaches of compact, (not only here, but on the ſide of Pappenheim, Maximilian, the elec-

* A ridiculous circumſtance once happened to this commander, who had been lieutenant-general to Spinola, and governor of Milan. In the campaign of 1621, it was his intention to poſſeſs a little walled village in the Palatinat called Ogerſheim; and of courſe he diſpatched an officer, at the head of a body of troops, upon that errand. On the firſt alarm, nine tenths of the inhabitants removed to Manheim, excepting about twenty inſignificant people, and a poor ſhepherd, who, beſides being a brave fellow, was a man of humour. The ſhepherd in good time faſtened the gates, let down the draw-bridge, and made a wonderful ſhew of reſiſtance. A trumpeter accoſted the town in form; upon which the few inhabitants, that remained, made their eſcape through a poſtern gate, and left only the ſhepherd and his ſhepherdeſs big with child. This unaccountable peaſant, in the ſtyle of repreſentative of the garriſon, gave audience from the walls to the military herald, and made his bargain of capitulation inch by inch; contracting at the ſame time for the preſervation of eſtate, and the free exerciſe of the proteſtant religion. Let the reader judge what ſurprize the Spaniards felt, when they entered the village; yet the droll preſerved the muſcles of his countenance inflexible, and ſome weeks afterwards, when his wife lay in, deſired the great Gonſalvo to be *ſponſor*, which honour the pompous Caſtilian, for the jeſt's ſake, could not decline, and on the contrary ſent her ſome very handſome preſents.—This account, ſaith a veracious hiſtorian, *(F. Spanheim. Mem. d'Electr. Palat.)* might appear to poſterity to border a little on the *romantic* kind, if the notoriety of it had not been a circumſtance indiſputable at the time it happened.

tors of Triers and Cologn, the duke of Neuburg, and France itſelf, as ſhall appear immediately) his majeſty returned poſt-haſte to Francfort, and having firſt diſpatched Monro with a body of infantry (for the Rhingrave had only horſe) placed himſelf at the head of a ſmall army, in order to give battle to theſe faithleſs invaders: but the terror of the name of Guſtavus ſoon compelled them to repaſs both the Rhine and Moſelle; nor did they think themſelves in ſafety till they had reached the duchy of Luxemburg.

At length, namely, on the twenty-fourth of January, the armiſtice expired, and many attempts were made by Richelieu to protract it eight days longer: but Guſtavus, who had been thoroughly mortified and diſguſted, though he juſtly foreſaw and predicted all its ill conſequences, replied peremptorily, *that he had made that ſacrifice to France, and was too good a politician to venture upon a ſecond experiment of the ſame nature.* Upon this, De Charnacé, De Brezé, and St. Etienne, learned to act a more decent and more cautious part; and when they teized and beſought the king to entertain a moment's patience longer, he not only gave them a poſitive refuſal, but told them moreover, that nothing ſhould ever induce him to give up Mentz, Bamberg, and Wurtzburg. *I muſt keep the ferula in my own hands*, continued he, *in order to regulate and chaſtiſe the duplicity of your good eccleſiaſtical friends and allies* *.

The truth was, the French for ſome months paſt had grown very uneaſy at Guſtavus's victories, and being conſcious of a private treaty formed with the elector of Bavaria, propoſed not only a *neutrality*, but an *armiſtice*, and the *continuation* of the armiſtice, by way of feeling his Swediſh majeſty's pulſe, and retarding the rapidity of his conqueſts. At the ſame time, they paved the way to a ſeparate agreement with the elector of Triers, and aſſembled a conſiderable body of troops near Metz, under pretence of ſuppreſſing an inſurrection formed by the duke of Orleans, giving out in the interim, by their private emiſſaries, that this force was intended to preſcribe laws to the conqueſts of the Swedes. To retard matters more, care was taken to pay the ſubſidy very ſlowly, and imperfectly: and what confirms the truth of theſe aſſertions yet further, is, that the French court could not conceal its joy, when the news arrived of Guſtavus's death.

The war was now revived with double ſpirit on the part of Sweden, and plans for new operations were diſpatched to

* *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. 1043.

Banier,

Banier, who oppoſed Pappenheim in Weſtphalia; To Horn, who faced Tilly in the dioceſe of Bamberg; To Arnheim and Thurn, who acted againſt Don Baltazar and Tieffenbach in Bohemia and Moravia; as to alſo the dukes of Mechlenberg and Lunenberg, Todt, Ruthven, duke William of Weymar, and others, who all commanded ſeparate armies. As to the marquis of Hamilton, he was then at Francfort in company with Vane the Engliſh ambaſſador.

About this time it is the cuſtom of the Engliſh hiſtorians, to repreſent Guſtavus as dictating in a very high tone, and acting in the character of a perſon who was elated with ſucceſs. Any one may eaſily ſee, that he had real reaſons to alter his ſtyle, without incurring the imputation of vain-glory and haughtineſs; for he plainly diſcovered that Charles, in ſpite of all the proſperity that attended the Swediſh arms, had a diffidence, or a dis-inclination to engage himſelf in any treaty that breathed ſpirit and magnanimity. Upon which unhappy coolneſs Guſtavus touched gently, but feelingly, in his letter which gave an account of the battle of Leipſic.

A part of Vane's inſtructions were not quite palatable to his Swediſh majeſty; for he had orders to reconcile him with the king of Denmark upon ſome conditions, that were not compatible with the temper of a man ſo jealous of his honour, as the former was known to be. It is true, Vane had commiſſion likewiſe to enter into ſtricter connexions with Sweden; but either this commiſſion was clogged with private reſtrictions, or the ambaſſador wanted parts and courage to ſeize the proffered opportunity. He was commanded likewiſe to conſult Hamilton previouſly to all difficulties and all emergencies, which was giving an inſight and power to an inferior general, which did not agree with Guſtavus's doctrine of ſubordination. Vane paid his firſt viſit to that prince at Francfort *, where Guſtavus told him without ceremony, (as Vane's commiſſion related chiefly to the reſtitution of the Palatinat) that he could make no diſtinct anſwer upon the ſubject, till a league was previouſly concluded betwixt him and the elector Palatin, which was to be the baſis of a ſubſequent alliance between Charles and himſelf; to which Vane, who declared he was inveſted with full powers, ſignified an inclication to aſſent. But to that point Guſtavus replied, that as he was tender of promiſing one iota more than he could perform, it would be highly neceſſary to bring France into the ſyſtem: nevertheleſs, without depending up-

* We have proved elſewhere, from Vane's own papers, that this meeting was firſt at Wurtzburg.

on ſucceſs in that particular, he would at all events diſcharge the duties of a man of honour, and reſerve to himſelf the glory of executing ſomething beyond what he promiſed. Nor was this a piece of ſtate-artifice, or political parade, as time afterwards fully diſcovered *. Upon which, ſays Mr. Guthrie, who (bating ſome few trifling inaccuracies) hath given us the beſt account of this tranſaction, Guſtavus added, "That Charles had been too ſlow in ſending him, Vane, " and that if he had ſent him *before he had concluded the treaty* " *with France, he would have been at liberty to have fallen upon* " *Bavaria* †." The ambaſſador anſwered, I make uſe of the words of his own diſpatch with Charles, "For our coming " too late there, was no fault to be juſtly imputed to us; " for had his majeſty of Sweden demanded reaſonable con- " ditions, the alliance had been concluded: but leagues and " buſineſs of ſo great importance could not but have ſlow " motions; yet he beſought his majeſty of Swedeland, to " give him leave to commemorate the proceedings of his " maſter towards him, ſince his majeſty's coming into Ger- " many, viz. That he had permitted him to make as many " levies of his ſubjects as he had deſired; that he had ſince " ſent the marquis of Hamilton to him with a royal aſſiſt- " ance, and ſo opportunely, as it could not be denied, but " that the marquis landed his army at a ſeaſonable time, to " the amuſement of the emperor and the encouragement of " the confederate proteſtant princes, as it appeared by the " effects, that followed thereupon, by the ſpeedy uniting " of their arms under his command. And that though his " Swediſh majeſty, next under God, was the only immediate " inſtrument, to whom the glory of this great revolution " was to be attributed; yet it could not be denied, but that " the ſubjects of Great-Britain had done him great and

* In confirmation of this aſſertion, of which many proofs are produced diſperſedly in the courſe of our hiſtory, I ſhall ſubjoin one authority more on the faith of MSS. extracted from a letter of Mr. John Dinely, at the Hague, to Sir Thomas Roe, bearing date Feb. 24, 1632-3, "The chancellor (of Sweden) your "friend, hath aſſured her majeſty, (the queen of Bohemia) " that his glorious maſter had never other meaning but to reſtore it " (the Palatinat:) no more hath he," namely Oxenſtiern, who faithfully endeavoured to fill up the outlines of the plan, which Guſtavus left him.

† Here muſt be ſome miſtake, for no new treaty had been made with France ſince that of Bernwalt, Jan. 13, 1630-1; ſo that the king could only mean, that during the exiſtence of the truce, and upon ſuppoſition it tended to a general pacification, he was not at liberty to attack Bavaria, which enjoyed the Upper Palatinat; nor could Guſtavus be ſuppoſed to allude to the treaty France had concluded with Bavaria, May 8, 1631, ſince the moment the truce expired, he turned his arms againſt the elector.

" remark-

" remarkable ſervice both in theſe and his former wars; and
" that theſe were neither to be concealed nor forgotten, nor
" the real aſſiſtance now ſent unto him.

" His majeſty of Sweden acknowledged, that the king of
" Great-Britain had proceeded with him as a friend; that he
" was a wiſe and virtuous prince; and that none could
" wiſh more proſperity to his perſon and affairs than he did;
" and that he would do his beſt to aſſiſt him, in the buſineſs
" of the Palatinat; but he would then have him follow his
" advice; that he had too long depended upon the Spaniſh
" treaty, which was a fault, and had prejudiced us much;
" and that nothing was to be expected from them but pa-
" rols. The ambaſſador replied, If that were a fault, it be-
" hoved him to be wary in his negotiation, not to make
" an alliance, that might be diſadvantageous to his maſter,
" either in honour or judgment; and that whatſoever ſhould
" be the event, he doubted not but that God would bleſs
" both his councils and his actions. His majeſty of Sweden
" replied, That for the preſent he could not ſtipulate to
" make war with Bavaria, though he intended not to let
" him eſcape; for that it could not be but of great advan-
" tage, if he could ſecure the catholics, which he was in a
" fair way to effect; for, according to his articles delivered
" unto *Charnaſſy* *, the electors of Triers and Cologn had
" accepted of the neutrality. The ambaſſador aſked, Whe-
" ther his majeſty had received any act of their own? He
" ſaid no; but the marquis of *Preſſay* † had aſſured him
" thereof; that he had not yet heard of Bavaria, neither
" could he yet ſay any thing thereunto, until either Char-
" naſſy or Horn, whom he had ſent into France, were re-
" turned.

" His majeſty of Sweden then ſaid, He would made him
" two propoſitions; which were, he would either oblige
" himſelf to reſtore to the king of Bohemia what the Spani-
" ard held, and treat with France and Bavaria for the re-
" ſtitution of what he poſſeſſes; which if he would not
" reſtore, he would then undertake a war with him: ſo the
" king would enter into an alliance with him againſt the
" Spaniards, if he ſhould attack him in any of his domi-
" nions.

" Guſtavus at the ſame time added, That in order to do
" things effectually, he expected Charles to furniſh twelve
" thouſand men, and his contingency of troops, and twenty-
" five thouſand pounds a month in money to maintain them.

* De Charnacé. † De Brezé.

" Thoſe were very high demands, and Vane was appointed " to treat further with Horn, *the chancellor of Sweden* ‡. But " when the conferences opened, the Swediſh miniſter made " the following high demands.

" 1. That the Palſgrave ſhould hold his country as a do- " native of the king of Sweden.

" 2. That he ſhould make no martial levies without the " Swedes conſent.

" 3. That during this war he ſhould furniſh the Swedes " with ſo many thouſand men upon his own pay.

" 4. That two of his chiefeſt towns ſhould ſtand cautio- " naries for the performing of covenants.

" 5. That he ſhould make no league nor article with " any other prince without the Swedes conſent.

" Thoſe propoſals were thought by Vane to be abſurd, " and as haughty as the terms, that had been propoſed to " the king of Bohemia by the emperor himſelf. Hamilton, " who was preſent at all the conferences, had made him " ſenſible of the reluctance, which Guſtavus had to ſuffer " the Britiſh auxiliaries to march into the Palatinate, or in- " to any of the territories, that were well-affectioned to the " king of Bohemia. Charles and the king of Bohemia were " ſenſible of the ſame thing, and from the haughty manner, " in which Guſtavus treated, they more than ſuſpected, " that he intended to make himſelf maſter of Germany, or " at leaſt to give law to all the princes of the empire. But " to bring matters to an iſſue, Vane propoſed, that Hamilton " ſhould have the compliment of Swediſh ſoldiers, that had " been firſt ſtipulated him; that they ſhould be paid with " Engliſh money, and augmented with a new body of troops " from Great-Britain, ſo as to make a ſtrong army, which " Hamilton was to lead into the Palatinate. Had Guſtavus " really meant as diſintereſtedly for the king of Bohemia as " he profeſſed, he would have embraced this propoſal; but, " inſtead of that, he treated it with diſdain, and ordered the " negotiation to be broken off."

Thus far Mr. Guthrie: but as to the latter part of his aſſertions, care has been taken to obviate them elſewhere. Indeed his Britannic majeſty miſtook his intereſts in entering into any negotiations about the Palatinat with the houſe of Auſtria: for in the firſt place, the court of Vienna had no intentions ever to come to an accommodation; and in the

‡ Horn was a Swediſh general, Oxenſtiern was chancellor of Sweden; but as Horn made the treaty of Bernwalt, and was ſent afterwards ambaſſador to Metz, he is miſtaken for a civil officer.

ſecond place, the hereditary dominions of the elector had been doled out in ſo many parcels, that it was hardly poſſible to repoſſeſs them by an act of reſumption, and then reſtore them to their ancient owner. The tree was felled; the elector of Bavaria had ſeized the timber-part thereof, and every other catholic neighbour fagotted up as much of the branches as he could ranſack together, for his own uſe. So that the emperor (eſpecially as Guſtavus was now powerful in Germany) could not poſſibly *redemand* with decency *what* he had *given*, or *recall* with any appearance of juſtice what he had *ſold*. Therefore, ſaith Spanheim *, who wrote from his heart upon this ſubject, and to whom I am indebted for the idea of the picture I am now drawing, the court of London judged extremely ill, in hoping to wreſt the Palatinate from ſo many intereſted perſons by remonſtrances or embaſſies; "A ſuit of armour made of parchment-records will not keep "off the ſtroke of a muſquet-ball."

On the other hand, the catholic princes pretended only, in a ſort of ironical way, to have their alternative of eighty years in the church-poſſeſſions: and the Imperial miniſtry ſuggeſted, (in imitation of what was once ſaid to Metellus) that the voice of law could not be heard amongſt the claſhing of arms, and that there was no antidote againſt the will of a Ceſar.

I have ſeen ſome other accounts, which inform us, that Vane preſſed Guſtavus ſomewhat abruptly and indelicately on the ſubject of the reſtitution of the Palatinat, telling him in ſo many words, that he had given his royal promiſe to complete that event; which aſſertion Vane proved oddly enough: "For, Sire, ſaid he, you declared poſitively, on "your firſt entrance into Germany, that you would reinſtate "all the oppreſſed and injured proteſtant princes; of whom "the elector Palatin is firſt, not only in dignity, but in mis-"fortunes." This logic of Vane's was built upon the interpretation of a *manifeſto* only; and a *manifeſto*, in general, is a ſort of rhetorical noſegay, which kings now and then, for variety ſake, preſent the public with, (having at the ſame time *other* deſigns in view) in order to amuſe their fellow-creatures, or miſlead them, or lull them into inattention: for this anthology in politics is the

——— *Lucus & ara Dianæ,*
Et properantis aquæ per amœnos ambitus agros.

Nevertheleſs Guſtavus had no duplicity upon this occaſion; and as he both loved and pitied the unfortunate prince in

* *Mem. d'Electr. Palat.* p. 302.

queſtion,

queſtion, allowed Vane's concluſion to be honeſtly, though not logically deducible; and promiſed to effect the reſtitution of the Palatinat, upon condition his Britannic majeſty would maintain an army in Germany, of 8000 foot and 3000 horſe; to which the ambaſſador replied, very indiſcreetly, "That his maſter did not chuſe to make a purchaſe at a "higher price than the thing was worth."

Yet Guſtavus ſtill maintained a ſecret affection for the unfortunate elector, and ſolicited the French king to act with him in reſtoring an oppreſſed and proſcribed prince to his dominions, whoſe anceſtors had ſupported Henry IV. againſt the enemies of the houſe of Bourbon: propoſing likewiſe, at the ſame time, *that* notable expedient of augmenting the *number* of the electoral college; which maſterly ſtroke of politics was thought ſo neceſſary, as to be carried afterwards into execution at the congreſs of Munſter. But Louis durſt not preſume to advance a ſingle ſtep, being diſmayed by the effects of *the* clandeſtine treaty which his miniſter had thought fit to conclude with the duke of Bavaria. Things therefore being thus circumſtanced, Guſtavus took Frederic upon his own hands, and made his friends a promiſe of re-inſtating him, upon condition he indulged his Lutheran ſubjects in the free exerciſe of their religion, and conſidered himſelf as attached and obliged *only* to the crown of Sweden: giving him however to underſtand, at the ſame time, that an affair of this ſort required dexterity and management in him; (Guſtavus) and that his promiſe depended eventually upon a variety of circumſtances; ſo that the terms it was conceived in were only general and indefinite; however his majeſty was ſincerely in earneſt, and that ſufficed.

As Sclavata, the king of Bohemia's miniſter had long before this time reached Holland, and informed his maſter, that Guſtavus expected to ſee him with great impatience, Frederic having returned thanks to the ſtates in full council, and requeſted the continuance of their generous protection to his wife and children, undertook his journey to Francfort forthwith, accompanied by the ſtates-general to the gates of the Hague, by the prince of Orange as far as Weſel; and by lord Craven on to Francfort. The Dutch government, at parting, made him a preſent ſuitable to his high rank, and the nature of his expedition. An eſcort of 2500 horſe and foot convoyed him to the territories of Heſſe Caſſel, and the landgrave's troops conducted him to Francfort, where he arrived February the tenth, with a retinue of forty coaches (ſome were ſent by Guſtavus in order to do him honour) and ſeventy domeſtics on horſeback. He ſaluted the king and queen

next morning at Hoëchſt, (the unfortunate place where Tilly defeated Chriſtian duke of Brunſwic) and returned with them to Francfort the ſame day, where Guſtavus gave him a magnificent entertainment; nay oftentimes allowed him *precedency* *, under pretence he was a *king* and *elector* both †; and he and his conſort always addreſſed their diſcourſe to him with the compellation of *your majeſty*; which reſpect the young landgrave of Darmſtadt once omitting, whoſe father had been no good neighbour to Frederic, the king of Sweden rebuked him with no ſmall degree of aſperity ‡. Yet notwithſtanding all theſe affectionate offices, he ſtill took care to touch upon the ſubject we have lately mentioned, and obtained a promiſe from Frederic, (whoſe mind was ſtrongly prepoſſeſſed in favour of Calviniſm,) to grant free exerciſe of religion in the Palatinate to all ſuch as made profeſſion of the opinions of Luther. Yet this prince's joy, who ſeemed to be born only to prove unfortunate, was ſoon diminiſhed by an accident, or as ſome ſuppoſe a piece of villainy; for the caſtle of Heidelberg §, his former place of reſidence, and the ancient ſeat of his predeceſſors, was ſuddenly damaged by a violent fire, and the fine front thereof entirely deſtroyed. The Spaniſh garriſon ſeemed pleaſed with the misfortune, and ſtood with folded arms contemplating its ruin. This circumſtance was ſo much the more afflicting to the elector Palatin, as he had ſpent vaſt ſums upon it, which any one will ſoon acknowledge, when he knows the rock on which the building is erected. He perfected likewiſe, with immenſe expence, the fortifications of Manheim begun by his father Frederic IV.

Guſtavus had been vigilant enough the preceding year, to diſpatch the chevalier Rache firſt to Venice, where he ſucceeded well ‖; next to Genoa; and then to the thirteen cantons of Switzerland, concerning which embaſſy we have ſpoken at large elſewhere. The emperor ſet himſelf earneſtly to traverſe this negociation, and wrote to the reſpective ſovereignties of each ſtate, making them proteſtations and promiſes in abundance. He cauſed the archduke Leopold to write another letter in ſubſtance the ſame with his own,

* *Mercure François* en l'an 1631, p. 163.

† *Bertius* de Bellis Germanicis. ‡ *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 76

§ During the war of the ſucceſſion, in 1693, this ſtructure was entirely deſtroyed, and the town ruined. The very tombs of the electors were not ſpared; of all which devaſtations, and of preceding ones, melancholy marks ſtill remain. But the country round it is a terreſtrial paradiſe.

‖ *Hiſtorical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. i. 176.

and

and full of politeneſs and civility * ; and then deputed Arnoldin counſellor of ſtate, and firſt ſecretary *à ſecretis* to Walſtein ; who ſent him directly into Poland, in order to levy the little army of Coſſacks formerly mentioned. But the Polanders trembled to think of oppoſing Guſtavus a ſecond time ; and though they favoured the Imperial cauſe greatly in their private inclinations as catholics, yet the requeſt was paſſed by without notice. Some few noblemen made a levy of a company or two clandeſtinely, and nothing more. Iſolani ſucceeded better in raiſing 8000 freſh Croatians ; a ſet of troops Guſtavus hated mortally, on account of the ravages and cruelties committed by them ; and as they ſpared nothing, he uſually allowed them no quarter, and, on the contrary, received none from them. The emperor then finiſhed the holidays by confiſcating the duchies of Jagernſdorf and Troppau, and beſtowing them on the prince of Litchenſtein †

It was now determined, that Pappenheim ſhould act at the head of a flying army of 18,000 men ‡ ; and to help forwards this project, the elector of Bavaria ſent him 15,000l. ; and as that prince had now made his final political deciſion with reſpect to France. De Charnacé and St. Etienne retired from Munich, each deſirous to ſee his maſter firſt ; each diſſatisfied with his negociation ; and well prepared to accuſe his co-adjutor. In ſhort, theſe gentlemen of *pacification* were ſo enraged with each other, that a challenge had paſſed between them.

In the next place, the deputies of the elector of Cologn made freſh propoſals of accommodation ; but Oxenſtiern received them with an air of roughneſs, and propoſed conditions to them, that were not to be digeſted : nevertheleſs De Pau, ambaſſador from the ſtates-general, met with a favourable audience from the king, who diſpatched Oxenſtiern immediately to the Hague to facilitate matters, and diſpoſe them to ripen into ſome perfection.

Mean while new miſunderſtandings broke forth on the ſide of Poland, with reference to the truce concluded in 1629, between that kingdom and Sweden ; upon which the king appointed Ruſſel, one of his privy-counſellors to be his ambaſſador, and gave him a letter both to Sigiſmond and the ſtates of the realm, who received this miniſter very coldly,

* *Mercure Suiſſe* de Fred. Spanheim. p. 21.

† This is confirmed by the author of the *Memoirs* of the houſe of Brandenburg.

‡ *Saggi d'Hiſtoria del Pietro Pomo.* Lib. ii. p. 55. quarto.

till

till at length the matter was amicably compoſed by the interpoſition of the Engliſh ambaſſador *: which gave his majeſty great eaſe, for he leſs feared the interpoſition of any power than that of Poland; and to convince the public that he omitted no negociation, of probable ſucceſs, even at the greateſt diſtance, diſpatched an agent to George Ragotzki, prince of Tranſylvania, in order to create a freſh irruption into Hungary †; than which no proceeding, *ad hominem*, could be more juſtifiable, as the emperor, two years before, had ſent Arnheim with an army into Poland to aſſiſt Sigiſmond againſt the Swedes.

Though the campaign of the year 1631 had laſted (on the ſide of Guſtavus particularly) till Chriſtmas, yet the troops had hardly a common breathing-ſpace allowed them to recover their fatigues, if we except the ſhort fortnight's interval of ceſſation from hoſtilities; for the king actually took the field in February, and Walſtein on his ſide began to make appearance of doing the ſame: for having collected all his officers together, he found his regiments fully completed, and ready to march. The emperor ſent him eighty very large cannon from the arſenal at Vienna, and ſeventeen more large pieces were conveyed to him from Breſlau and Lignitz. Couriers paſſed and repaſſed every moment between Bohemia and Auſtria; and Walſtein, who loved to rhodomontade, dropped inſinuations to make people believe, that they brought him money; but the military jokers ſaid (who have a dry laconic ſort of wit peculiar to themſelves) "That "they rather moved too nimbly and too frequently for men "employed in that capacity ‡."

Commiſſions were now iſſued out for levying freſh troops in behalf of Sweden; and Chriſtian the third ſon of Charles, count

* *Hiſtorical Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. ii. p. 2--7, &c.

† *Ibid*, p. 27.

‡ Others report the *bon mot* thus, "Qu'il ne falloit pas s'ebahir, s'ils "alloyent viſte, parceque leur charge n'eſtoit pas grande." *Mercure Francois*, Tom. xviii. p. 125. *Soldat Suedois*, p. 351. *N. B.* At and near this period there is one thing very remarkable; That the famous *Mercure Francois* and the *Soldat Suedois* both uſe the ſelf-ſame words to the amount of a conſiderable number of pages. Now each work, in the parts relative to the preſent period, made its appearance the ſame year, 1633; yet there are reaſons to conclude, that the *Soldat Suedois* is the inconteſtible original, as it was compoſed by Frederic Spanheim, then profeſſor of theology at Geneva, (one of the beſt hiſtorians of that age) at the requeſt of the Swediſh ambaſſador to the Swiſs cantons, whom I ſuppoſe to be the chevalier de Rache, a perſon of great parts and addreſs; who knew the interior of Guſtavus's affairs almoſt as well as Oxenſtiern himſelf. This circumſtance throws no great honour on that *oracle of French hiſtory*, the *Mercure*; which, when compared with the German, Engliſh, Italian, and Scottiſh relations, appears

count Palatin of Birckenfeld, being newly created general of horſe, had orders to form an army in the marquiſate of Baden, and the diſtrict round Straſburg, in which town Frederic, margrave of Baden-Dourlach, was attempting to bring a negociation with the inhabitants into concluſion. A treaty was then ſigned with the deputies of the adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg, whom the king reproved with ſome little aſperity, for renouncing the *concluſions* at Leipſic on the firſt approach of the Imperialiſts. Orders were then given to raiſe a ſecond body of troops in Suabia, where Oſſa commanded in the emperor's behalf, and extend the Swediſh influence to the ſource of the Danube; which put the Switzers into no ſmall conſternation, though the duke de Rohan, and the chevalier de Rache, at length explained away their fears and kept them eaſy.

And now by the middle of February his majeſty opened the campaign with the ſiege of Creutznach in the Palatinat, a ſmall town defended with one of the ſtrongeſt caſtles, (in point of ſituation) that was to be found in Germany. The peaſants had ſo great an affection for the king's ſervice, that they levelled the roads of their own accord for the approach of his army, and procured him conſtant intelligence. The garriſon conſiſted of 600 veteran Germans, Walloons, and Burgundians. The fortifications roſe one above another in ſuch a manner on the lower ſide, that Guſtavus called them (being greatly ſurprized when he contemplated them) *the devil's works* *; and one half-moon in particular he ſurnamed *the devil's head*. For theſe reaſons he made his approach on the other ſide, having ſent to Mentz for ſome new arguments to perſuade the garriſon to liſten to reaſon, and lodged lieutenant-colonel Duglas all night near the walls, at the head of 300 Scots, who had performed ſo well at the ſtorming of Oppenheim.

Guſtavus took a ſurvey of the caſtle, but approached ſo near, that his brave generals, out of pure reſpect, gave him

pears to be ſuperficial, defective, and erroneous in numberleſs inſtances. Of courſe it hath been our care to ſelect ſparingly from it, except when it is ſupported with collateral confirmations; and we heartily wiſh, that father Bougéant in his elegant hiſtory (as to ſtyle and method) had made it the *companion* of his reſearches, but not the *guide*. Yet in juſtice we muſt acknowledge, that the judicious Le Barre took great precautions; for he examined more than twenty times THREE books with his own eyes, and whatever he relates may be depended on with ſafety; whereas Bougéant, in the military, and commonly hiſtorical parts, conſulted only the *Mercure*, *Lotichius*, and *Puffendorf*. *Two* of theſe works were not the *beſt*, and the third is extremely *partial*, *verboſe and frivolous*.

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 77.

the

the honour of precedency. An huge ſtone hurled from the wall miſſed little of putting an end to his curioſity; and a perſon, who ſtood next to him, was ſhot through the brain with a muſquet-ball *. Soon afterwards, being diſſatisfied with what he could diſcover, and the rather, as he was naturally ſhort-ſighted, he went out privately, and calling a ſerjeant to him, whom he knew perfectly well, (as he did half the men that ſerved under him,) *Fellow ſoldier*, ſaid he, *clamber up, and take a juſt view of yonder work, and here are forty pieces of gold to make you happy afterwards* †.

The ſerjeant performed his buſineſs, and returned unhurt; yet Guſtavus could not reſt contented with his relation, but mounting the ſteep of the hill, extended himſelf flat on the ground, to take a view of the fortifications, and made the ſoldier lie by him. Even then he could not command the works as he deſired; ſo diſmiſſing the ſerjeant he clambered ſtill higher by himſelf; then returning to his army, declared, with a voice of chearfulneſs, *Now will I be maſter of yonder caſtle by five o'clock to-morrow evening.*

Next morning a mine was ſprung, which opened a ſmall entrance, but very ſteep, full of looſe rocks, and difficult of aſcent; a general ſtorm was ordered, which colonel Winckle commanded. The Engliſh volunteers compoſed the van; and lord Craven, who was then very young, lieutenant-colonel Talbot, and Mr. Maſham marched at the head of it. As the difficulties of aſcending were almoſt inſurmountable, the aſſailants were repulſed in their firſt attempt, which put Guſtavus into a ſmall tranſport of rage; yet at the ſame time he took particular notice of lord Craven's gallant behaviour, and, with a ſmile, patted him on the ſhoulder, and bid him return to the attack, which he did, at the head of all the troops. The conteſt laſted two hours, and was very ſharp and obſtinate, for the beſieged behaved with incredible reſolution; at length a German officer, though the Burgundians and Walloons oppoſed him ſtrenuouſly in what he was going to do, mentioned aloud the words *quarter* and *ſurrender*; and Craven, who was the very foremoſt man, ſeized this incident with a lucky preſence of mind, and giving him his hand thereupon, the firing ceaſed. And here it muſt be remarked, for the honour of the Swediſh diſcipline, that tho'

* *Galeazzo Gualdo* confounds this ſtory, and the king's anſwer thereupon, with a ſimilar accident, which happened at the ſiege of Mentz. Libr. iii. p. 81.

† Many particulars relating to this ſiege were tranſmitted from Germany by Sir Jacob Aſtley, who afterwards defended Reading againſt the parliament forces.

the

the town was taken by ſtorm, yet the ſoldiers never once broke their order, or preſumed to open the door of a ſingle inhabitant; which when the townſmen ſaw, they recovered immediately from their terror; beſought the officers and private men to enter their houſes and refreſh themſelves; and poured forth acclamations of joy upon being reſtored to their lawful maſter, the elector Palatin. As Guſtavus was piqued at the ſlaughter which the obſtinate defence of this town had cauſed amongſt his men (for it had reſiſted him a whole fortnight) he obliged the garriſon to march out *without* their colours, and not to ſerve againſt him for ſix months on the *eaſtern* ſide of the Moſelle; *if*, ſays he, *you find me on the weſtern banks*, (whither by the way he purpoſed to march) *do your worſt, and ſpare me not* *. The loſs in the king's little army, (for he conducted only a ſmall detachment) was by no means inconſiderable as to private men: but the death of colonel Halle chagrined him much †, having loſt his brother or kinſman, an excellent commander, in the battle of Leipſic. Not one of the Engliſh officers eſcaped without wounds. Lord Craven received the puſh of a pike in his thigh: Sir Francis Vane, brother to the earl of Weſtmoreland, was ſhot in the hip-bone, Maſham was hurt by a large ſtone and a firebrand, and Talbot was killed, as he ſtood next man to lord Craven. Colonel Alexander Ramſay, an officer grown grey in the Swediſh ſervice, was appointed governor; but not being able to execute the charge (for he lay ill at Wurtzburg of the wounds he received there) his majeſty gave *pro tempore* this poſt of conſequence to Ramſay's lieutenant-colonel, George Duglas ‡, concerning whoſe conduct, with reference to his maſter, we ſhall ſay ſomething in another place. The garriſon, however, as a teſtimony of their bravery, were permitted to depart with their arms. A thouſand loads of corn and five hundred hogſheads of Rheniſh wine were found in the caſtle. During this ſiege the king ſent for one of his colonels in a great hurry; the officer returned his duty to his ſovereign, and ſaid he would wait on him the moment his barber had finiſhed. On his arrival Guſtavus told him, with a little tincture of acrimony, *That he would make an excellent cavalier to conduct a campaign againſt the ladies: whilſt you ſhave, Sir*, ſaid he, *with good fortune I can take a town* §.

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part. ii. p. 82.

† *Heylmanni* Leo Arctoüs, p. 47.

‡ This account reconciles the ſeeming contradictions between the Swediſh Intelligencer and Fowler's Life of Duglas, fol. Lond. 1656. p. 216.

§ *Galeazzo Gualdo*, p. 82. libr. ii.

About

About this time, or rather a few days before, the important town of Ulm consented to receive a Swedish garrison of 1200 men; and Sir Patrick Ruthven, the eldest Scottish colonel in rank and service *, was appointed governor, who, by uncommon vigilance, suppressed two conspiracies in their infancy. He was a favourite with his master for different reasons. He always behaved gallantly in the field; and when the king wanted to regale ministers and officers of the adverse party, in order to extract secrets from them in their hours of chearfulness, he made Ruthven field-maréchal of the bottles and glasses, who could drink immeasureably, and preserve his understanding to the last †.

The king next commanded his troops to invest Baccharah, but when the trumpeter summoned Paul Bredangle the Spanish governor to surrender, he made him a present of a dollar, and a bottle of that excellent wine, for which the place is so famous, returning him many thanks for the honour that was done him. Yet in the event, having lost the town by storm, he was obliged to capitulate for the castle, and duke Bernard allowed him his sword and horse. As to the men, they all embraced the Swedish party, excepting

* His majesty never liked any general turned of sixty; and when Sir Patrick Ruthven arrived towards that age, he made him governor of Ulm, by way of a reputable sine-cure.

† I have a very gallant letter by me from this officer to the earl of Northumberland, who had traduced the reputation of a young gentlewoman, whom Ruthven esteemed, and libelled the whole Scottish kingdom in some poetical invective; but as upon a nearer examination I find this letter to have appeared in print, it may suffice to extract the following passages:

" It is probable your lordship dares do *any* thing, but *that* which is *good* " and just.---Think not to bear down these matters by greatness, or denial; " ---nor flatter yourself to pass invisible in your courses, like another Gyges. " ---It was never known before, that to refuse Northumberland's unlawful " lust was a crime for a gentlewoman.---As for me and my countrymen, " know, my lord, that such *blows*, as come in *rhyme*, are too weak either " to reach or harm us.---Sorry I am, that the north must now see how long " it hath been mistaken in Northumberland's spirit; and yet who would " not commend your wisdom in chusing such a safe course, to wrong a *woman* and a *prisoner*: the *one* of which *cannot*, and the *other* by nature and " quality of the place *may* not, right his own wrong? Wherefore setting " aside the most honourable order of the garter, and protesting whatsoever is " here said is no ways intended to the nobility and gentry of England in general;---I do only in regard of *your* person affirm, that whatsoever in these " *infamous* verses is contained, is *utterly false and untrue*: and that yourself " hath dealt most *dishonourably*, *unworthily*, and *basely*; and this I will *ever* " maintain. If these words sound harshly in your lordship's ears, blame " yourself.---Forgetting yourself, you have taught others how to *dishonour* " you; and remember, that though *nobility* maketh *difference* of persons, yet " *injury* acknowledgeth *none*. Patrick Ruthven." [*MS. in the Ashmole collection.*]

only one company *. The king then publiſhed a programma †, in order to procure free tranſportation of goods to the Eaſter-fair held at Francfort, and excuſed the merchants from paying duties in thoſe territories, that were occupied by his own troops, taking care, at the ſame time, to ſecure all public roads within the limits of his conqueſts from civil inſpectors and military robbers; and, laſtly, to protect Franconia both from France and the eccleſiaſtical electors, he planned out and fortified a city according to his own principles, on the confluence of the Rhine and the Mayne, which he called Guſtavuſburg; but the common ſoldiers always named it *The Prieſt's Scourge*; becauſe it gave laws to the three eccleſiaſtical electors, and the neighbouring prelates ‡.

This campaign, one of the greateſt perhaps the world hath ever ſeen, all circumſtances being rightly taken in and duly conſidered, was opened with immenſe preparations, (as times then ſtood,) on either ſide; for Guſtavus and his allies produced 100,000 foot and 40000 horſe, and the Imperialiſts and princes of the catholic league were prepared to bring into the field a greater number of forces.

Walſtein (perhaps from unwillingneſs) was not yet ready to act, but Tilly had aſſembled his army at Nordlingen, and from thence diſpatched two detachments, one into Suabia, and one into Bohemia. Impatient to be revenged of the diſgrace received at Leipſic, he determined to fall upon Horn, who lay encamped at Bamberg; the biſhop of which place attended the catholic army, and made no ceremony of cloathing himſelf in armour like a common cavalier.

The Swediſh general had taken this town by compoſition juſt a month before, and having lodged a ſufficient force therein, (had his ſoldiers not indulged too much in the pleaſures of a rich and plentiful city;) the inhabitants formed a conſpiracy, which was debated afterwards with great ſecrecy in the town-hall, and the ſubſtance of their reſolutions communicated to the garriſons of Forcheim and Cronach, who conveyed privately ſome bands of armed men to the aſſiſtance of the Bambergers. At the point of time agreed, out broke one general inſurrection all in an inſtant; but Horn, who lay encamped not far from the walls, hearing the exploſion of muſquets and other noiſes, ruſhed immediately into the city at the head of a regiment or two,

* *Lotichius*; Tom. i. 1010. *Heylmanni* Leo Arctoüs, p. 48.
† *Lotichius*; ibid. 1016. ‡ *Galeazzo Gualdo*, libr. ii. 78.

and

and ſoon terrified the conſpirators into obedience. Yet this brave and good man, who copied his maſter in every virtue, had ſuch an abſolute dominion over his paſſions, even in the tranſports of ſudden reſentment and indignation, that he commanded his troops (who in their fury had killed near twenty inhabitants) to grant full and unconditional quarter to all the citizens; and as the people of better condition had retired to the public market-place in a body, he gave them all their lives (though moſt of them were then in arms) without terms, and without heſitation. Nor did he allow his ſoldiers, if we except the college of the Jeſuits, which made him no propoſals, to plunder a ſingle church or monaſtery, though the clergy had been particularly active in this conſpiracy. All which may ſtill be conſidered as more extraordinary, ſince he knew the king diſliked the biſhop of Bamberg more than any prelate in the whole German empire; but judging well, as was his cuſtom, and cooly in all things, he concluded, that abſtinence from bloodſhed, and raiſing a moderate contribution, by way of compenſation for paſt offences, were proceedings much more conducive to his maſter's ſervice, as well as his honour, than any reſentments or retaliation could poſſibly be; and therefore, with great dexterity of good ſenſe, he affected rather to fix the foundations of the crime on the intemperance and negligence of the Swediſh garriſon, which tempted the inhabitants into a rebellion *.

Tilly approached Bamberg at the head of 16,000 men: Horn had only 10,000 or 12,000. The former, by a ſort of concealed march, advanced near the Swedes before they were apprized of his motions: nevertheleſs, Horn on the firſt notice made the round of the trenches, for his army lay partly in the town, and partly in the fields near it. The entrenchments he had begun to throw up were of vaſt extent, for Bamberg not being ſurrounded with walls, is called the largeſt village in Germany. He then ordered Bauditzen's regiment to be drawn up as a corps de reſerve in one part of the city; but the lieutenant-colonel miſunderſtanding the orders that were ſent him, marched directly into the fields, and fell into an ambuſcade. The retreat of this regiment gave the alarm to that of count Solmes, and as the latter was compoſed of new raiſed men, they ſoon gave way before 2000 Imperialiſts, who charged them under the command of Cratz and Farenbach, at the head of the old regiment of Cronenberg's cavalry. Horn had now no reſource

* *Bertius* de Bellis German, p. 154, &c.

remaining, but to retire and ſecure the bridge; but Farenbach's diviſion preſſed ſo hard upon his heels, that they entered the head of the bridge pell-mell with Horn's people; and if Horn had not valiantly repulſed them in the ſuburbs, with ſuch few ſcattered troops as he could collect together, he had loſt the day; for the old regiments, in whom he placed his only confidence, had not yet formed themſelves in the town, and, fortunately for him, the groſs of the catholic army had a march of half a mile ſtill to perform. Tilly, who had experience enough not to let ſlip ſo favourable an opportunity, diſpatched in a ſort of gallop the flower of his cavalry to ſecure the bridge; but Horn had contrived in the ſpace of twenty minutes to blow up a part of it, and barricado the remainder; ſo that the reſidue of the day was employed in a continued diſcharge of muſquetry. However, towards evening the Imperialiſts brought two pieces of cannon to act againſt the extemporary fortifications raiſed by the Swedes, which determined Horn to retire, after he had embarked his baggage, artillery, and ammunition on the river Mayne. Himſelf, at the head of Bauditzen's regiment of horſe, ſecured the rear, and croſſing the Mayne at Eltman, he broke that bridge behind him, as alſo another, which he paſſed at Halſtadt. And then writing the king a very ſenſible letter *, informed him, "how he had "declared previouſly in a council of war, that a naked "town of ſuch vaſt extent was no ways defenſible: and "that he had been diſappointed of the re-inforcement which "duke William of Weymar had engaged to bring him, on "which he repoſed his greateſt confidence." He then gave an ample narrative of the whole tranſaction, which, bating the ſuppreſſion of a ſlight circumſtance or two that made againſt him, correſponds exactly with all my other accounts, and of courſe due regard hath been paid to it. The king, who conſidered a well managed retreat to be a better proof of military genius on ſome occaſions, than even a victory, ſate down highly contented with the prudence and dexterity of his lieutenant-general.

This ſlight diſgrace (which Guſtavus uſed to call a mere *caçade*,) was the firſt the Swediſh army had undergone ſince its entrance into Germany. One may attribute this misfortune to various cauſes, ſuch as the miſunderſtanding the general's meſſage, the cowardice as well as negligence of Solmes's regiment, for not being uſed to labour they had omitted to fortify their ſtation with any entrenchments;

* Dated from Gelterſheim, March 7, 1631 2.

whereas,

whereas, on the contrary, the other ſoldiers in the Swediſh ſervice were accuſtomed to be their own pioneers; and Horn, though otherwiſe an excellent officer, and remarkably cautious, ſeems in this inſtance partly blameable, as he neglected to furniſh himſelf with no better intelligence. Yet, by way of extenuation, many excuſes may be offered in his behalf. The commanders in thoſe days had the diſpoſal of no money for ſecret ſervices, and the genius and turn of war dealt more in ſurprizes and ambuſcade than it hath ſince.—The Swedes loſt about 600 men in the engagement and retreat, and about 500 were taken priſoners. Count Solmes received a muſquet-ball in his foot, and died of the fever it occaſioned ſome weeks afterwards.

Tilly entered Bamberg the next morning, and diſpatched the cavalry of Breda's and d'Eſpagni's regiments, and the whole corps of Croatians, after the fugitives. They deſtroyed and gleaned up a conſiderable number of ſtragglers on the road; but Horn contended hard for every diſputable inch of ground, and made them ſenſible more than once, that he was only marching from Tilly, but not flying from him.

The elector of Bavaria, than whom no body judged better in their own affairs, had private reaſons to be mortified even at this ſucceſs of his general, for he feared leſt an attack of ſo briſk a nature might exaſperate Guſtavus, and induce him to croſs the Danube, and make a viſit to Munich, by way of retaliation. Mean while Horn, impatient of revenging himſelf, had the dexterity to procure intelligence, that a large body of Imperialiſts lay ſecure in their quarters, at half a league from Bamberg. Marching therefore by night at the head of his cavalry, and conducted by a peaſant through a large wood, he almoſt ruined the two horſe regiments of Plancard and young Merodé, which latter officer was glad to make his eſcape with nothing on but his drawers: four companies avoided the ill fate of their comrades, being ordered forth an hour before to eſcort a convoy. The Croatians diſlodged on the firſt attack; nevertheleſs one part of them threw themſelves into a churchyard which was walled round, and as Horn had no muſqueteers with him, he found it impoſſible to force them. Upon this Tilly moved forwards with all his army, in order to bring matters to a general battle; but Horn diſpoſed his troops in ſuch a manner, that the wary Walloon did not think proper to engage him *.

His

* This great man, whom Guſtavus uſed to call *his right arm*, kept alive the glory of Sweden till the peace of Munſter and afterwards. His very enemies admired him, for his extraordinary clemency to the perfidious town of

His majeſty, impatient of the ſlight diſgrace which had thus befallen his lieutenant-general, grew impatient to give Tilly

of Bamberg, and for his tenderneſs and humanity to the Romiſh clergy; inſomuch that the writers of that party give him the character of *merciful, quamvis hæreticæ ſuperſtitionis cultor.* He was an exact diſciplinarian, and kept up the ſtricteſt religion amongſt his troops.

At the ſiege of Biberach near Ulm, 1634, he had been extremely ill uſed by the governor, who had held out till reſiſtance was a ſort of madneſs. All things being prepared for a general ſtorm, the fury of which it was imagined nothing could reſiſt, a trumpeter made an offer of capitulating; but Horn enraged beyond meaſure declared peremptorily, he would ſacrifice the commander and his garriſon to their obſtinacy. In that inſtant a crowd of young women of condition iſſued out of the town; one ſeized his ſtirrop, the others fell down on their knees, weeping and filling the air with their lamentations. Horn ſoon diſcovered ſigns of emotion, and changing in a moment the ſeverity of his countenance into a look of graciouſneſs, mildly deſired, that one would be pleaſed to repreſent the requeſts of the whole body: upon which a young lady, bolder than the reſt, took the legation upon her, and told him in that broken interrupted eloquence, which nature inſpires upon theſe occaſions, "That they aſked for the preſervation of their "honour, and the lives of their innocent relations." His anſwer was to this effect: "I lay, ſaid he, my indignation, my reſentments, my injuries, "and revenge, at your feet. Tell that blockhead and brute of a governor, "[colonel Straſholt] I reſpect your tears, as much as I deſpiſe his ſword. "Let him ſend a trumpeter to me, and receive conditions. Heaven knows, "I thankfully embrace the opportunity of ſaving the lives of the innocent "inſtead of maſſacring an herd of barbarian ſoldiers." [*Bertius* de Bellis Germanicis, p. 558, &c.]----Nevertheleſs he diſarmed the garriſon, and would not allow it to march out with any one mark of military honour.

Benedictions were poured upon him in abundance, and it is probable the fair ſex made this effort upon his reſolution, as it was well known he had married Oxenſtiern's daughter, one of the moſt beautiful and virtuous women in Sweden, and that he and his wife had been a pattern of conjugal conſtancy and affection. He loſt this excellent creature, and two children, (who all died of the plague) in the year 1631, and, what is more remarkable, held her in his arms for ſeveral hours till the very moment in which ſhe expired. He then tranſported her body to Sweden in a ſilver coffin, and, though a young man, never forgot her ſo far as to venture upon ſecond nuptials. [*Monro's Exped.* Part ii. 29.]

He then puſhed the Swediſh arms as far as the town of Conſtance, the ſiege of which did him great honour; but never ſhewed himſelf a greater man, than at the council of war preceding the fatal battle of Nordlingen, 1634: And though the duke of Weymar, in a tranſport of youthful rage, dropt ſome inſinuations, which proved he did not then diſtinguiſh between calmneſs and courage in a brother general, yet Horn neither gave him an unkind look, nor a ſevere anſwer, but ſubmitted patiently to the opinions of the younger and more impetuous officers, behaved like a lion in the day of action, led his men on to fifteen ſeveral attacks, in order to poſſeſs three half-moons in the enemy's retrenchments, ſtayed upon the field almoſt till the laſt man, and in co-operation with Cratz gave the Swediſh army a decent retreat, which otherwiſe muſt have been maſſacred without redemption. This generous conduct pierced duke Bernard to the very ſoul: for, after the battle was over, he tore his hair and beat his breaſt, like a perſon diſtracted:

"I,

Tilly the deciſive blow; not but that a digreſſion of ſuch a nature was at this time diſagreeable to him: for having embarked his artillery on the Rhine, he had fixed his thoughts upon beſieging Cologn, a place at that time meanly fortified and thinly garriſoned, but abounding in wealth; inaſmuch as the whole nobility and gentry round had there depoſited all their riches and valuable moveables *. The king was piqued likewiſe at the elector's † conduct, who had uſed all colluſions with him in a treaty lately propoſed between them ‡: which indeed was not unlikely to hap-

"I, ſaid he, am the ignorant ſoldier, and Horn is the wiſe man.---Where "is the brave and experienced camp-maſter general?----Alas, he is a pri- "ſoner, he is a priſoner!----and fortune hath cruelly reſerved me, to be "walking about the world in full liberty."

The Imperialiſts carried Horn directly to the king of Hungary's tent, where the cardinal infant then was. He politely made an offer to kneel and kiſs their hands, they both raiſed him, and told him, they would accept the mark of his eſteem, if he would perform the compliment ſtanding. The king ſaid he could not but congratulate himſelf upon overcoming, by any accident, the braveſt and beſt man in the Swediſh ſervice: to which the general modeſtly replied, That fortune had been kind to him in the midſt of her ſeverity, by conſigning him into ſuch generous hands. He then retired to a tent appropriated for him, where the principal Imperial commanders paid him a viſit of ceremony. Yet, in ſpite of theſe civilities, the houſe of Auſtria knew his merit too well to releaſe him on a ſudden, but kept him priſoner upon parole *for eight years only*. He was at length exchanged againſt John de Wert, whom the French had taken. Horn went directly to Paris, to return the king thanks, who treated him moſt magnificently, and made him a preſent of a ſword ſet with diamonds, valued at 2000l.

A genius like Horn could not live idle during a long impriſonment, for he compoſed a *treatiſe* in his ſolitude *on the duties of a complete and perfect general.* [Schefferi Memorab. Suecicæ Gentis, p. 49.] I had once hopes of procuring a tranſcript of this MS. which, whenever it chances to be publiſhed, (if the MS. mentioned to me proves the ſame, for 'twas only ſaid by a German profeſſor, that it was written by one of Guſtavus's principal generals) may prove the moſt ſcientifical book in the art of war.

Had Oxenſtiern liſtened to this commander's advice, who flew to him at Francfort on the occaſion, it is probable the Swedes had not loſt the alliance of the elector of Saxony; for that prince could not bear, that the duke de Weymar (deſcended from the right Saxon-line, which Charles V. had diſplaced) ſhould be a general in chief, and preſcribe laws to him.

I ſhall obſerve, laſtly, that it was always Horn's cuſtom to obſerve the *countenance* of his men before an engagement, thoſe near him with his naked eye, and thoſe more remote by the help of a pocket-glaſs: and if he diſcovered any marks of irreſolution in their looks, he always marched them up briſkly againſt the enemy; alledging for a reaſon, that this manœuvre gave a flow to their ſpirits, and infuſed into them a certain idea of ſuperiority; a practice the late earl of Peterborow always copied in his Spaniſh campaigns, (as he himſelf aſſured me) and from the ſame motive.

* *Brachelii* Hiſt. noſtr. temporum, 277.

† Ferdinand; biſhop of Paderborn.

‡ The plan of it is ſtill preſerved. It conſiſted of eleven articles; in ſome of which great care is taken of the proteſtant intereſts.

pen; for that prelate, beſides being ſtrongly attached to his brother the duke of Bavaria, poſſeſſed with him the arts of diſſimulation, ſagacity, and intrigue, in a high degree. Of courſe, he had negociated more or leſs with Guſtavus ever ſince he advanced into Franconia; yet at the ſame time contrived the embaſſy which the biſhop of Wurtzburg undertook to execute in France. No man was more zealous than he in promoting the *edict of reſtitution*, yet after the battle of Leipſic it was cuſtomary for him to ſay, "How "inconſiſtent is *that* Imperial decree, which purpoſes to "recover cloyſters at the expence of biſhopricks?" In a word, he was the firſt man, who diſcovered Pappenheim's genius, and that alone ſhows his diſcernment.

Yet Guſtavus now, contrary to his original intentions, was obliged to ſpare him: in ſpite therefore of wintry torrents and miry roads, he marched from Francfort to Aſchaffenberg, and at length joined Horn at Gelderſheim, where the combined armies amounted to 30,000 effective ſoldiers; yet expecting ſtill freſh re-inforcements from the ſeveral bodies of men, that acted under Banier and others, he made a viſit to Wurtzburg, in company with the elector Palatin, and returned next morning to Kitzingen *, where he had eſtabliſhed the general rendevous of all his troops, that lay cantoned in that neighbourhood.

Tilly, alarmed at theſe indications of a ſharp campaign, and apprized likewiſe, that Walſtein was determined to *ſacrifice* him; and that his maſter, the elector of Bavaria, was much diſſatisfied with his late enterprize, made the beſt retreat he could through the Palatinat, draining all the garriſons as he paſſed along, in order to cover the frontiers of Bavaria with the whole force he could poſſibly collect. Guſtavus, on the other hand, apprehenſive that Walſtein might be obliged, contrary to his inclination and intentions, to form a junction with Tilly's army, determined to incapacitate the latter as ſoon as poſſible; and the rather, becauſe Tilly began to diſtruſt his men and his own fortune. So that this ſlight misfortune, which had befallen Horn, compelled the king not only to make a forced march and ſuccour his general, but induced him likewiſe, by imperceptible degrees, to make an irruption into Bavaria ſomewhat ſooner than he firſt intended, and broke the projects he had formed of beſieging Cologn, inveſting Heidelberg,

* The biſhop of Wurtzburg, five years before, ſeized this town and ſignory, during the minority of the margrave of Anſpach; and that prelate and his ſucceſſors have had the dexterity to retain them ever ſince.

and

and purging the Lower Palatinat of all the Spaniſh forces. It remained therefore only for him to give the command of the army, which was to act on the High Rhine, to Chriſtian count Palatin of Birkenfelt, and duke Bernard of Sax-Weymar; but theſe two officers hurt the common cauſe much by their miſunderſtandings and jealouſies; inſomuch that Oxenſtiern, ſupreme director in thoſe parts, poſitively declared, that it was more expedient to entruſt great military employs to men of moderate rank and parentage; ſince princes and perſons of very noble extract, overlooking reproof, and conſidering themſelves as a ſort of beings placed beyond the reach of ſoldier-like enquiries, executed juſt ſo much of the orders given them, as ſuited their own humours and their own intereſts.

Maximilian perceiving the tempeſt to direct its courſe againſt Bavaria, had once a mind to diſpatch his orders to Tilly, and command him to retire into Bohemia or Auſtria, which conſequently would draw the war after him into the hereditary dominions. This would certainly have proved his beſt policy; for Walſtein, upon reſuming the command, muſt then have acted vigorouſly and in earneſt. But the elector wanted courage, or quickneſs of determination, (though far from being deficient in either reſpect) to make this *maſterly diverſion*, conſcious of being himſelf the firebrand, that had kindled up all this dreadful blaze of war, and fearing to diſmantle his own frontiers, and leave them naked to the revenge of the proteſtants, who conſidered him as the prime cauſe of their miſeries. Ferdinand too, who had reaſons to be diſpleaſed with Bavarian duplicity, was perhaps not ſorry to ſee Walſtein lie by, and have the power to give his troops a moment's refreſhment: and Walſtein, on the other hand, was not diſſatisfied to behold the two men he mortally hated, preſſed too hard by a victorious monarch. He therefore poſitively refuſed to join Tilly, under pretext, that his army was not yet in condition to take the field, and alledging, by way of excuſe, that Guſtavus would haraſs out and conſume the Imperial forces, whoſe duty it was to conteſt the paſſage of ſo many diſputable rivers, as protect Bavaria on that ſide:——and indeed few countries in Europe are better fortified with running waters, than the electorate is in thoſe parts through which Guſtavus was obliged to make his irruption.

Thus his majeſty purſued Tilly ſtep by ſtep, and ſucceeded him more times than once in the ſame bed, at the diſtance only of four and twenty hours. The city of Nurenberg, which had been always generouſly true to the proteſtant cauſe,

cauſe, received him with open arms *; entertained him ſumptuouſly; and preſented him with a pair of ſilver globes of a conſiderable ſize, which taught him to carry on the war, not ſo much in a geographical ſenſe, (for there the king wanted no lights) as in a military one, for their inſides were filled with new-coined ducats; and as the Germans always love the *alluſive* and *emblematical*, the concealed meaning of the preſent was, that the terreſtrial globe implied conqueſt on earth, and the celeſtial one a crown of glory hereafter in heaven: which conception was not unworthy of the very beſt Italian poets.

As the Imperialiſts had it in their power to have taken Nurenberg by ſtorm or ſiege, it was thought a great omiſſion in them to leave a town of ſuch wealth and conſequence open and defenceleſs to the king of Sweden; but the truth of the caſe ſtood thus: Walſtein was too far off, and wanted beſides to embroil matters in that part of the empire; and the elector and Tilly were ſo alarmed that they could not ſpare a ſingle man from the defence of Bavaria.

Wilſburg caſtle ſtood directly in his majeſty's way. It was ſo ſituated, (had he been fortunate enough to have conquered it,) as to have been highly ſerviceable not only to the Swedes, but all the proteſtant powers in the circle of Franconia. For theſe reaſons the elector ſome weeks before had commanded Tilly to ſecure this ſtrong paſs and fortreſs, which he eaſily effected by terrifying the lawful owner, the margraveſs of Anſpach, and her children, who maintained it only with a few ſoldiers and their own domeſtics. The king, in the moſt cautious and beſt-guarded terms, demanded this place in behalf of its natural and legal poſſeſſor; and aſſured the governor, he might hope for the moſt punctual good uſage, that could be imagined, with regard to his father's lands and caſtle, which lay juſt by. But no arguments could prevail on a young military enthuſiaſt of the name of Pappenheim, and only ſon to that general †. He very

* *Hiſtorical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 59.

† Though moſt hiſtorians call this young man Pappenheim's ſon, yet they have not been aware of a certain difficulty in chronology: for Pappenheim's firſt wife, Ludomilla counteſs of Colorath, brought him only one child, named Wolf-gang Adam, and he was born in 1618. (By his ſecond wife, Anna Elizabetha counteſs of Oetingen, he had no offspring.) So that by this account the young man, here mentioned, could be little more than thirteen years old: which makes me ſuſpect, that the perſon in queſtion was a nephew of the general. And that there lurks ſome concealed miſtake, is plain, becauſe other hiſtorians call him young Tilly, whereas that commander was never married.

Pap-

very reſpectfully ſent his majeſty word, *That the ruins of Wilſburg-caſtle ſhould be his monument.* Guſtavus believed him on his father's account, and for the firſt time took the anſwer of a governor of a town in part of payment.

Banier, during this retardment of two days, inveſted Neuburg, the reſidence of the duke who bears that title; but having ſummoned the commander, and received a poſitive refuſal, he marched away without loſs of time. Guſtavus made himſelf very merry with the conduct of his general, and aſked him, *if he thought to take a city with a paltry epiſtle* *? Nevertheleſs the town was ſoon afterwards evacuated voluntarily by Tilly's troops. His majeſty had ſome reaſons to be afflicted, (for he was not really angry) at Banier's diſappointment; (who in truth was not ſtrong enough to beſiege Neuburg in form, nor was there time to ſpare) becauſe the poſſeſſion of it, at that juncture, would have given free entrance into Bavaria, and ſaved the paſſage of the Lech.

But as the ſharpneſs of this winter, (which happened to be uncommonly ſevere,) gave no check to the operations of war, ſo of courſe it put no ſtop to the briſkneſs of negociating and intriguing. Cardinal Paſman, to whom Walſtein was nearly related by marriage, croſſed the Alps to make a ſecond effort in Italy, charged with an abundance of invectives, and prepared to harrangue on the ſtupendous progreſſes of our proteſtant hero, who (to uſe the orator's own words) was determined to extirpate the whole catholic religion; tear up the very foundation of the ſacred ſee; and invade Italy itſelf in the character of another Attila. It was ſuggeſted likewiſe, that the king of Spain had neglected Italy, the Low Countries, and both the Indies, in order to ſupport the catholic religion; ſo that the ſubverſion thereof (in caſe ſuch an unfortunate event ſhould ever take place) muſt be attributed only to the lukewarmneſs and inattention of Chriſt's vicegerent †. Under this ambaſſador extraordinary acted likewiſe, as reſident ambaſſador, and not *pro tempore*, the duke de Savelli; diſpatched by the emperor on the ſame errand, and fulfilling now Guſtavus's prediction

Pappenheim's ſon, in the year 1647, was ſhot through the arm and heart in a duel, by general Goltz, whom he challenged at Coloredo's table, for ſpeaking diſreſpectfully of his friend, ſerjeant-major-general Sperreüter. Coloredo placed guards at the town-gates, to prevent any ill conſequence, (for no duel could be fought in a camp, or where the commander in chief reſided) but the combatants conveyed themſelves down the ramparts, and ſent their horſes privately into the fields. Chriſtopher count Walſtein, and colonel Schevaliſki, were their ſeconds. *Waſſenbergü Florus* Germ. p. 800.

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. 140. † *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 243.

of

of becoming the ſlaſhed doublet better than the cuiraſs. With both theſe the Spaniſh miniſter concurred vigorouſly; and Borgia, who, if I miſtake not, was then cardinal-ſecretary, gave them all the aſſiſtance that lay in his power; for the court of Madrid had lately purchaſed his friendſhip by beſtowing on him the archbiſhopric of Seville, a ſlight retaining fee, which amounted to ſomething more than 30,000l. a year. Eleven Spaniſh and Italian cardinals attended the Auſtrian ambaſſadors to the Vatican on the day of audience, but the Pope would not allow them to be preſent: and after a full diſcuſſion of arguments on either ſide, it appeared, that the opinions of the conclave were divided; which enraged the Spaniſh faction to ſuch a degree, that Paſman took the liberty to give vent to his paſſions in an oration equally furious and unguarded. The Pope, who was ſecretly inclinable to the oppoſite ſide of the queſtion, felt himſelf hurt to hear his conduct ſo ſeverely ſcrutinized in public aſſembly by a cardinal; and told Paſman in the way of reply, "that the emperor fairly merited all the dif-
" ficulties that had befallen him, having waſted both his
" treaſures and his troops by carrying an unjuſt war into
" Italy: otherwiſe he might have chaſtiſed Guſtavus at his
" own leiſure, and upon his own terms. That ſtories of
" Alarics and Attilas might ſerve very well to embelliſh a
" romance; and as for the irruptions of Goths and Van-
" dals, without going back to Procopius and other ancient
" hiſtorians, he could ſuggeſt an inſtance of freſher date to
" the houſe of Auſtria, which happened only in the pre-
" ceding century; during the fury of which, all Italy was
" deſolated, and Rome itſelf ſacked and plundered. He ob-
" ſerved likewiſe, that the proceſſions of Charles V. in
" Spain, (where liberty was the pretext, whilſt the knife
" was held to his throat,) had added ſolemn mockery to
" determined injuſtice; and convinced mankind, that am-
" bition paſſed precipitately over all bounds; and that the
" barbarians of the north were not the only enemies of
" Chriſt's church *, ... That for his own part, he knew
" his duty, and took care to perform it; and for theſe rea-
" ſons did not greatly reliſh any invectives againſt his con-
" duct and government; and added laſtly, which appears
" to be a very extraordinary effort of indignation, That the
" *proteſtant Viſigoth* (to carry on Paſman's alluſion) ſhewed
" leſs ſpirit of perſecution than the *catholic Ceſar*, ſince the
" wars of Guſtavus affected neither the conſciences of men,

* *Fr. Spanheim, Soldat Sued.* 342.

" nor

" nor the altars of the Supreme Being; and that fewer out-
" rages, and acts of rapine and cruelty, had been com-
" mitted ſince the battle of Leipſic, than had been per-
" petrated in Italy, at and after the ſiege of Mantua. Thence
" returning to his own conduct, he remarked briefly, That
" to traduce his adminiſtration was eaſy; to arraign, and
" convict it, extremely difficult."

The Holy Father having thus diſburthened his mind, by giving vent to his private opinions, frankly made an offer of ſome pecuniary aſſiſtances to the emperor, much indeed inferior to what the court of Vienna expected. However he excuſed himſelf by ſetting forth the enormous expences which the Mantuan war had thrown him into; and this being too true, the Imperial party made no attempts to invalidate his aſſertion. Nevertheleſs, for decency's ſake, he thought fit to make up the deficiency of money by ſpiritual bounty, and of courſe appointed an univerſal jubilé; made a proceſſion in perſon to the churches of St. Peter, and St. John de Lateran, and publiſhed a brief, wherein he exhorted all catholic princes to extirpate hereſy, and unite in the bond of friendſhip againſt the common enemy. But the Imperial deputies declared roundly, that this ſort of paper-credit would neither wage war, nor pay the ſoldiery *.

Antony baron de Rabata, governor of Gradiſca, counſellor and chamberlain to the emperor, had been diſpatched to the princes and republics of Italy on the ſame errand, and under the patronage of Vienna and Madrid: but the Doge and ſenate of Venice gave him fine ſpeeches inſtead of ſubſidies, alledging, as the Pope had urged before, " that the
" Mantuan war had entirely diſcompoſed the ſtate of their
" finances; ſo that the two goddeſſes of the Megarenſians,
" which then preſided in the Venetian government, namely,
" *Poverty* and *Impoſſibility*, reſtrained them abſolutely from
" imparting any ſupplies to his Imperial majeſty." The concealed truth was, the republic had entered into good intelligence with Guſtavus ſome months before †. The common-wealths of Genoa and Lucca held the ſame language: nevertheleſs the great duke of Tuſcany (allured with the hopes of being created king of Etruria ‡) made a promiſe of actual aſſiſtances, proportionable at leaſt to his circumſtances, though perhaps not adequate to the neceſſities of his friends; and the duke of Modena engaged likewiſe to ſend ſome troops, or conduct them himſelf. But when

* *Fr. Spanheim, Soldat Sued.* 344.
† *Chemnitii* Bellum Sueco Germanicum, Tom. i. 244. ‡ *Idem.* Ibid.

Rabata

Rabata made his entrance into Mantua, the populace roſe with an intention to murder him. The duke compoſed the tumult with great moderation, and pointing in dumb ſhow to the ruins occaſioned by the laſt ſiege, gave the ambaſſador to underſtand that all he could hope for was to retreat in ſafety.

Mean while Guſtavus, (as Tilly had retired from the Upper Palatinat into Bavaria, and broken down all the bridges on the Danube from Rayne to Neuburg, excepting only that of Donawert, over which he paſſed his army,) foreſeeing wiſely, that a young enthuſiaſt, like Pappenheim, might create ſome untoward retardment in the progreſs of his affairs, reſolved at once to leave Wilſburg-caſtle to the chance of accidents *, and inveſt Donawert with all poſſible expedition, as Tilly was then labouring to erect a formidable fortification on a little hill near the town. So that if by an extraordinary effort he had not prevented this work from advancing to any tolerable degree of perfection, it is probable, in caſe of receiving a repulſe, he muſt have marched ſeventy miles to Ulm, (no road being paſſable for the main army, at that ſeaſon, but by way of Nordlingen) in order to have croſſed the Danube at the place firſt mentioned. Donawert therefore was of great conſequence to the king, not barely in point of proximity, but as this paſſage hath ever been conſidered as the key of admiſſion into that part of Suabia which leads to Bavaria, acroſs the Lech. Of courſe, having reviewed his army, and received duke William of Weymar's reinforcement, he advanced thirty miles, from Wilſburg to Donawert, in a day and a half, and contrived to take the town and cloyſter of Kayſerſheim, a rich abby of Ciſtertians, as he paſſed along.

Rodolphus duke of Sax-Lauenberg, (the ſame who had reſcued Tilly at the battle of Leipſic) commanded the garriſon then in Donawert, which conſiſted of 1200 regular foot, a body of trained-bands, and ſome companies of Cronenberg's dragoons. His majeſty having made himſelf maſter of an important outwork to the north-eaſt, from whence the defendants retired into the town by means of a concealed *gallery*, diſpatched a trumpeter to ſummon the governor to capitulate, who returned only this ſhort anſwer, "That the king, better than any perſon living, knew the "duty of a ſet of men, who had nothing to rely on but ho-

* The king left a garriſon at Weiſſenberg, (which ſtands about a mile from Wilſburg) under the command of colonel Sperreüter, to prevent young Pappenheim's incurſions.

" nour and the point of the ſword : and that he had no tri-
" bute to pay his majeſty except in gun-powder *." Upon this, both parties performed their reſpective buſineſs with great earneſtneſs. The garriſon made a very furious ſally, and one company of Cronenberg's men penetrated half through the Swediſh lines. In repulſing this ſally, the commanding officer (who was a Scotſman) behaved ill ; but Guſtavus pardoned him at the interceſſion of his countrymen, having firſt degraded him. The battery conſiſting of twenty huge pieces of cannon, which the king raiſed on the north-eaſt ſide, only ſheered the bridge ſideways, without performing ſuch execution as was firſt expected ; which two circumſtances induced him, at Hepburn's ſuggeſtion, to conſider the ſituation of the town with freſh attention : and obſerving there lay an angle of ground to the weſtward, formed by the influx of the Wernitz into the Danube, which angle commanded the bridge which croſſed the latter river, and leads to Bavaria, (for Donawert ſtands on the northern bank ;) he, without delay, gave Hepburn orders to march his own brigade five miles up the Wernitz, where lay the bridge of Hasfort, and then deſcending along the oppoſite ſhore, to poſt his men in the angle of confluence after ſuch a manner, as to command the Danube-bridge by his field-pieces, and even his muſquetry ; which poſition made it difficult for the beſieged either to eſcape or receive ſuccours. Hepburn, who took with him lord Craven, Maſham, and all the Engliſh volunteers, conducted his men ſilently to the place appointed, and lodged them a little after midnight along the garden-walls, and ditches, and hedges, that flanked the paſſage acroſs the river. Upon which the governor, perceiving himſelf inveſted on every ſide, grew diſcontented inwardly, and wiſhed to capitulate : Tilly at that time not being able to raiſe the ſiege. But, however, as he was not ſatisfied with the thoughts of ſurrendering upon diſhonourable terms, he conceived a ſudden reſolution (as the breach to the north-eaſt was now rendered aſſaultable) to paſs the bridge on the king's ſide at break of day the next morning, in deſpite of all the Swediſh muſquetry and artillery. But this deſign took air, for the Swedes over-heard a hurry in the town, and the loading of baggage-waggons about midnight. The duke, it is true, paſſed the bridge, but ſaved only a handful of men, for the fire that he ſuſtained was very ſevere. The reſidue of the

* *Swed. Intelligencer*, Part ii. p. 135--138. *Chemnitz*. Tom. i. 254.

garriſon

garriſon having firſt made an unſucceſsful ſally at the Wernitz-gate, attempted to croſs the bridge on Hepburn's ſide, who gave them likewiſe a ſoldier-like reception: nevertheleſs they cleared their paſſage at all events, and contrived to break the bridge behind them in an imperfect manner, and barricaded the town-gate with numberleſs loads of dung, the removal of which coſt the Swedes ſo much time, that the rear of the garriſon ſecured their eſcape, loſing however upon the whole not leſs than 500 men. Mean while the king ſtormed the town walls and Leathern-gate [*Lederthor*] ſword in hand; and as many baggage-waggons ſtood laden in the ſtreets, it was with great difficulty he could reſtrain his ſoldiers from pillaging them, and the whole city; which, according to the uſage of war, was looked upon in the light of fair plunder. The king then ſecured the north-banks of the Danube as far as Ulm.

Thus the town of Donawert was beſieged and taken in forty-eight hours, though ſtrongly garriſoned, and ſituated on a ſteep hill; the loſs whereof was conſidered as the more ominous, as it happened to fall into the hands of the Swedes on the elector of Bavaria's birth-day. This city, once Imperial, had been placed under the ban of the empire in 1606, and at length regained its civil and religious liberties, by the means of the great proteſtant deliverer, Guſtavus. Solmes's regiment of infantry, (which had behaved ſo ill in the late action at Bamberg) was placed therein by way of garriſon; for the king did not chuſe to truſt that body of troops in the day of battle. He then returned Hepburn public thanks, for ſuggeſting the idea of croſſing the Wernitz, and for executing his plan with ſuch judgment and valour.

No ſooner was the town of Donawert taken, but the king ordered this officer to throw up a ſtrong half-moon, and entrench his brigade at the foot of the bridge, next Bavaria: and then diſpatched the Bohemian baron Cochtitzki, at the head of ſome choſen cavalry and dragoons, to purſue the fugitives. His majeſty then repoſed himſelf at Donawert four days, partly to prepare matters for the great incident now approaching, and partly to reſtore and new fortify this important paſſage, as a ſafe and ſecure key of retreat, in caſe of diſappointments or diſaſters. Yet the groſs of the army lay not idle; for ſuch as acted not the part of engineers, pioneers, and mechanics, made incurſions into Swabia, where many towns of conſequence (ſome of which belonged to the emperor) were all taken ſword in hand; as Guntzburg the capital of the Burgau, the rich abby of Elchingen, Gundelfingen,

fingen, Lauingen, Hochſtadt *, Dillingen, (where the biſhop of Augſburg uſually reſides) and Kirchberg; not to mention a ſtrong caſtle on the banks of the Lech, called, if I miſtake not, Obernſdorf, belonging to the rich family of the Fuggers. In this enterprize Hepburn commanded; and though the place was well ſupplied and ſtrongly fortified, yet the garriſon was ſeized with a ſudden panic, and periſhed moſt of them in attempting to eſcape.

During this interval of repoſe, as matters now began to wear a very ſerious aſpect, a trumpeter was ſent blindfolded to the king, with orders to ſolicit letters of ſafe-conduct for the French ambaſſador then reſiding at Munich. At firſt Guſtavus gave him a poſitive refuſal; but knowing his own firmneſs, and determined not to ſuffer his generoſity to be abuſed a ſecond time, he at length conſented. This ambaſſador was named St. Etienne. Nature had given him a plentiful portion of national vivacity; and it is probable likewiſe, he preſumed too much upon the force of being nearly related to father Joſeph, who held a correſpondence with Guſtavus and Oxenſtiern. Of courſe, one day he had the confidence to tell the king, "That if he did not ſpare "the catholic princes, his moſt Chriſtian majeſty would be "obliged to march an army into Germany, in order to "ſupport them; ſince they had all expreſſed an earneſt de-"ſire to ſhelter themſelves under the protection of France." *Agreed*, replied Guſtavus, being thoroughly exaſperated; *neverthelefs the king, your maſter, may ſpare himſelf the trouble of a long journey into Germany: let him only expreſs a deſire to make a campaign againſt me, and I will treat him with a battle under the walls of his own metropolis.*

Yet France and her miniſtry ſtill perſiſted to interfere under one pretext or other; and therefore ſome few days after the holding theſe conferences †, a treaty ‡ was propoſed between Louis XIII. and the elector of Triers, by virtue of which the former engaged, "not only to aſſiſt the ſaid elec-"tor againſt all his enemies, but oblige the Swedes to eva-"cuate the electorate of Triers and biſhopric of Spires," which belonged likewiſe to this prelate. Now, in order to underſtand thoroughly an affair ſo intricate, it may not be amiſs to remind the reader, that France had long languiſhed

* There are many towns of this name in Germany; but here the duke of Marlborough and prince Eugene gained a complete victory over the French and Bavarians, Aug. 13, 1704.

† April 9, 1632, at Ehrenbreitſtein, otherwiſe Hermanſtein.

‡ See the APPENDIX, Art. xxviii. *Firſt Edition*, 4°.

to receive this electorate under her patronage, and to this purpose had dispatched the count de Brullon to Triers, just to sow the seeds of those future incidents, which La Saludie † now was commanded to bring to maturity.

Indeed the elector, out of fervent zeal for the interests of the catholic league, had brought himself into a very precarious as well as dangerous situation; for the Spaniards possessed Coblentz, and most of the strong places in his dominions; and though Gustavus, at the intercession of France, during the negotiation of the truce, had generously restored to him the important fortress of Ehrenbreitstein, yet that monarch, enraged now to the heart at the barbarous murder of a young count Solmes, (cut to pieces, together with his followers, by a party of electoral troops) made no scruple to declare, in the transports of his resentment, that he would dislodge the elector in person from his castle, then supposed to be impregnable. Dismayed and astonished at these menaces, the elector remained some days in a state of irresolution; when at length the French minister revived his spirits, by advising him to address a letter to Gustavus, wherein, far from discovering signs of fear, or demeaning himself by abject humiliations, it was his interest to throw out some oblique, but intelligible insinuations, with reference to the interposition and protection of a certain power behind the scene ‡. What reception these representations found with Gustavus, and what sort of answer he returned to them, hath been already mentioned. So that it may suffice to observe, that the king's reply was of such a nature, as threw the elector into the greatest perplexities, and obliged him to offer Richelieu a piece of blank paper, with authority to write upon it what conditions he pleased. How far the cardinal either presumed, or intended to go, cannot well be ascertained; for that he dreaded Gustavus is a circumstance known beyond contradiction: yet, nevertheless, he thought he had an opening to effect somewhat, and conceived an hope of availing himself more or less from the elector's terrors. But this expectation was purely chimerical; for France, during the life of Gustavus, never once over-reached him, or extorted any advantage from him, except by importuning his good nature and his generosity; which, considering Richelieu's abilities, is saying as much as needs be said in behalf of our hero.

Thus all that resulted from a connexion so extremely hazardous and delicate, was only this, that the elector publish-

† Louis de Brianson de la Saludie, mestre de camp et plenipotentiaire, &c.
‡ Hist. de *le Vassor*, Tom. vii. 148.

ed

ed a manifeſto to juſtify his conduct for placing himſelf under the protection of France: and indeed one may ſee the ſtyle of Verſailles branch itſelf out like ſo many political veins through the whole ſurface of the compoſition. Yet the cardinal (beſides obtaining, that the caſtle of Ehrenbreitſtein ſhould be put into the hands of a French garriſon) had ſtill ſome views behind a traverſe-ſcene, which he hoped to unfold one time or other; for he knew Guſtavus not to be *immortal*, and then expected (if he ſurvived him) to take the cards into his own hands. And, though this foundation may ſeem at firſt to be merely chance-work; yet it was laid deeply under ground and out of ſight. France, from the event which reſulted from this, has ever had the ſame ſort of expectances in view. In the preſent caſe, and from ſuch a ſeemingly narrow ground-plot, it has raiſed the ſuperſtructure of Alſace, Lorrain, &c.

And here, having ſo often mentioned the two electors of Cologn and Triers, it may ſeem ſurpriſing, that ſuch little notice hath hitherto been taken of the third eccleſiaſtical elector, the archbiſhop of Mentz. But the truth was, the king had diſarmed this prelate by taking poſſeſſion of moſt of his territories; ſo that it no where appears, that France conſidered him as an object worthy to be inveigled or cajoled; nor did ſhe ſolicite his aſſiſtance in the great plan relating to a neutrality.

It is probable too, that Richelieu looked upon him, not only as an enthuſiaſt and bigot, but as a devoted friend to the courts of Vienna and Munich: and thus much is certain, that the elector finding himſelf in ſuch evil plight after the loſs of his capital, wiſhed extremely to behold a general pacification, and of his own meer motive requeſted the emperor, to permit him to lay ſome plan of that nature before Guſtavus *, who returned him ſuch conditions, as we have formerly mentioned in the two rough-draughts, that were tranſmitted to the peruſal of all the catholic potentates then concerned.

By the taking of Donawert, and ſecuring a free paſſage over the Danube, Tilly ſoon perceived his Swediſh majeſty's real intentions againſt Bavaria; and therefore, with all poſſible expedition, broke down a ſecond bridge, then in his power, which croſſed that river between Neuburg and Rayne, and deſtroyed likewiſe a third bridge which leads over the Lech, at a ſmall diſtance from the laſt-named town. On the poſſeſſion of this important entrance into Bavaria the king

* *Vittorio Siri*; Memorie recondite, Tom. vii. page 457, 458.

had ſet his mind, from the very inſtant he croſſed the Danube at Donawert, and diſpatched the flower of his dragoons and commanded muſqueteers to make a lodgment there, for then he had eſcaped the perillous undertaking of forcing his paſſage acroſs the Lech. But Tilly knew too well the extraordinary conſequence of this inlet to Munich, and, as he had the power in his hands, prevented the enterprize on the king's part, to whom this conſolation remained, that he had not loſt a ſingle moment in attempting to make good what he had projected *. Tilly then cantoned his troops in leſſer and greater diviſions, all along the Bavarian ſide, between the Lech and the Aach, from Rayne to Augſburg, both which places he garriſoned, and ſpread himſelf in fair order on the banks oppoſite the Swedes to the extent of ſixteen miles. But foreſeeing principally where his majeſty would make the grand attempt, he there erected ſome huge batteries, and entrenched the larger part of his choſen and veteran ſoldiery.

His majeſty's firſt attempt was to repair the bridge, that had been freſh broken down near Rayne; but this undertaking, through the intervention of ſome unforeſeen difficulties, was rejected almoſt in the ſame moments it was firſt conceived. Thence pointing his courſe towards Augſburg, he employed many hours, attended only by a friend or two, in contemplating the approaches to the river, and the circumſtances of landing, and making a lodgment, as well as forming an attack on the ſide that lay oppoſite to him; finding at length, to his own mortification, as well as Tilly's honour, that the old general had erected his batteries, and entrenched his men preciſely over-againſt that ſegment of a circle, in the middle part of whoſe arch it was reſolved to throw over a bridge. And here a new obſtruction appeared; for the king foreſaw at firſt glance, from the torrent-like rapidity of the ſtream, and height and inequality of its banks, that his own portable bridges could be made uſe of with no great proſpect of ſucceſs. Nevertheleſs, for the ſatisfaction of his army, he made one experiment, which verified his conjectures with too much truth. Having therefore entrenched his men under the protection of a ſtrong parapet along the bank, and fixed his more general encampment behind them near Northeim, he erected three batteries, conſiſting of ſeventy-two huge pieces of cannon †, one in the center of the

* *Burgi* Mars Sueco Germ. 171. 24°. Leod. 1633.

† *Santa Cruz* remarks with admiration, that Guſtavus paſſed the Lech by dint of generalſhip; for having, ſaith he, erected a battery of ſeventy [ſeventy-

the ſegment, and the two others at the extremities of the arch; which latter poſition gave him great advantages over his adverſaries; for their artillery could be raiſed only on a ſtrait line, and that of the Swedes half-flanked them, and raked them ſide-ways, when the grand engagement came on. And thus, during an uninterrupted cannonade of four days duration, the king brought his new ſcheme to tolerable perfection: for at a little village called Obernſdorf, which lay in a concealed and ſheltered valley at the diſtance of about half a mile from the place intended to be croſſed, he employed all his artificers to build a fabric on a principle of his own invention, adapted to the nature of the river; and as the caſe was urgent, as well as important, found himſelf obliged to pull down all the gentlemen's houſes, farms, and villages round him, in order to procure an addition of uſeful and ſolid timber. Mean while, at the hazard of his life, (for the fire of artillery and muſquetry never ceaſed on Tilly's ſide) he employed himſelf every hour, in examining the banks, ſlopes, and winding of the ſtream; and ſpared neither money nor preferments, to gain intelligence of the variation of depth in that very part of the chanel where he intended to paſs.

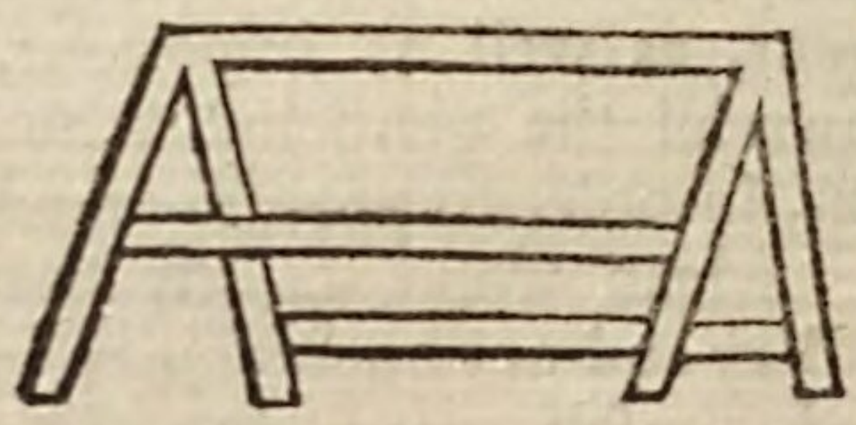
There are few rivers of the ſame ſize, whoſe paſſage appears ſo difficult as that of the Lech: I ſpeak this from ocular obſervation. It takes its riſe in the country of the Griſons, and at the time of year, when the king croſſed it, partakes more of the nature of a torrent than of the river, for it is ſwollen with melted ſnow-waters from its very ſource. It meaſures forty yards acroſs at the point (between Rayne and Thierhaupten) where the bridge was erected, and the bank on the Swediſh ſide was about eleven feet higher than the bank oppoſite; where for a ſmall ſpace the ground was tolerably firm, and then declined gently into a moraſs knee-deep in ſlime and water, on the right-hand hardly paſſable, and guarded on the left (where the ſoil roſe a little) with thick beds of oſiers. This moraſs being once cleared, (nor was the paſſage long) the land mounted with an eaſy aſcent to Tilly's entrenchments.

But the conſtruction and fixing of the bridge appeared more difficult to his majeſty than the fighting part. He diſliked greatly the inequality of the banks in reſpect of height

[ſeventy-two] large pieces of cannon over againſt the main body of the Imperialiſts, and thundered upon them ſeveral hours, he croſſed the river at a place unexpected, and entrenched himſelf before he could be obſerved. *Reflexions Militaires & Politiques, traduites del' Eſpagnol de M. le Marq. de Santa Cruz de Marzenado,* Tom. ii. 238.

(which rendered a bridge of boats or of pontons highly inconvenient, if not entirely uſeleſs:) and knew likewiſe, that the bed of the river was a ſort of cone inverted: which intelligence he procured by various artifices, one in particular extremely curious; nevertheleſs, I ſhall decline relating it, having ſome doubts concerning the authenticity of the narration *.

Being now informed (to ſome degree) of the depth and ſhape of the chanel, he contrived, in the next place, a ſet of treſſels of various heights, and with unequal feet; their form in general, as here repreſented.



Theſe were firmly ſecured to ſtrong piles, driven deep into the bottom of the river. The planks then were ſpread over the whole, and well faſtened.

To lay this bridge in ſight of an intrenched army of equal force, and better ſupplied with large artillery, was a ſecond difficulty ſtill remaining, which demanded, at one and the ſame time, feints and illuſions of all ſorts, precautions, and activity, as well as prudence, and intrepidity.

Of courſe the king poſted 1000 commanded muſqueteers behind a parapet of mould and turf on each ſide of the intended bridge, who, to prevent Tilly's people from approaching to procure intelligence of what was contriving, maintained an uninterrupted fire day and night. He then opened two large batteries at convenient diſtance from the point where he propoſed to croſs the river, and from theſe furiouſly thundered on the Bavarian camp without intermiſſion. Nor was his artillery idle in other places; it was only contracted in its extent, and divided into ſmaller parcels.

Mean while, to augment the confuſion and perplex the eye-ſight, he ordered little fires to be kindled in pits near the batteries, which were conſtantly fed with ſmoky combuſtibles of pitch and green wood.

Tilly ſuſpected ſomething, but knew not what; nor ceaſed he to flatter himſelf at intervals (in caſe the erecting a bridge was ſuppoſed to be practicable) that the king would

* It is to be ſeen in the *Memoirs of a Cavalier*, 8vo. Printed at Leeds, in Yorkſhire, about the year 1740.

hardly

hardly preſume to croſs a river; clear a moraſs; and aſcend a hill; under the eyes of an entrenched army of equal force, and ſupported with a train of artillery as conſiderable as his own, or more ſo.

And here, to judge better of the catholic general's ſituation, it may be convenient to obſerve, that the ground on Tilly's ſide, (bating a ſmall ſwampy tract of ſoil) roſe by degrees to a moderate hill, covered here and there with ſhrubs and large thorn-trees; and about midway between the foot of the ſaid hill and Tilly's main body lay intrenched two conſiderable corps of infantry in a line parallel to the royal camp. Behind them crept a little rivulet in form of a bow, (the bent part towards the Swedes) within which the artillery was planted; whoſe effects were felt on the oppoſite ſide of the Lech. After that ſucceeded a wood, which ſkirted up to a conſiderable height; in the front of which (the ſhrubby part being cleared in certain ſpaces, and the timber-trees felled, and interlaced by way of defence in front and flank) were poſted ſix bodies of choſen infantry, amounting to about 8000 men. The reſidue of the foot was diſpoſed judiciouſly here and there; and the horſe on a remoter line formed two wings at a diſtance on either ſide, in like manner as the Swediſh cavalry was diſpoſed, each of theſe parties being removed out of the reach of cannon-ſhot.

The king had ſome miſgivings with reference to the enterprize he had determined to undertake *; and therefore (which was a ſort of practice he rarely dealt in) convened all his generals to a council of war, in order to collect their ſeveral opinions. Horn, readieſt to execute, as well as the moſt cautious to reſolve of any commander in the Swediſh ſervice, made ſtrong remonſtrances againſt attempting to paſs the Lech; and the major part of the ſuperior officers concurred with him: "for he urged the difficulties both of the banks "and bed of the river, and repreſented the force and quan-"tity of Tilly's battering artillery. He remarked in the "next place, that a repulſe or defeat would raiſe the droop-"ing ſpirits of the Bavarians, and bring Walſtein on the "back of the Swedes, in a country full of rivers, where it "was next to impoſſible, at one paſs or other, to decline a "battle; and therefore propoſed, with all due deference "and ſubmiſſion, to ſecure and fortify the frontier towns, "both in the Upper Palatinate and Bohemia, till that period "ſhamefully neglected by the elector of Saxony;——by

* *Vittorio Siri*; Memorie recondite, Tom. vii. pag. 459—461. *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. 163, 164.

" which means it would not lie in Walſtein's power to force " the king's troops into a deciſive engagement; remarking " further, that the Imperial generaliſſimo ought firſt to be " cruſhed; whoſe immenſe preparations, (not yet advanced " to a ſtate of maturity) were, in the end, likely to become " extremely formidable.——Wherefore, upon the whole, it " appeared beſt to him, to march directly into Moravia, and " deſtroy the preſent and future hopes of the houſe of Auſ- " tria all at once *."

Now whoever underſtands the characters of men, and ſtate of hiſtory at this period, will be enclined, it is probable, to think with me, that the drift of theſe reaſonings ſeems to proceed upon the ſame principle, which Oxenſtiern, Horn's father-in-law, urged to Guſtavus, when he entered Franconia inſtead of Bohemia.

The king loved Horn, (whoſe great talents he honoured, as well as his integrity) and heard him patiently; but at length replied, with a good deal of fire, *That the enterprize was leſs difficult than appeared at firſt ſight: and that the very beſt veteran troops that ever exiſted, had always ſome miſgivings after a total overthrow. Fortune*, ſaid he, *is the guardian-angel to men of heroical reſolution;——and Donawert is a ſure retreat in caſe of diſaſter:——nor let it ever be ſaid, that Guſtavus declined any enemy, who* fled *before him;——ſince a delay, precaution or digreſſion of that nature would be inſtructing and enabling an old and experienced general to re-inforce and re-eſtabliſh an army ill-provided for at the preſent juncture, and extremely weakened. Walſtein likewiſe is removed from us at a great diſtance, and hath many leſſons ſtill to infuſe into his ſoldiers.——In a word, let us croſs this barrier, miſtakenly ſuppoſed to be impaſſable. Behold*, the expected land of plenty lies open to us! *A land, which hath carefully been nurtured in peace and wealth for twelve continued years, whilſt the whole Germanic empire hath been more than once ravaged and devoured from one end to the other* †.

Thus the king gave his opinion (or rather part of his opinion) as a man of ſpirit, without entering into the diſcuſſions of a philoſopher. Indeed it is probable he ſaw the thing in lights which Horn did not; or embraced his own ſcheme from a high perſuaſion of ſucceſs; and the rather, as the undertaking was compendious, enterprizing, and full of glory; it being a maxim with him, as well as Pappenheim, " *That it was poſſible to execute many atchievements in war, mere-* " *ly becauſe the generality of mankind ſuppoſed them impracticable.*"

* *Le Vaſſor*, Tom. vii. p. 163.

† *Bertius* de Bellis German. p. 324. *Siri* Mem. Rec. Tom. vii. 459.

But,

But, putting theſe conſiderations out of the queſtion, whoever has had opportunities to obſerve the rapidity of this river at the time of the *vernal equinox* * (as was my fortune) and takes notice of the ſteepneſs and inequality of its banks; the irregularity of the chanel-depth; the expoſure of the bridge in front and flanks; the entrenchments and batteries on the oppoſite ſide; the continued ſlope of ground riſing immediately from the Bavarian bank to the foreſt-trees that crowned the whole; (not to mention a moraſs knee-deep in ooze and water) muſt, I think, confeſs, that this was the moſt *daring*, as well as *brighteſt* action in the military life of Guſtavus, and ſuch as hath never yet been exceeded by any general antient or modern.

And now, Thurſday morning, April the 5th, whilſt the balls of the ſide-batteries (which ſtood at the extremities of a bow, for ſuch figure the Lech there formed) met in an angle, and tore every thing to pieces at 150 yards diſtance, the king, under favour of a ſmoke and fire inexpreſſible, paſſed over after frequent attempts, in two boats which he had procured, ſome choſen engineers, pioneers, and ſoldiers, who made a lodgment; and, what was ſtill of greater conſequence, threw up ſeveral mounds of earth: one to protect the mouth of the bridge from the direct fire of Tilly's ordnance, and two ſide-parapets to guard its flanks from ſuch batteries as he might occaſionally erect upon a change of circumſtances. To encourage theſe firſt undertakers, he made each man a preſent of about thirty ſhillings Engliſh.

Previous matters being thus adjuſted, all hands united to fix the bridge, and when the morning began to grow tolerably bright, Tilly beheld this aſtoniſhing attempt, but at the ſame time knew not know to counterwork it. To diſlodge theſe new comers appeared impoſſible on account of the unmerciful fire of the Swediſh batteries; and it was foreſeen too, that ſuch an undertaking muſt have brought on by degrees one general carnage. It remained therefore only for him to raiſe two batteries againſt the ſides of the bridge: and here appeared a new inconveniency; for not to mention the parapets, which the Swedes had caſt up, the bank on the Bavarian ſide, though inferior in height to that on the Swediſh, yet at the ſame time roſe higher than the moraſs beneath it, and obſtructed the aim of the gunners, as well as the paſſage of their balls.

* This river, at the vernal equinox, without the falling of great rains, is ſwoln very much by the melting of ſnow on the Alps; but if rains happen to fall (which was the caſe in April 1632) its waters then roſe to a great degree.

On

On theſe accounts Tilly choſe rather to undertake the defenſive part, and having given orders to erect an half-moon in front, commanded his pioneers to deepen and widen the lines of his entrenchments, and employed all other hands he could ſpare, in hewing down a breaſt-work of large trees, interlacing them one with another, and ſharpening the branches near the trunk into a ſort of *chevaux de friſe*. So that when the king heard the noiſe of the ſaws and axes, he directed all his gunners to give them in the wood one general ſalutation from the whole train of artillery by way of morning-compliment.

In the ſpace of a few hours the machinery of the bridge was fixed, the ſurface planked and roughened, and the ſides guarded: which happened to be effected the more ſpeedily, as the king's Finlanders could all exerciſe the buſineſs of carpenters, inaſmuch as in their native country each man among them was his own mechanic.

It was the king's firſt care to relieve the pioneers and ſoldiers acroſs the river; and then the colonels Wrangel * and Gaſſion had the honour to paſs the bridge at the head of ſuch a body of troops, as was ſuppoſed to be neceſſary; a part of which filled the new entrenchment, and the reſt, being all *commanded* muſqueteers, lined the oſier-bed on the left-hand, where they performed wonders in the heat of the conflict: but when Guſtavus contemplated the bridge, and ground on either ſide, he declared in a whiſper to ſome of the generals, that ſtood near him, *That he would compound for a victory at the expence of one thouſand excellent ſoldiers* †.

Yet though he felt for his brave aſſociates, he diſcovered no diſmay with reſpect to himſelf; but, on the contrary, continued on the foot of the bridge for *ſix* and *thirty* hours, without intermiſſion. Mean while Tilly erected two new batteries near the banks of the river, in order to play thwart-wiſe againſt the flanks of the bridge: but though the theory was good, the executive part proved ineffectual.

During this interval, his majeſty had conveyed one half of his army, cavalry as well as infantry, acroſs the Lech, tho' many good officers, friends as well as enemies, had publicly declared, that the enterprize was not feaſible, at the head of a fewer body of troops than one hundred thouſand ‡. Upon this, Tilly commanded the flower of his forces to give

* Charles Guſtavus Wrangel. He commanded afterwards the Swediſh army, which entered Bavaria, Anno 1646, in conjunction with Turrene.

† The *Swediſh Intelligencer* ſays 2000, Part ii, 147.

‡ *Heylmanni Leo Arctoüs.*

the

the Swedes battle before they could form themſelves, and no leſs perſon than Aldringer undertook the employment. A part likewiſe of the dragoons that ſerved under Aldringer received orders from the generaliſſimo, to paſs between the oſier-bed and the king's cavalry, with full directions to poſſeſs the mouth of the bridge at all hazards, and preclude reinforcements one way, and the power of retreating another way.

When Aldringer, then general of the artillery, deſcended the hill, he found the Swediſh diſcipline to be ſuch, that the troops could form themſelves by the beat of a drum. He hoped likewiſe, that their ardour might have puſhed them on to have given him the meeting half way: but here the king impoſed his negative, who expected wonders from the two new raiſed batteries, which were erected not only as a feint to conceal the conſtruction of the bridge, but with expreſs view to cut through and through the Bavarians obliquely, whenever the great conflict ſhould happen to begin.

Aldringer conducted the attack without diſmay: but the fire (from the two batteries eſpecially) was ſo fierce and uninterrupted, that it was impoſſible for the diſpute to hold long. A part of the cavalry made a deſperate effort to ſeize the bridge, according to inſtructions; but attempting to file between the groſs of the Swediſh forces and the bed of oſiers, (which Tilly ſuppoſed to have been a vacant ſpace left open by inadvertency) they received ſuch continued volleys from the muſqueteers therein concealed, that, in ſpite of all their endeavours, they were broken immediately. His majeſty was not literally in this action: his prudence kept the aſcendency over his vivacity; and therefore with great coolneſs he planted himſelf at the foot of the bridge, on the Bavarian ſide, partly to give the troops their inſtructions with preciſion, as they paſſed over; and partly to take care, that not a ſingle Swede, who had already croſſed the river, ſhould attempt to retreat.

Aldringer ſtill preſſed on, the ſecond time, with a reſolution, that bordered upon downright raſhneſs; but a cannon-ball grazed upon his temples, and he was removed ſenſeleſs out of the field of battle. This ſtroke was the more fatal, as it ever afterwards diſcompoſed the beſt head-piece, for memorials and invectives, then in the empire *.

And now came the great Tilly's inevitable hour. He perceived, that no man could replace Aldringer except himſelf, and deſcending from the wood with a freſh body of his old

* *Le Blanc:* Hiſt. de Baviére, Tom. iv. p. 374. 12°. A Par. 1680.

Burgun-

Burgundians, renewed the attack, in a manner well becoming his laſt efforts; for whenever a regiment gave way, he ſeized the colours, and advanced towards the enemy †; nor could the troops deſert an aged general, who had been victorious in thirty-ſix pitched battles, and ſignal engagements, and who carried the marks of more than fifty campaigns in his own perſon. But in a leſs ſpace than that of twenty minutes, he received a ſtroke on the knee from a falconet-ſhot ‡, which weighed about three pounds; and ſwooning away ſeveral times, from the agony of the fracture, as well as contuſion, was removed out of the battle to Ingoldſtadt, in the elector's own coach. Mean while, to augment the general conſternation, two conſiderable parties of Finland horſe, impatient to ſee their brethren engaged on the oppoſite banks, plunged into the river like men poſſeſt, and croſſed it by ſwimming; upon which event, conjoined to the former (and the rather, as evening began to approach) the Bavarian forces broke away imperceptibly, and the Swedes having gained and ſecured their paſſage, remained in their own ſtation by the king's orders, without advancing; who contented himſelf, at the cloſe of the evening, to march over the bridge, at the head of his own regiment of guards, and paſs the night on the Bavarian ſide.

All this time his electoral highneſs continued over-cautiouſly in the wood, at ſome diſtance from the ſharpneſs of the fire. Though generaliſſimo of the troops, he durſt not take the command upon him, but poſted away to Ingolſtadt ſomewhat unbecomingly, and left good part of the troops, (cavalry eſpecially that lay remote) and who knew nothing of their general's misfortune, to ſhift for themſelves. Which reminds us of a parallel paſſage in hiſtory. When Juſtinian was wounded, and obliged to be carried off from the walls of Conſtantinople, the emperor retired, and the whole garriſon loſt its courage. Yet this happened not at the battle of Lutzen, where every Swediſh colonel was in part a general, and one half of the common ſoldiers deſerved to be colonels. And who all fought more furiouſly, merely becauſe their king was dead.

† *Burgi* Mars Sueco Germ. p. 175.

‡ *Ritratti & Elogii di Capitani Illuſtri.* 40. 372.—*Bougeant*, and the author of Annals of the empire, whom I will not ſuppoſe to be M. de V. give him this wound in the retreat, whereas the Swedes never purſued him. [Tom. i. p. 287.] Bougeant ſays likewiſe, that Guſtavus employed *three* days in conſtructing and erecting the bridge, inſtead of *two*; ſince by the diary it appears, that he began it April 3, and croſſed it on the 5th, early in the morning.

Thus

Thus ended the battle of the Lech, though the king as yet knew nothing of Tilly's misfortune. With regard to this tranſaction, it may be remarked, that the armies on either ſide were nearly equal, as were the trains likewiſe of battering artillery; for the king had ſeventy two large pieces of cannon, and Tilly ſeventy: but in point of management, the Swediſh engineers were greatly ſuperior; and it was in this reſpect that Torſtenſon, then general of the ordnance, gained that great reputation, which he maintained afterwards in every other branch of military knowledge. So that the more clear-ſighted in the art of war aſcribe this victory to three co-operating cauſes; *one* the reſult of good-ſenſe, and *two* the product of invention and genius: under the former head, they conſider the extraordinary *celerity* wherewith the king performed his buſineſs; and under the latter they mention his ſuperior abilities in point of *gunnery*, and the *conſtruction* of a bridge made preciſely for the river Lech, and no other. Nor was it uncommon at that time for learned men to obſerve, that the paſſage of the Lech was far ſuperior to that of the Granic; and that Guſtavus's architecture in the chanel of the river was more difficult to execute than that of Julius Cæſar acroſs the Rhine; inaſmuch as the one, even after the diſcovery of cannon, effected in two days, what the other could hardly perform in the ſpace of ten: and certain it is, that the intervention of artillery (to ſay the leaſt of it) may be demonſtrated to counterbalance that difference of breadth, which is to be found in the two rivers, the Lech and the Rhine.

The action laſted about ſix hours, but was much ſharper than that at Leipſic. What numbers the king loſt hath never appeared, yet from the nature of circumſtances he could not ſuffer ſo much as the army of the league; becauſe, as Tilly entrenched himſelf behind a large number of foreſt-trees, he loſt many men in one uninterrupted cannonade of ſix and thirty hours duration, merely from the flying ſhivers and ſplinters of the timber. All that we know is, that a count Merodé, and ſeveral brave officers, were killed and wounded; and one thouſand Bavarians left dead on the ſpot.

Upon the whole, from all that appears to me at this diſtance, Tilly would have done better, (provided ſuch conduct had not diſheartened his followers) to have left the bridge and paſſage free to his Swediſh majeſty, without conteſting them *: for, had he ſpared himſelf his deſcent from the

* *Monro's Exped.* ii. p. 120.

eminence, enlarged and deepened his lines, interlacing them well with the foreſt-trees that ſtood before him, (there being no paſſage for the king to file along by the banks of the river, without running an extreme riſk in flank) and fixed his batteries ſo, as to have played only on the Swedes, when they drew near his entrenchments, where it was not practicable to tranſport their heavy artillery, or bring it to act; it is more than probable, that Guſtavus muſt have ſuffered greatly, or been obliged to have croſſed the river in ſome ſecond place. For in the part where the Swedes muſt have been conſtrained to attack, they could only have advanced with two regiments in front, while Tilly had room to oppoſe them with juſt three times a ſuperior number. This, it is thought, was Tilly's private and reſerved opinion: but as the junior officers had conceived a notion, that his perſonal courage declined with his riper days, and half-expired on the arrival of old age, (than which nothing could be falſer) he was forced to affect, both now and at Leipſic, a certain gallantry and ſprightlineſs of valour, not quite reconcileable to his maturer judgment. And conſidering the petulant fervour, and ſarcaſtic inſinuations from the younger part of military people, it might not be ill judged for all commanders in chief to leave the field of action, when they have once reached their grand climacteric; for the old courſer will make an effort right or wrong when the *ſpur* of honour is applied to his *flank*, and his abilities, ſprightlineſs, and activity are called in queſtion.

But to return from the preſent digreſſion. When the king ſaw the difficulties I have juſt deſcribed, he frankly told his generals, who crouded round him, *That he conſidered the paſſage of the Lech as a better day's ſervice than the performance at Leipſic* *; and when cardinal Paſman, the Imperial ambaſſador extraordinary at Rome heard the news, he ſaid cooly, "The curtain is fallen, and the play over:" which, whether it related to the downfall of popery, or the houſe of Auſtria, at this diſtance cannot be ſpecified.

The king, as we obſerved before, reſted all night at the foot of the bridge, and next morning there were reaſons to think, that the enemy had diſlodged; but before any certainty in that particular could be procured, Hepburn received inſtructions to conduct the remaining part of the infantry over the bridge, in order to introduce a ſecond and more obſtinate engagement; during which interim one Forbes, a Scots captain, at the head of thirty muſqueteers,

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, part ii. p. 147.

was

was ſent to examine the poſition of the Bavarians. He found two-horſe centries at the edge of the wood, and nothing more; who being ſent to the king, and interrogated by him, declared poſitively, that they never heard a ſingle ſyllable concerning the departure of their companions. A part of the royal army purſued the fugitives to the walls of Rayne, and ſtormed the town ſword in hand. And here it was firſt learnt, that Tilly was wounded deſperately, if not mortally.

This victory of the Lech alarmed one half of Europe, and aſtoniſhed the other. France, who had rejoiced to ſee the houſe of Auſtria humbled to a certain degree, began now to conceive freſh uneaſineſſes, both from fear and jealouſy; inſomuch that Louis XIII. told Soranzo the Venetian ambaſſador, upon receiving an account of the paſſage of the Lech, "That the powers intereſted in deſiring to ſee a *partial reduc-* "*tion* of the houſe of Auſtria, had hitherto offered up, with a "ſafe conſcience, their ſincereſt wiſhes for the proſperity "of the Swediſh arms; but then, continued he, no hu- "man being could ever conceive, that matters ſhould have "advanced with ſo amazing rapidity, and to ſuch extraor- "dinary lengths. Inform therefore the ſenate, that means "muſt be deviſed, whereby to check this impetuous Viſi- "goth in the career of his victories, which may prove, in "the concluſion, as fatal to us, as to the emperor and the "elector of Bavaria." Now if this be true with reſpect to France, the houſe of Auſtria had ſtill ſtronger reaſons to take the alarm; for ſhe depended on one ſingle man, and that was Walſtein; and the duke of Bavaria, who, when the war was removed from his frontiers, had deſpiſed or deceived every power, with whom he negociated, began now to feel the ſharpeſt diſquietudes, upon three ſeveral accounts; he had neglected to oppoſe his whole force againſt the king's croſſing the Lech, (for a part of his army lay ſtationed near Ratiſbon:) he apprehended the death of his admired general every moment; and beheld Guſtavus penetrating, by full marches, into the very vital parts of his dominions. England fell back into the *national folly* of leaving the continent to its own care; "ſo that the conduct of an Eliza- "beth, and the maxims of Burlegh, Cecil, and Walſing- "ham, paſſed for the reveries of politicians, who had not "conſidered their mother-country as an iſland." The elector of Saxony diſliked the proſperity of Sweden from the very beginning. The king of Denmark entertained certain ſelf-intereſted views, which ſhall be ſpecified immediately. The ſtates-general traverſed Guſtavus in the late negociation

with the town of Cologn; and the prince of Orange, under various pretences, kept an army of obſervation on the frontiers of their dominions.

Guſtavus beheld all theſe jealouſies, counter-operations, and pretended friendſhips, with a countenance undiſmayed, and without making any remonſtrances or recriminations. Indeed he remarked one day, in great confidence to a friend, whom he truſted, *That he now perceived he had puſhed his conqueſts* too *far, and given umbrage, as well as diſquietude, to certain potentates. It may be difficult*, continued he, *to preſerve the acquiſitions I have made to the ſouthwards; ſo that of courſe the more prudential part will be to confine myſelf within the northern regions of Germany, and erect a kingdom, if that be poſſible, of which the Baltic ſhall form the centre.* This account we owe to that impenetrable, as well as all-penetrating ſtateſman the abbé Siri *, who affects to have aſſiſted at every conference in the character of a political ubiquitarian; but for my own part, from a cool examination of future facts, I have ſome miſtruſt with regard to the authenticity of the preſent anecdote, ſince the king, far from retrieving the ſuppoſed miſtake, marched on to Ingoldſtadt, and then to Munich, with the very words recent upon his lips. Nor was this any new idea wherewith to ſurprize his majeſty's underſtanding; as appears from the anſwer he gave to Oxenſtiern, as long before as the preceding Chriſtmas.

France ſeems firſt to have diſcovered the hook of Guſtavus approaching her lips, and pretending only to nibble, and play round it, without ſwallowing, hoped to ſee its point blunted, if not diſarmed, by ſome accident or other.

To co-operate with theſe views, ſhe threw Bavaria in his way, as a rugged rock concealed under water; and that attempt not ſucceeding, placed the elector of Triers there as a ſort of entangling weed: which latter effort ſerved to create ſome ſlight embarraſſment; for a perplexing treaty was ſigned at Ehrenbreitſtein (four days after the paſſage of the Lech †,) whereby ſhe engaged to ſupport the ſaid prelate againſt all opponents, and oblige the Swedes, (which was ſtill more) to evacuate the electorate, as well as the dioceſe of Spires.

In leſs than a fortnight from this period, the king had likewiſe ſome farther miſgivings with reference to the conduct of Chriſtian king of Denmark, whom the Imperial and

* *Vittorio Siri*; Memoire Recondite, Tom. vii. pag. 464, &c. and pag. 546.

† April 9, 1632. See the APPENDIX, where the treaty is preſerved at large. Art. xxviii. *Firſt Edit.* 4°.

Spaniſh

Spaniſh miniſtry tried to allure into their intereſts by all ſorts of temptations. The Infanta in ſome degree almoſt over-reached and enſnared that politic prince: for under pretence of making him the compliment of propoſing conditions to Guſtavus with regard to a general peace, ſhe in effect made him a perſon intereſted, in caſe his Swediſh majeſty ſhould not liſten to an accommodation; for ſhe left the plan of reconciliation partly, if not entirely, to his management. Guſtavus had ſagacity enough to deſire earneſtly to avert this blow, but, for prudent reaſons, not caring to ſend a miniſter in form on that errand, gave private inſtructions to one of his generals *, in whom he could confide, (who was going by chance into Holſtein to raiſe recruits) to make his court to king Chriſtian, and endeavour to penetrate into his intentions; commanding him to give his Daniſh majeſty obliquely to underſtand, that by a ſpeedy engagement in this proteſtant war, he might fortunately ſecure to his children the poſſeſſion of thoſe biſhoprics, which the emperor had uſurped by virtue of the peace at Lubec. Chriſtian felt the force of this argument, but at the ſame time could not diſſipate the terrors, which the ſevere uſage of the houſe of Auſtria, joined with his own misfortunes in the late war, had infuſed into him. Nevertheleſs, he diſpatched two ſenators to Guſtavus, with inſtructions to aſſure him, "That "he was deeply penetrated with a juſt ſenſe of this pro- "teſtant enterprize; but that the oath he had taken at the "*pacification* of Lubec, had unfortunately reſtrained his "hands:——That he participated with Guſtavus in all his "conqueſts; and would never impede their progreſs in any "ſhape;—but at the ſame time preſumed gently to remind "him, that, as the ſucceſs of war is often periodical, even "under the direction of the ableſt commander, it would "highly become ſo juſt and generous a prince to give a ſolid "and glorious peace to Germany: to effectuate which, he "was ready to make a tender of his beſt ſervices, by way "of mediator or arbitrator." To this propoſal Guſtavus replied, *That his preſent paſſion and ultimate object was to procure peace to the diſtreſſed and proſcribed proteſtants, which in truth could only be effected by a new and ſtrict union between all the princes and ſtates who made profeſſion of the reformed religion. Our enemies*, obſerved he, *are inſincere; and ſeek only to create advantageous delays. Intercourſes, arbitrations, and negociations will produce nothing but remorſe, and diſappointment: the houſe of Auſtria muſt be reduced to ſuch a point, as not to be able to in-*

* Bauditzen.

terfere a ſecond time. If therefore the king your maſter will labour ſincerely to bring about this union among the proteſtants, and join himſelf with me in the proſecution of ſo good a work, whereby each party ſhall become mutual guaranty for the protection of the whole ;——If he will only thus think once with me, I will anſwer with my life that we impoſe ſilence on the houſe of Auſtria *.

Chriſtian liked the doctrine, but begged to be excuſed from putting it in practice; nevertheleſs, from that day ſecretly wiſhed proſperity to the arms of Sweden; and dexterouſly extricated himſelf by little and little from the ſnare which the artful Iſabella had ſpread under his feet.

Guſtavus having ſecured the town of Rayne, and diſpatched Horn to purſue Tilly, ſhaped his courſe directly to Augſburg, making himſelf maſter of the town and cloyſter of Thierhaupten, and likewiſe of Friedberg as he paſſed along. In this march he refuſed to liſten to any propoſals of neutrality on the part of the duke of Neuburg, being diſſatisfied with that prince's former duplicity. *Sir*, ſaid he to the deputy, *Your maſter has acted contrarieties: not contented to deceive me, he has had the diſingenuouſneſs to promiſe much, and perform nothing; whilſt, on the contrary, he has allowed paſſage and free retreat to the enemy's army, ſupplied them with artillery from his own arſenal, and fired on the trumpeter, who approached his capital in amicable form, in order to deliver a letter from me to him. But providence hath now indulged me with the means of preſcribing thoſe terms, which formerly I ventured only to recommend. In a word, Sir, you are like your maſter, and your maſter is like you: for you are both diſſemblers, to ſay no more of you* †.

It is not difficult to conceive the aſtoniſhment of the duke's deputy, who continued motionleſs for ſome time like a perſon thunderſtruck. He at length withdrew, and then recovering his preſence of mind, renewed his applications by the interpoſition of prince Auguſtus, who was younger brother to his maſter, and a ſort of favourite with Guſtavus. The king's anſwer was very ſhort; *Give the duke of Neuburg to underſtand, that his future actions muſt prove the commentary upon his doctrines: and in the mean while, by way of a preliminary, let him diſpatch to my army two hundred thouſand loaves, and three hundred tuns of beer* ‡. About this time the Bavarians quitted Neuburg as indefenſible, having firſt removed their artillery, and broken down one arch of the bridge for fear of being purſued; and upon this the Swediſh colonel

* Vide *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. p. 264, &c.
† Ibid, 258. *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part ii. 151, 152.
‡ *Soldat Suedois*, 485, &c,

Land-

Landſperg was ordered to take poſſeſſion of it, repair the bridge, and then defend the city like a man of honour.

Thus, in three days, the king reached from the paſſage of the Lech to the town of Augſburg, coaſting along the Bavarian banks of the ſaid river with the main of his army; but conveying his heavy artillery on the Suabian ſide; for it was thought by all intelligent perſons, that the new bridge could not ſupport the weight of horſes, carriages, and ordnance.

The rich and magnificent city of Augſburg lies ten miles to the ſouth-weſt of Donawert. It is ſituated in Suabia, and hath two bridges acroſs the Lech. Its famous *confeſſion* will render it illuſtrious throughout all ages of the Chriſtian church; and it is probable the king, in the idea, that *the law firſt proceeded from Sion*, conſidered it as the Jeruſalem of his German Paleſtine; ſparing no pains, and omitting no attempts to make himſelf maſter of this reſpectable ſanctuary; and ſo much the rather, as the Auguſtin profeſſion had been totally interdicted therein; the whole body of Lutherans diſarmed; and the proteſtant magiſtrates replaced by freſh ones of the catholic perſuaſion. Colonel Breda at that time commanded the garriſon, which had been encreaſed by different re-inforcements to the amount of 4500 men. Yet ſtill there was great reaſon to fear an inſurrection from the numerous proteſtants within the walls.

When the royal army had advanced to Lechauſen, a ſmall town within two miles of Augſburg, the Imperial governor broke down the bridge; but the Swedes erected two freſh ones, the former above the city, and the latter below it. Guſtavus then brought on his approaches on either ſide of the river, whilſt Torſtenſon gave new proofs of his uncommon ſkill in the management of his artillery; but the king, grieved to ſee the havock he intended to make amongſt the fine edifices, diſpatched a letter to the magiſtrates, requeſting them to diſmiſs the garriſon, and preſerve ſo magnificent a city from the deſtruction of a furious cannonade. The anſwer returned him was alike polite and amicable; ſince it was there remarked, that the troops, which poſſeſſed the town, had been obtruded on them, and that if the Swedes had firſt preſented themſelves, they ſhould have been received with preference.—That to bid the Imperialiſts depart, amounted in effect to ſaying nothing; of courſe it appeared to them moſt expedient for his majeſty to introduce ſome negociation with the commander of the garriſon.

Upon this Horn, as it is ſuppoſed, with his maſter's privity, wrote a very friendly letter to Breda the governor; and

having repreſented the imprudence, and other unavoidable ill conſequences, of an unprofitable reſiſtance, propoſed himſelf as an amicable mediator between his Swediſh majeſty and the garriſon. Breda foreſeeing no relief, as Tilly was dying, and Aldringer diſabled, at length capitulated. Five hundred of his ſoldiers took ſervice under the king, and the reſt were conveyed to Landſberg. Count Holloch, a Palatin nobleman, was appointed governor, at the head of 3000 cavalry and infantry; and young Oxenſtiern, out of reſpect to his father the *Chancellor*, was declared commander of the militia.

In the capitulation the king gave Breda to underſtand, that at Augſburg no exceptions muſt be propoſed in regard to popery; and then, at the requeſt of the inhabitants, who beſought him to honour them with a viſit, made a triumphal entrance, attended by all the princes, generals, and foreign ambaſſadors then in his camp, but eſcorted only by a few choſen troops, in order to prevent confuſion and plunder; ſo that the reſidue of the army was not allowed to paſs the barrier of the city-gates.

In this town, the birth-place, if one may ſo ſpeak, of the evangelical religion *, his majeſty thought it incumbent on him, to behave with all poſſible humility, ſweetneſs, and moderation; yet, at the ſame time, without injuring or diſcrediting the Roman catholics in any reſpect, reſtored the Auguſtan confeſſion to its original luſtre (which greatly piqued the elector of Saxony, who conſidered himſelf as firſt proteſtant prince in Germany †) and conſigned the whole government of the town into the hands of the Lutherans and the *reformed* ‡. On his entering the city-gate, he diſmounted and walked directly to St. Agnes-church, where the Lutheran ſervice was performed with great decency; the ciii. Pſalm ſung, accompanied by a peal of organs; and Fabritius, the king's own chaplain, delivered a ſermon on the following text, Pſalm xii. verſe 5, 6. *Now for the comfortleſs troubles ſake of the needy, and becauſe of the deep ſighing*

* The *confeſſion* was prefented here to Charles V. in the year 1530, and is commonly called the *Augſburg* or *Auguſtine* confeſſion: to which we may add the *Pacificatorium* concluded here in 1555. The town depends not in any ſhape upon the biſhop, though he has a palace therein. The differences reigning between the papiſts and proteſtants were greatly harmonized at the peace of Munſter; for by a partition-ſettlement the employs of government were equally divided, as well as the votes in public council; where twenty-two magiſtrates are of the Romiſh perſuaſion, and a like number of the evangelical and reformed.

† *Heylmanni* Leo Arctoüs, 4°. p. 55.

‡ *Hiſtorical* or *Authentic Relation* in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 64--66.

of

of the poor, I will up, ſaith the Lord, and will help every one from him that ſwelleth againſt him, and will ſet him at reſt. From the church the proceſſion advanced on horſeback to a large ſquare called the wine-market, where he commanded the inhabitants (which was thought to be a very extraordinary ſtep, not only at Vienna and Munich, but at Dreſden, Paris, Copenhagen, Whitehall, and the Hague) to take the oaths * of allegiance and fidelity to the crown of Sweden, without mention made of its allies and aſſociates †: confirming afterwards the charter of the citizens to them, without inſerting or expunging any thing. And here, amongſt acknowledgments from the magiſtrates and civilities on the part of the king, one of that venerable body took the liberty to tell him, "That the Swediſh troops appeared "to him irreſiſtible." The king, foraſmuch as the compliment ſeemed to carry no immediate connexion with the converſation preceding, requeſted him to explain the reaſons, whereon he grounded that opinion: *Is it*, ſaid he, *on account of the number, or the valour, or the good fortune of my ſoldiers?* "No, Sire," replied the magiſtrate, but pointing to a company of guards drawn up before the apartment where his majeſty was to dine ‡, "Who could have imagined, "that a ſet of men ſo decent and well behaved in times "of capitulation, could have been thoſe very perſons, "whom we have ſeen ſo reſolute and intrepid in the field "of action §?"

During two days reſidence here, an uncommon adventure happened to Gaſſion; for a rich citizen with whom he lodged, was ſo much affected with his courteſy and politeneſs, that he made him an offer of a beautiful daughter in marriage with a very conſiderable dowry. His majeſty, midſt all the cares and tumults of war, allowed not ſuch a trifling circumſtance to eſcape his notice, and gave the young Frenchman ſeveral hints, to make him conſent: but Gaſſion was too much of a military enthuſiaſt to embrace the propoſal; and it is probable Guſtavus liked him never the worſe for making a ſacrifice of love to glory; ſince not many days

* *Hiſtoire Politique du Siécle*, 4°. Lond. 1757.

† The expreſs oath is to be ſeen in the *Swediſh Intelligencer*, part ii. p. 158.

‡ In the palace of Fugger. This family, originally of Augſburg, is perhaps the moſt conſiderable, that ever was raiſed by merchandize. The emperor, Maximilian I. ennobled it, and made the Fuggers counts, who immediately purchaſed large eſtates between Augſburg and Ulm. Not many years ago, there were fifteen counts of this family, who all poſſeſſed diſtinct ſignories.

§ *Hiſt. du maréchal Gaſſion*, [par Mich le Pure.] Tom. p. i, 63.

afterwards he offered him any command in his own guards, ſaying aloud in German to the officers round him, *That Gaſſion's corps ſhould be ſurnamed the regiment of the pillow, becauſe when that was near him, he could ſleep in ſecurity* *.

His majeſty having now received great advantages from the ſubmiſſion of the Auſburgers, performed an action worthy of himſelf on leaving their city; for conſidering the merit, as well as long ſervices, of old Ruthven, (who defended Ulm, the royal magazine, as well as intended place of retreat, in caſe of accidents) he gave him a grant of the earldom of Kirchberg, which was ſuppoſed to be worth at leaſt eighteen hundred pounds a year, clear of contribution to the ſervice of the war †, and belonged, if I miſtake not, to a count Fugger, who was governor of the town, but acted ſubordinately to Breda, when that officer threw himſelf into it by Tilly's orders, ſome days before the king arrived; who now retracing the footſteps of his former march, advanced to Aicha ‡, where duke Albert of Bavaria met him, ſecond brother of the elector, and begged a neutrality for himſelf, his family, and eſtate, under pretence, that he had never concerned himſelf in the preſent wars. No diſcuſſion was made of the truth of theſe allegations, for the contrary was well underſtood to be true: but the anſwer returned was neither ill-applied nor void of ſpirit; namely, *that Louiſa Juliana, the dowager electreſs Palatin, and Elizabeth, then lawful queen of Bohemia, and her children, had not interfered in the affairs of the Palatinat; yet their poſſeſſions had been confiſcated, and they compelled, under the diſgrace of a proſcription, to beg a ſubſiſtence in foreign countries* §. Upon this duke Albert retired to Saltſburg, and joined the electreſs of Bavaria, who had withdrawn herſelf thither.

It was hoped by the Imperialiſts, that Augſburg would hurt the Swediſh troops as much as Capua injured the army of Hannibal; but the king wiſely obviated theſe inconveniencies, by ſtaying there only two days, and encamping his ſoldiers without the walls: he had moreover two great enterprizes to execute on returning from Augſburg ‖, having his eyes fixed not only upon Ingolſtadt, but on Ratiſbon; both which ſchemes he propoſed to effect by breaking down one of the two bridges acroſs the Danube. But Tilly had

* *Hiſt. du maréchal Gaſſion,* [par Mich. le Pure.] Tom. i. p. 63.

† *Monro,* Expedition ii. p. 120.

‡ Some authors and map-makers call this place Waho. It muſt not be confounded with Aichſtadt.

§ *Swediſh Intelligencer,* part ii. p. 159.

‖ *Brachelii* Hiſt. noſtror. temp. p. 280.

Parts

parts enough to foreſee what ſo great a genius in the art of war would attempt to execute, and entreated the elector almoſt with his dying breath to ſpare no precautions with reſpect to the preſervation of Ratiſbon and Ingolſtadt *. And thus the king's project, however well conceived, was rendered abortive.

Far from being diſmayed with ſuch diſappointment, his majeſty directed his whole thoughts againſt Ingolſtadt ſingly. This town, then conſidered as one of the ſtrongeſt places in the empire, was of courſe eſteemed the principal bulwark of Bavaria, and had formerly, during the reign of Charles V. rendered fruitleſs all the efforts of the Smalcaldic party. It lies half-way between Donawert and Ratiſbon, and young Tilly †, whom the old man recommended to be governor, had three large choſen regiments under his command. It was one of thoſe fortifications, which the warriors ſurname *la pucelle*, and maintained that character in reſpect to *ſieges*, (for Farenbach only betrayed it afterwards) till the Auſtrians took it by capitulation in the year 1742.

This town belongs to the elector, though it ſtandeth not on the Bavarian ſide of the Danube. It was protected on that quarter where the Swedes approached it by two or three winding rivulets (whoſe bridges by ſome accident had been neglected to be broken down) as likewiſe by a very troubleſome moraſs. One large bridge croſſes the Danube, and another paſſes athwart the town: at the foot of the former, (called, if my accounts miſlead me not, the *gallows-bridge*) were two outworks, extremely well fortified, and hardly poſſible to be taken by ſtorm; ſo that it is probable the king expected ſome aſſiſtance from a treacherous part of the garriſon (and the rather, as the ſeeds of Farenbach's and Cratz's conſpiracy were then ſuppoſed to be ſown) though at that time nothing diſcovered itſelf to the advantage of the Swedes. Nevertheleſs the king made his troops approach more nearly to the walls, on firſt inveſting the town, than in all probability he would have done, if he had not expected ſomething of this kind. Nay, what is ſtill more, the elector of Bavaria lay encamped with all his troops on the oppoſite banks of the Danube, ſo that each army could diſcover the other's motions without the help of a glaſs.

* *Bertius* de Bellis German.

† Many hiſtorians, as Le Vaſſor, de Serres, &c. call this young man Tilly's ſon, but that general lived and died unmarried; and it was remarked of him, as well by enemies as friends, that he never indulged in any unlawful amour. He was probably his nephew: what became of him after this period, no where appears.

The lines being now finiſhed, and the batteries erected, a ſudden and alarming accident befel the king; for as he was riding about on his favourite palfrey to make obſervations, (and the ſhortneſs of his eye-ſight always carried him too near the danger) a cannon-ball well aimed, and weighing at leaſt fourteen pounds, ſtruck the mare full in the flank, (ſo near the king's leg, that the fleſh was ruffled) and overturned her more times than one. The ſame ball, in the rapidity of its paſſage, knocked down Gaſſion without touching him, who ſtood partly on a line juſt before his maſter. It was the opinion of all the by-ſtanders, that the king was cruſhed with the fury of the ſtroke, for he lay covered in dirt and blood, and rolled over twice or thrice after he received the blow. Gaſſion, half recovering his ſenſes, ran to him, but one of the king's equerries had raiſed him from his trance; *How*, ſaid the king, *was it poſſible for the enemy to hit me? I conceived myſelf to be out of danger*. In an inſtant all his generals crouded round him, and conjured him earneſtly to retire; but he mounted a freſh ſteed, and kept the field.

By this eſcape, his majeſty had the good fortune ſtill to verify his old obſervation, that no king had ever been killed by a cannon-ball; yet this deſtiny was reſerved afterwards for one of his ſucceſſors *.

I have read ſomewhere, (but cannot at preſent recollect in what author) a different account of this accident; namely, that there was an old culverin in Ingolſtadt of immeaſurable length, which rarely miſſed its object at a great diſtance, and had performed wonders againſt the proteſtants in the Smalcaldic wars. Now it is ſuppoſed by this relator, that the king received his ſtroke from this very piece of ordnance; which might be done eaſier, as he rode a little white † mare, which rendered his perſon more diſtinguiſhable.

In the evening when he returned to his tent, all his generals, aſſembled in a body, beſought him, in the moſt earneſt terms, to take more care of a life ſo valuable. As he

* Charles XII.

† It is ſurprizing to me that, hiſtorians ſhould differ ſo much about the colour of this mare. One ſays ſhe was milk white, another avers her to be dark grey, and a third variegates her with white and black ſpots like a tyger; whereas the ſaid animal was dug up and ſtuffed juſt after the accident, and preſerved in the arſenal of Ingoldſtadt, for the edification of all travellers, memoir-writers, and hiſtoriographers. For my own part, I never ſaw her; and muſt leave this important doubt in the ſame ſtate that I find it. But be the matter as it will, it was certainly ill-judged in the king, to ride a creature of ſo particular a colour.

had often received repreſentations upon this ſubject, he returned them an anſwer, which I ſuppoſe to be in part premeditated; and for that reaſon chuſe to inſert it, having recited in the courſe of my hiſtory ſo many replies of his, which aroſe incidentally from the incidents before him. The anſwer therefore, that he gave them, was to this effect; *That the cannon-ball, which had approached him ſo nearly, (not to mention various accidents of a ſimilar, though leſs dangerous nature, and thirteen wounds he had received beſides,) admoniſhed him plainly of his mortality; and that he had no more title to pleaa exemption from death, than the meaneſt ſoldier, that ſerved under him; ſince neither crowns nor victories could ſecure any human being from this general law of nature. That he had no part to take, except reſigning himſelf to God's providence; and nothing to bequeath his comrades in war, but a firm aſſurance, that the juſtice of the cauſe, wherein they were engaged, had other aſſiſtances in ſtore, beſides the precarious exiſtence of* ONE GUSTAVUS *. *Indeed,* added he, *there is a circumſtance, that afflicts me greatly: ſome have given a ſiniſter interpretation to all my actions, and others have attempted to tarniſh my reputation, by baſely inſinuating, that the only objects of his Swediſh majeſty are freſh acquiſitions of wealth and power. But the Supreme Being knows, in that reſpect, the ſincerity of my ſoul; and my hope is, that he will inſpire me with grace to confound the envy and calumny of the public.—The ſums advanced by me, the debts diſcharged by me, my paſt conduct and future intentions, may, in the long run, convince the moſt perverſe and blind, that the only object of my expedition was the re-eſtabliſhment of Germanic liberty* †.

Either Tilly made an inexpreſſible fire from the redoubts next the bridge, or the day gave appearances of proving unlucky; for ſoon after the king's diſaſter, another cannon-ball carried off half the head of Chriſtopher, the young margrave of Baden-Dourlach, as he was diſcourſing with ſome officers in his tent. The whole body of Swediſh generals was rendered inconſolable by this misfortune, for his courage was of the cleareſt and moſt diſtinguiſhing ſort. But his aged father's ‡ anſwer, upon receiving the news a few minutes after the accident happened, hath ſomething in it

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 498. *Merc Franc.* en l'an 1632, p. 229.

† Hiſt. de Louis XIII. par *le Vaſſor*. Tom. vii. 175, 176.

‡ In 1622, this brave old man fought the battle of Wimpfen, againſt Tilly and Gonſalvo di Cordoua, being then lieutenant general to the Princes of the union. He then ſerved his Daniſh majeſty, and being obliged to leave his troops in 1626, made his eſcape in a ſmall boat. Afterward he lived, with variety of fortune, the life of an exile, having been proſcribed by the emperor.

highly

highly worthy to be remembered; *I am a father*, (ſaid he to thoſe who came to condole with him) *but am a Chriſtian likewiſe.—My ſon belonged to God, by a prior right than he belonged to me: happy! that he died like a prince, and like a ſoldier. —Complaints are only to be employed about thoſe children, who live with infamy, and die like cowards. I have loved nothing, but with a firm reſolution to reſign it up on demand, except it be my conſcience, and my liberty.—As the firſt ſtroke of cannon proved favourable to the only ſupport of the proteſtant cauſe, I have reaſon to digeſt the ill effects of the ſecond, and (upon extended views,) rather rejoice, than lament, at the concluſion of this extraordinary day* *. When the king conſidered both the old man, and the young man, it is reported, that he ſhed tears on the occaſion †.

At almoſt the ſame inſtant, that the prince was killed, the unfortunate Tilly expired in Ingolſtadt: and as the ſon and father (for reaſons needleſs to be recited) hated that general, and were reciprocally hated by him, his majeſty could not help remarking, *how fatal one place and minute had proved to two ſuch inveterate enemies* ‡. The king likewiſe had no perſonal affection to Tilly, diſliking him much on account of the cruelties he exerciſed at Magdeburg, and never truly forgetting, that in one of his applications to him, he had ſtyled him *cavalier* inſtead of king. Yet on this occaſion, juſtice and nature gained the aſcendant over diſguſt and pique; *Alas*, ſaid he, *the* HONOURABLE *old Tilly is now no more* §.

No ſoldier ever died in greater torture. The elector of Bavaria ſate conſtantly by his bed-ſide, and it is reported, that Tilly ſpoke to him in the following manner: "Your "highneſs may remember, that in the middle and advanced "ſtages of life, I have had enough of reputation, and glory "in abundance. Oh, that inſtead of ſurviving my fame, "I had expired in the great deciſion of Leipſic! It had "been for your advantage, and my honour—Two things I "muſt leave on your highneſs's mind, by way of dying ad-"vice: never break your alliance with the emperor; and "make Cratz commander of your army. That officer has "courage to ſerve you, fidelity to content you, and parts "to aſſiſt you. He will conduct your troops with reputa-"tion, and, as he knows Walſtein, will traverſe his de-

* *Mercure François* en l'an 1632, p. 230. *Hiſt. or Auth. Relat.* fol. Tom. ii. 67.

† *Heylmanni* Leo Arctoüs, p. 56. ‡ *Swediſh Intelligencer*, part ii. p. 161.

§ *Monro*'s Second Expedition, p. 118. *Adelzreiter* Ann. Bav. part iii. p. 257.

ſigns.

" ſigns. Neceſſity requires you ſhould act the diſſembler,
" and ſubmit to the extravagancies of that inſolent man: for
" except you can allure him to join you with the Imperial
" army, Guſtavus will enter Bavaria; and when he will
" relinquiſh it, heaven only knows.—Not being conſcious
" I have ever uſed your highneſs ill in the command of
" your armies, I ſhall aſk no forgiveneſs; contented and
" thankful to die, as you honour me with your attention
" in my laſt moments, of which very few now remain upon
" my hands.—Let me beſeech you, therefore, out of pure
" compaſſion, to leave me; and as I have an account to
" render for human failings, tranſgreſſions, and errors, per-
" mit me, after having juſtified myſelf in your opinion, to
" make my peace with God *." He then kiſſed the elector's hand, who retired with tears.

Thus died John Tchzerclas, count de Tilly, of whom we have ſpoken ſo much, not only through the courſe of the wars, but in a diſtinct note, that it may ſuffice to obſerve, he had paſſed through every ſtage of military life, from a foot ſoldier to the poſt of generaliſſimo. It is obſerved by ſome, that he blamed Pappenheim in his laſt moments †; and it is remarked by all writers, that he never indulged himſelf in wine or women. Yet ſtill, beyond all contradiction, he was over zealous, or, in other words, too great a bigot, in his own religion: and the cruelties exerciſed at Magdeburg, conſidering the temperate and virtuous life he led, ſeem to me an indelible blot upon his character. So that one is at little loſs to aſſign a motive for *what* no reaſonable being can produce a juſtification! *The court of Walſtein* (as the language then ran) received the news of his death with viſible marks of ſatisfaction. He was born of Walloon parents, and not very nobly deſcended: but created count by the emperor, with the title of *illuſtriſſimo*. He bequeathed the rich diamond-ring, which the infanta Iſabella gave him, to the holy Virgin of Oetingen, and left 10,000l. to the veteran bands that had ſerved under him, eſpecially the four regiments of infantry, which had made ſuch great efforts in the wood, after the battle of Leipſic was loſt. And thus this illuſtrious chieftain experienced his own prophecy concerning war, which he had uttered formerly at Ratiſbon.

His majeſty employed eight days in beleaguering and attacking Ingoldſtadt, which, in reſpect to ſieges, may be conſidered as the ſharpeſt ſervice during the whole courſe of

* *Bertius* de bellis Germanicis. † *Heylmanni* Leo Arctoüs, 4°. p. 54.

the

the thirty years wars. Though wounded in making the firſt diſpoſitions for poſſeſſing two redoubts ſword in hand, yet nothing abated the keenneſs of his valour, notwithſtanding the defendants had the command of re-inforcements in abundance; for the elector of Bavaria lay with his army under the town-walls on the other ſide of the Danube; ſo that the king was obliged to leave a body of troops all night, (for fear of a ſally, which he had reaſon to expect) drawn up in fair battaglia, within reach not only of the enemies great guns, but of their muſquetry. Yet never ſoldiers ſupported a cool ſlaughter with more patience, or in better order; though the valiant Monro confeſſes, in the honeſty of his heart, "That it was the longeſt night (for an eigh-"teenth of April) that he ever ſaw *;" and, what was more diſagreeable, the Swedes thought it meer waſte of powder and ball to fire a gun. Monro loſt twelve men in one company by a ſingle cannon-ſhot: and more than three hundred brave fellows were left dead upon the ground, where they had ſtood a few moments before.

Next evening a thouſand *commanded* muſqueteers were ordered to attack the principal of the two redoubts ſword in hand; his majeſty attending the enterprize in perſon. The Swedes having made incredible efforts cleared the ditch, and entered the half-moon: but as young Tilly wanted no ſupply of hands (for by means of the bridge he could have marched not only the garriſon, but the whole Bavarian army againſt the aſſailants) his majeſty found himſelf obliged, in common prudence, to ſound a retreat. All perhaps, that could be wanted by him, was to gain the redoubts and deſtroy the bridge, for then the electoral forces had not power to enter into their own country; but this, for reaſons aſſigned, appeared to be an undertaking too difficult, as well as too dangerous. Therefore, all on a ſudden he raiſed the ſiege, (for which great ſtroke of ſelf-denial, the continuator of Foreſti applauds him with rapture;) leaving Banier to conduct the rear of his army, who repulſed the purſuing garriſon with great coolneſs and judgment. Nothing now remained for the inhabitants, but to dig up the king's palfrey, which had been concealed in the earth near his tent; whoſe ſkin they curiouſly ſtuffed, and repoſited in their arſenal. Nevertheleſs, upon the whole, the citizens of Ingoldſtadt were more polite to a four-footed beaſt, than the people of Breda were to the *boat*, by which their town was ſurprized; for the latter, having dragged it round the ſtreets,

* *Expedit.* ii. p. 120.

and

and ſcourged it ſeverely, hung it up in their ſtadthouſe as a public trophy.

It was during this ſiege, (which I could not obſerve without breaking my narration) that the elector of Bavaria made a freſh attempt towards a reconcilement, greatly alarmed with the apprehenſions of loſing Ingoldſtadt, and fearing to draw the war into the bowels of his own country. This artful prince had *three* views in the preſent negociation: he wanted to create delays; or ſeize ſome fortunate incident, which might caſually preſent itſelf; or ſow the ſeeds of miſunderſtanding between the kings of France and Sweden; but Guſtavus pierced through this thin veil of artifice with a ſingle glance. Under the influence however of Munich-politics, St. Etienne made a viſit to the royal camp; where the king, for certain reaſons, choſe to receive his propoſals in the preſence of his Bohemian majeſty, and ſeveral princes and generals. There the French miniſter told him, with an air of confidence, "That the elector, who had the "ſtrongeſt inclination imaginable towards a peace, had diſ-"approved of Tilly's enterprize with reſpect to Bamberg, "and employed himſelf that very inſtant in deviſing expedi-"ents, whereby to pave the king's admiſſion into Bavaria:" ——but Guſtavus interrupted him point-blank in this preamble, and told him, *totidem verbis*, *That he was not a perſon to be amuſed and mis-led by meer ſounds. Sir*, ſaid he, *the king your maſter may have excellent intentions; and if ſo, they bear no conformity to the language you make uſe of. But as to the elector of Bavaria, he ſeeks only to create delays and interruptions; he is a ſort of prince, who keeps in his wardrobe a ſet of upper garments of various hues; and changes them according to his intereſts; wearing black one day, white a ſecond day, and mixt colours a third day;—but always concealing the Burgundian croſs next his heart. If it be his ſincere deſire to be well received in our court, let him produce himſelf in one form without change;—let him open the gates of Ingoldſtadt, diſband his army, refund his extortions, reſtore the Palatinat, reform what is paſt, and give good ſecurity for all which is to come* *.

St. Etienne ſtood aſtoniſhed, to find the king as clear-ſighted and determined in the cabinet, as in the field of action; and whilſt he ranſacked his brain to deviſe ſome anſwer, either ſolid or plauſible, Guſtavus reſumed the diſcourſe, and added, *That he had intercepted a letter, of very freſh date, wherein the emperor had promiſed to ſend Walſtein into Bavaria at the head of* 50,000 *men. With all my heart*, continued he, *the*

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 503. *Hiſt. or Auth. Relat.* Tom. ii. 66.

elector

elector will have signal opportunities to shew his hospitality, and abundance of guests to entertain, friends as well as enemies, who want not for good appetites, and quick digestion. For my own part, I intend to prove an expensive visitant *.

As the French negociator had erred before in point of decorum, he now made a second false step through pure inadvertency; for he obliquely insinuated, "That his most "Christian majesty had a formidable army not far removed "from the empire, and might, in all probability, greatly "disrelish the rejection of proposals from the duke of Bava-"ria." This was touching the king's temper in the only vulnerable part: his eyes assumed a fierceness in an instant, and he accosted St. Etienne, as one who did not merit to be considered as a private gentleman: *Say no more*, continued he, *I pardon* thy *ignorance:* thou *knowest neither thy master, nor me. When* thou *makest such advances, bring me an authority signed by the king's own hand; and when* thou *actest for an unfortunate prince, like the elector of Bavaria, behave* thyself *with humility. The* familiar *freedoms of* thy *nation are sometimes* overlooked, *and sometimes* despised; *but, in the present case, they are* INSUPPORTABLE. *Know, that I am* OFFENDED, *and* VICTORIOUS †.

By this time the elector of Bavaria had made an irruption into the Upper Palatinat, in order to cause a diversion in favour of his own dominions, and hinder the enemy from marching on directly to Munich. Gustavus well considered this movement, and entered the heart of Bavaria notwithstanding; foreseeing wisely, that if he followed the duke, who shaped his course towards Bohemia, Walstein and he might then be obliged to unite their forces by express injunctions from the court of Vienna, and that the two combined armies might overpower him by dint of numbers. He therefore adhered inflexibly to his first idea, knowing that he should thereby force the elector back; and fore-knowing too, that Walstein, from a principle of private animosity, would not digress to a point so far removed from him, as the capital of the electorate.

Leaving Ingoldstadt therefore, he marched to Gysenfelt, where the whole army paid the honours of sepulture to the young margrave, making two discharges of all their musquetry and artillery. Next day he conducted his troops to Mosberg, a long stretch of twenty miles; and thence detached Horn and Hepburn, at the head of 8000 horse and foot, to besiege Landshut, a small beautiful town, situated on

* *Le Vasser*, Tom. vii. p. 169. † *Ibid.*

the

the conflux of the Iſer and Ampter, and uſually ſtyled the *pupil* of Bavaria's eye. When theſe officers arrived, their proſpect of ſucceſs appeared unpromiſing; for 1300 Bavarian dragoons threw themſelves unexpectedly into the place, having made a march that day of ſix and thirty miles; but when they beheld a large column of Swediſh infantry advance, they changed countenance, croſſed the Iſer, and broke down the bridge. Next morning Horn ſent a meſſenger into the town, firſt by way of ſpy, and ſecondly, with the power of performing the part of a negociator with the inhabitants: but the fellow found all the houſes locked and barricaded, nor could he procure the ſight of any human being, even through a caſement. Upon this, Horn commanded all his troops to advance, and raiſed a ſharp contribution of 15,000l. by his maſter's orders; for this place had undertaken to levy and maintain ſix troops of horſe at its own expence during the whole courſe of the wars. Hence it was, that the ſum demanded was paid with chearfulneſs, and a reconciling fee of 300l. * was advanced gratuitouſly to the general.

Next morning arrived his majeſty. And when the citizens preſented him the town-keys upon their knees, he ſaid to them, *Riſe, it is your duty to worſhip God, and not me* †. He then made a viſit to the palace, or as ſome call it, the caſtle, which he ſurveyed with great pleaſure and attention, as it had been conſidered (at leaſt by the Germans) in the lights of a maſter-piece in Italian architecture: when on a ſudden, being ſeized with a ſort of fainting fit, he was obliged to repoſe himſelf on a bench in the ſtreets for ſome time. He then mounted on horſeback, in order to leave the town; but on his arrival at the Jewiſh-gate, found himſelf obliged to take ſhelter there; for a tempeſt of thunder and lightning aroſe, whoſe violence cannot well be deſcribed. That being once paſſed over, he ſaid to Horn, *Go back, and free the inhabitants from their incertitude* ‡; for as yet he had given them no aſſurances of pardon.

His majeſty then returned to Moſberg, and advancing from thence to Freyſingen, laid the city and dioceſe under contribution, haſtening onwards with great diſpatch to Munich, upon receiving intelligence (which proved not afterwards true) that Walſtein began to move towards the Upper Palatinat; and chuſing therefore to ſecure the capital of

* One account ſays 3000l. but the additional cypher appears to me a typographical error.

† *Heylmanni* Leo Arctoüs, 4°. p. 58. ‡ *Ibid.* 58, 59.

Bavaria before any other notable diverſion could be effected elſewhere. Here St. Etienne interfered again, and requeſted leave to negociate a good capitulation with the inhabitants of Munich, but waſted ſo much time in frivolous propoſals and delays, that the king ſuſpected him, and marched on. Alarmed a little at ſuch compendious and vigorous proceedings, St. Etienne beſought his majeſty to ſtifle the reſentments of himſelf and army, and not lay the town in ruins: to which it was anſwered with an air of frankneſs, *That if the magiſtracy ſubmitted readily, and with a good grace, care ſhould be taken, that no man ſhould ſuffer with reſpect to life, liberty, or religion.* The French miniſter ſoon conveyed this intelligence to the inhabitants, who, correſpondently to his majeſty's gracious propoſition, paid their court to him on the road; but, in imitation of their maſter, endeavoured to amuſe him with long and artful preliminaries, which had the fate to be rejected almoſt as ſoon as propoſed. At length it was agreed to make him an offer of 36,000 l. by way of exempting the town from plunder: but the king inſiſted upon receiving one third more; under which demand it was thought prudent to acquieſce. He next day entered the town at the head of three regiments only, accompanied by the king of Bohemia and ſeveral other great perſonages. The two kings took up their reſidence in the electoral palace. The garriſon received very generous uſage; for though the Swediſh horſe occupied all the paſſes throughout the country, yet it was allowed them to retire in ſafety, without the ceremony of a capitulation.

Munich is a large and beautiful city, ſurrounded with vaſt plains, extremely fertile, and as finely watered as any in Europe. Maximilian, the then elector, had erected there a magnificent palace, adorned with pictures, painted by the greateſt Flemiſh and Italian maſters. Guſtavus removed not a ſingle piece, which is more than can be ſaid of ſome ſucceeding conquerors. Charles I. of England, as we obſerved before, had an inclination to perform, what a great general practiſed afterwards *; but the ſtrictneſs of Guſtavus's morals, in conjunction with the nobleneſs of his temper, would not allow ſuch ſort of plunder, though ſanctified with the excuſes of *con guſto et con l'amore*. Indeed there was a chimney-piece of rich marble, which ſtruck the king's fancy; inſomuch, that he declared, between *jeſt* and *earneſt*, that he had a ſort of inclination to tranſport it to Stockholm: but however, it did not anſwer my expectations, when I

* *Geographie Univerſelle*, Tom. v. 192.

had

had the opportunity to examine it, and made me conclude, that our hero's excellence lay more in *military* architecture than the *civil*. He was likewiſe greatly pleaſed with the good taſte and modeſty of the monument erected to the memory of William V. which, inſtead of being decorated with plump weeping angels, ſcythes, hour-glaſſes, ſhanks, and ſkulls, conſiſted only of a well-proportioned tomb, with a crucifix a-top.

As to plate, jewels, and other valuable moveables, the Swedes found none in the palace; every thing portable and precious (paintings excepted) being removed to Saltzburg; to which city the elector and electreſs had retired with duke Albert their brother. And thus the *family*, that had diſturbed the peace of Germany for twelve years, proſcribed the perſons, or confiſcated the poſſeſſions, of half the proteſtant princes, and made almoſt every village the ſeat of devaſtation, at the expence of the lives of more than a million of people, was now obliged to leave its own abode, and (labouring under a neceſſity, almoſt as diſagreeable as lying beneath the ban of the empire) compelled to ſeek food and refuge in another prince's territories like wanderers and exiles.

When Guſtavus entered the town, many of his principal officers perſuaded him to plunder this palace, as it belonged to the grand fomentor of all diſturbances, and commit it to the flames: to which his anſwer was, *My good friends, let us not imitate our anceſtors of confuſion, the Goths and Vandals, who, by deſtroying every thing that belonged to the fine arts, have delivered down to poſterity their barbarity and want of taſte, as a ſort of proverb and by-word of contempt* *. And here (whatever ſome authors may aſſert to the contrary) it appears, from the leaſt diſputable authorities, that the elector Palatin diſcovered a very manly and Chriſtian ſpirit; for though his Bavarian kinſman had plundered and depopulated all his dominions, ſtormed Heidelberg, ranſacked the palace, and tranſported the famous library to Rome; he diſcovered no joy upon contemplating this reverſe of fortune, nor touched a ſingle cabinet, bronze, or picture; and at dinner Guſtavus told him, with a view queſtionleſs to his future re-eſtabliſhment, *that he might ſoon expect to eat at Heidelberg, as he could now make a repaſt at Munich.*

As the king entered this city without bloodſhed, he made a preſent of about five ſhillings Engliſh to all the ſoldiers then in his army; and as the inhabitants received him with

* *Le Vaſſor*; Hiſt. de Louis XIII. Tom. vii. p. 177.

a chearful countenance, forgave them that *third* part of the contribution which he had lately demanded. No civilities were ſpared by him of the ingratiating kind: he ſhook one man by the hand, called a ſecond by his name, and ordered a third to put on his hat; and with a view to familiarize himſelf to the eye-ſight of the populace, it was his cuſtom to marſhal his ſoldiers every morning with the aſſiduity of a ſimple colonel; nor was it unuſual with him to diſmount various times in one review, take a muſquet from the hands of the loweſt probationer, and teach him the ſeveral poſtures and motions. And here he ſhewed the Bavarians, by way of unuſual ſpectacle, the art of firing in *platoons*, (which we have obſerved elſewhere to be his own invention) as alſo another method he had of giving fire upon a new principle in *ambuſcades*.

On the feſtival of Holy-Thurſday, his majeſty ordered (for the firſt time at Munich) the proteſtant ſervice to be performed in the caſtle, as likewiſe a ſermon to be preached on account of his late proſperous enterprize, and made choice of the ſinging Pſalms *himſelf*. In the afternoon he went to ſee the popiſh manner of celebrating the aſcenſion. Thence attended by two companions, he paid a viſit to the Jeſuits college, where the rector pronounced to him a very magnificent piece of oratory, to which the king replied extempore, in a manner leſs turgid, and more laconic; and as he had been witneſs, that day, to the celebration of maſs, took occaſion from thence to enter into a ſyllogiſtical diſcuſſion of tranſubſtantiation and communion *ſub unâ*; which diſpute, ſay ſome, concluded with more good manners, than any real utility.

Others again maintain, that he took Gaſſion, and another officer with him, purely to entertain the major part of the Jeſuits in diſcourſe, and made a digreſſion from the theological parts of the converſation, till at length the reverend fathers gave him ſome intimations *with reference to the train of artillery* which the elector had cauſed to be concealed. On neither point is it in my power to pronounce with certainty. All we know is, he behaved with great friendlineſs to the Romiſh eccleſiaſtics in general, and, amongſt others, treated the Capuchins with viſible marks of diſtinction: which was ſuppoſed to be done out of compliment to father Joſeph, who kept a private correſpondence with him and the other proteſtant princes. It is moreover thoroughly well known, that he *allowed* maſs to be publicly celebrated during his whole reſidence in this city; and when a zealous Capuchin exhorted him to embrace the religion of Rome, he heard him

him with patience, and by his countenance appeared to be in no degree offended, making allowances for the probable goodneſs of his intentions. He then diſtributed money to the populace, and ordered alms to be given to the ſick and indigent. Yet all this humanity, intermixed with politeneſs, could not ſecure to him what he greatly wiſhed to poſſeſs; namely, ſome ſecreted manuſcripts that had been unjuſtly taken from the library at Heidelberg.

It was now that the Daniſh ambaſſador, whom we have lately mentioned, made a ſecond offer of his maſter's ſervices in the character of a mediator between Guſtavus and the emperor: but the former ſaw through the artifice, (having ſome reaſons to doubt his northern neighbour's ſincerity) and obſerving at the firſt glance, that ſuch a propoſal ſerved only to gain time, roundly told him, that he could take no ſtep of ſuch extraordinary conſequence, without conſulting and procuring the aſſent of thoſe powers, who had called him from the depths of the north into Germany.

St. Etienne took this opportunity to renew his ſolicitations in behalf of Bavaria, but the king continued immoveable upon that ſubject, and gave him no anſwers but what conſiſted of ſharp invectives, conceived in general and indiſtinct terms.

It was matter of ſurprize with his majeſty to find the arſenal of Munich entirely diſ-furniſhed of cannon, which ſome months before was well known to be the beſt ſupplied of any in Germany. It is true he found the carriages, but they were all diſmounted of their artillery. At length, having received ſome private intelligence concerning the matter, he ſet himſelf, the next day, (according to his own phraſe) to *unbury the dead*; and breaking up the pavement, where no marks of concealment were viſible, diſcovered in large vaults beneath, one hundred and forty pieces of field and battering ordnance, twelve of which were very fine ones, of uncommon ſhape and workmanſhip, which the elector uſed to ſtyle (if the profaneneſs of the expreſſion may be pardoned) the *twelve apoſtles*. Three other pieces were found, ſo very large, that it was not poſſible to remove them to any conſiderable diſtance; and on many of them were to be ſeen the arms of Brunſwick, Denmark, and the Palatinat: and in the undermoſt of them all, ſurnamed *die ſau* *, was diſcovered a cartridge more powerful in war than can-

* In Engliſh, the female wild ſwine, an emblem of fury; the torrent of that ravaging river the *Savus* ſignifies *die ſau*, and is ſo called by the natives.

nons themſelves; for it contained 15000 Hungarian ducats. Abundance of regimentals were likewiſe found, wherewith the king cloathed a conſiderable part of his army. And now he made a ſhort excurſion from Munich, in order to chaſtiſe the Bavarian peaſants, who had maſſacred his ſoldiers, and mangled and tortured them in the cruelleſt manner; to which, it muſt not be diſſembled, the licentiouſneſs of the Swedes had adminiſtered no ſmall provocation, much to their maſter's diſpleaſure; for the beſt diſciplined troops are apt to grow inſolent and barbarous, when it is their fortune to over-run a rich country without oppoſition.

Whilſt the king was employed in checking the inſurrection of the peaſants, Cratz in his abſence attacked Munich without ſucceſs *: He then made a detachment of 2000 infantry and Cronenberg's regiment of horſe, and rendered himſelf maſter of Weiſſemburg, where through ſome miſapprehenſion, (ſuppoſed to be intentional,) the articles of capitulation were violated by the Bavarians, and 800 Swediſh infantry, and 200 horſe put to the ſword. The king wrote a ſharp letter to the elector on the conduct of his general; he threatened a retaliation at Munich (but it was only a threat, for he never performed it,) and demanded Cratz in perſon to be delivered up to his juſtice.

Fluſhed with this ſlight ſucceſs at Weiſſemburg, the elector of Bavaria returned from Saltzburg to Ratiſbon †, and prevailed on the magiſtrates, as well as Salis the governor, to admit ſome companies of infantry by way of garriſon, who, under pretence of being reviewed, marched out of town on Sunday morning during the time of divine ſervice, diſcharging a certain number of muſquet-ſhots as a ſort of ſignal.

* *Hiſtorical or Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 72.

† A moſt agreeable city with a magnificent bridge acroſs the Danube, which in the Gothic taſte may be pronounced to be an extremely fine one. The diet of the empire hath been uſually held here, having received no interruption from 1662 to 1742: when Charles VII. being choſen emperor, and making war againſt the houſe of Auſtria, convened the diet at Francfort upon the Mayne, which on the election of Francis I. was referred to Ratiſbon.

And here perhaps it may be allowed me to remark incidentally, that few places can be more inſtructive to a traveller, who goes abroad more to improve his mind, than his eyes or ears. For *here* he may have acceſs to men of underſtanding, deputed not only from every ſtate and principality in Germany, but from courts of great conſequence beyond the limits of the empire: and thus within a circle of inconſiderable circumference may learn from the beſt inſtructors the maxims, policy, forms of government, military force, commerce, &c. of various nations, the northern eſpecially.

Upon this Cratz ‡, who was a ſort of generaliſſimo in Tilly's room, and who lay concealed hard by, ruſhed into the city at

‡ John Philip, count de Scharpfenſtein. I cannot paſs by this ſtrange phenomenon of a warrior without ſubjoining a note, whoſe hiſtory extends beyond the death of the king of Sweden: and indeed Cratz's life was a ſeries of bravery, misfortune, and ill-management. He was an officer of long ſervice, and gave the favourable turn to the battle of Prague in 1620, [*Ephemeris Expedit. in Bohem.* p. 99.] for which reaſon he was created a count by the emperor. It was his maxim never to quit the field of action; and thus it was his unhappineſs to be taken priſoner at the battle of Leipſic. It was not in the elector of Bavaria's power to make him generaliſſimo over the *army of the league*, conformably to Tilly's dying advice; for upon that promotion Walſtein threatened to abandon him to the reſentments of the Swedes without remorſe. Upon this Cratz retired, but his maſter conjured him to return; made him governor of Ingoldſtadt; and promiſed him the poſt of captain general in three months. Walſtein and he had quarrelled originally (many years before this period) about a lady. When Cratz came back to his duty, he gave the former a piece of intelligence relating to the enemy, formed upon his own ocular obſervation. Walſtein called an aid de camp, and bid him mount on horſe-back, and ſee if the circumſtances were truly related: upon which Cratz challenged him without ceremony, and told him he would make his ſword ſpeak plainer than his tongue.

The duke de Weymar, or, as ſome ſay, Guſtavus Horn *, thought this a ſufficient reaſon to tempt the Bavarian commander into the Swediſh ſervice, and upon an exchange of priſoners ſent an officer of parts to try his virtue, diſguiſed in the habit of a trumpeter. This negociator ſoon found an opportunity of looking, as if he had ſomething to impart in private. Cratz complied, and having heard his propoſal unconcernedly, aſked him with a ſmile, *if the duke would make him biſhop of Aichſtadt?* Nothing more paſſed, the officer took the inuendo, and retired.

Some days afterwards, having waited a little for fear of ſuſpicion, the ſame perſon returned in the ſame dreſs, making Cratz an offer of the poſt of camp-maſter-general in the Swediſh army. In return Cratz agreed to give duke Bernard an opportunity of ſeizing Ingoldſtadt by night, (the key of admiſſion into Bavaria, for Guſtavus's ſucceſſors had not the vanity of aſpiring to croſs the Lech a ſecond time) and to this purpoſe diſpatched the better part of his garriſon on ſome chimerical errand, giving out likewiſe, that a body of Aldringer's men had orders to replace theſe ſoldiers at Ingoldſtadt; for the Swedes were to come at midnight, and perſonate this little army. But as ſtratagems and diſappointments are not uncommon in the military profeſſion, duke Bernard and his detachment miſſed their way, and arrived under the walls a few minutes after day-break. Cratz boldly pronounced this body of troops to be Aldringer's regiments, and ordered the town-gates to be opened; but an officer diſcovered the Swediſh colours (which the troops had brought with them, propoſing to enter Ingoldſtadt in the night) and perceiving a trumpeter in the firſt rank, whom Cratz had diſpatched that night to Aldringer upon other buſineſs, and whom the Swedes had taken priſoner, and made uſe of as a guide, he immediately comprehended ſomething, and gave the alarm of treachery. Upon this the Swedes returned thoroughly diſappointed, and the governor apprehended it was high time to ſhift the ſcene. Walſtein ſoon diſcovered this perfidy,

* *Galeazzo Gualdo.*

at the head of 2000 foot. and 500 cavalry; and, what was ſtill more imprudent, allowed his ſoldiers to commit moſt out-

and diſpatched a courier to adverti ſe the elector to arreſt Cratz, and ordered Aldringer likewiſe to ſeize him, if by chance he paſſed through Ratiſbon. Cratz (who told the officers of his garriſon he was going to Vienna in order to lay his commiſſion at the emperor's feet) reached Ratiſbon juſt before the ſecond mentioned expreſs arrived, and had paid a viſit to Aldringer, if an officer had not informed him, that that general had devoted the evening to a banquet of feſtivity, and for certain reaſons would be better pleaſed not to be interrupted. At that inſtant Cratz's ſteward informed him by letter, that five companies of infantry had taken up their quarters upon his eſtate, which tempted him to mount on horſe-back immediately in order to diſpoſſeſs them; but an expreſs from a friend at Ratiſbon overtook him on the road, and told him Aldringer had ſeized his equipage and baggage, and diſpatched fifty cavaliers to bring him back dead or alive. Uncertain what to do, he puſhed on for Poland, through the northern parts of Bohemia, thoſe parts being leſs crowded with Walſtein's ſoldiers. In the proſecution of this journey he met an Imperial commander (and they both knew each other very well) returning from making enquiries after him by Walſtein's orders. The officer applied immediately to a Poliſh nobleman to lend him ſome vaſſals in order to purſue and take the offender; but the Polander told him, "It did not become *a prince like himſelf* to act the part of a ſbirro or a "conſtable." Cratz then reached Cracow, but to his great mortification the king was abſent. He then ſent an explanation of his conduct to Vienna, and made propoſals of reconcilement; but Walſtein was all-powerful in the cabinet there, and no anſwer was vouchſafed him. After many wanderings from place to place, he at length found his way to the Swediſh army, and conformed to the Lutheran religion; joining duke Bernard the night before the fatal battle of Nordlingen: which gave that prince ſo much joy, that he embraced him, and thanked him in the preſence of all his officers. Nevertheleſs, he joined with Horn in the council of war, and pronounced the diſpoſitions of the enſuing day to be raſh and hazardous.

In that tranſaction he repelled the Imperialiſts in their very firſt fortunate impreſſion, and killed Aldobrandini, grand prior of Malta, with his own hand, and to his infinite regret; for he was the neareſt and deareſt to him of all his friends; but in the hurry of the action he did not recollect him. Duke Bernard ſtayed on the field as long as he could, without incurring the ſuſpicion of being thought a madman, and at length conſented with tears in his eyes to a retreat; and as Cratz had fought all day with 1600 Swedes againſt 4000 Imperialiſts, he implored him by an aid de camp to conſult his ſafety, and retire immediately. His anſwer was, that he would ſecure the retreat of the army, and have the honour to follow him by and by. There he fought on till not a ſingle ſoldier was left at his elbow, and mixing with the enemy's troops, walked up and down the field (being unhorſed long before) with his ſword and piſtols in his hand, intermixing with a few inferior officers and ſoldiers; their language and his being the ſame. At length he was left almoſt alone, and one Fontana, a Croatian captain, contemplating him for ſome moments, (for he was a fine figure, and a perſon unknown to him) whiſpered him in the ear, with an oath, that he would make an excellent priſoner. This man had certain reaſons to ſuſpect ſomething; for whilſt all the troops a few minutes before had expreſſed a tranſport of joy for the victory, Cratz appeared remarkably grave and thoughtful. Cratz, who ſuppoſed Fontana by his air to be a French officer, told him

outrageous diſorders. The elector then joined the garriſon with all his forces, and gave directions for new fortifications in various parts. As Ratiſbon hath always been conſidered in the Germanic ſyſtem as a ſort of ſacred *Peculiar*, many people looked upon this enterprize as a very bold and hazardous one. The court of Vienna was ſtartled at it, and the magiſtracy preferred a complaint of the violation of ſyſtematical rights to the emperor, who, as he feared to irritate the elector at this juncture, beſought him, by means of the moſt lively repreſentations, to behave himſelf with great caution and lenity upon the occaſion.

During this interval, Oſſa the Imperial commiſſary, newly created general, who had the ſuperintendency of affairs in Alſatia, Tyrol, and the circle of Suabia, beſieged Biberach with an army of 7000 men, compoſed out of the arch-duke's old corps, the Lorrain troops, and thoſe that had ſerved againſt Mantua. His majeſty ſoon determined to raiſe the ſiege, and diſpatching 8000 men to that effect, overtook them himſelf near the river Iſer, having thrown a bridge over it, and appointed, before his departure, the valiant Hepburn to be governor of Munich. Oſſa, on the king's approach, retired to Lindau and the lake of Conſtance. He loſt many troops before the town, and, to his particular mortification,

him inſtantly in that language, he would give him 5000 l. to contrive his eſcape, and a colonel's commiſſion in the enemy's army. The Croatian took him at his word, and demanded his piſtols and ſword by way of military ſubmiſſion. Cratz delivered the former, but inſiſted that a gentleman ſhould never reſign his ſword; which puncto of delicacy in all probability coſt him his head, For as they moved along, in order to recover the rear of the Swediſh army, a thought ſtruck Fontana, that his own colonel had been killed by a priſoner, who had promiſed him a large recompence. Upon this he ſhaped his way to the Imperial camp, and meeting a flying party of Swedes, who knew their general, and made an attempt to reſcue him, he cried out aloud for help, and a ſquadron of Lorrainers flew to his aſſiſtance, who recollected Cratz at firſt ſight. His friends thought fit to deſert him upon this freſh onſet, and thus he became an eaſy priſoner: for the horſe Fontana had given him was ſo fatigued that it could hardly move.

Being carried to the duke of Lorrain's tent, that prince told him peeviſhly and haſtily enough, that he would teach ſuch commanders as he how to traduce a duke of Lorrain to the French king. To which Cratz anſwered, That his highneſs laboured under ſome miſtake; for ſince he did not own the accuſation, it was plain he had not deſerved it, it being his cuſtom to ſay more to men's faces than in their abſence.

The king of Hungary had the curioſity to make him a viſit incognito, and ordered his ſword to be reſtored him, which the duke of Lorrain had taken away. Bernard of Sax-Weymar offered the payment of any ſum to diſcharge his ranſom, or propoſed to exchange the biſhop of Wurtzburg againſt him, a prelate and prince of far greater conſequence than the priſoner. But the court of Vienna, or rather Walſtein, continued inflexible, and brought him to death, as he juſtly merited, on a public ſcaffold.

was repulſed chiefly by the women, who not only exhorted their huſbands to behave courageouſly, but carried ammunition from place to place, and threw down fragments of ſtone from the walls on the aſſailants.

By this time the reſentments of Walſtein, who had rank before the elector of Bavaria in the military commiſſion, began to exaſperate, as well as endanger affairs overmuch; for the court of Vienna did not care to ſee that prince humbled to the duſt, and yet dreaded the conſequences of an irruption from Guſtavus in the central parts of the hereditary dominions. At length the generaliſſimo, who affected to be without a maſter and above direction, found himſelf obliged through common decency, though with infinite reluctance, to take the field in the beginning of April, and leaving the elector and Tilly (which latter was then living) to become a prey to the conqueror, employed himſelf upon more eaſy operations againſt the Saxons; namely, the reduction of Bohemia. The elector of Saxony, fluſhed with the ſucceſs gained at the battle of Leipſic, had a fine army on foot with reſpect to numbers, and external ſhow: but that prince was both indolent and inſincere; and Arnheim was always prepared to negotiate with Walſtein, upon condition he could diſtreſs the Swedes whom he hated;——extract ſome advantage for his maſter, and, above all, make a good ſeparate bargain for himſelf;——So that never was a conqueſt deſerted with more baſeneſs, and leſs preſervation of appearances than that of Bohemia was. Nevertheleſs, Walſtein, who was an adept in artifice and diſſimulation, felt the elector's pulſe firſt by way of negotiating, and made him conſiderable offers: yet they were not great enough to counterbalance the danger of quitting Guſtavus: and perhaps the Saxon miniſters, who were no way deficient in point of cunning, concluded likewiſe, that the emperor had not power enough at that time to make good his promiſes. Suppoſing both, or either to be the caſe, Walſtein in part carried the point he aimed at, which was, to render the Saxons *ſuſpected* to the Swedes. Some hiſtorians aſſign other reaſons, which appear to me not quite demonſtrative; as that Walſtein made theſe advances out of gratitude, becauſe the elector had ſpared his fine palace at Prague, and moreover had been alarmed a little by Battiſta Seni his aſtrologer, who predicted in that month the culmination of a planet very unpropitious and adverſe to his fortunes. But, without entering into theſe matters, the treaty at that time vaniſhed into nothing, though colonel Spar, by Walſtein's orders, had gained over moſt of the Saxon officers by propoſing ſuch rewards as always came from

from Walſtein; who little diſmayed with this diſappointment, repaired to Pilſen, and reviewed his army, where, by his bounty and dexterity, he had collected together all the diſbanded veteran troops, that had ever ſerved under the Imperial enſigns, and took care to draw to himſelf each commander of note, who had declined the ſervice out of ill humour againſt the court of Vienna, or from attachment or perſonal friendſhip to himſelf. Nor omitted he to ſolicite any officer of note (of which ſort there were then many) whoſe ſwords and conſciences were always ready for ſale. For though he puniſhed with more than Roman rigidity, yet he rewarded with more than Roman profuſion; and for this reaſon, men who knew they had military merit, delighted to ſerve under him. Nor was the court of Vienna idle in her co-operations. Orders were given to ſupply the army with every neceſſary, that could be imagined. The provinces were all requeſted to make generous contributions, and upwards of 30000 pounds were ſent to Aldringer to put the troops in motion which he commanded in Suabia. At the ſame time a conſiderable re-inforcement was expected from Poland, as the diet had been convened at Warſaw the month before, and as the emperor formerly had ſent 10,000 men under Arnheim to the aſſiſtance of the Poles in conſequence of a treaty of alliance concluded in 1621: but Sigiſmond (who died ſoon afterwards) had an incurable averſion to engage himſelf in any farther military conteſts with Guſtavus, and pleaded, by way of excuſe, the intractable nature of his form of government, and the apprehenſions he had of new diſturbances from the ſide of Tartary and Muſcovy. It is true this prince loved the houſe of Auſtria cordially and unfeignedly, but the States maintained a ſort of intelligence with Guſtavus. So to content the king for this undutifulneſs of theirs, they made a very decent proviſion for a couple of his ſons, at the expence of two conſiderable biſhoprics.

At Pilſen Walſtein received a deputation from the ſenate of Nurenberg. The gentlemen, who compoſed it, repreſented to him, that the honours and civilities paid the king of Sweden were things of indiſpenſable neceſſity at that time, and in that conjuncture of affairs. Walſtein knew their errand before they ſpoke, and, with an air of politeneſs and indifference, put their memorial into his pocket without reading it. Nevertheleſs, he entertained them ſplendidly, and ordered an eſcort of troops to conduct them home.

He then, at the head of 40,000 men, inveſted Prague, which was defended by 2000 regular Saxons, and about 5000 militia. The garriſon made good ſhew of reſiſtance at firſt,

and

and after a conſiderable breach was opened, repulſed the enemy in two ſeveral attacks, which enraged Walſtein to ſuch a degree, that having commanded his infantry to make a third attempt, he ordered two regiments of horſe to puſh them on with drawn ſwords, and by theſe means compelled them to mount the breach.

Thus Leſſer Prague was taken: the garriſon retired to the caſtle, where they and the reſt of the Saxon troops agreed to ſurrender at the expence of their artillery, ammunition, and colours, reſerving nothing to themſelves except their ſwords, and ſeventy baggage-waggons, which were granted them; upon which the emperor ſent Walſtein a patent to create him duke of Great Glogau in Sileſia.

It was about this time, that the elector of Bavaria, who found himſelf ſtanding on the brink of a precipice, determined to make the bold adventure once for all freely and openly, without reſerving to himſelf the poſſibility of playing an after-game either with France or with Guſtavus. Of courſe he conſigned his life and fortunes to the emperor's protection, hoping perhaps by ſuch an implicit act of generoſity to procure compaſſion; and publiſhed a manifeſto * (which may be conſidered as no mean effort in politics) wherein having taken care not once to mention Walſtein, whom he hated, or the king of Sweden, whom he dreaded, and touching gently on his *thrice-dear* couſin the elector Palatin, whoſe patrimony had been devoured by him, he paints in the warmeſt colouring his indiſpenſable allegiance to the emperor, as well as his obligations of gratitude, and ſuppoſes none could ſuſpect him of concluding a ſeparate bargain with a great weſtern monarch, (with whom he had ſigned and ratified the eighth of May 1631) but ſuch as were either profeſſed enemies to his proſperity, or detractors from his virtue. He then pays France in the ſame breath no ſmall tribute of adulation, but obliquely inſinuates, in the words of the prophet, (alluding to that crying ſin of co-operating with heretics) *That thou*, meaning France, *ſtoodeſt that day on the other ſide; in the day, that the ſtrangers carried away captive our forces, and foreigners entered into our gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem; even thou waſt as one of them* ‡.

There

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, part ii. p. 182, & ſeqq.

‡ *Obadiah*, ver. 11. The curious in hiſtory may peruſe an example equally ſtrong of this prince's uncommon talents for diſſimulation and artifice, by conſulting a letter from him to the elector Palatin in the month of September 1620, ſome few weeks preceding the battle of Prague. [*Expedit. in utramque Auſtriam*

There is a certain circumſtance very peculiar in this manifeſto: for though it mentions abundance of facts, yet they are ſo cautiouſly collected, and alledged in ſuch general terms, that it is not poſſible to aſcertain the chronology of this extraordinary compoſition; ſince all we know thereof is purely this, that it was diſperſed here and there in various courts, about the ſpring of the year 1632.

As it is not my intention to deſcribe the war in full detail, (with exception only of thoſe parts where Guſtavus was preſent) it may ſuffice to obſerve in regard to Walſtein, that in ſix weeks, after his acceptance of the dictatorſhip, and juſt as long before the death of Tilly, he had good ſenſe and foreſight enough, to diſpatch Don Baltazar di Maradas *, at the head of 8000 men, into Bohemia, with a view to diſtreſs and haraſs the Saxons. The vigilant Spaniard (though in truth a better courtier than a general, for he had three or four civil employments, equally lucrative and honourable, *his armis illa quoque tutus in aula*;) made a ſhift however to take Satz, the capital of a circle by ſome called Zadeck; and having utterly ruined Bindhauf's regiment, which compoſed the garriſon, gave the firſt check to the cauſe of the proteſtants. Indeed the elector of Saxony's conduct was quite inexplicable in an honourable ſenſe, for (beſides ſome omiſſions, already mentioned, not wholly reconcileable to a ſincere alliance) he had left Bohemia, not many weeks after the reduction of Prague, at a time when he was victorious without oppoſition, and carried Arnheim his general with him, under pretence, that no one elſe was capable of negotiating with Oxenſtiern at the diet of Torgau, which was held in February 1631, and to which the emperor diſpatched a deputy, who propoſed ſome indiſtinct advantages; but the Swediſh chancellor ſoon cut the matter ſhort, by telling him roundly, (whether with ſincerity or otherwiſe one cannot ſay) that the king, his maſter, and his proteſtant allies, expected firſt, by way of preliminary, to ſee the expences of two campaigns refunded to them.

What ſtill rendered matters more ſuſpicious, was, that previouſly to this, the elector of Saxony in his own perſon,

Auſtriam & Bohemiam Ephemeris. 4to. Monachii. 1621. p. 50, 54.] Lib. rariſſ.

* To this commander a pretended Low Country captain alludes, in one of Dryden's plays;

Brave man at arms! but weak to Baltazar.

Alluſions are made to him likewiſe in ſome of Johnſon's latter comedies.

received

received propoſals from a duke of Sax-Lauenberg †, who had reconciled himſelf to the catholic religion, and acted the part of an Imperial agent. Nor was it leſs extraordinary, that a prince uninterrupted in his conqueſts, ſhould relinquiſh a country, at leaſt in effect, three better parts whereof he had entirely ſubdued, at a time when hardly any oppoſition could be made againſt him; and when his own troops, not to mention the addition of count Thurn's army, amounted, in caſe he had choſen to collect them, to 10,000 cavalry, and 27,000 infantry. I am ſenſible, it is true, that this number may appear to many readers over-charged; but then the Saxons muſt make themſelves reſponſible to poſterity for the miſtake, ſince the liſts ſtood thus, according to the accounts which they themſelves publiſhed. Dewbatel likewiſe lay in Luſatia at the elector's elbow, and with his own Swedes, Germans, and Hamilton's Engliſh, had expelled Goëtz and Tieffenbach out of that province; and beſides this, the elector of Brandenburg had 8000 men, all prepared to unite themſelves with Dewbatel, which junction was afterwards effected.

Nor muſt we here paſs by another piece of equivocal conduct in the elector of Saxony; for though, on the reduction of Prague, moſt of the late proſcribed and exiled proteſtants returned home, after a baniſhment and proſcription of twelve years, yet they found their new friends ſo very vigilant and clear-ſighted in the article of levying contributions, that the difference appeared to them only *nominal*, between an *evangelic* or *popiſh* government: ſo, of courſe, the greater part withdrew themſelves as voluntary exiles, to the very places which they had lately quitted.

But before we permit the king to leave Munich entirely, it may be highly neceſſary, to lay open a very extraordinary converſation betwixt him and the Engliſh ambaſſador, which has perplexed and puzzled me more than any ſingle incident through the whole progreſs of my work; and ſo much the rather, ſince, though I have ſtrong reaſons to conjecture that his majeſty's conduct might be juſtified, if any accounts could be obtained beſides this of Vane, (who hated Guſtavus, and had neither parts nor inclination to ſerve the cauſe) yet the misfortune is, that no profeſſed hiſtorian, on the ſubject of this period, mentions a ſingle circumſtance relative to the preſent affair. Notwithſtanding all which, the love of truth, joined with a diſapprobation of partiality, forces me to lay the tranſaction before the eyes of the public, and leave it to

† Henry Julius.

work

work its own way upon the reader's mind. It had been eaſy for me to have paſſed by the whole ſtory, as being the firſt producer thereof, after it had ſlept without notice for the ſpace of one hundred and twenty-five years: but it is not my principle to ſerve even an hero under ſuch conditions. All men have, more or leſs, ſome failings of human nature; nor pretend I to engage myſelf in drawing a faultleſs character *: yet, by a mere chance, it may lie in my power to throw ſome little light upon Vane's account, and extenuate, if not entirely diſculpate, his majeſty's conduct. In the firſt place, therefore, I ſhall preſent the reader with Vane's letter, or memorial, tranſmitted by him to the court of Whitehall, which is drawn up in French: and that ſeems to me an affectation; for the French language then, and now, is better known in Germany than the Engliſh, in caſe his pacquet had been intercepted. The letter tranſlated, runs as follows:

"The lieutenant-colonel Duglas †, being thrown into a "common priſon by his majeſty's orders, for making a "journey to Munich without his maſter's permiſſion; it "was my fortune the next morning, the ſixteenth inſtant ‡, "(the king being then upon the point of leaving the ſaid "city) as I was going to take my leave of the king of Bo-"hemia, to meet his Swediſh majeſty, by pure accident, in "the great ſalon, when it appeared to me neither impertinent "nor unſeaſonable to ſolicit him in favour of the ſaid Dug-"las, and make an attempt to procure his liberty; remon-"ſtrating in his behalf, that though he had taken this ſtep "without his majeſty's concurrence or conſent, yet that "nevertheleſs he had obtained permiſſion and leave to go from "the Swediſh chancellor. Upon which the king kindling into "ſome warmth, *ſwore he would take care to ſee the chancellor "hanged.* As his majeſty went down ſtairs, in order to ſtep "into his coach, I renewed my applications, and beſought "him, once more, to receive Duglas into favour: upon "which, turning ſhort, he replied with vehemence, *By "heaven! if you ſpeak one ſyllable more on that ſubject, I will "order the man to be hanged before your eyes:* to which my re-"ply was, *that I hoped his majeſty would never commit ſuch a "ſort of action. And why ſo?* anſwered the king; *by heaven!*

* One or two voluminous German compilers aſſert, that Guſtavus had a natural ſon, ſuppoſed to be born about two years before he eſpouſed the princeſs of Brandenburg: but I have never yet received lights enough, to ſay any thing in ſupport of the allegation.

† This officer, afterwards Sir George Duglas, betook himſelf to a civil employment.

‡ May, 1632.

"if

" *if your maſter was preſent, I would do the ſame; and if the*
" *man, who has affronted me in this manner, were held in the*
" *arms of his Britannic majeſty, I would tear him thence, although*
" *obliged to go to England for that purpoſe, and commence a war*
" *of an hundred years duration: but ſure I am, the king of*
" *England will never ſupport a ſubject in a cauſe, where I am*
" *affronted.* To which my anſwer was, *Your majeſty may ſay*
" *at Munich whatſoever pleaſeth you, but will never perſiſt in ſuch*
" *an opinion after mature reflection.* Upon which he replied,
" *Do not tempt me into a paſſion.* *Sire,* ſaid I, *you cannot be*
" *offended, when an ambaſſador of Britain interferes for one of*
" *his maſter's ſubjects.* *Well then,* rejoined the king, *I at*
" *length releaſe him upon your parole only, but will not be affront-*
" *ed a ſecond time* *. To which my anſwer was, *Sire, it*
" *never appeared to me in the light of an affront, to interpoſe in*
" *behalf of a cavalier, who had ſerved your majeſty with ſo much*
" *fidelity.* *Yes,* replied the king, *to ſeek to quit my ſervice, after*
" *I had releaſed him, was not only an affront, but a contravention*
" *of my military edicts* †. *Sire,* added I, *I acknowledge the fa-*
" *vour, which your majeſty hath formerly granted to my ſolicita-*
" *tions; and it will ſtill be a freſh act of clemency, if you conde-*
" *ſcend to pardon him, even after a ſecond tranſgreſſion.* To
" which the king added once more, *Do not provoke me*
" *into a paſſion.* *Adieu, Sire,* replied I; and being on the
" point of departing from him, *By heavens!* cried the king,
" *the fellow is a raſcal, and I do not chuſe to be ſerved by ſuch ſort*
" *of animals.* *May it pleaſe your majeſty,* anſwered I, *I have*
" *always underſtood, that the ſubjects of the king, my maſter, have*
" *rendered you the moſt excellent and faithful ſervices.* *Yes,*
" ſaid the king, *I acknowledge the people of your nation have*
" *ſerved me well, and far better than any others; but this dog,*
" *concerning whom we are talking, hath affronted me, and I am*
" *reſolved to chaſtiſe him.* It was my purpoſe then to have re-
" ſumed the converſation, but the king cut me ſhort, by
" ſaying, *Sir, I requeſt you not to take exception at what hath*
" *lately paſſed from my lips; it was the effect of a warm and*
" *haſty temper.* *I am at preſent entirely cool, and beſeech you to*
" *pardon me* *."

It is now high time to make ſome obſervations on this extraordinary dialogue, concerning which I ſhall briefly premiſe, (though the remark hath been made by me more times

* The king meant Duglas, but Vane artfully enough takes it upon himſelf.

† By this time it appears, that Sir Henry Vane had interceded formerly for Duglas, on ſome other offence, and obtained his pardon.

* *Sir Henry Vane's* letters in the Paper-Office.

than

than one) that Guſtavus's frailty was an undue warmth of temper, which, at the ſame time, manifeſted the goodneſs of his heart; for the people, that ſerved under him, did not diſlike an harſh expreſſion from him, inaſmuch as his anger was momentary only, and the amends he made thoſe, whom he had chagrined, more than repaid them for the tranſitory uneaſineſs of a ſlight mortification. Perhaps one cannot defend him better, upon this occaſion, than by inſerting the very words of his own apology to his generals, at a council of war; *I am thought by many of you*, ſaid he, *to ſpeak haſtily and angrily on certain conjunctures: but alas, conſider, my fellow ſoldiers, what a weight lies upon my mind. I am to perform all, and be preſent every where; and when the human thoughts are on the ſtretch, obſtacles and interruptions of the grand purſuit make men peeviſh. You muſt bear with my infirmities, in the ſame manner as I ſubmit to yours: one general has a tendency to avarice, another hath a paſſion for wine, a third wiſhes to wage war with the barbarity of a Croatian; yet, without going further than admoniſhing and adviſing you, I have diſcarded no man, but, on the contrary, have kept you all about my perſon, and, more or leſs, eſteemed you all* †.

Thus far with regard to the ſudden breakings out of a great and high ſpirit, like that of Guſtavus. As to Vane's narration, much may be remarked; it is certain he diſliked the king, neither had the king a favourable opinion either of his abilities, or of his intentions. It appears, by the notes on his memorial, and from what ſhall be remarked before we leave the ſubject, that he ſets forth juſt ſo much as ſerves to gratify his own ſpleen, namely, that Duglas came to Munich by Oxenſtiern's conſtrained conſent, without the king's permiſſion. But from the face of his own recital, it appears highly ſuſpicious, that a paſſion, ſo fierce and violent, as he deſcribes the king's to be, muſt have been kindled and exaſperated by ſomething more offenſive, and more provoking, than Sir Henry chuſes to diſcover; for Guſtavus alludes to ingratitude, (having pardoned Duglas once before, at the ambaſſador's interceſſion) as likewiſe to diſobedience, perſonal affront, and a thought conceived of paſſing into the enemy's ſervice.

It appears, in the next place, that Vane was anſwerable in a great degree, for that very anger, in the repreſentation of which he labours afterwards to traduce the king's character: for his ſolicitation was of the teizing kind; and when he had gained his point, he ſtill wanted *more laſt words*. He caught at thoſe circumſtances, where he knew the king's temper was

† See *Soldat Suedois*, p. 865, &c.

in-

inflammable, and dwelt upon them: and when he received a rough anſwer, laid the foundation of producing a ſecond, that was ſtill harſher. His ſincerity likewiſe is much to be doubted; he knew Guſtavus better, than to ſuppoſe him in earneſt about hanging Duglas; yet makes a reply with the gravity of a ſchool-divine, or a caſuiſt; and when the king ſpeaks of Duglas's ſecond affront, paſſes that by, and ſuppoſes the affront to proceed from himſelf. Nor ſtands he quite clear in point of politeneſs, and common good manners; for when Guſtavus felt the infirmity of paſſion coming upon him, (as Vane ſtill adminiſtered freſh fuel to it) and beſought him twice to drop the converſation, and not puſh matters to greater extremities; yet he ſtill perſiſts, even after he had obtained the object of his wiſhes. Under this claſs of incivility I rank likewiſe, the telling a paſſionate perſon, that he threatens more than he ever could expect to make good upon mature reflection. Whoever underſtands the human mind, knows, that ſuch a reflection carries its own poignancy along with it; and ſure it was highly rude and indecent to aſſure the king, that he might perform at Munich what he durſt not preſume to do in England.

It appears alſo that Vane was either reſolved to exaſperate Guſtavus, or ill underſtood the better half of his political trade, which conſiſts in ſeizing the *moments of addreſs*; ſince by the *diary* of the king's actions, it appears, that he was *then* ſtepping into his coach, in a great hurry, in order to raiſe the ſiege of Biberach, and give Oſſa battle. Now on ſuch an occaſion, it may well be ſuppoſed that his majeſty's ſpirits were all on a flame, and his mind wholly occupied on a ſubject, where interruption only (without impropriety, teizing, or ill manners) would naturally produce ſome haſty and unguarded anſwers.

Nevertheleſs, after various difficulties under this head, it may be poſſible, at laſt, to obtain ſome knowledge of the groundwork of his Swediſh majeſty's reſentments, and that from a perſon no leſs inſtructed than Fowler *, ſecretary to Duglas, afterwards created a baronet, who, in conſequence of this embroilment, exchanged the laurel for the olive, and paſſed from England to Poland in the character of ambaſſador extraordinary, with inſtructions to act the part of a mediator at the treaty of Stumbſdorf, in Pruſſia, 1635. As

* *Hiſtory of the troubles of Suethland, and Poland,* &c. Relation of the treaty of pacification, between Poland and Suethen, concluded at Stumbſdorf in 1635. Brief commemoration of the life and death of Sir Geo. Duglas, knight, lord ambaſſador extraordinary from England, fol. Lond. 1656, inſcribed to the lord-protector.

Fowler

Fowler loved and honoured his maſter Duglas extremely, it is highly natural to expect no great partiality on the Swediſh ſide; yet enough is ſaid, whereby one may be enabled to ſay ſome little matter in behalf of Guſtavus; yet upon the whole I fairly acknowledge that both parties were to blame, and perhaps equally.

Once for all therefore we will make an abſtract of the author's narrative †.

Duglas tranſported a company of Scottiſh infantry into Sweden, in the year 1623; and was afterwards advanced to be lieutenant-colonel in Sir James * Ramſey's regiment of foot; and as that officer happened to receive a diſagreeable wound, (as we have mentioned before in its proper place) he commanded the corps at the ſiege of Wurtzburg-caſtle, if my relation *fail* not †; and at the taking of Creützнach, he, by the king's commands, repreſſed the inſolencies of the ſoldiery in ſo ſatisfactory a manner, that his majeſty deſtined him to be the *governor* of that moſt important place.

But before this commiſſion could be ſigned, a reverſe of fortune changed the commander of a town into a priſoner; for on account of ſome ſtrange expreſſions in a memorial or letter to the king his maſter, (who was naturally warm, and very jealous, in points of honour) orders were ſent from Guſtavus to confine him; but Guſtavus on re-conſidering the whole affair more coolly, forthwith commanded him to be ſet at liberty, and directed that his commiſſion of governor ſhould be delivered to him.

" And here it may be thought, ſaith Fowler, that our " lieutenant-colonel had cauſe to reſt contented, having re- " ceived ample ſatisfaction, by a preferment ſo honourable ‡:" but Duglas was not to be reconciled; proteſting he had received an affront, which he would bear from *no hand whatſoever*; and therefore when Oxenſtiern tendered him the commiſſion, he demanded a paſs for Munich, in order to debate the matter with his ſovereign. This, the chancellor told him, he could not, and dared not grant; but upon over-perſuaſions, (as he perſonally loved the man) he at length with reluctance, granted him a ſhort furlo, that he might, if he pleaſed, attend the king, and demand his diſmiſſion.

† *Fowler's* Hiſtory, 216—219.

* Some ſay Alexander Ramſey.

† Here Fowler ſuſpecteth a miſtake: we will ſubjoin, that he ought to have ſaid Marienberg-caſtle.

‡ Such it certainly was, for the king run the riſque of his life in taking this fortreſs, which he conſidered as the ſtrongeſt place he had ever beſieged.

What made Duglas the keener was, the hope of ſheltering himſelf under Vane's wing, the Britiſh ambaſſador then going to Munich; who never in his heart loved Guſtavus, and therefore, it is probable, encouraged this officer to embroil the miſunderſtanding afreſh. For by all accounts from hiſtory, Duglas, tho' a man of worth and honour, and an excellent ſoldier, was as haughty (tho' not very high in command) and as paſſionate as Guſtavus, to the full. This greatly exaſperated the king, who thought the ambaſſador and ſoldier had both conſpired to give him the bravado in the name of the Britiſh nation.

Nor did Duglas uſe any addreſs or management upon this occaſion; but, inſtead of employing his friends to ſeize the *mollia tempora* of applying to Guſtavus, preſented himſelf abruptly before him in a public tennis-court, where the kings of Sweden and Bohemia were amuſing themſelves.

This want of reſpectful duty and common good breeding ſoon ſtruck a mind like the king's, naturally warm on receiving affronts: *Sir*, ſaid he, *why are not you at your poſt of command? Sire*, replied Duglas, *I have none. Commit him to priſon then*, rejoined the king, and ſpoke no more *.

This ſpirited act of authority, which the ambaſſador thought fit to look upon as an inſult on the prince he ſerved and the whole Britiſh nation, made both him and the king alike peeviſh and equally paſſionate.

Thus have we given a ſlight re-capitulation of all that Fowler ſays in behalf of his patron, which ſeems (according to the beſt of our judgment) to encline the turn of the ſcale in favour of the northern monarch. Fowler declares too, that he knew all the dialogue which paſſed between the king and the ambaſſador, and yet for certain reaſons, thought convenient to ſuppreſs it. For my own part, I have ventured to tell the ſtory from authentic papers, and hope (as it was my buſineſs to conceal no one conſiderable fact in hiſtory) that I have thereby done no injury to the memory of Duglas or the *manes* of Guſtavus, who, to ſhew his humanity, and forgiving temper, after a ſhort recollection, releaſed Duglas a ſecond

* It was certainly Duglas's duty, to have aſked his diſmiſſion by letter or memorial, (ſtaying on his poſt till a proper ſubſtitute could be found to replace him) and not have left ſo important a charge in the midſt of war, and the royal army ſo far removed from him. By all military laws, he was diſobedient: nor could he ſay to the king, he had *no employ*, till he had firſt petitioned to be diſcharged, and had ſeen his ſucceſſor in poſſeſſion. For if the commander of a town, upon any diſguſt, not repreſented, is at full liberty to leave his charge, what prince, or general, can be ſafe with ſuch a ſervant, or who can be ſecure from treachery, or deſertion?

time.

time. The former part Vane himſelf acknowle lges, in a ſubſequent letter * to ſecretary Coke, dated from Augſburg, nine days after the firſt mentioned diſpatch: "The king of "Sweden, ſaith he, (three or four days after this embroil-"ment †) ſent my lord Spenſe to my lodging, profeſſing to "be exceeding ſorry for the diſcourſe he had held, eſpecially "wherein it touched the king my maſter, which, if it were "poſſible, he would redeem at the deareſt rate. That he was "his majeſty's brother, and ſervant, whoſe friendſhip he valued "more than any others, having none but him, on whom he "could rely: that though his ſatisfaction had been public, "as well as his offence, yet, not content therewith, he would "have written to his majeſty, by an expreſs, to excuſe the "heat of his paſſion; but either he muſt have accuſed him-"ſelf, or caſt the burthen upon me, as if my ſolicitations "had provoked him to that paſſion; which he, willing to "avoid, deſired me to make a favourable report to his ma-"jeſty."

But to return to the affairs of Germany; within a few days after this embroilment with Duglas, an embarraſſment appeared of a very different nature; for Guſtavus's old rival in war, Sigiſmond, king of Poland, died of an apoplexy ‡, after a weariſome and turbulent reign of forty-five years. On this event, the Poles were divided in their affections, between Vladiſlaüs (who was the elder ſon of Sigiſmond) and Caſimir; and during the interregnum, prince Radzivil §, who loved Guſtavus, and had made him a viſit in the late king's decline, (for Sigiſmond had many warnings of his approaching fate) received orders from the ſenate, to command the army then prepared to act againſt the Muſcovites. Some very ſenſible hiſtorians, and Le Vaſſor ‖, amongſt the reſt, ſeem diſpoſed to think, that Guſtavus had an eye to this kingdom in his own perſon, which they ground on no other proof, than that Radzivil held a correſpondence with him, and that he diſpatched ambaſſadors into Poland, to watch the motions of the future election. But his Swediſh majeſty, at that time, had building enough to erect, without enlarging his plan, and

* *Letters* of Sir Henry Vane in the Paper-office.

† His majeſty could not make the acknowledgment ſooner, for he was abſent, in order to raiſe the ſiege of Biberach.

‡ April 29, 1632: and Vladiſlaüs was elected, if I miſtake not, the October following. See more of this negotiation below.

§ He had been mortified, becauſe Sapieha, palatin of Vilna, had been preferred to him, as ſupreme commander in Lithuania. *Kobierzíſki* Hiſt. Vladiſl. p. 920.

‖ Tom. vii. 179, &c.

that greatly too; nor was he a prince to amuſe himſelf, at ſuch a conjuncture, with a proſpect ſo remote from him in point of diſtance, and ſo chimerical in its own nature, if one rightly conſiders the perverſeneſs, as well as changeable diſpoſitions, of the Polanders. Had he not engaged himſelf in this German expedition, true it is, he had pretenſions to urge, and an head and hand capable to ſupport them; but at preſent it appears to me, that he laboured only to form a party in the diet, ſufficiently ſtrong to prolong the *truce* between him and the Polanders, which ended otherwiſe in three years; a circumſtance of great conſequence to a warrior, who had his hands full, and wanted no collateral buſineſs. All other ſteps taken by him ſeem conformable to this firſt idea: and if he preferred Caſimir to Vladiſlaüs, it was becauſe the former ſeemed leſs attached to the court of Madrid, as well as that of Vienna.

We have related before, that Cratz made himſelf maſter of Weiſſemberg, whilſt the king marched from Munich, (where, amongſt other things, as we ought to have obſerved, he ſeized 8000 new regimentals) in order to give Oſſa battle, who had inveſted Biberach; and cruſh the inſurrection of the Bavarian peaſants: but the former, having loſt the beſt part of his artillery, retreated towards Lindau, and the lake of Conſtance; and the latter ſubmitted without reſiſtance. Upon which occaſion, it was obſerved of Guſtavus, that his enemies could never project an undertaking, which he did not counterwork by deviſing a remedy the firſt moment he attained the knowledge of their intentions. So that, upon the whole, it is difficult for us, which to admire moſt, the inventive powers of his genius, or the celerity wherewith he executed any deſign, immediately after he had conceived it *; for it was a maxim with him, that the grand ſcience of war conſiſted in ſeizing incidents, or keeping always in a ſtate of preparation in general, tho' the particular ſtroke may be unforeſeen. He then committed the army to duke Bernard's care, who purſued Oſſa almoſt to the feet of the Alps, and cut to pieces one of his fineſt regiments, that of Annibal count Hohen-Ems, though the commander had thrown himſelf into a walled village. Eight enſigns were loſt, but the count, and 400 ſoldiers that ſurvived, were ſent priſoners to Ulm.

Mean while the king, attended by a few followers, flew to Augſburg, and taking with him from thence and the country adjacent, a ſtrong detachment, conceived great hopes of

* *Monro's* Second Expedition.

relieving

relieving Weiſſemberg, a place of great importance to him, as it ſecured the retreat from Augſburg to Nuremberg; but the Bavarian general had performed his buſineſs before it was poſſible for the Swediſh army to arrive, and dreading the approach of Guſtavus, evacuated the town almoſt as ſoon as he poſſeſſed it; which may be conſidered as no ſmall omiſſion.

It was during the prelude in Bohemia, towards a more ſerious and general campaign, but what period we cannot preciſely ſay, that a party of Imperial troops took Torſtenſon priſoner, after a ſharp rencounter, who was then known to be the beſt officer of artillery in Europe, and uſeful to the king, his maſter, beyond expreſſion. But ſuch ſingular pieces of good fortune ſerved only to ſupply Walſtein with freſh opportunities of exerting that generoſity, and magnificence, which were peculiar to him; for he paid Torſtenſon's ranſom to the Croatians out of his own purſe, and reſtored him to Guſtavus without delay *.

Walſtein then finiſhed the reduction of Bohemia by inveſting Egra, where ſomething happened equally heroical and extraordinary with regard to himſelf: for the magiſtrates knowing there was a young lady in the town whom he paſſionately admired, arreſted her without ceremony or previous notice, and ordered her, upon pain of death, to command the general to deſiſt from his enterprize. This woman, caſt by nature in no common mold, made a ſemblance of complying with great frankneſs, and ſealing up the following billet, addreſſed him thus; *Regard not my life; I am prepared to die, upon condition your Excellence can obtain true glory, and ſerve your maſter with fidelity and ſucceſs* †. But the females of that age aſpired to vie with the men in acts of fortitude: Banier's wife ‡, following her huſband, in his expedition into Saxony, was brought to bed of a male-child in her coach; which reſembles an accident of the ſame ſort, which happened to Agrippina, the wife of Germanicus *; and at the battle of Rhinfeld, in particular, ſeveral ladies ſtayed in the field during the warmeſt part of the action; nor did they retreat, when the troops of their huſbands (who were Imperialiſts) were cut to pieces. So that ſome were killed, ſome robbed, and the remaining few eſcaped with difficulty †.

By this time Walſtein began to edge round towards the

* *Riccius* de Bell. Germ. 4°. 412.
† *Memoires d'Electrice Palatine*, 4°. 197.
‡ The counteſs of Lovenſtein.
* *Memoires d'Electrice Palatine*, 4°. 196.
† *Ibid*. 198.

eaſtern ſides of the Upper Palatinat, on whoſe ſouthermoſt ſkirts lay the elector of Bavaria with all his forces. And now it behoved Guſtavus to make an exertion of thoſe great talents which Providence had beſtowed on him; for he had a conqueſt to ſecure behind him of ſeven or eight hundred miles length, and half the breadth; and two armies to confront, the one equal to his own, and the other doubly ſuperior. Yet, far from being puzzled or diſmayed, he maintained a preſence of mind that aſtoniſhed even his own generals; and without calling in a ſingle army to his aſſiſtance, (of which he had no leſs than *five* ſmall ones in the parts adjacent) he rather adviſed them to purſue their ſeparate buſineſſes; and inſtead of thinning them by detachments, augmented them rather from his own corps. With the compoſed coolneſs therefore of a man victorious, he even ſent away many commanders, whom he wanted much, if that can be ſuppoſed; for he detached Horn towards the Upper Palatinat, and permitted duke Bernard to purſue Oſſa, (whom indeed his brother William replaced in a ſhort ſpace) and left Hepburn commander in chief at Munich, and over the whole duchy of Bavaria; whilſt Oxenſtiern, Banier, duke Julius the adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg ‡, and Sir Patrick Ruthven, all commanded ſeparate bodies, in or near the circles of Suabia and Franconia. He then made a treaty of accommodation with the city of Straſburg, through whoſe territory Haracour had lately marched a detachment of Lorrainers to the aſſiſtance of Oſſa and Montecuculi the elder, a circumſtance not extremely agreeable to the king's ſyſtem; and therefore, for theſe reaſons, he ſpared no pains to bring the Straſburgers into terms of friendſhip; and the rather, becauſe he thereby ſecured his chancellor * from a like diſagreeableneſs in his government of Mentz, and in the protection of the Lower Palatinat, which department was alſo aſſigned to him. He had an apprehenſion too, that a reinforcement of Spaniſh troops might paſs the Valteline from the Milaneſe, and unite themſelves with Oſſa; and on this account, wrote a letter with his own hand to the Cantons of Switzerland, who had lately aſſembled at Lucerne, and were now adjourning themſelves to Baden. Its tenour ran to this effect; and as I have an old tranſlation thereof now before me, I ſhall content myſelf with correcting a few inaccuracies of language, and faults of connection, here and there.

‡ The king had ſome ſuſpicions of this prince, and having confirmed the alliance with him, reſolved to ſtation an army near him, to enforce the obſervation of articles, that had been agreed upon *de novo*.

* Oxenſtiern.

" Gen-

" Gentlemen,

" Being informed, that the king of Spain attempts by all " poſſible methods to perſuade you to grant free paſſage to his " troops out of Italy into the parts of Germany now near " me, in oppoſition to the progreſs and proſperity of my arms, " and to the advancement of his own pernicious and unjuſt " deſigns, as well as the ſupport and aſſiſtance of my ene- " mies, and their proceedings; I have thought good to ex- " hort and admoniſh you, in the moſt affectionate terms, to " recollect within yourſelves, that the republic of Switzer- " land hath ever hitherto flouriſhed in high reputation, and " glorioufly maintained its liberties againſt all encroachers " and invaders whomſoever, in oppoſition principally to the " two houſes of Burgundy and Auſtria, each of whom hath " made frequent attempts to diveſt you of thoſe invaluable " bleſſings; particularly that liberty, which exceedeth all " other ſorts of liberty, namely, the *free exerciſe of conſcience*; " not to mention various efforts tending to the deſtruction of " your civil rights and freedom.

" Therefore, gentlemen, let me beſeech you to remember " *that* good correſpondence, which I have always maintained " with your common-wealth; and for theſe reaſons, permit " me to adviſe you to ſtand vigilantly upon your guard from " hence forward, perſevering firm and conſtant within the " bounds of an exact neutrality, conformably to that right " underſtanding, that ſtill ſubſiſteth between us; neither " commanding nor allowing paſſage to the enemy, nor grant- " ing him aſſiſtance or favour under any ſhape. Otherwiſe, " I ſhall find myſelf obliged to begin firſt, and declare hoſ- " tilities againſt you; and then (in caſe an event ſo diſaſtrous " ſhould take place) you yourſelves would draw down the " war upon your own heads, and all that ruin, deſolation, " and calamity, that uſually attend it. But I have conceiv- " ed much better hopes of you, *my friends*; and, for my own " part, hereby aſſure you all in general, and each in parti- " cular, of my beſt love and affection towards you *."

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS.

This letter was accompanied by a couple of Scottiſh colonels, with inſtructions to ſolicite leave for levying two regiments of Switzers.

The anſwer † returned to the king's letter was very polite

* See more of this negotiation, and letter, in the *Hiſt. or Auth. Relation*, in High Dutch, fol. Tom. ii. p. 55.

† *Mercure François*, Tom. xviii. p. 359.

and cautious, containing a fair aſſertion, that no demand had been made hitherto on the ſubject in queſtion by the court of Madrid: nor ſhould a repreſentation of that nature be liſtened to whenever it ſhould happen to be preſented. That the neutrality, ſo generouſly propoſed, was embraced at the ſame time with the utmoſt thankfulneſs, upon ſuppoſition, that it interfered not with any prior obligations: and laſtly, it was acknowledged, that as the progreſs of the Swediſh army ſeemed to approach the Alps, it was hoped the Cantons ſhould enjoy their proportionable ſhare of royal favour; and ſuffer no diminution of rights and revenues in ſuch poſſeſſions of theirs, as lay in adjacent provinces, then made, or thereafter to be made the ſeat of war.

His majeſty, by this time, being returned to Augſburg, and having conquered in two years, or brought over to his intereſt, near three hundred cities, fortreſſes, and walled towns, collected together his own little army, which conſiſted of about eighteen or twenty thouſand men, and marched to Donawert. He then took the two epiſcopal cities of Aichſtadt and Dillingen, as likewiſe Pappenheim-caſtle, which lies eight miles to the weſt of Aichſtadt, removing the beſt ordnance in all three places to his grand magazine at Augſburg. By the ſeventh of June he arrived in his old encampment at Furt near Nurenberg, where duke Bernard joined him, who had purſued the Imperialiſts to the lake of Conſtance. What his intentions then were ſoon appeared to the public, by the anſwer he made the magiſtrates, who requeſted him to honour their city with a viſit; *Gentlemen*, ſaid he, *I ſhall not deny myſelf the pleaſure; but at preſent, I had much rather ſee Walſtein than Nurenberg* *. The truth was, the king intended to have paſſed through the Upper Palatinat, (where Horn then lay) and given Walſtein battle, before the elector of Bavaria could have joined him; but the country was ſo ravaged and waſted, partly by war, and partly by expreſs order from the Imperial general, that the enterprize was laid aſide, becauſe it was thought impoſſible to ſucceed in it. So that the king, who had actually began his march towards the Walſteiners, returned to his ancient lines, and entrenched himſelf according to the great abilities he poſſeſſed in that then-unknown branch of the military ſcience. And here his ſubſiſting himſelf in this hazardous ſituation, for the ſpace of *ſixty-one days*, and his reſiſtance of the efforts of 60,000 men with only 20,000, (not to mention, that he had the confidence, upon receiving ſome ſmall re-inforcements, to attack his adverſary ſword in hand, though

* *Swed. Intell.* Part ii. 181.

entrenched

entrenched up to the eyes, and protected with barricades of trees and battering artillery, beyond number) *will be always esteemed*, by *such* generals as are masters of the finer parts of their business, *as the highest pitch of ability, which the human mind can attain, in the profession of arms.*

Indeed this conduct of his majesty appears nothing near so wonderful in *our* days, as it certainly was in the *last* century, forasmuch as the practice has been *copied*, more or less, by all experienced commanders ever since: yet the exertion of the idea, in its masterly manner of execution, is first due to the GREAT GUSTAVUS. The thing, it must be allowed, ever has and will be a real and equal truth in all ages; but then the person, who makes the experiment, must be like the man, whom I have lately mentioned. When a genius, like Gustavus, hath once adjusted certain previous circumstances, he may safely face a *treble* number of troops for a long duration. Like the great master of mechanics, who used to say, that if certain postulata could be granted him, he would undertake to move the world with a single thread: Δὸς πᾶ στῶ, καὶ τὸν κοσμὸν κινήσω.

In these encampments against forces sometimes *doubly* and sometimes *trebly* superior, (as was the case partly at Werben, and more particularly here) it is impossible for me, either to analyze the king's abilities, or explain the various principles upon which he proceeded. It may suffice to remark, that in military fortifications, of all sorts, he had then no equal, and particularly in the management of his artillery: it was he, that first fortified the weaker parts of his camp with *those* sort of redoubts, the carrying of which resembles storming so many separate towns sword in hand.

Under this article of ordnance I shall just mention a slight circumstance, having touched upon the point in other parts of my history more than once. In the former part of the last century, cannons were made much longer than they are at present; concerning which something was said in the siege of Ingoldstadt, with reference to the piece of artillery, whose shot struck the king's horse; till at length it was conjectured by some, that a cannon formed two feet and a half shorter than even those in common use, might convince mankind, that a ball moves with greater force through a less space, than a larger. This Gustavus proved by repeated experiments, in the year 1624, when an iron ball, of forty-eight pounds weight, was found to go farther, from a new short cannon, than another ball of ninety-six pounds weight out of a larger piece; whereas, in other respects, it is certain, the larger the bore and ball, the greater the range.

By

By this time the duke of Bavaria invaded the Upper Palatinat with all his forces, and whilſt he reduced Amberg the principal city of the country, diſpatched a part of his army to inveſt Sultzbach, which belonged to prince Palatin Auguſtus, whom we have often mentioned. This place, after ſome reſiſtance, capitulated; but Schomberg, who commanded the detachment, violated every article of the agreement; for he enlarged the garriſon contrary to the terms ſtipulated, deſpoiled the citizens, plundered the prince's caſtle, and raiſed one thouſand pounds by way of contribution. This ſcene of perfidy ſharpened Guſtavus's reſentments, and determined him (as we obſerved above) to enter the ſaid Palatinat, and give the elector battle before he could form his junction with Walſtein: but the country was ſo waſted and ruined, that it was impoſſible to ſubſiſt a ſecond army therein, and the Imperial generaliſſimo (who longed to ſee the duke deſtroyed, and yet found himſelf obliged to preſerve appearances) had commanded a body of 3600 cavalry to advance to the aſſiſtance of the Bavarians.

Elevated with his late ſucceſſes in Bohemia, he diſpatched colonel Spar to the elector of Saxony with freſh propoſals of accommodation, who, as things now began to take a leſs favourable turn with regard to himſelf, condeſcended to caſt his eyes upon them. But how great was his aſtoniſhment, when he perceived, that Walſtein raiſed his tone to an immeaſurable height, and declared, that the loſſes the elector had ſuſtained at Leipſic when Tilly plundered it, were more than counterbalanced by the reprizals made by the Saxons on the town of Prague: that to re-inſtate himſelf into the Imperial favour, he ſhould advance two months pay to the army, freely and ſpeedily reſign the *bona eccleſiaſtica* he had impropriated, and join in the common cauſe of driving Guſtavus out of the empire: and then, by way of acknowledgement for all theſe compliances and advances, the Bohemians were to enjoy the free exerciſe of the evangelical religion.

In truth, Walſtein, underneath theſe appearances, determined to make the example of Saxony a terror to all Germany, and therefore named conceſſions impoſſible to be granted, or extremely diſhonourable. He beſides had a great number of penſioners in the electoral army (the titular prime-miniſter was one, though Arnheim indeed was every thing) and always expected ſome advantage either from mutiny or deſertion. Some letters too had been diſcovered, even before this period, between him and the general, which gave the

Swedes

Swedes no ſmall ſuſpicions *. But matters were not yet ripe for defection on the Saxon ſide.

It was therefore Walſtein's deſign to intercept the retreat of Arnheim's army in the noted paſs and defilé between Auſſig and Leütmeritz, concerning which we have ſpoken at large elſewhere. To this purpoſe he approached his enemies as near as he could without alarming them, and ordered ſome troops (under pretence of taking in an inconſiderable town or two) to file off privately towards Saxony. He then made new propoſals, and not diſadvantageous ones to Arnheim; and ſent an officer of great experience, whoſe perſon was unknown to the Saxons, to deliver the conditions to him, being diſguiſed in the habit of a trumpeter. Thus he learned the poſture and ſituation of the enemy's camp. It was unlucky for Walſtein, that Arnheim had been in former days his pupil, his confident, and his favourite. The ſcholar ſoon penetrated into the deſigns of the maſter, but profoundly diſſembled all ſort of ſuſpicion, and affected to be ignorant of the march of any troops, whoſe buſineſs it was to intercept him: and wrote back by the trumpeter, that he had authority and orders to treat, and was ready to do ſo at a minute's warning, and then diſpatched couriers every hour with freſh expreſſes, growing every hour more compliable. That night he paſſed his cannon and army over the bridge at Leütmeritz, which he broke down immediately after him, having previouſly detached a choſen body of troops to ſecure Auſſig, and conſequently both ſides of the Elb: and by preventing the Walſteiners in this ſingle circumſtance, entirely ruined all their ſcheme. At Pirna he croſſed the Elb on a bridge of boats, and entrenched himſelf ſtrongly, waiting for his maſter and Banier, who had promiſed to re-inforce him with 10,000 men. Though this retreat depended more on political than military genius, and though it cannot be compared in all points with that of Banier in the year 1637, and many others during the courſe of the thirty years war; yet it muſt be acknowledged to be a very fine one, and may be conſidered as the maſter-piece of Arnheim's performances in the capacity of a general. Thus in half a campaign the emperor recovered Bohemia with the ſame eaſe that he loſt it in a preceding one.

During this interval, Pappenheim, general of the catholic league in Lower Saxony, had ſeveral rencounters of various nature and fortune againſt the Swedes, availing himſelf of the miſunderſtanding that ſubſiſted amongſt their comman-

* *Chemnitzius* de Bello Sueco-Germanico, Tom. i.

ders.

ders. The magiſtrates of Hildeſhein ſent him a meſſage of accommodation, to which he returned for anſwer, that he would make them a viſit very ſoon, and ſave them the trouble and expence of a formal deputation; notwithſtanding which, he never had the power to keep his word. Amongſt others, the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel ſet himſelf to oppoſe his conqueſts, and met with ſeveral diſagreeable checks here and there; about which time an event broke out, which had like to have done the Swediſh cauſe conſiderable miſchief: ſome Daniſh ſoldiers had been cut to pieces in the town of Friedberg, by the troops of the archbiſhop of Bremen, who was an ally of the crown of Sweden. The courts of Vienna and Bruxelles took care to aggrandize this breach of faith to the utmoſt: and Pappenheim dextrouſly laid hold of an expedient, which miſſed little of detaching the Daniſh king from the Swediſh, and throwing the former into the arms of the emperor: for poſſeſſing many towns in the dioceſe of Bremen, (where the prince of Denmark was co-adjutor) and finding it expenſive, and perhaps hardly poſſible to keep them, he offered to ſell them at a decent price to his Daniſh majeſty, thereby hoping to produce a miſunderſtanding between Sweden, Denmark, and Bremen. But when the ſtates of the ſecond of theſe countries were convened to take the propoſal into conſideration, the prudence of the ſage and moderate ſoon got the better of a few impetuous and turbulent ſpirits, who had given heedleſsly into the ſnare. And thus the miſconduct at Friedberg being entirely placed to the archbiſhop's account, an embaſſy was ſent to Guſtavus in order to reconcile theſe reciprocal grievances, and place matters for the future on a more ſolid and amicable footing. In a word, there was ſomething peculiarly gallant and heroical in the demeanor of all his Swediſh majeſty's enemies during the invaſion, which he made into Germany; for no arts, intrigues or promiſes could ever induce Denmark, Poland, or Muſcovy to diſtreſs or perplex him. Or ſuppoſing this not to be the caſe, and that they took no ſecret pleaſure to ſee the houſe of Auſtria reduced to a ſtate of humiliation, then it is plain, they dreaded leſt Guſtavus ſhould conclude a ſudden peace with the emperor, and deſtroy them without the poſſibility of being ſuccoured or ſupported by the latter.

The Swediſh general Todt inveſted Staden; but Pappenheim gave him battle, and compelled him to raiſe the ſiege by throwing three regiments into the town, who croſſed the river Schwinga upon portable bridges. Nevertheleſs, it muſt be acknowledged, that the Swedes retreated in good order; and as the Bavarian colonel Boninghauſen, a principal commander

mander under Pappenheim, was diſpatched after them with a large body of cavalry to haraſs the rear, they prepared an ambuſcade for him, and cut to pieces two thirds of his detachment. Animated with this lucky change of fortune, Todt returned to his point, and had the honour in his turn to blockade Pappenheim in the town, who, according to his cuſtom, made a furious ſally, and carried his troops through the Swediſh army; which he effected the more eaſily, as Todt and the duke of Lunenberg hated each other, and performed nothing in concert. Upon which the former was recalled to the king, and replaced by Bauditzen.

As Pappenheim's preſence was looked upon to be highly neceſſary in other places, and as it was thought impoſſible to maintain his conqueſts in the archbiſhopric of Bremen, he reſtored the keys of Staden to the magiſtrates, and having exhorted them to continue their allegiance to the houſe of Auſtria, recommended his ſick and wounded ſoldiers to their humanity and protection. By this voluntary ceſſion the Swedes became maſters of the Elb on either ſide from Hamburg to the Baltic.

He then paſſed into the territory of Brunſwic and the biſhopric of Verden, and extracted no ſmall advantages from the new miſunderſtandings that aroſe between the duke of Lunenberg and the archbiſhop of Bremen; and having made a general deſtruction of forage and proviſions in the country round him, left a part of his troops under the command of count Gronsfield, and advanced with others into the territory of Heſſe-Caſſel; and then commanded, as it were, the ſtates aſſembled at Zell to enter into no meaſures prejudicial to the Imperial intereſts, ſince that would oblige him to march over the ruins he had already made. But the ſtates of Lower Saxony perceiving plainly he was on the wing of departure, conferred the ſupreme command on the duke of Lunenberg, and conſtituted Bauditzen lieutenant-general under him. It was thought by ſome, that Pappenheim meditated this retreat in order to conſult his friends, and attempt to ſucceed Tilly in the employment of generaliſſimo to the princes of the league: but that appears improbable; for (beſides a diſlike to be near Walſtein) he loved no ſuperior, eſpecially one of ſo interfering a temper as the elector of Bavaria; and therefore preferred a ſeparate command in a ſtation leſs diſtinguiſhed.

When he diſlodged from Lower Saxony, the Swediſh generals reviewed their army there, which amounted to 9000 foot, 5000 horſe, and 700 dragoons. During his abſence they re-poſſeſſed ſo many places, that he found himſelf obliged

to

to return to Brunſwic, and ordered Gronsfield to join him. He then made Bauditzen an offer of ſelling Nienberg to him for 9000l. but the latter ſent him word, "that he "hoped to poſſeſs the place as a ſoldier, and not as a "merchant." The landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel defeated four regiments under Boninghauſen, and took that officer priſoner.

Thus was almoſt every town in Lower Saxony, Weſtphalia, and Heſſe, taken and retaken half a dozen times in the ſpace of a year, at the expence and to the affliction of the poor inhabitants, and with little advantage to the contending parties; for in thoſe parts, they who conquered in the field ſoon became maſters of the rivers and the towns.

War was carried on with like ſucceſs, and upon the ſame principles, in the circle of the Rhine, where William margrave of Baden-Baden, Oſſa, Montecuculi, and Haracour with his Lorrainers ſupported the part of the emperor; whilſt Oxenſtiern and the Rhingrave, with one ſmall army, and the dukes of Birkenfelt and Weymar with another, ſuſtained the cauſe of Sweden. To the relief of the former parties the count of Embden made a very dextrous march at the head of 8000 Spaniards through the biſhopric of Liege, and croſſed the Moſelle about the middle of April with little or no moleſtation; though the inhabitants mortally hated the nation which his troops belonged to, and that for reaſons of the freſheſt date. Oxenſtiern formed a reſolution to intercept one half of his army in its progreſs; and for that purpoſe diſpatched the Rhingrave at the head of the very choſen part of his cavalry, who lodged that night at a village called Nieder-Ulm. Of this Luca Cagro commiſſary general of the Spaniſh forces procured intelligence, and diſlodged at midnight with 1200 horſe to give the Rhingrave a *camiſado*; (for in that age all attacks in the *dark* were ſo called, and had no *other* name:) but the latter being appriſed by his ſpies of the Spaniards intentions, poſted himſelf in an advantageous paſs mid-way, and gave them ſo rough a reception, that they ſoon betook themſelves to flight, and overturned 1000 horſemen, who had advanced out of the lines to ſupport their retreat. The Swedes took eight colours, and purſued the enemy ſo far, till the cannon of the camp compelled them to retire. To reſtore matters a little after this ſignal affront, Don Philip de Sylva joined the count with 3000 infantry, and ten pieces of artillery; in conſequence whereof the town of Spires * was beſieged and

* The Imperial chamber here, which we have mentioned more than once in the courſe of our hiſtory, was removed to Wetzlar in 1693.

taken by capitulation; for which Horneck the governor was immediately arreſted by Oxenſtiern's order, and condemned to death by a court-martial; nevertheleſs his majeſty was pleaſed to pardon him, at the queen's interceſſion. The Spaniſh general extorted 10,000l. by way of compoſition out of the poor inhabitants, which he refuſed to apply to the emperor's uſe; and diſcovered a coffin in the houſe of the knights of the Teutonic order, where Horneck had ſecreted the greateſt part of his wealth.

This unfortunate panic which ſeized Horneck, made Oxenſtiern extremely vigilant in ſtrengthening the fortifications of Mentz and Wormes; and at the ſame time care was taken to re-inforce the garriſon of Manheim. The chancellor * then erected two bridges acroſs the Rhine and the Mayne; and when the French ambaſſador complained to him, that the governor of Mentz had ordered all the eccleſiaſtics to retire upon the approach of the Spaniards, he immediately cancelled the ſaid governor's decree, and aſſured the ambaſſador, that what had been done was contrary to his maſter's intentions, and his own orders.

Some days afterwards her Swediſh majeſty ſignified an inclination of taking up her reſidence at Mentz; upon which the grave ſtateſman Oxenſtiern, with the politeneſs and gallantry of a young courtier, accompanied by all the nobility and princes that ſerved in his army, paid his attendance to her at Coſtheim on the other ſide of the Rhine, at the head of the flower of his cavalry; and ranged two bodies of infantry (each conſiſting of 4000 men) on the oppoſite banks of the river, who made the queen and court-ladies an unaccuſtomed compliment in one general diſcharge of their fire-arms. Her majeſty, attended by her own guards, entered the city with a train of twenty coaches, and lodged in the archiepiſcopal palace.

About this time the margrave of Baden-Baden received orders from Vienna to demand the town of Spires in the emperor's name; but count Embden told him, that every ſubject was to ſerve his reſpective ſovereign; and that he could not order the garriſon to diſlodge, till proper inſtructions arrived from the court of Bruxelles. Nevertheleſs, he began now to find himſelf greatly ſtraitened in the neighbourhood of Spires, and Oxenſtiern preſſed and perplexed him more and more, having ſurprized a courier with ſome of his diſpatches, by which he became informed of the enemy's wants and diſtreſſes. It is true the Infanta Iſabella took all poſſible care of this general's ſafety, and don Gonſalvo di Cordoüa

* Oxenſtiern.

received

received commands to march to his ſupport with 8000 freſh troops; but the vigilance of the Swediſh chancellor was ſo great, that it was difficult to form this junction, and of courſe Cordoua advanced to Triers, and then deſiſted.

Embden was much diſconcerted at this diſappointment, and having left a garriſon of 1000 men in Spires, filled the magazines of Frankendale, and furniſhed it with a defence of 1500 infantry, and 250 horſe, owed his ſafety to a feigned march, and a well-managed retreat. To effect this, he ordered his troops to aſcend the Rhine, and join Oſſa; but at midnight turned his courſe ſhort, and made all imaginable expedition to Triers. Oxenſtiern (whoſe army was now enlarged) watched his motions with 18000 effective men, but Embden haſtened with ſuch extraordinary diligence, that it was next to impoſſible to overtake him. Nevertheleſs the chancellor continued to purſue him with the groſs of his army, and diſpatched the Rhingrave with all the cavalry, to embarraſs his retreat, and force him to halt (if that could be) and ſo draw him into a general action. In the valley of Steinbach the Rhingrave at length reached him, and obliged him to turn round and defend his rear, which he did with great firmneſs, but cautiouſly avoided a full and deciſive engagement, refuſing to ſeize little advantages, and ſkirmiſhing only, till the artillery and baggage had gained a place of ſafety. Cordoua joined him at Triers, and Merodé at the head of ſome Imperial troops encreaſed their numbers.

As the elector of Triers had made a ſeparate treaty * with Loüis XIII. and as France had engaged to become the guaranty of his dominions (for we have made it manifeſt, that ſhe always loved to have a finger in German affairs) ſo now, as that prelate, who had loſt Coblentz, Philipſburg †, and all his ſtrong places, except Ehrenbreitſtein or Hermanſtein, found himſelf ſurrounded, tormented, and devoured on every ſide, it was thought neceſſary to march 24000 men to his aſſiſtance, under the command of the marechals D'Effiat and La Force. The Imperialiſts were chagrined above meaſure (nor was Guſtavus thoroughly pleaſed) when the elector reſigned fort Hermanſtein or Ehrenbreitſtein to the French; which indeed that prince did not greatly affect to do, but the two generals told him, "that in proportion as "he became ſafe, he became forgetful likewiſe," and that they expected realities from him, as well as promiſes. This

* It was ſigned at Ehrenbreitſtein, April 9, 1632, and is preſerved in the APPENDIX. N°. xxviii. Firſt Edition, 4°.

† This town belonged to Philip Chriſtopher, elector of Triers, as biſhop of Spires.

fort

fort had the good fortune to command the Rhine, and was rendered next to impregnable by ſituation and art. As to Coblentz, the elector appeared very willing to reſign it into the hands of the French. It is a town of no ſmall importance, as it ſtands on the conflux of the Rhine and Moſelle in ſuch a manner, as that nothing but the firſt mentioned river ſeparated the ſubjects of Triers from the Spaniards. Nevertheleſs the latter contrived to throw a ſufficient garriſon into it, which piqued the two maréchals of France not a little, for few nations hate one another more *cordially* than the French and Spaniards. But Guſtavus ſoon made his allies happy in this reſpect, for he diſpatched Horn from Mentz, with an army of 14000 freſh troops, in order to diſperſe the Imperialiſts; chaſtiſe the chapter of Triers; and repoſſeſs Trarbach and Coblentz: which latter place, by a convention between the two kings, was delivered up to the French, and the inhabitants re-imburſed the Swedes for the charges of the expedition as well as the ſiege.

Horn afterwards made himſelf maſter of Graffenberg and Trarbach, a ſtrong fort on the Moſelle about thirty miles from Triers, both which places were garriſoned by Spaniſh ſoldiers. He then entered Spires, for the Caſtilian governor diſlodged at his firſt approach; and laſtly, poſſeſſed Straſburg, which had long fluctuated between the then-contending powers, and at length made a formal declaration in favour of Sweden.

Mean while the elector of Triers had not power to conſign his own metropolis into the hands of France, for the chapter (which was in the Imperialiſts intereſts, and more zealous catholics than their biſhop) had rebelled againſt him, and ventured (titularly at leaſt) to degrade him; inſomuch that a count Iſenberg who ſerved the emperor, had taken care to ſecure the city for his maſter. The elector then ſent a trumpeter to his own commander at Philipſburg, but this man's loyalty had received a taint from his Spaniſh neighbours at Frankendale, and all the anſwer he returned his ſovereign was, that he acknowledged no authority but what came from Vienna, nor could afford him any other admiſſion than ſuch as could be procured by the point of the ſword: and, to manifeſt the ſincerity of his intentions yet further, he burnt all the houſes that ſtood near the fortifications, and having manned his walls, placed his artillery in a poſture of diſputing the event.

The two maréchals not caring to waſte time on an officer of ſo ſingular an humour, advanced with their troops into the duchy of Deuxponts, and paid their compliments to the

duke, who received them in a manner, that was almoſt peculiar to himſelf. This prince had uncommon talents of wiſdom, politeneſs, dexterity, and perſuaſion. During a civil war of twelve years continuance, he had *aided* none, and *offended* none: and though the ſeveral marches of Imperial, Lorrain, and French troops had produced ſome inconveniences to his ſubjects, yet every general, upon the firſt converſation with him, found himſelf ſo ſtruck with his eloquence and addreſs, that far from emburthening the inhabitants, he ſought to eaſe them. La Force was ſoon recalled, upon advice, that *Monſieur* had entered France. D'Effiat croſſed the mountains of Vogheſi * with all his cannon, and raiſed contributions from Straſburg, not in money (for that Guſtavus might have oppoſed) but in neceſſaries for the ſupport of his army. He had inſtructions from the cardinal to behave politely and humanely to all people, and of courſe always aſked for quarters even in neutral, or friendly countries. Having advanced to Lutzelſtein, he there died of a camp-fever. Upon this event, the maréchal D'Etrée received the brevet of command in chief, which the viſcount Arpajou general *pro tempore* reſigned unto him.

It was D'Effiat's purpoſe to have croſſed the Rhine at Germerſheim or Spires, and beſiege Philipſburg; but De Charnacé, the French ambaſſador to Guſtavus, told him, that (beſides the difficulty of the attempt) his Swediſh majeſty, who already poſſeſſed the greater part of the biſhopric of Spires, would never allow the French to fix their footſteps in that dioceſe. Upon which the reſolution was formed to lay ſiege to Triers.

During this period the contending generals were not inactive in the circle of Suabia and the territories adjoining, where Oſſa, Furſtenburg † and Montecuculi acted againſt Banier, duke William of Weymar, Schavaliſki, Ruthven, and the adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg, concerning whom we have ſpoken already. Nor was the circle of Franconia leſs quiet; for the duke of Saxe-Coburg, and the margrave of Culmbach, commanded the Imperial party, and the colonels Haſtver and Muffel conducted the Swediſh. But to deſcribe

* This chain of mountains (which Claudian, if I remember right, expreſsly mentions) takes its riſe near Daun in the Sungau, and ſtretches on to the duchy of Deux-ponts, and a part of the Lower Palatinat. From the Vogheſi mountains ariſe the Maeſe, the Moſelle, the Marne, and the Saon.

† This was not the perſon, who commanded the main body at the battle of Leipſic.

the

the various rencounters, conflicts, and little battles, that happened here and in the ſeveral departments above-mentioned, would ſwell my account to ſuch a ſize, that though it might aſtoniſh my readers, yet it would bear too hard upon their patience at the ſame time. It may ſuffice therefore to conclude this ſketch of the war in parts ſeparate and remote from Guſtavus, with obſerving only, that if he had not recalled duke Bernard to Nurenberg, on the expectance of Walſtein and Maximilian's junction, it is probable, *that* ſpirited and fiery young warrior would have carried the Swediſh arms through the Tyroleze, and driven the archduke from his own capital.

It appears, by this time, that the ſtream of the war ran entirely againſt the emperor; yet nothing embarraſſed or afflicted him ſo much as the forlorn condition to which he ſaw the elector of Bavaria reduced. He not only pitied this unfortunate prince, but knew him to be *capable* of deſerting the cauſe; and feared alſo, leſt Guſtavus ſhould puſh the war into Upper Auſtria. Couriers upon the heels of couriers were diſpatched to Walſtein day and night, to diſſuade him from invading Saxony, (which was then his intention) and implore him to carry his aſſiſtance into Bavaria. At length the ſplenetic general complied, merely becauſe it was indecent and dangerous to refuſe any longer. But, in all probability, what moſtly determined him was, that ſome of his perſonal enemies, or ſome who wiſhed well to the houſe of Auſtria, had ſpread a report, that he feared to confront the king of Sweden. The ſureſt way to animate or exaſperate the heroes of the ſword, is to throw out ſuſpicions on their conduct, or their courage; for then reaſon, philoſophy, and even preſence of mind, (the moſt ſhining of all their qualifications) are obliged to give way. It was under theſe *circumſtances*, that Tilly loſt the battle of Leipſic; and the valiant Hepburn, favourite of Guſtavus, reſigned his commiſſion, and refuſed to be reconciled to his maſter, who *condeſcended to aſk the continuance of his friendſhip.* In a word, a thorough enthuſiaſtical warrior can ſupport moſt things but an impeachment of his military character; and from my knowledge of hiſtory, ſuch as it is, it appears probable to me, that more generals in proportion have died of chagrin, and a broken heart, than poets, and enamoratos. In the wars we are now ſpeaking of, the amiable duke of Feria paid his life a ſacrifice to the perverſeneſs of Aldringer; for Aldringer, it is well known, was ordered by Walſtein to contradict that general in every point, which he had at heart; and Spinola, whitened with the ſervice of forty campaigns, whom fortune

courted many years after ſhe is accuſtomed to deſert others, retired at laſt to a little niche in the terreſtrial ſyſtem hardly known *, crying out, *m' hanno levato l'honore, m' hanno levato l'honore*; and graſping in his hand on death-bed his catholic majeſty's letter, which authorized him to act according to the very manner, in which he had acted †.

But to return to my narration: Walſtein having reduced Egra, Elnbogen, and Leütmeritz, left Don Baltazar near the laſt place, and Holk in the neighbourhood of the ſecond, with two ſeparate armies, and then joined the elector of Bavaria at Luditz, near Egra. Perceiving therefore it was now high time to draw Guſtavus towards the Baltic, he judged it proper to advance towards the centre of the Swediſh conqueſts, and made more than a ſemblance of poſſeſſing Nurenberg, a town, whoſe intereſts his majeſty had greatly at heart, for the ſake of the inhabitants and himſelf. No man could be more eager to form this junction, than the elector; inſomuch that he mounted his muſqueteers behind his horſemen, to perform the march with greater expedition. Nor could the king impede the union of the two armies; for his ſcheme of entering the Upper Palatinat, and poſting himſelf between them, proved impracticable on the firſt attempt; and of courſe the paſs of Rhinſberg lay free and open to the admiſſion of the Bavarians ‡. Yet ſtill it was neceſſary to poſſeſs Nurenberg, even at the expence of making a long circuit in marching; for if that town (ſincerely attached to the king from inclination as well as religion) had been preoccupied by the enemy, it was highly probable, that the armies in Suabia, under duke William of Weymar, Banier, and Ruthven, had been intercepted, and cut to pieces, in their advancing to ſupport their maſter. By this poſition likewiſe Guſtavus ſecured to himſelf the dioceſe of Wurtzburg, and lay open to receive the ſeparate corps under Oxenſtiern, and others, then ſtationed in the circle of Franconia, and the Lower Rhine. As Walſtein was now advancing, and the ſervice threatened to become extremely warm, the king, like a ſenſible and prudent prince, took care to diſcharge the arrears of his officers and ſoldiers.

When the Imperial general left Egra, he brought up the rear of his army himſelf, count Gallas conducted the main body, and Aldringer led the van. As he croſſed a wood, a muſquet-ball paſſed through his coach, and miſſed both him and Tertſki, his brother-in-law, very narrowly. Whether

* The fort of Scrivia. † Galeazzo Gualdo. Vita di Mazarini.
‡ Monro, Second Expedition, 129.

this

this was done by accident, or deſign, cannot well be aſcertained; however Walſtein, for political reaſons, reſolved to take it in a ſerious acceptation. When he and Maximilian met, though each of them were maſters of the moſt profound diſſimulation, yet their perſonal reſentments ran ſo high, that neither one nor the other had the power of concealing them; but the elector had the mortification to be obliged to make the firſt advances. The number of the two combined armies amounted to 60,000 effective men, and upwards; though Walſtein (who loved to rhodomontade like a true Auſtrian) gave out a liſt, on approaching Nurenberg, of 59,000 infantry, and 24,600 cavalry, beſides Croatians *. Be that as it will, this was the largeſt army, that had appeared in Europe ſince the days of Charlemagne: but it was a maxim with its leader, *Que la fortune favoriſe toujours les gros eſcadrons*: Nor ſpared he any pains, by falſe reports, fictitious declarations, and pretended movements, to draw the king off from Nurenberg; but the latter knew his buſineſs, and remained immoveable, at the head of 18,000 or 20,000 men, at moſt, it being a maxim likewiſe with him, in his turn, *That a great general, with a ſmall army, can hardly ever be obliged to fight.* Upon this account he had, for ſome days, formed a reſolution to encamp himſelf near Nurenberg, and on that ſpot juſtify his theory, and exhibit to the world, one of the moſt ſhining efforts in the art of war, that hath or can be found in hiſtory. Yet being, to a certain degree, in an hoſtile country, he had three great difficulties to contend with; namely, how to ſupport his army; how to prevent an enemy, of ſtrength trebly ſuperior, from forcing his lines; and how direct the re-inforcements, that were to join him, to advance their marches in ſuch a manner, as not to be intercepted and cut to pieces. As to the *firſt*, he had penetration enough to ſee, that the Nurenbergers loved him; and that the town had ſufficient proviſions, as well as bills of exchange, to ſupport his army, till he ſhould have ſtrength to march abroad and confront his enemies in open field: beſides being inferior in numbers, it was not in his power to ſubſiſt his camp by convoys and remote magazines. As to the *ſecond*, he diſplayed the full perfection of one of thoſe talents he particularly valued himſelf upon; for never ground was better choſen, and, if the times be conſidered, no camp

* In other words, the liſt ran to this effect; 197 companies of foot, at 300 men in each company; and 246 troops of horſe, (beſides ſome irregulars) at 100 in each troop; the Bavarian army included, conſiſting of 58 foot-companies, and 124 troops of horſe.

had ever been fortified in ſuch a manner, and upon ſuch principles of art. Nor had outworks, and redoubts, of three miles circumference only, ever been protected with 300 pieces of artillery. And laſtly, as to the *third point* there alone lay all his diffidence; for though Horn, Banier, duke Bernard, and others, were each of them, as it were, a ſecond Guſtavus, yet he felt the ſharpeſt anxieties, when he reflected, that theſe generals might miſcarry in their attempts to join him, and then his ruin was next to inevitable.

The town of Nurenberg had behaved more generouſly towards the king, than any one free Imperial city in the empire; for it had declared in his favour, as long before as the November preceding. Nor was his majeſty of a temper to ſee himſelf outdone in acts of ſhining and more diſtinguiſhed friendſhip.

Here, round the ſuburbs of the town, he fixed his camp; and as Walſtein was ſuppoſed to be in full march to attack it before it was completed, (than which the king expected nothing with greater degree of probability) one half of the army performed the duty of pioneers, day by day interchangeably, aſſiſted by a conſiderable number of peaſants, as well as citizens; to whom the king allotted a portion of work diſtinct from the Swedes, in order to excite an emulation between the two parties. But Walſtein ſaw the plan, and dreaded to aſſault the work, even in its infancy. For eight diſtinct forts were erected, one particularly ſurnamed the royal, all guarded with abundance of cannon, not to mention batteries, baſtions, half-moons, and every other ſort of fortification. The ditch of circumvallation was in all places twelve feet wide, and eight deep; and in critical ſituations, its wedth was eighteen feet, and its depth twelve. Advantage likewiſe was taken of the river Pegnitz, and of all troubleſome and irregular ground. So that the whole camp, (not comprehending ſpace allowed for irregular angles, and out-lines of defence, intrenchments, and redoubts, of various ſhapes, all conformable to the genius of the ſpot of earth) contained, as nearly as I can calculate, (and the account came from Hepburn) about 219 clear ſquare acres; and thus the king, by this grand maſterpiece of contracting his boundaries, reſerved to himſelf the full power of bringing more hands to act than Walſtein could overcome. Perſons of leſs abilities would have wanted proportionably greater ſpace to move in. The common demands for food and forage muſt have ſpread the troops at greater diſtances, (as appeareth evidently to have been Walſtein's caſe) and the providing magazines, and eſcorting them to the head quarters, muſt

have

have ſeparated the army too much, and weakened it by daily rencounters, however fortunate and ſucceſsful. But the king, taking previous care to ſee Nurenberg excellently provided, made it, at one and the ſame time, his granary, his ſtable, and his ſhambles, for the ſpace of eight weeks and five days: and one thing is very remarkable, that though the town fed the royal army, (which afterwards encreaſed) and maintained at leaſt 20,000 mouths beſides, for many gentry and peaſants flocked into it; yet corn, at laſt, aroſe not to a much higher price than it then ſold for in London.

The mind is loſt in aſtoniſhment, when one conſiders, the wonderful foreſight made uſe of on this extraordinary occaſion. Indeed it may be aſked, how the king, with ſo ſmall an army, could furniſh and protect his camp with ſuch a number of cannon as 300 pieces? But the queſtion ſolves itſelf, when we reflect, that part of the artillery along the ramparts was at his diſpoſal, and that the arſenal of Nurenberg, both then and now, was as well furniſhed as moſt in the empire. And here one may ſubjoin another remark, namely, that when I make his majeſty's troops amount to the number of 20,000 men, the garriſon of the place, a ſort of city militia, is ſuppoſed to be comprehended within the calculation. This body of troops conſiſted of twenty-four companies, and carried for arms, on their enſigns, the twenty-four letters of the alphabet.

Yet notwithſtanding all theſe conveniences, (though it muſt be acknowledged one half of them was created by the dint of parts and genius) it hath been thought by many *, not without ſome appearance of reaſon, that the king fixed on Nurenberg, more from a principle of generoſity and gratitude, than from any local advantages: for had he, ſay they, withdrawn firſt to Mentz, and then returned and encamped beneath the walls of Bamberg, he might have eaten out the territories of a prelate, who had uſed him baſely, and joined his own armies, a point then of the higheſt conſequence to him, with one third part of the danger and difficulty. Yet ſtill, (ſetting apart the obligations of gratitude, and ties of reciprocal affection) Nurenberg ſeems to me, upon all accounts, to be the place preferable; it had both proviſions and money in great abundance; it had a diſtrict round it, of about ſixteen Engliſh miles ſquare, all ſubjected to the king's good pleaſure; it was connected with a conſiderable number of free towns, and little proteſtant adjoining ſtates; and had artillery in abundance, which the king wanted above all

* Le Vaſſor, &c.

things: whereas at Bamberg, the dioceſe had been devoured interchangeably by each contending party; the ordnance would have been removed, or rendered uſeleſs; magazines within the town there were none; and the inhabitants were all zealous Romaniſts, and profeſſed enemies. And as to the arrival of the Swediſh armies, the king had planned that meaſure with cool reflection, and had great reaſons to hope he ſhould effect that junction under the walls of Nurenberg, and within the eye-ſight of Walſtein.

As a proof whereof, in this his worſt ſituation, he diſpatched a perſon he valued *, to the elector of Saxony, exhorting him to behave like a man of ſpirit, and ſhew no ſymptoms of deſpondency; *Tell him*, ſaid he, *whatever appearance things may carry, I will make him a viſit ſoon, attended by my valiant and faithful army*. His majeſty had ſtill a further view in this embaſſy; for he charged his negotiator with a ſecret commiſſion, and that was, to pacify an unaccountable jealouſy and averſion, which ſubſiſted, on the Saxon ſide, againſt the king of Bohemia. He then informed the French king very compoſedly by letter, *That he was not diſtreſſed to ſuch a degree as the enemy ſet forth; but, on the contrary, had troops ſufficient to oppoſe againſt him; and that the bravery of his ſoldiers was never to be extinguiſhed, except by death. We perform our exerciſes*, continued he, *every day in the field of Mars, and will give Walſtein to underſtand, what, and how much, men are capable of performing, who fight the cauſe of public liberty, and defend princes and nations, who groan under tyranny and perſecution* †. He had preſence of mind, at the ſame juncture, to diſpatch an ambaſſador to Ragotzki, prince of Tranſylvania, under pretence of accommodating ſome differences between him and the fair Catharina of Brandenburg, relict of the late Gabriel Bethlem; but in reality, to induce him to attack the emperor in his Hungarian dominions. From Tranſylvania, the ſaid miniſter had orders to haſten on to Conſtantinople, in order to learn the ſentiments of the divan, in reference to the Ger-

* Auguſtus, count Palatin of the Rhine, who paſſed on from Dreſden to Berlin, and finiſhed a ſecond negotiation there; but returning to join his maſter at Nurenberg, died at Weinſheim in Franconia. He was a young man, from whom the king had great expectances, both as a ſoldier and a politician.

† Le Vaſſor, Tom. vii. 345 Whatever the king might write, yet Richelieu was ſo terrified with his majeſty's ſituation, that, fearing Walſtein might totally deſtroy him, and of courſe render the courts of Vienna and Madrid too powerful for that of Verſailles, he immediately made propoſals of an accommodation with the duke of Orleans.

manic

manic wars: but in the latter place he obtained nothing, except fair words and an obliging reception.

By this time the Imperial general arrived, and having viewed the king's entrenchments, determined at once (contrary to his intentions on the road) not to aſſault him, but attempt to ſtarve him: and it was upon this principle he pronounced, vain-glorioufly enough, "That Europe ſhould "ſee, in a few weeks, who was maſter of Germany, whether "Guſtavus or himſelf." In truth, this extraordinary perſonage (putting fear out of the queſtion) did not chuſe to bring his dictatorſhip to ſo ſhort a concluſion; upon which the elector of Bavaria, who diſliked both his phlegm and his vanity, preſſed him earneſtly to force the Swediſh lines, ſword in hand; "Sir, ſaid Walſtein, aſſuming an air of cold-"neſs, begin the attack with your whole army, and I will "ſupport you with all my forces."

Mean while Walſtein contemplated the new entrenchments made by Guſtavus, with the ſame attention, as a geometrician could be ſuppoſed to ſtudy a freſh work of Euclid's, juſt recovered from obſcurity; being reſolved to force it, if the attempt was practicable, confiding more than a little in the ſuperiority of his numbers: but upon examining the fortifications erected, and precautions taken, he changed his reſolution, for he was thoroughly aſtoniſhed; having chanced to forget, that a few troops judiciouſly poſted, and entrenched up to the eyes, were at leaſt a match for whole Imperial legions, who were to act in a ſtate of expoſure above ground. He then coolly traced out a camp, almoſt within ſight of the king, yet three miles diſtant from him. Its defence was very ſlight and inſubſtantial, conſiſting only of a ſmall ditch, protected in various parts by interlaced foreſt-trees, baggage-waggons, and gabions. He then cauſed his troops to lodge in eight different diviſions, and covered ſuch an extent of ground, that the whole appeared more like a populous country than like a camp.

As to ſubſiſting an army, there indeed lay his chief excellence; for in the management of his artillery, (of which he had enough) he was no great genius, and had few good hands; nor was he, as an honeſt Briton ſaid bluntly of him, *in any degree a notable ſpade-man* *. But in reſpect to proviſions and forage, he ſhewed himſelf a purveyor of the firſt claſs. Amongſt other things, his proviant-bread was admirable; which in hard times makes half the ſtanding diet of a ſoldier, and anſwers all purpoſes very well, when nothing

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, part iii. p. 9.

better

better can be obtained. As he had troops to ſpare in great abundance, it was his intention to check the Swedes in all little excurſions for the ſupport of their camp; and this he partly effected, having more men every day at leiſure, than the king could bring to act upon the moſt trying emergency.

The country behind him, and on each ſide, lay all open to his devotion, and proviſions and ammunition were conveyed to him even from Vienna and Munich; the firſt by water-carriage, as near to him as Ratiſbon. He poſſeſſed all the towns and paſſes in the circle of territories, which ſurrounded him, excepting only beyond that little ſegment, which the king occupied. He then ſtationed two large bodies of troops in the dioceſe of Bamberg and the Upper Palatinat, and cauſed his Croatians, like beaſts of prey, to ſcour the whole country night and day, in a line croſs-wiſe from Munich to Bamberg; a tract of excurſion, which meaſures at leaſt one hundred miles.

Having, as we remarked before, ſlightly ſketched out the ground-plot of a camp, he drew up ſeventeen regiments at the head of his intended lines, by way of bravado, a practice extremely common in thoſe days, being a fine *pons aſinorum* for thoſe hot-brained fighting warriors, who miſtake animal vivacity for true courage. Be that as it will, the king humoured Walſtein in this ſort of interlude, (though determined in his own mind not to hazard an engagement at that juncture) and drew out his cavalry in line of battle, juſt under the enemy's noſe; for he well knew, that a ſmall river divided the two armies, and ſerved both for a barrier and an excuſe. This river, called the Pegnitz, having traverſed Nurenberg from eaſt to weſt, paſſeth between the two camps, and ſupplied both armies; but as the weather was extremely dry, and the ſeaſon of the Dog-ſtar began to approach, the Swedes and Imperialiſts ſuffered much from the ſcantineſs of water, and from its being corrupted, ſo that petechial fevers multiplied exceedingly *.

It ſoon became manifeſt to all men, that Guſtavus's conduct not only puzzled Walſtein, but created ſerious apprehenſions in the mind of that general; for it made a viſible change all at once in his way of thinking, and ſpeaking. He altered that deciſive tone, which he had formerly uſed in matters of war; from confident, he became diſtruſtful; and what was once haughtineſs and obſtinacy, began now to ſoften itſelf into ſomething, which carried the appearance of

* Brachelii, Hiſt. noſtror. Temp. p. 282.

deference

deference and docility. He found himſelf obliged to make his military motions ſtep by ſtep, having to do with one, who was capable of ruining him from the *inattention* of a ſingle moment. So that his *greateſt chance* conſiſted in the hope of compelling the king to liſten to ſome neceſſary accommodation, occaſioned partly by hunger, and partly by the interception of his re-inforcements. And perhaps he had ſome expectances too of corrupting the fidelity of the town of Nurenberg; but that was an airy and childiſh expectation. Therefore as one ſingle ſtroke (if the compariſon may be allowed) oftentimes determines the character of a general, as much as a painter; he ſaw with grief, that though Guſtavus had had ſeemingly *no* choice, yet he had choſen for his encampment *one of the beſt* places he could have found in all Germany. No town but Nurenberg could ſupport him; and in any *other* ſpot, Walſtein might have ſtarved him in a fortnight's ſpace, or hunted him, like a fugitive, from one extremity of the empire to another.

It was ſomething aſtoniſhing to all mankind, that two armies, on whoſe conduct the fate of Germany depended, ſhould lie gazing on each other for eight weeks, without ſtriking more than one ſingle blow, if we except (and that indeed was unavoidable) the little onſets, ambuſcades, and ſkirmiſhes betwixt *partizans*, who roamed here and there to procure forage, and intercept convoys: yet in all part of the time above-mentioned, it is not certain, that a muſquet-ball was exchanged in earneſt, or one conſiderable alarm given by either party from the two encampments. Of all which the truth was this: Walſtein durſt not *attack*, and the king, for prudent reaſons, *declined* engaging; yet ſuch was the vivacity of his high ſpirit, that he declared himſelf, more than once to be quite out of temper with Walſtein's *ſhyneſs*; who, though he well knew the weakneſs of the Swedes, yet knew likewiſe their valour and diſcipline; and of courſe, as Gaſſion tells us *, reſolved to make it "*the campaign of ſtarving.*" And hence it was he declared ſo confidently, "That the "myſtery of re-eſtabliſhing his maſter's affairs did not con-"ſiſt in giving frequent battles; That his predeceſſors had "played *this* game many years, without obtaining the object "of their wiſhes: Therefore, ſaid he, I ſhall take the liberty "to wage war upon different principles."

This plan was not unworthy of a great general, and Walſtein had parts to comprehend the idea in its full advantage; yet it is plain, he proceeded upon ſelfiſh and ambi-

* *Memoires*, Tom. i. p. 68.

tious

tious motives beſides: his grand object was to *protract* the war; he ſerved his Imperial maſter ſparingly and grudgingly; and had no deſire to remove hoſtilities from the threſhold of the Bavarian territories, whoſe elector he conſidered as the principal cauſe of his late diſgrace.

Mean while the king diſpatched couriers to the ſeveral generals he intended ſhould join him, and ſubjoined to each letter a plan and ſketch of their reſpective marches, drawn out by his own hand. He then amuſed himſelf, at intervals from more immediate buſineſs, with reviewing his troops every day, and ſeeing ſome ideas in exerciſe realized, which his inventive genius had lately brought to light. As the trial of ſkill conſiſted in ſtarving with good grace, he reſolved to fight the firſt moment he could encreaſe his handful of men to a moderate number, knowing preciſely how long, and in what manner to ward the blow, or when return it; and in the interim employed all his thoughts how to procure a mouthful of bread, when Walſtein had none. And, indeed, the effects of this foreſight and oeconomy ſoon made their appearance; for by this time, he reduced that magnificent perſon (who affected a table ſpread with princely profuſion) to ſix diſhes at dinner, for himſelf and officers, and two bottles of wine, both which reductions he was obliged afterwards to diminiſh farther and farther. For the king, with his ſmall body of troops, harraſſed his convoys, and deſtroyed his magazines; not to mention, that Walſtein's ſupplies came by land-carriage from Ratiſbon, having no navigable ſtream to befriend him. For as to the Rednitz, which ran through his camp, notwithſtanding it came from the country of his firm ally the biſhop of Bamberg, yet it was too narrow, and too ſhallow, to admit boats of any ſize; and, to encreaſe this inconvenience, the ſtream was againſt him. So that Guſtavus, upon the whole, was the beſt purveyor; though indeed it is hard to comprehend, how an inland town, like Nurenberg, could be ſupplied in the manner it was; for neither meat, nor ammunition, nor bread, were wanting; and the quantity of oats was beyond deſcription. Amongſt other things, the city furniſhed his army, each day, with 8,000 loaves. And thus, though Walſtein took care to poſt his troops on every road that led to Nurenberg, and by the ſame methods that he deprived his enemy, ſupplied himſelf, being maſter of all the paſſes, and having a communication open with Forcheim, where the Germans gravely tell you Pontius Pilate was born *, as likewiſe with Wurtzburg,

* The verſes on the occaſion are *ſo claſſical*, both in *ſtyle* and *quantity*, that one cannot abſtain from citing them:

Forchemii

burg, Cronach, and all Bavaria; yet ſtill the king lived better than he; not that he could diſpute every inch of ſuperiority with him, (being four degrees inferior to him in reſpect of cavalry †) but by procuring better intelligence, and watching the critical moments of advantage and ſurprize.

Yet ſtill Guſtavus, notwithſtanding his great parts and foreſight, felt ſome miſgivings in his own breaſt, and *that* was in reference to the dangers that attended his little armies, which were now in full march towards him from various quarters. Far from diſcovering the leaſt external ſymptoms of diſmay, he aſked the ſeparate opinion of every general, and condeſcending even to ſend for Gaſſion ‡, (then not arrived to the rank of a lieutenant-colonel) explained to him the critical and perillous ſituation of his army with familiarity and confidence; expreſſing no kind of *diffidence* with reſpect to his own conduct, but manifeſting *ſome* apprehenſions with regard to the fate of his re-inforcements. From whence it appears, that the braveſt of men (and ſuch Guſtavus truly was) can be alarmed with danger, though not dejected. Such pre-ſentiments make the great general to be what he is, upon ſuppoſition that they diſturb not his preſence of mind, or, in other words, the free exertion of the powers of his underſtanding.

Mean while Guſtavus depended as much upon the want of good agreement between Walſtein and Maximilian, as Hannibal ever expected advantage from the miſunderſtandings, that ſubſiſted betwixt the Roman conſuls and the generals under them. But the Bavarian elector, being a perſon equally well ſkilled in penetration and diſſembling, ſoon found, that oppoſition, far from humbling Walſtein, only ſerved to enflame and exaſperate him; and ſubmitting therefore with the beſt grace he could, had the mortification to ſee his new and well-beloved acquiſition the Upper Palatinat, laid waſte and devoured by his own allies. Nay Walſtein went ſo far, as to refine upon the paſſions of reſentment and malice; for perceiving, that his rival hated Guſtavus with a mortal hatred, he affected a thouſand politeneſſes and civilities towards him, and ſpoke of him in the ſtyle of ſomething *more* than human. And one circumſtance, about this period, ſeems highly probable and generous in Guſtavus; for when he ſent a route of the roads, planned

Forchemii natus eſt Pontius ille Pilatus,
Teutoniæ gentis, crucifixor Omnipotentis.

† See *Le Blanc.* Hiſt. de Baviere, Tom. iv. p. 393.
‡ *Vie du Maréchal Gaſſion*, par Michael Le Pure, Tom. i. p. 69.

out

out by himſelf with uncommon judgment, to every commander, who was to march to his aſſiſtance; *Gentlemen*, added he, in the concluſion of his letters, *your king, and military protector, can only direct his abſent diſciples, in general terms: incidents will ariſe, which no human foreſight can pre-determine:* ſeize the moments; ſnatch the proffered opportunities, which take birth and flight in one inſtant. *I reſign into your hands* full diſcretionary *power*;——*uſe it worthily both of me and yourſelves* *.

We have kept ſilence for ſome time, with reſpect to the ſituation of affairs between Guſtavus and Charles I. but an incident preſented itſelf at this period (almoſt to a day) and we ſhall juſt touch upon it in paſſing along. Vane, piqued (as the party *offending* uſually is) with the late converſation betwixt him and Guſtavus, had withdrawn himſelf by way of reſentment from Munich to Ulm, and renewed his ſolicitations about the reſtitution of the Lower Palatinat, (moſt of which the Swedes had then conquered.) This ſtep he had taken according to his old cuſtom, or, in other words, with impropriety and teizing; and what enclines us the more to form this conjecture, is, that the king of Bohemia neither co-operated with him, nor imparted his deſigns to him, as Vane himſelf confeſſeth.

In a few words, the ſtreſs of the difficulty lay here. Guſtavus had a full deſign to *conquer* and *reſtore* the Lower Palatinat: but as he knew the Spaniards, then very powerful at ſea, might interrupt his commerce, (a point, if he had had leiſure, very near and dear to him) and perhaps ſend a fleet to give laws to the Baltic, he therefore made it a preliminary *ſine quo non*, that England ſhould declare a *naval* war againſt Spain; than which, as with great judgment he foreſaw, nothing could be eaſier to her, or more agreeable to the bent of the nation, if the king had wiſhed in earneſt to ſee his brother re-inſtated. But Charles hung like a dead weight upon this topic, and refuſed to comply.

To the preſent part of the queſtion Vane ſays nothing; but an extract from his letter †, with reference to the preceding paragraph, may be worth tranſcribing.

" The king of Sweden, within theſe few days, hath plainly
" told the king of Bohemia, that he would neither conclude
" with him, nor myſelf, until he had ſpoken with the elec-
" tor of Saxe.

* Vide *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. p. 311.

† Dated from Ulm, June 23, 1632. *MS. Paper-office.*

" This

" This I have certain information of, though not from " the king of Bohemia. Whereupon I thought fit to write " him the encloſed letter. * * * Thus you ſee the hard game " I have to play; and which is ſo much the more difficult, " in regard of the great intelligence there is between the king " of Sweden and ſome of his majeſty's ſubjects, by intercourſe " of letters out of England into the army. But this is a " tender point, and tenderly to be dealt in; and therefore no " notice to be taken of it at preſent. What iſſue the preſent " conjuncture may produce, is not to be foreſeen; but I " conceive it worthy of his majeſty's great wiſdom, and the " ſtate's, ſeriouſly and timely to take into their conſideration " the true balancing the eſtates of Chriſtendom, for they are " now upon a criſis."

He then adds, that the king of Sweden, " though he had " raiſed himſelf by contributions and otherwiſe, yet did not " pay his troops a farthing, but ſuffered them to plunder *; " and if he ſhall be obliged to retreat, and pay them no bet- " ter, they may poſſibly diſband of themſelves †: therefore " he (Sir Henry) hopes, that he ſhall have orders to put the " king to a point, for what he holds in the Lower Palatinat, " and to return to England." But to return to the camps at Nurenberg.

As to occaſional rencounters in the field, (for nothing paſſed between the main armies) never troops were kept in better breath than the Swedes, and Imperialiſts: but this ſort of war *in detail*, or *la petite guerre*, as the French call it, merits not to be recorded, as it decides nothing; excepting here and there in a particular inſtance, which ſhall be juſt mentioned as I paſs along. Yet one thing highly deſerves to be tranſmitted down to poſterity; the king, in frequent conflicts with the Croatians, (a ſet of beings he mortally hated, as way-layers, robbers, and murderers) deviſed a new practice in the military art, for mixing dragoons, (who then carried a ſhorter muſquet, and not carabines) with his own light cavalry, they either ſerved on foot, as occaſion required, or did great miſchief on horſeback, as their pieces diſcharged a heavier ball.

* For the confutation of this unchriſtian and infamous report, in every branch, (which Vane had dwelt upon in other letters, and we have replied to occaſionally *in loco)* compare particularly the pages 276—277, 278, &c.

† This is a ſuſpicion highly tinctured with malice: for in the whole courſe of the king's wars, I find no deſertion, which, beſides other things, proves incidentally, that his pay was punctual. But Vane remembered well the old rule, *Calumniari fortiter, ut aliquid remaneat.*

Amongſt theſe leſſer actions of a ſignificant caſt, the valiant colonel Dewbatel, at the head of his own regiment, ſupported by ſome few of Sperreüter's * men having defeated a party of Croatians, fell in unawares with 6000 Walſteiners; upon which event, he led his ſoldiers on four or five times to the charge, and made incredible efforts to cut his way through the enemy, till at length, having loſt one half of his little army, he found himſelf unhorſed in the engagement, and conducted priſoner to the Imperial general. His majeſty having received intelligence of this rude and unexpected ſhock, poſted away full trot, with a ſelect body of cavalry, in order to diſengage his brave commander, but unfortunately found the field of battle covered with the dead bodies of his ſoldiers, and nothing elſe; for the Imperialiſts very wiſely retired the very moment after they had performed their buſineſs.

Walſtein received Dewbatel with uncommon marks of eſteem, and commanded Peroni, ſteward of his houſehold, immediately to diſcharge his ranſom, which in thoſe days, for an officer of that rank, ran ſometimes to the amount of *one thouſand pounds*. More reaſons perhaps than *one* induced him to perform this act of politeneſs: he knew the man to be a favourite with Guſtavus, and hoped probably, by ſuch an inſtance of generoſity, (which indeed agreed with Walſtein's natural temper) to open an honeſt warrior's heart, and extract ſome uſeful intellgence from him. And therefore from theſe motives, and under pretence of admiring Sperreüter's turn of mind and diſpoſition, he created occaſions of holding ſeveral private converſations, which ran chiefly upon encomiums with regard to Guſtavus, and on the earneſt deſire he had to give peace to Germany, and produce a reconcilement between the emperor and his majeſty of Sweden.

Not many days afterwards, ſome Swediſh partizans, with Gaſſion amongſt them, had the good fortune to ſeize Darmitz, an officer of Walſtein's, in whom that general placed a peculiar confidence, who was haſtening without a ſufficient guard from one quarter to another. Him his majeſty examined ſtrictly *upon oath* (ſuch was his uſual cuſtom with priſoners of condition) and finding, that Walſtein intended to remove to his camp the next day a large magazine from Freyſtadt, which contained all, that could be amaſſed in Bavaria,

* What this officer's real name was, I know not; for the king one day in Poland, returning over the field of battle, ſaw a ſoldier pierced through with a pike, and the inſtrument remaining in his body, without diſcovering any ſymptoms of pain or uneaſineſs; which ſtruck his majeſty ſo much, that he ſurnamed him on the ſpot Sperreüter, *or knight of the ſpear*.

the Higher Palatinat, and the biſhoprics of Ratiſbon and Aichſtadt, he conceived an idea of intercepting or deſtroying the convoy, and put the execution thereof into Dewbatel's hands, who by this time was returned from the Imperial army *. This officer, impatient to juſtify his majeſty's choice, left him towards the cloſe of the evening, (having received his private orders) and mounted on horſeback, at the head of three regiments of cavalry, (his own dragoons being one) which the king allowed him to ſelect from all the army. Gaſſion had a private order from his majeſty ſome minutes before, and had the honour to aſſiſt in this expedition with his own ſhattered regiment, which conſiſted only of 300 horſe. They arrived at Freyſtadt, a ſmall town near Neumarck, about ſixteen miles from Nurenberg, about two hours after midnight; ſecured the corps de guard unperceived, and fixed three petards to the town-gate, the laſt of which ſucceeded. Dewbatel ſhaped his entrance one way, and Gaſſion the other; ſo that in two hours the whole garriſon, being oppreſſed on either ſide, was either killed or diſarmed. Then the Swedes had leiſure to load 200 waggons with military ſtores, and burnt more than 1000 loads of corn and hay; after which they began their retreat compoſedly and in good order, driving with them an incredible number of cattle. For who could have imagined, that the Swedes, with ſo ſmall an army, would have undertaken an enterprize, which befitted the perſons only, who had a ſuperiority of forces? Mean while the king, who knew what Walſtein would do on this occaſion, almoſt as well as Walſtein himſelf, advanced with a body of 2000 cavalry, to ſecure the retreat of his men. Eventually, as he concluded, the Imperial general took the alarm in an inſtant, and diſpatched Spar, ſerjeant-major of battaglia, with his own regiment of muſqueteers, and ſome other infantry, eight ſelect troops of Gonzaga's and Coloredo's horſe, and twenty ſquadrons of Croatians, to make an example of theſe adventurers. But as his majeſty lighted accidentally on Spar, without ſeeing his own troops, or being ſeen by them, they retired without any moleſtation, and knew nothing of all that happened, till the fortune of the day had been decided. Spar, the Imperial general, who out-numbered the king doubly, (for his majeſty thought by joining his own troops to preſerve an equality in numbers) felt himſelf animated with the glory of fighting a battle in miniature, with the great Guſtavus; and, of courſe,

* *Hiſt. or Auth. Relation*, in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. ii. 81, 82.

gave him ſo deſperate a charge, that colonel Reiſs was ſhot through the body; and a gentleman of the bed-chamber, and Cratzenſtein, one of the pages, were both killed at their maſter's ſide. As Reiſs led the commanded muſqueteers, the king was obliged to diſmount and conduct them himſelf: there he perſevered with incredible patience, knowing well, that his men would never deſert him. At length the Croatians began to diſappear, by little and little; the regular horſe behaved well in part, but two Imperial regiments * performed wonders; for having gained the covert of a ſmall wood, they fought on till they had not a ſingle charge of powder remaining; and then, by mutual conſent, filed off among the trees, but the ground behind perplexed them in their eſcape. Gonzaga's horſe ran away, for which Walſtein convened him before a court-martial, though he had the honour to be couſin to the empreſs, and though it appeared, on his trial, that he kept the field after every man of his regiment had deſerted it. This rough rencounter happened in the neighbourhood of a village, called Burgtham, about three miles from Altdorf †. The king, during the conflict, was ſo pleaſed with the behaviour of Leſly and Gordon, who were afterwards concerned in Walſtein's death, that he declared publicly, if he took them priſoners, he would diſcharge them without delay, and pay their ranſom himſelf. And this he did; but ſome obſtructions deferred the execution of his promiſe, for the ſpace of five weeks. When the confuſion of the action was partly over, ſome Swedes ſaw an horſe richly capariſoned, faſtened to a thorn-tree, and aſking an Imperial horſe-boy ‡, if he knew the owner, received for anſwer, that it was his general's; and amidſt ſome oſiers and ruſhes juſt by, (for the ground there was very moraſſy, and the cavalry could not clear it,) at length Spar was diſcovered, who, making ſome reſiſtance, received two very rude ſtrokes from the club-end of a muſquet, and ſoon loſt the maſſy gold chain which hung round his neck. This officer was ſomewhat unfortunate, for he had paid one ranſom the preceding year; and what perplexed him afterwards in his examination, and gave the king ſome advantage over him, was, that he had paſſed his parole not to ſerve againſt the Swedes, for a certain duration of time. But when brought to his majeſty, in the field of action, the king only ſaid, laughing heartily, *Ah,*

* Theſe regiments were Iriſh and Scottiſh.

† *Invaſions of Germany, cum Fig.* 12°. p. 76. Lond. 1638.

‡ Theſe horſe-boys, in both the ſervices, were probationer-cavalry.

monſieur

monſieur Spar, I ſee you love me ſo dearly, that you cannot poſſibly refrain long from my company *.

Beſides thoſe already mentioned, Tertzki likewiſe, Walſtein's brother-in-law, was taken priſoner. The enemy loſt 800 choſen men on this occaſion; but only two pair of colours, having taken care to tear the others into pieces. His majeſty rewarded the common ſoldiers, who brought him theſe colours, very generouſly, gratified many officers, and complimented all, ſpoke to ſeveral inferior men by name, and applauded them highly. At night he returned Dewbatel public thanks before the principal commanders of his army; and thought the advantage ſo conſiderable, as to ſend for his chaplain, and order mention to be made thereof in the devotions of next day.

Gaſſion, with his comrades, reached the camp before his majeſty arrived thither; upon which, with fifteen choſen horſemen, he remounted immediately, and went in ſearch of his maſter, whom he found returning. The king embraced him with a ſmile, and aſked his intentions: "Sire, ſaid he, "(in military Latin, for he then could not talk German) "you once promiſed me the honour of dying near you, and "I haſtened now to take my chance." *Frenchman*, replied Guſtavus, (for that was the compellation he always gave him) *take my word, I will engage in no battle, but you ſhall ſhare in the blows given and received on either ſide.*

As Spar had violated his *parole* of honour given at Francfort upon the Oder of not ſerving againſt Guſtavus and his allies for a certain period of time, he proved a priſoner, that might be depended upon, as he lay expoſed to the rigor of the then-eſtabliſhed military practice. Being examined by the king in perſon twice upon oath, he anſwered, on the faith of a Chriſtian, that he knew nothing of Walſtein's deſigns, as that general made no participants in his ſecrets: but the commonly received opinion (with which his own co-incided) was, that "he aimed only to compel him by hunger into a treaty." The king inſiſted no farther, and was perhaps the only prince or general (as the cuſtom then run) that would have pardoned Spar in ſuch a ſituation, as that officer ſtood.

In this partizan-war (a ſort of piracy and murder, offenſive to a generous ſpirit, and ſo much the rather, as it rarely determined any thing) his majeſty began to diſcover great uneaſineſſes; for many of the beſt generals, including the common ſoldiers almoſt to a man, began to grow cruel and

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part iii. p. 22.

rapacious. This hurt the king's mind both as a Chriſtian and a warrior; for it was a maxim with him, "that avarice was "illiberal in a military man, and that barbarity uſually im-"plied cowardice." Beſides, he foreſaw plainly, that want of *morals* would ſoon create want of *diſcipline*; and that *then* his once-invincible army would be reduced to the level of the common ſtandard. Nay, he remarked, that even Wallſtein in the preſent campaign preſerved a ſubordination and regularity, which were quite the reverſe of that licentiouſneſs with which formerly he had indulged his troops. Sending therefore for every commander to his tent from the lieutenant-colonels to the lieutenant-general, the latter being the ſecond poſt then in all armies; and aſſuming (which is very difficult) an air of affliction and firmneſs at the ſame time, he delivered his ſentiments in the following words:

Gentlemen,

*You partly belong to thoſe numbers, who have ſhewn themſelves unfaithful and diſloyal to their own country *, having endeavoured to procure and complete its ruin to the utmoſt of your power. You, my generals, and all you my inferior officers, I have ever eſteemed you as brave cavaliers, and make this confeſſion now to your honour; teſtifying at the ſame time, that upon all occaſions of ſervice offered, and more particularly in the hour of battle, you have given me ſuch demonſtrations of your valour, as have intirely ſatisfied my moſt ardent wiſhes. But when I reflect on the ravages, extortions, and cruelties lately committed †, (and believe me, my friends, the ſeeing you all before me enlivens my memory with the ſtrongeſt recollection) and that you, perſons of rank, birth, education, and competent incomes, have been guilty yourſelves of thoſe very inſolencies, and companions of thoſe, who neither obſerve diſcipline, nor ſee it obſerved;——I own my mind is ſtruck with aſtoniſhment and horror. Turn your eyes inward upon your own conſciences; and I aſk no more. Is it not a caſe afflicting and deplorable; is it not a ſight odious to the Supreme Being; that one Chriſtian, even of the ſame profeſſion in religion, ſhould deſpoil another! That brethren ſhould render brethren miſerable, and friends deſtroy friends! Demons themſelves, as far as can be conjectured, have more juſtice and leſs barbarity.*

How often hath anguiſh cut me to the heart, when the voice of

* Meaning Germany; for the German officers and ſoldiers were neither ſo moral, nor ſo well diſciplined as the Swediſh.

† In Bavaria; where uninterrupted ſucceſſes firſt rendered them inſolent.

fame

fame reports on numberleſs occaſions that the Swediſh ſoldiers are more cruel and more licentious than the Imperialiſts? But here lies a miſtake. All my troops are denominated Swedes, but the offence ſpringeth from the native Germans: and had I known the caſt and complexion of the nation in the ſame manner as I now ſtand informed; and that you Germans born, had no more natural affection for your maternal country than hath ſince appeared, rendering it no better ſervices, and diſcovering no greater fidelity towards it; believe me, on the honour of a ſoldier, I would never have ſaddled an horſe in your behalf; much leſs hazarded my life, kingdoms, and reputation for you, as alſo the perſons of thoſe brave and faithful men, who accompanied me hither.

No——ſince I now perceive, that you are animated with a rage for deſtroying your country, it had been the effects of my choice and judgment both, to have left you preciſely in the ſtate I found you; that is, in other words, plunged and buried in the depths of ſlavery as well mental as corporeal.

Let your own conſciences bear teſtimony, that it is not my uſual cuſtom to deny any of you a requeſt that is reaſonable; and the Supreme Being knoweth beſides, that I never intended more than (by the co-operation of divine aſſiſtance) to reſtore every man to his own, and his own to every man; and for the acquiſitions propoſed to be made in Franconia and Bavaria, it was my fixt intention to diſtribute them impartially to the nobility and gentry of the German nation, and leave no man's good ſervices unrewarded. But this diabolical practice of ravaging and deſtroying, lays a dead weight, I muſt confeſs, on my beſt purpoſes, and checks the vigour of my Chriſtian reſolutions. But anſwer me, my fellow-ſoldiers, have you not the ſpirit and dignity of ſentiment to reflect a little, what kind of idea poſterity will form concerning you in future hiſtories! Remember likewiſe, I conjure you, what perplexities you are creating to your honour and conſciences, and what viſitations and puniſhments you are now drawing down, not only on your own perſons, but on your country and ſucceſſors, by theſe outrageous acts of oppreſſion and inhumanity. Oh, that you could once reflect what an account you have to ſettle at the great tribunal! Happy, thrice happy had been my condition, if I had ſtill remained in my own kingdoms, and not travelled ſo far to behold ſuch enormities as I have beheld!

You will ſay, perhaps, that you want money, and yet it is evident to all mankind, that I pay you and the whole army punctually, to the full extent of my power: but by your depredations, extortions and ravages, you bring the honour of my credit in queſtion, and deprive me of the very means to ſupport my forces. And whence, I demand a ſecond time, proceeds it, that you are not ſatisfied? What ſhare have I received in any inſtance from all your

plunder?——Juſt nothing. Here therefore I proteſt, in the preſence of the Supreme Being (for what I ſay is religiouſly true) that in all this war I have not enriched myſelf to the amount of ſix German dollars *. *Nay I can make it appear to demonſtration, if any doubtful perſon amongſt you deſireth to be ſatisfied under this article, that I have drawn from my own patrimonial treaſures, ſince I have left Stockholm, at two and thirty ſeveral remittances, the full and complete ſum of three hundred and ſixty thouſand pounds; all which I have expended for your advantage, and for the re-eſtabliſhment of ſuch princes, as are united with me in the ſame truth of religion. This, it is true—— (for there may be ſome tincture of vanity in the recital) I ought perhaps to have caſt in ſhades: but one thing there is, which I can never allow to be buried in oblivion, and that is, the loſs of ſo many brave and excellent officers, whoſe virtues indeed ſurpaſs all eſtimation. Here gratitude and human nature muſt break forth: for I valued ſuch perſons beyond all my riches.——And to proceed ſtill further, what have you, gentlemen, from the firſt to the meaneſt, ever contributed towards the expences of the war?*

Henceforth therefore I requeſt *and* COMMAND *you to deſpoil no man of his goods or poſſeſſions. As you have ſpirit and intrepidity, leave the marks of them on the breaſts of your enemies; but diſtain not the honour of a warrior by committing outrages on the unarmed and the innocent.*

BE CONTENT WITH YOUR WAGES †, *as a ſoldier ought; and ſubſiſt not by pilfering and plunder, like banditti and Croatians. Otherwiſe you, from the higheſt to the loweſt, will be always* infamous; *and I, with ſuch aſſiſtants, ſhall never become* victorious †.

Thus ſpoke the king, and the ſpeech which is here produced, almoſt verbatim, carries its own marks of authenticity with it, being of ſuch a caſt, that few hiſtorians will have the *vanity* to ſay they were able to *invent* it. The effect was, it ſoon melted the rugged audience into tears, and produced afterwards a through reformation. Nor was a ſyllable returned by way of juſtification or excuſe. Nevertheleſs, his majeſty purſued the blow with a general proclamation, to which it was annext by way of penalty, that thenceforwards he would pardon no man, of what rank ſoever, either by

* About one guinea Engliſh. In the original he pointed, it is ſaid, to the boots he had then on: *I have not gained*, obſerved he, *this ſingle pair of boots, which I now wear*. See *Schefferi* Memorab. 149.

† *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part iii. p. 24, 25, 26. See alſo *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. p. 317: and, *The Hiſtorical but Authentic Relation*, fol. Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 80, &c.

birth

birth or ſtation military, in caſe he appeared to be a delinquent. *And if*, added he to ſome German officers, *you dare pretend to* deſert *or* mutiny, *I have enough left of my faithful and valiant Swedes to cut you all to pieces even in Walſtein's preſence: for having* reaſon *and* Chriſtianity *on my ſide*, I WILL BE OBEYED. He then cauſed a lieutenant to be hanged, whoſe ill ſtars led him to be the firſt offender; and when a poor peaſant complained of a common ſoldier, who had ſtollen the ſupport of his family, a ſingle cow; he ſeized the fellow with his own hands, and calling for the regimental executioner, commanded him that inſtant to perform his office: *Friend*, ſaid he to the criminal, *every ſoldier is my child: yet it is better for thee to die, than that the wrath of God ſhould deſcend, on account of this tranſgreſſion, upon me, and thee, and the whole army aſſembled round us* *.

Walſtein ſtill continued his politeneſs and deference towards Guſtavus, and reſtoring to him a captain Reiſchel, after having entertained him at his own table, and diſcharged his ranſom to the Croatians, beſought that officer to aſſure his majeſty, "That he conſidered him as the *firſt general* in "the world, and ſhould die contented, if he could only have "the honour of concluding a peace between him and the "emperor." His majeſty received this meſſage at table with a ſmile, and anſwered, *That Walſtein, it muſt be confeſſed, was a perſon of magnificence; and as he was always ready to do him juſtice, ſo he was too honeſt a man to wiſh his death, eſpecially till he could once have the pleaſure of giving him a good ſhake by the collar in open field* †.

By this time maladies began to be extremely rife in either army; for the water of the Pegnitz, which ſupplied them both, grew ſcanty and diſturbed, and the putrefaction of dead horſes was ſuch, that petechial fevers raged to a degree, which can hardly be credited. His majeſty ſuffered moſt from want of green forage, and was maſter only of a ſtrip of meadow-ground to that purpoſe. It was now reported not only at Vienna, but throughout all Europe, that Guſtavus had humbly ſued for peace. True it is, the *pacificator-general* of the empire ‡ made a tender of his ſervices; The Daniſh ambaſſador renewed his late attack, and interpoſed a little; Chriſtian-William, late adminiſtrator of Magdeburg,

* Chemnitzius de Bello Sueco-Germanico, Tom. i. 316.

† *Mercure Franç.* à l'an. 1632, p. 388.

‡ So the king always ſtyled, in a ludicrous manner, the landgrave of Heſſe-Darmſtadt, who was ſuppoſed to be a ſecret penſioner to the emperor.

and couſin to the queen of Sweden, had private permiſſion, (being before a priſoner) to leave Vienna, in order to ſound the king's diſpoſitions; And Spar propoſed to make terms with Walſtein from his own free motion; but his majeſty continued ſhy, and deſired to be excuſed from hearing the *bare mention* of any ſingle preliminary. And as a proof of the ſincerity of his declarations in this reſpect, he wrote to Oxenſtiern, commanding him to join him; *but*, ſaid he, *conceive not your maſter in* ſuch *a ſituation, as to ſuppoſe yourſelf obliged to run ſuch bold and hazardous riſques, as men uſually do in affairs of deſperation: proceed coolly and ſolidly; let no apprehenſions hurry you from the free exertion of your underſtanding.* I can look the enemy in the face for a longer continuance.

It may be worth while now to conſider this great maſterſtroke in the art of war, the conduct of Guſtavus; who lay begirt with numbers trebly ſuperior to his own forces, from the beginning of June till the 21ſt of Auguſt; for *that day* his ſeveral armies reached him. Their firſt conjunction with themſelves was tedious and difficult, and their combined march, in order to join their ſovereign, was long, intricate, and dangerous. The chancellor Oxenſtiern then lay in the electorates of Mentz, Triers, and Cologn, where he had the Spaniſh troops upon his hands, whom Horn held in play with a ſmall army during his abſence. He had a junction likewiſe to form with the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel, who was to ſteer his courſe through Pappenheim's troops; but fortunately for him, that vigilant general was then making his *romantic* and *heroic* journey to the relief of Maſtricht. When it was, that the king wrote firſt to Oxenſtiern with directions to advance, I once knew, but the memorandum is miſlaid; nevertheleſs, it was, if I miſtake not, about the middle of June; but the chancellor could not poſſibly move till the eleventh of July.

Duke William of Weymar, (his younger brother Bernard being recalled to Nurenberg) lay then near the lake of Conſtance, ſo that Milan firſt, and all Italy afterwards, began to tremble. But this perhaps is only a figurative manner of expreſſion in the author I am now peruſing *, and took its riſe probably from the zeal of the honeſt Finlanders, who being no great geographers, aſked the peaſants about Lindaw, *how many days march it might be from thence to Rome?*

This general, about the time that Walſtein *beſieged* the king, (for that indeed is the propereſt expreſſion, which can be uſed on the occaſion) this general, I ſay, received orders

* *Loccenii* Hiſt. rerum Suecicarum, p. 596.

to haſten in perſon from the foot of the Alps almoſt to the Baltic; namely, to the duchy of Magdeburg, and the biſhopric of Halberſtadt; in order to glean up the Engliſh and Scottiſh remains of Hamilton's army, who were now reduced to two regiments, the firſt commanded by Ballandine, and the latter by Alexander Hamilton. But our vigilant and induſtrious countrymen ſaved their future general a part of his labour; for venturing forwards of themſelves with generous reſolution, they reached Halle in Saxony, where they found the blue and green brigades, four companies of Mitzval's infantry, and two regiments of cavalry. Thence paſſing through Lutzen and Zeitz, they found their commander, who had few forces with him, except his own guards, that attended him from Suabia; and then croſſing the foreſt of Thuringia, reached Franconia, where five Saxon regiments joined them, of which two were horſe. At length they joined in with the chancellor Oxenſtiern at Wurtzburg about the tenth of Auguſt.

The general Banier, who led the *third* army, lay then near Augſburg, where he commanded againſt Cratz, late Bavarian velt-maréchal under Tilly *. On receiving his inſtructions he croſſed the Danube, nor durſt his enemy purſue him; and gliding by the weſtern ſide of his maſter's camp, (ſo far was the king from wanting his aſſiſtance) advanced to Weinſheim in the margraviate of Anſpach, with a view to facilitate the approach of Oxenſtiern and duke William of Weymar. But how vaſt was his ſurprize, and how greatly did he admire the king's judgment and intrepidity, when he found his brother Bernard poſted there with a ſtrong detachment from the royal camp! Hence it is plain, that Guſtavus with his handful of men deſpiſed all the efforts of Walſtein; and felt no pain but how to enable his combined armies to reach him with ſafety; blending and conſolidating them together in one point from the greateſt diſtances; overlooking the loſs of days and weeks, with reſpect to his own diſtreſſes, and expoſing himſelf to all ſorts of dangers, upon condition only, that he could once make them ſtrong enough to look Walſtein in the face, in caſe he marched from his lines to intercept their approach; which he knew to be both poſſible

* It may be worth while to remark here once for all, that the poſt of velt-maréchal was beneath that of the lieutenant-general; which the French hiſtorians are ignorant of in their accounts of theſe wars: for they talk of a velt-maréchal as commander in chief; whereas it appears from hiſtory, that Francis Albert, duke of Sax-Lauenberg, after the king's death, was appointed velt-maréchal of the Saxon army under lieutenant-general Arnheim.

and

and practicable:——with proviſo that the Imperial general had ſpirit enough to undertake the enterprize.

The Swediſh troops being thus ſurprizingly aſſembled together, advanced ſlowly and cautiouſly (for ſuch were their directions) to Hertzog-Aurach, which, as it was a walled town protected with a ſtrong caſtle, the king took, (in ſpite of Walſtein) for their conveniency, a few days before. From this place they proceeded gently to Bruck, which lieth ten miles to the north of Nurenberg, where the river Aurach falls into the Pegnitz: and on the weſtern ſide (the town and caſtle ſtanding to the eaſtward, which ſhews what an excellent defence the king's prudence ſecured for them) they fortified and encamped themſelves for three days. There Guſtavus made them a viſit, and led them triumphantly to his camp under Walſtein's noſe. They amounted to 26,000 hardy veterans, who deſired nothing more than to come to blows. His majeſty acknowledged their zeal and diligence, their affection and fidelity, with a tranſport of joy; and ſoon availing himſelf of their ſpirit and ardour, determined to bring this contention of *gazing* and *ſtarving* to a ſhort concluſion.

Walſtein began to change countenance at this conjunction; and as he had not adventured to attack the Swediſh re-inforcements in their approach, people from thence formed favourable preſages in behalf of the proteſtant cauſe. The king burnt with impatience to talk to the Imperial general in an higher ſtyle. For when he had troops to act, it was never his humour to allow them to ſit with their arms folded: and he, whoſe eyes penetrated into every thing, and whoſe ears were open to every thing, had chanced to maintain a correſpondence with a couple of ſutlers in the Imperial army; but one of them, who happened to be detected in ſtealing Cronenberg's ſervice of plate, confeſſed the treaſon, and impeached his accomplice. They were both broken on the wheel the ſame day; and thus the king's correſpondence was entirely ruined.

The king having ſet aſide a day of public thankſgiving for the arrival of his armies, and borrowed money of the Nurenbergers at ſix *per cent.* in order to advance a month's pay to his forces, balanced immediately in his own mind, whether he might not have recourſe to forcible means, inaſmuch as artifice had failed him, and his intelligence been deſtroyed at the very ſource. At length he formed the heroical reſolution, (to which an unlucky circumſtance afterwards contributed) of beſieging and attacking Walſtein in his own lines, determined either to enter his camp, or compel him to diſ-

lodge. *This* general, as well as the elector of Bavaria, aſtoniſhed at the ſight of ſuch extraordinary preparations, ſent expreſs upon expreſs to Pappenheim, beſeeching him to aſſiſt in reſcuing them from their dangerous ſituation: but that commander, who loved neither of them, and who made the ſacrifice of his plain-dealing to no man, affecting independency, and having his own particular ambition and humours, made them no return but ceremonious excuſes, and well-ſtudied delays; for he conſidered himſelf as the only antagoniſt worthy to oppoſe Guſtavus, in the character of generaliſſimo of the Imperial armies. The reaſon he was ſo ardently ſought for appears to be the following one: Walſtein, for fear of ſtarving, had ſent Holk into Miſnia with ten thouſand men; ſo that he only exceeded the Swedes by fourteen thouſand, and ſuch troops, as he could draft from out-poſts and neighbouring garriſons; which might make about half an equivalent for thoſe he had detached.

His majeſty, with little ceremony, thundered upon Walſtein from three vaſt batteries of cannon; and that general, who by this time had learned to copy Guſtavus in expecting great things from the force of artillery, erected his batteries in all convenient places, and gave his officers charge, under pain of his higheſt diſpleaſure, (which with him was but another phraſe for diſgrace, degradation, or death) never to be tranſported by any heat of paſſion, or any ſeeming fitneſs of opportunity, into an engagement, that was more than barely defenſive and repulſive. As this attack was undertaken, diſcontinued, and re-aſſumed for ſeveral days, it ſo happened, that whenever the king's troops advanced too near, or expoſed their flanks, the Walſteiners treated them very roughly, but always contented themſelves with the firſt advantage, and never once gave a momentary opening (which Guſtavus watched for, and ſtrove to entice them too;) whereby things might be drawn on to a general action; ſo implicitly was Walſtein obeyed. And indeed never was a commander better calculated to break the ſpirit of that dangerous ſort of officers, who do great miſchief merely by poſſeſſing animal courage, without coolneſs and conduct. In one of theſe engagements Banier received a muſquet-ſhot in his arm, juſt above the elbow-joint, which remaining there, gave him inexpreſſible torment.

The king then diſmantling his batteries, employed two days in paſſing the greater part of his forces over the Rednitz, at a ſmall diſtance above the town in Furt; in croſſing which little river, William Harvey, only ſon of the earl of Briſtol,

Briſtol, was unfortunately drowned. He was a young man endued with all amiable good qualities, and ſerved that day with the curioſity of a ſtranger, being then returning home from a tour of three years duration over France, Italy, and Germany.

In making this motion, the king propoſed to diſlodge Walſtein from a part of his encampment; for by ſeizing a certain eminence, he had then full power (which he wanted before) to bring three new-erected batteries to perform their duty. The Imperial general foreſeeing the conſequence, retired backwarks to the old caſtle of Altenberg, (which name implied an high ſituation) and there took care to intrench himſelf afreſh. The foreſt of Altenberg ſpread itſelf round him; the aſcent of the hill was ſteep and craggy. There he immured himſelf behind a three-fold barrier of trees, each riſing in a ſemi-circle one above the other; and in ſhort poſſeſſed a lodgment hardly poſſible to be taken, provided the defendants acquitted themſelves like men of honour.

It is thought, that Aldringer, who was a perſon of ſharp and ready parts, induced the king by an artifice to aſſail a poſt, which upon cool examination, if the king had been left to himſelf, he would certainly have declined. For at nine o'clock, juſt after morning-prayers were finiſhed, (which were longer than uſual, as the day was a feſtival *) a valet de chambre of Aldringer (who had himſelf been a valet de chambre, and riſing by his dexterity and courage knew how to chuſe an enterpriſing genius) was brought priſoner into the king's preſence. This adventurer, who threw himſelf purpoſely into the way of the Swedes, told his majeſty, with an air of confident firmneſs, that the Imperial commander was then actually decamping, in order to comply with the remonſtrances of his troops, who declared they were ready to die as ſoldiers ought, but choſe not to periſh by famine. The king from his eminence ſoon diſcovered the enemy in great motion, and ordering his men to advance, learned at length this fatal truth, that they were only haſtening to ſeize a poſt †, which, if Aldringer's ſervant had not miſled his judgment, he had ſurely taken poſſeſſion of before Walſtein could do ſo. Piqued therefore to ſee himſelf over-reached by a ſuborned diſſembler (concerning whoſe future fate or puniſhment we know nothing) he ſaw the deſperate nature of the undertaking, yet reſolved to proceed; ſtung to the

* St. Bartholomew, Auguſt 24.
† An old fortreſs called The Burgſtal.

heart

heart with the phlegm of Walſtein and the artifice of Aldringer. Thus when the paſſions are thoroughly diſturbed, there appear to be certain moments in war, where the parts of a finite being are hardly ſufficient; ſince ſomething of human infirmity will ever adhere to the moſt perfect man.

The king forming his reſolution in an inſtant, and ordering the dragoons and a part of his cavalry to diſmount, advanced ſword in hand at the head of the van-guard of the left-wing *, having ordered each poſt to be relieved every two hours; but the main attack againſt the ruinous caſtle of Altenberg was ſupported wholly by commanded muſqueteers, all drafted from the ſeveral brigades, who left their colours below the mountain with their companions ‡. There was an arched projection on one ſide of the hill over-hung with trees; and in this hollow the king lodged his body of reſerve. Many other deſperate attacks were made, and one particularly on the poſts, where Aldringer and Caraffa were lodged, and where Walſtein, Gallas, and Aldringer ſtood during the courſe of the engagement. The firſt diſappointment ſeemed rather to ſharpen his majeſty's courage, than rebate its keenneſs; for all the batteries being now mounted, he thundered upon the enemy continually with more than two hundred pieces of cannon, to which Walſtein replied with unwearied diligence. The king, though ever fixed in one place, formed the diſpoſition of each attack, and diſpatched his orders accordingly; and the whole combined operation proceeded only upon one principle, which was, to poſſeſs the ſummit of the mountain; a taſk rendered difficult by nature, and more ſo by the intervention of art, and the obſtinate reſiſtance of the Imperial troops; for Walſtein's army was a piece of machinery, which he forced to act almoſt as long as he pleaſed. On the contrary, Guſtavus's men loved and adored him on a principle of honour, and ſought death out of free choice and pure magnanimity. Yet

* The curious may like to know, how the poſts of honour were diſtributed on this important day's ſervice. Duke William of Weymar was lieutenant-general; and his buſineſs was to take the command in caſe of accident: his brother Bernard conducted the cavalry, and general Strief, an old Manſelder, ſerved under him. Some ſubſtituted perſon acted for Banier as commander of the infantry, and Torſtenſon directed the artillery. Hence it appears, that Oxenſtiern had riſen to no great employment as a ſoldier; nor had the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel (both then preſent) any diſtinguiſhed command. Guſtavus never made compliments of rank or ſeniority in a battle.

‡ Theſe aſſailants were all ſubdivided into little bodies, conſiſting of 500 men; and an experienced colonel (for the king had ſometimes five in a brigade) a lieutenant-colonel, with other proper officers, were aſſigned to each body.

the

the height of the mountain was unattainable, though not a ſingle Swede behaved amiſs. The reader may form ſome idea of its ſtrength from the following circumſtance: word was brought Walſtein by an aid de camp, that *the king had mounted the hill*; to whom he anſwered haſtily, with a mixture of profaneneſs and ſurprize (for he was extravagant in his language beyond all imagination) *That he would not believe there was a Supreme Being in heaven, if that caſtle could poſſibly be taken from him* *. Now, if a man reflects cooly on this monſtrous expreſſion (which nothing but the fidelity of an hiſtorian would have allowed me to repeat) I think it is pretty plain it aroſe more from diſconcertment than impiety; and I mention it partly to ſhew, that Walſtein wanted preſence of mind upon great emergencies; and being highly perſuaded, that the place was not to be conquered by human means, broke out into a profuſion of downright nonſenſe, as well as profaneneſs.

And now began the ſharpeſt ſervice, that had been ſeen during the courſe of the thirty years wars: ſo that the old officers on either ſide all agreed, that the battles of Prague and Leipſic were but a ſort of holiday-reviews, when compared with the bloody ſervice of this day. The Swedes were expoſed and naked from head to foot: the Walſteiners, on the contrary, lay buried in their entrenchments, not to mention parapets of felled oaks diſpoſed in treble and four-fold rows, inſomuch that it was impoſſible for the Swediſh cavalry to act, or even ſuſtain their infantry. The conflict laſted ten hours without intermiſſion, which probably never happened in the ſame degree of violence, either before that time, or ſince; and the fire of the cannon and muſquetry was ſo fierce and continued, that the whole mountain appeared to be on flame †, as if the king purpoſed to perform ſomething eminent in the way of artillery near Nurenberg, where, according to moſt accounts, the invention of cannon made its firſt appearance. Walſtein wanted no advantage, that could be wiſhed for: and though 6000 men filled the principal poſt, yet he had the power to replace them from his camp every half hour; and beſides, within the walls of the caſtle, he had the opportunity to lodge one thouſand ſoldiers, who, removed from the reach of cannon-ball, ſtood

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, part iii. p. 50.

† By the account of the military ſtore-keepers, the king fired that day almoſt 200,000 cannon-ſhots. *Chemnitz*. Vol. i. 313. But this ſeems to be a miſtake, for each piece of ordnance muſt have been diſcharged near 1000 times.

pre-

prepared to ruſh forth upon the leaſt emergency. Many Swediſh regiments returned ſix, ſeven, and eight times to the attack, for the king never left the front-line, ſince it was a ſervice of ſo deſperate a nature, that a commander in chief was obliged to put himſelf upon a worſe footing than the meaneſt ſoldier that ſerved under him. In a word, it was thought, both parties engaged (we are ſpeaking of infantry and dragoons) almoſt to a man, ſome in one place and ſome in another; for the deſperate raſhneſs of the Swedes, and the obſtinacy of the Imperialiſts, were not to be paralleled.

Amongſt the ſeveral attempts upon Walſtein's camp, duke Bernard's attack appeared upon trial to be more practicable than that of the king; and when the report thereof was communicated to his majeſty by an aid de camp, colonel Hepburn was diſpatched immediately to ſurvey the ground; and bringing word, that the account was juſt, the king flew thither and examined the ſituation himſelf. *Sir*, ſaid he to Hepburn, *you have made a true and faithful report; yet I muſt not aim to make my principal impreſſion here: it demands at leaſt my whole body of infanty, and then the artillery and cavalry are left naked to the enemy's mercy, who may chuſe where to make their capital effort, or aſſault me, if they pleaſe, in two places at once.* This account hath been delivered down to us by Hepburn himſelf, a perſon who at that juncture bore his maſter ſome *ill-will*; and confutes a rumour, which then paſſed currently over the empire; namely, that Guſtavus might have carried his point, and diſlodged Walſtein, if he could have departed from his obſtinacy, and following duke Bernard's advice, reſigned an ill-choſen poſt in exchange for a ſecond, that was better circumſtanced. But ſo far was this aſſertion from being a true one, that on the contrary, all the generals teſtified their approbation of the king's ſedateneſs of judgment, as well as quickneſs of deciſion.

Having mentioned ſomething relative to Hepburn, it may be worth while to obſerve here, that one or two ſharp expreſſions had paſſed between him and the king a few days before, upon which the former angrily and haughtily declared, that, he would never more unſheath his ſword in the Swediſh quarrel *. Therefore in the preſent action he attended the king as a ſimple ſpectator, who, when duke Ber-

* Part of this account is taken from *P. Bougéant's Hiſtoire des guerres, &c. qui precedérent la paix de Weſtfalie*, and it is the only paſſage, wherein I have derived the leaſt aſſiſtance from him: for though his work is a clear piece of proſe, well methodized, yet his materials are few and meagre, nor are his *three* original authors, whom he copies, judiciouſly choſen.

nard's

nard's important information arrived, turned round and cried out with ſome eagerneſs, Where is any able officer to haſten away and ſurvey the ground †? But the confuſion and ſlaughter being ſo great, that none could be found (for each commander had full employment in his reſpective poſt) the brave Scottiſh warrior made a tender of his beſt ſervices; *Go*, ſaid the king, *I am much obliged to you.* Having returned to Guſtavus, and made his report, and accompanied him a ſecond time to the ſpot of ground in queſtion, he returned his ſword into the ſcabbard; "And now, Sire, cried he, I "ſhall never draw it more in your behalf." To which his late maſter made no anſwer at that time, either becauſe his affairs were in ſuch a ſituation, that he had not a moment to ſpare; or more probably, becauſe he thought the uſage ſo harſh and abrupt, that he rather diſdained to make a ſuitable reply to it, and therefore conſidered ſilence as the only anſwer, which carried with it moſt expreſſion, and the greateſt degree of dignity.

His majeſty, as the afternoon began now to decline, perceived plainly, that nothing could enſue that day, but fruitleſs attempts and inevitable ſlaughter; and therefore leaving (for the honour of his troops) the muſqueteers, employed in attacking the hill, to maintain their ground, commanded the groſs of the army to form itſelf on the plain below. But before theſe orders could be completely executed, a large part of Walſtein's cuiraſſiers iſſued out of their lines, and fell with all the fury and inſolence of conquerors on a body of Swediſh infantry, conducted by Torſtenſon, who, with muſqueteers and pikemen, faced a four-fold number of aſſailants with incredible firmneſs; till at length, half overpowered by numbers, he ſaved the remains of his men (keeping ſtill next the enemy) at the expence of his liberty, which he ſoon regained in exchange againſt Spar. Mean while Cronenberg *, with his own regiment of 1500 horſe, ſurnamed the *Invincible*, flew like lightning upon Stalhauſe †, who commanded 200 Finland cavalry; but the latter had the courage and fortune to repel the Imperialiſts, and purſued them, till the cannon of Altenberg-caſtle ſtopped him from advancing farther.

† Others ſay, that colonel Erpach being mortally wounded, Hepburn, at the king's requeſt, ſupplied his place, and maintained the poſt.

* It was Chronenberg who carried off Tilly at the battle of Leipſic.

† This colonel, a Finlander by nation, roſe purely on account of his merit, being originally a footman to Sir Patrick Ruthven. He was remarkable for ſpeaking excellent Engliſh.

And

And now *night*, the moſt expeditious as well as moſt effectual of all truce-makers, introduced a breathing ſpace at leaſt, after a day's work of moſt deſperate ſervice. The honour of the action remained equally diſtributed between either party; the Imperialiſts kept their entrenchments, and the Swedes ſlept all night in plain ground, juſt in the front of the enemies lines; ſo that nothing ſaved the former, (as they themſelves confeſſed) but the great advantage of ſituation. And thus ended the obſtinate conflict at Altenberg, which, in the ſenſe of ſome, was a ſort of victory, for Guſtavus miſſed his aim, and Walſtein maintained his ground: ſo that, according to the example of Marcellus, and the other Romans who repelled Hannibal to the gates of Nola, he and his generals all concluded that they had obtained ſome very ſignal advantage; and flattered themſelves with the expectation of future victories, having once beheld the day, when they had *ceaſed to be beaten* by a conqueror equally redoubtable with the great Carthaginian.

In addition to the misfortunes of the Swedes, there fell moſt violent rains which laſted till morning, ſo that the king ſate till day-break in his coach, and his domeſtics lay round a *nominal* fire, for it was hardly poſſible to make it burn.

Walſtein, who mounted not on horſe-back till news was brought him that Guſtavus had ſtormed the caſtle of Altenberg, had his horſe killed under him by a muſquet-ball; and by another ſhot, the king loſt a part of the ſole of his boot, next the toe; and a domeſtic was killed at his elbow by a cannon-ball. Duke Bernard, that day, gave ſpecimens of conduct and courage, which no ways miſbecame the ſucceſſor of Guſtavus. He gained an eminence, that was almoſt upon a level with the old caſtle, and by the king's orders erected a battery thereon; but in the interim, the Imperialiſts retired to a ſecond diſtance, and having intrenched themſelves afreſh, clogged the new aſcent with the downfall of ſo many trees, that it was impoſſible for the troops to mount without expoſing their whole body to inevitable deſtruction.

Though hiſtorians make the loſſes to be nearly equal on either ſide, (that is to ſay, about one thouſand killed, and fifteen hundred wounded, in each army) yet ſure it is, that the Swedes muſt have ſuffered moſt conſiderably, as appears from the very nature of the deſcription. Among the latter fell general Boetius, count Erpach; Crailſham, a Britiſh officer of good repute *, and many others: and the Imperialiſts loſt Maria de Caraffa a young nobleman of great hopes,

* *Invaſions of Germany*, Lond. 1638, 12°.

Chiesa, and Fugger, all colonels; which latter died bravely in the opinion of some, though not in the character of a man of honour; for being examined by the Swedes, in his last moments, (and the king, if I mistake not, stood by) he called for a bumper of wine, and said, "Gentlemen, it is "now no time to dissemble; my general, in his turn, will "assault you;" and having thus drank, he expired immediately. As to what the Imperialists suffered, we know nothing that is very certain; but the list of the wounded, on the Swedish side, was very great; for as many officers, higher and lower, were disabled for a season, as were thought sufficient to conduct 6000 men.

Next morning his majesty, after having passed a wet cold and tedious night, reflecting, all the time, with great compassion on the fate of the *commanded* musqueteers, who lay directly under Altenberg-castle; and asking his domestics anxiously, at break of day, if any officer of the field was near him, received for answer, that none but Hepburn was there, who, as we observed before, came there only out of curiosity. Him the king requested earnestly, (notwithstanding Hepburn's *late* behaviour) to make a visit to the poor soldiers above-mentioned, and remark likewise, if any place could be discovered, from whence the ordnance might be brought to act against the old castle. He then desired him to call, in his return, upon duke Bernard, and command his troops whilst the said general came to receive fresh instructions. And here, I think, all these circumstances, in conjunction with others, that have been mentioned, may serve to shew, that though the king was warm and hasty, yet, when the transport of his resentment was over, he subsided always into the friendly and condescending character; and asked favours, very often, on purpose to give opening to a reconcilement. When Hepburn returned, he made report to his majesty, that the musqueteers were almost buried in dirt and water, but that he had discovered a spot of ground, from whence, if the earth was raised a little, four pieces of battering artillery might be brought to bear against Altenberg-fortress, at the distance only of fifty paces: *I had rather*, said the king with great emotion, *you had found me a place at ten times that distance*; *I cannot bear the thoughts of seeing my men torn to pieces a second time* *: and therefore, having held a short consultation in his own coach, (to which duke Bernard had been lately summoned) he gave orders for one general retreat; which was performed with that

* *Monro*; Second Expedition.

sedate-

ſedateneſs, regularity, and firmneſs, that Walſtein durſt not uncouple one ſingle band of Croatians to harraſs his rear. Indeed good part of the ſtreſs of the difficulty turned upon bringing off the *commanded* muſqueteers with reputation and ſafety, for they lay more advanced towards the enemy, than any other Swediſh troops: and his majeſty felt ſo much uneaſineſs in this particular, that though duke William of Weymar had undertaken to ſee the buſineſs performed, and had ſent Monro (then the firſt time acting as colonel, which made his general deſtine him to ſome diſtinguiſhing ſervice) to conduct the retreat, at the head of 500 choſen muſqueteers; yet Guſtavus, ſtill impatient concerning the event, reſolved to ſee with his own eyes how that officer and his ſoldiers acquitted themſelves; and overtaking Monro, whom he obſerved to be wounded, (having received, the day before, a muſquet-ſhot in his ſide) had the generoſity and humanity to bid him return to his tent, leſt his health might be endangered; and taking the partizan courteouſly out of his hand, performed the duty of a ſimple colonel himſelf, and brought his men back with ſuch compoſure and reſolution, that the enemy, far from preſſing on his heels, durſt not diſcharge a ſingle muſquet. It is true, many may think this office, humane and compaſſionate as it was in itſelf, to be beneath the dignity of a crowned head; but it was the king's *humour*, (as Tilly ſaid on a leſs important occaſion concerning himſelf) and *that* muſt ſuffice for a general anſwer; for it was a maxim with his majeſty, (and perhaps the only dangerous one, which he ever adopted) *That no duty miſbecame the greateſt commander, which was compatible with the honour of a ſimple colonel* †.

And now, whoever ſhall conſider the Whole-together of the tranſaction at Altenberg diſpaſſionately and ſenſibly, will perhaps admire Guſtavus more, in this inſtance of diſappointment, than in many of his ſhining and moſt proſperous victories. Miſled by falſe intelligence, and warped a little in his judgment by the warmth of his temper, and an impatient ſenſibility of diſgrace, it is certain he took the ſtep too *precipitately*; and thus much ſome of his generals modeſtly ſuggeſted: but then in what manner did he retrieve an error, whoſe ill conſequences in another commander had been unavoidable?—He ſeized his opportunities, and ſhifted and reſumed his hold, with ſuch acumen of judgment, inducing the army, by his own example, to act with a reſolution not to be paralleled; that though the chances againſt him were at

† *Character of Guſtavus Adolphus*, Lond. 4°. 1633.

leaſt as *three* to *one* to his diſadvantage, yet he brought the amount of loſs, on either ſide, to be nearly equal; formed his retreat, the next day, with ſuch boldneſs and gallantry, as gave his enemies the option of a ſecond battle; and then entrenched himſelf afreſh under their beards, where he remained unmoleſted, from the twenty-fifth of Auguſt till the eighth of September.—All *military* engagements, of *equivocal* ſucceſs, are beſt judged of by their *conſequences*; but this action was attended by no conſequences, either good, bad, or of a mixt complexion. For it occaſioned no ſingle variation in the king's future motions; nor did it influence his intended decampment, which took place a fortnight afterwards, as care ſhall be taken to ſhew in its proper place.

The king, after this bold but unavailing attempt, changed his plan undiſmayed; and removing to ſome little diſtance from his laſt lines, ſketched out a new camp, ſtill nearer to Walſtein's than the former one; for a cannon-ball could do execution, from one to the other, at its greateſt range. And now matters being reduced, for a time, to a ſtate of pauſe and quiet, the Engliſh ambaſſador made a farther attempt, without being furniſhed with a freſh degree of power, and of courſe received a repulſe more ſtrongly worded than the laſt had been. And for this, we have his own authority againſt himſelf, his maſter, and the miniſtry *. "The king of "Sweden *complained*, ſaid he, that he had been *amuſed and led* "*on with ſubtilty and fineſſe* by the ambaſſador, and ſaid pub- "licly, *That this was a* RIGHT ENGLISH TREATY, for they "uſed to be *eternally in treaty* but *never concluded*."

What piqued the king, was the perſeverance and ſhuffling of the Engliſh court. He wanted an *offenſive* treaty of *definite* duration, but could not gain it; he requeſted a *naval* war againſt Spain, but could not procure it: and knowing Charles's mutable and timorous temper, reſolved to chain the Proteus, or elſe leave him at full liberty. He had conceived likewiſe a diſapprobation of Vane's errand, from the firſt moment he ſaw his inſtructions at Mentz, under the great ſeal of England, which inſtructions were never altered afterwards in any material circumſtance; and the tenor of them ran invariably, that the ambaſſador ſhould engage in no league, but ſuch as was purely of a *defenſive* nature. From whence it appears to demonſtration, that the re-conquering and reſtitution of the Palatinats, (points wherein the honour and religion of England ought deeply to have been concerned) were never thought of ſincerely, conſiſtent-

* Letter, dated Aug..... 1632, MS. *Paper-Office*.

ly, or in good earneſt. And this the elector and electreſs Palatin both knew, who deſpiſed their profeſſing and proteſting brother accordingly. Sorry I am, that ſuch truths as theſe ſhould paſs from my pen, at ſo great a diſtance of time; I know the reverence that is due to the aſhes of a crowned perſon, and touch them with a cautious and unwilling hand: for, as a man of private virtue, and an encourager of the fine arts, I reſpect and venerate the memory of Charles I. and make ſome allowances for the untoward circumſtances of the period of time into which Providence was pleaſed to throw him.

But to return to the negotiations before us, concerning which ſome farther informations may be given the curious, by producing an extract from a third letter * of Vane's to ſecretary Coke, which ſeems to me to precede the laſt cited in order of time; but the date of the day being either omitted in the original, or overlooked by the perſon who had the goodneſs to tranſmit the copy to me, I can only ſay, that they both came from Nurenberg, or the king's camp, in the ſame month, namely, Auguſt 1632. "Having been in "treaty, ſaith Vane, in conformity to your laſt directions, "with the king of Sweden, we not agreeing *de genere fœderis*, "nor upon the *indefiniteneſs* of the time,——he preſſing a "league defenſive, (*offenſive* quere) and *time certain*; I, go- "ing according to my inſtructions, from which your ho- "nour knoweth I am not to depart; on the nineteenth of "the preſent, after four hours conſultation, with ſome of his "council, on this affair, he ſent his ſecretary Camerarius * "to me, with this declaration, that he had ſo long been in "agitation between himſelf and me, that he gave his ma- "jeſty many thanks for the honour he had done him, in "ſending his ambaſſador *to offer him* an alliance; and gave "me thanks for the pains I had taken therein. The con- "cluſion was, *That he would not accept of the auxiliary treaty,* "*nor of the condition propoſed by me; and for the indefiniteneſs* "*of the time, it was againſt all form of proceeding in alliances.* "*That he ſhould write to his majeſty, to give him thanks for the* "*continuance of his good offices towards him.*"

From all which it appears, upon the whole, that Guſtavus knowing well his Britannic majeſty's timidity, inſiſted upon a public declaration of a *ſea-war* againſt Spain; and being

* MS.

* A politician of great abilities, as appears from ſome letters I have ſeen. He had ſerved formerly the elector Palatin in England. I have been informed he writ the famous *Apology*, publiſhed in a Latin 4°. 1624.

well apprized of Charles's irresolute temper, demanded a *time specified* for the duration of the alliance; paying little regard, either to British subsidies, or the transportation of British forces, having well digested in his mind, what had formerly been done, in that respect, for the elector Palatin; and more lately with reference to himself. Therefore not being able to possess Charles wholly, he disdained to compound for the tythes of his friendship, the payment of which he foresaw to be precarious; and thus the matter ended, with honour to the penetration and magnanimity of Gustavus.

Walstein and he lay gazing at one another in a second state of inaction, if we except only rencounters, surprizes, and the interception of convoys. The latter, for want of more important employment, cut to pieces a regiment of Croatians, near Eubach, a set of warriors he mortally hated, being of somebody's opinion in that age, (I forget now who the person was) that defined a Croatian, *to be a sort of Christian, who did not acknowledge the eighth commandment:* and then remarking that Walstein derived all his provisions either from Bavaria, or the Upper Palatinat, (which latter road lay through the town of Neumarck) placed Sperreüter on the Bavarian side, with 5000 men, near the pass of Wilsburg and Weissenburg; and lodged 3000 chosen horse on the Neumarck side, (from whence an Imperial convoy was expected hourly) who missed little of seizing the generalissimo himself, who, being advertised of the Swedish designs, ventured forth in person to secure the arrival of his troops. A page belonging to him was taken prisoner, who reported, that his master escaped by stealing through the labyrinths of a thick wood. But still I have some doubts concerning the fact; for Walstein rarely placed himself in the way of danger; which, whether it proceeded from prudence, or timidity, (some extolling him for such practices, and some depreciating him,) cannot well be ascertained at this distance.

During this interval, a body of Croatians, who had placed themselves in ambuscade to intercept a party of Swedes, lighted by mere chance on a party of gown-men that belonged to the university of Altdorf, and made them all prisoners of war, without any respect to the *jus publicum*, or the *German muses*. Thus the professors Agricola, Nesler, and Bruno, had the misfortune to lose all they possessed, except their learning. But a detachment from the king's army made reprizals on the town and rich monastery of Castel, about thirteen miles to the east of Altdorf, where they found two Jesuits, one of whom, attempting to escape through a window,

a window, miſſed his footing on the ladder, and broke his neck; but the other being carefully ſecured, ſerved for an exchange againſt the Literati.

Mean while the king grew impatient to ſee moments of importance waſted upon depredations and ſkirmiſhes, that determined nothing. He therefore, once for all, formed the reſolution of poſting Horn (now returned from the electorate of Mentz *) and Banier †, then recovered from his late wound, at the head of two ſmall armies, near the town of Lichtenau, a ſtrong fort in the burgraviate of Nurenberg, not far diſtant from Anſpach: thereby propoſing to make

* Others ſay duke Bernard of Sax-Weymar; which, upon recollection, appears to me moſt probable.

† We will here, once for all, ſay ſomething of this excellent officer, who, when he was between a child and a youth, fell from a window four or five ſtories high, without groaning or ſhedding a tear; which, when Guſtavus heard of, he pronounced him born for great events, and made him a ſoldier. He was deſcended from one of the beſt families in Sweden, and reſembled his maſter extremely in perſon, with which the king was not diſpleaſed. It was computed he had killed eighty thouſand men, in the ſeveral pitched battles where he had commanded, and taken ſix hundred colours. As a ſoldier, his retreat from Bohemia may be looked upon as a maſter-piece; for in this branch of ſcience, he excelled all officers before or ſince. As a politician, his reconcilement of the proteſtants after the battle of Nurenberg and the peace of Prague, to the Swediſh intereſts, may be looked upon as an act of prudence and firmneſs worthy of Oxenſtiern himſelf. His letters to the maréchal Guebriant, and others, ſhew him to be very great and very determined. Nevertheleſs there was ſomething of a levity in his ſecond marriage. He buried his wife, who was a counteſs of Lovenſtein, whilſt he laboured under the chronical illneſs, which occaſioned his death: no huſband appeared to be more inconſoleable; but in his return from the funeral, chancing to meet the margraveſs of Dourlach on the road, he was ſo aſtoniſhed with her charms, that he made his applications to her, and married her in a few days.

In his laſt teſtament, he bequeathed Torſtenſon then in Sweden to the army as his ſucceſſor; and requeſted his conſort, in the ſtrongeſt terms, never to allow his body to be un-bowelled and embalmed, 1640-1.

He had received an excellent education, which made the king call him one of his *learned* generals. Before he fought and gained the battle of Witſtoc, 1635, he baniſhed every known coward from the Swediſh army, and gave the deſponding and timorous full permiſſion to quit the ſervice. *Continuat. Lower-Auſtr.* fol. 41.

One ſlight circumſtance more ſhall be mentioned concerning him. His retreat, when environed by the enemy and the Elb, at Torgau, at a time when all Germany gave him over for loſt, and by which he preſerved a very fine army with little or no loſs, hath ever been conſidered as a maſterly performance in the military art, and an *emblematical* print was publiſhed thereof, from whence came the well known expreſſion of *cul de ſac.* [*Memorab. Suec. Gent.* 46.] The emblem took its riſe from Banier's own words on the occaſion: "The Imperialiſts, ſaid he, encloſed me in a bag, and though "they tied the mouth of it with great ſtrength and diligence, yet they for-"got to darn up a trifling hole, which lay at the bottom."

this body of troops ſuperior in force to all flying parties; and alluring Walſtein, at the ſame time, to march out with his whole army in order to diſlodge them; and then the king expected a fair opportunity to give him battle upon equal ground. As things thus ſtood, no military ſcheme ever appeared to be better concerted, for he left his adverſary but *three* choices, without any ſubterfuge or ſuccedaneum, namely, *fighting*, *ſtarving*, or *decamping*; ſince an army poſted at Lichtenau, had the power of cutting off the channel of intercourſe with Bavaria and Suabia. But an unforeſeen accident deſtroyed all this ſublime plan in one moment, and gave his majeſty the keeneſt mortification.

Scheverlin, a patrician of Nurenberg, defended this fortreſs of Lichtenau, which the king (who always propoſed to make his uſe of it, though not for the purpoſes now related,) took care to ſee well provided in every reſpect. The governor, till then, was a man of character, and had behaved reputably, when Walſtein's troops beſieged him ſome weeks before. But now, his fortreſs being inveſted a ſecond time, (as Walſtein either knew the importance of the place, or gained ſome intelligence of the king's deſigns) he made a ſacrifice of his honour and good fame all at once, and entered into a capitulation without any one urgent neceſſity. Some ſuppoſe him to be corrupted, but that no where appears; it was an act of mere timorouſneſs and deſpondency; for as the Swedes had faced the Imperialiſts ſo long without beating them, he became firmly perſuaded, that Walſtein would deſtroy Guſtavus; and ſuch indeed was the opinion of the public, from the beginning of their trial of ſkill to the concluſion. And thus the king underſtood the crime; for he ordered the magiſtrates of Nurenberg to ſecure his perſon, and prepare his proceſs: but as the man did not belong to him, and as the puniſhment of him became not an example to his own troops, he deſpiſed all reſentments againſt a baſe ſpirit, and gave himſelf no concern, whether he was condemned, or acquitted. Thus was a plan of extraordinary conſequence deſtroyed by the miſbehaviour of a ſingle perſon, whom no one doubted; and what doubly ſharpened the king's affliction was, he had a farther view in poſſeſſing Lichtenau. It was a ſtrong poſt, capable of ſecuring his decampment, concerning which he now began to think in good earneſt; and was equally neceſſary to him, upon ſuppoſition that Walſtein ſhould defeat him. He had now his whole ſyſtem to reform afreſh, and paſſed two or three days in meditation, walking to and fro, by himſelf, in his tent or the fields, as was his uſual cuſtom upon ſuch occaſions.

At

At length, conſidering the condition of his army, he determined not to puſh a puncto of honour into an act of cruelty; and as Walſtein, who had no compaſſion, was reſolved to ſee which army ſhould *ſtarve* laſt, the king, for the ſake of his brave followers, took the *apparent diſgrace* (though indeed it was an example of ſolid glory) to diſlodge firſt, his grand ſcheme being now deſtroyed, with regard to Lichtenau. Which ſhews us, how inventive the parts of a great commander ought to be, and how abundant likewiſe in reſources; ſince otherwiſe the fruits of a whole campaign may be blaſted at once, by the miſconduct or baſeneſs of an officer to all appearance inconſiderable. And indeed it was high time for the one or other party to decamp, ſince *perſeverance* was nothing better than *cool murder*. The king, though warm and haſty, was enclined naturally to be compaſſionate; nor could he bear to ſee brave men periſh piecemeal like felons in a priſon. The ſeaſon of the Dog-ſtar had been uncommonly hot, the waters of the Pegnitz were foul and corrupted, the ſtench of the dead horſes (there being hardly room to bury them) was inſupportably noiſome, and *petechial* fevers (or camp fevers of the purple kind) raged to the degree of a peſtilence. Walſtein had more room, yet ſuffered more; for his numbers were greater, and his management leſs circumſpect.

His majeſty being now on the wing of departure, and the grand trial of ſkill ſuppoſed to be concluded, the marquis of Hamilton, who by this time had neither men nor command, took his final leave at Neuſtadt upon the Aiſch, where he was diſmiſſed by the king with diſtinguiſhing marks of eſteem and affection *, and all the Britiſh officers had leave to attend him an half day's journey. The *inflexible* Hepburn took this opportunity of quitting the Swediſh enſigns, propoſing, as it is thought, to make a tender of his ſervices to France,

* Beſides what appears to us from Vane's papers, Chemnitz, the king's hiſtoriographer, who wrote upon excellent materials, gives us a ſhort but ſenſible account of all that paſſed, with reſpect to the Britiſh ambaſſador and Britiſh general. Venius primum cum campiductore Hornio Herbipolim, mox cum regni cancellario Moguntiæ, regis juſſu, inchoata re, ſed neutrubi conſummata, ad regem Monachium Bavariæ ſe contulerat, & conventum ſane illic de pleriſque: nec obſcura de *indeciſis*, (promiſſa utrinque moderatione) ſpes apparebat, concluſionem fœderis ea propter haud dilatum iri. Reſumpta igitur ad Noribergam tela. Sed a Britannico legato conditiones propoſitæ omnino novæ, & faciem rei mutantes: adjectis nonnullorum articulorum appendiculis; è quibus nil ſerio agi, nec fœderis quæri perfectionem rex ſuſpicabatur. Marchioni ergo Hamiltonio delectum habendorum in Magnam Britanniam, ut diximus, eunti, *latentes hujus proceſſus cauſas indagare, regem Magnæ Britanniæ, ſemotis arbitris, de eo edocere, aliorumve non proba conſilia illic turbare,* una in mandatis datum. *Tom.* i. p. 316.

but

but had the misfortune in that kingdom to be killed in a duel *. The king loved him, and confided in him above any colonel that acted under him; and some days before their disagreement, appointed him commander of half the infantry in the camp of Nurenberg: but his *just* and *noble* spirit had not the power of making greater condescensions than those we have formerly repeated.

Mean while the Austrians made unwearied applications for assistance to the diet at Warsaw; but the Polanders had a king to chuse; and perceiving likewise, that affairs took a serious turn in the empire more and more, had not much inclination to embark in a system of difficulties, which appeared to be of no short duration. Besides, *national contests* in Poland, like *rebellions* at Naples, are a sort of political holiday; the inhabitants rejoice in them, as much as ever the Spaniards took delight in the *Juego des toros & cannas*; nay, the very ladies are all cabinet-counsellors and politicians; and the husband frequently recites to the senate the lecture he has first received in his wife's dressing-room †. Besides all which, at this very juncture, as well as at most others, each man thought of advancing his own interests, and gratifying his own resentments, and bestowed only a few empty wishes on the emperor and his cause: and as to a supply of forces, it was alledged, that all they could collect were hardly sufficient to maintain the public peace at home, as they were upon the eve of a great event, the election of a sovereign.

Passing by every circumstance of this litigious cabal ‡, except such as relate immediately to my present subject, it was debated in the diet, under the third head of enquiry, whether the treaty projected with Sweden, should not be confirmed and closed; and the nobility, almost to a man, were for the affirmative. Gustavus, amongst all the tumults of war, had a watchful eye to these transactions, (not chusing however to engage in them over-deeply) and dispatched a gentleman, vested with full powers, to make the Poles an offer of securing their kingdom from the Muscovites and Tartars, and procure

* This officer had excellent parts, but was no great master of modern languages. As he often went from Gustavus to Richelieu, the latter used to say, when he was in a chearful humour, "I long to have some accounts "from the king of Sweden, as also to see colonel Hepburn, and hear him "talk about his *bimeras*. From whence the writer of Richelieu's Life con-"cludes, that he pronounced *chimeras* in that manner."

† *Memoirs communicated.*

‡ *Le Soldat Suedois* de Fr. Spanheim, 711—717.

a good

a good underſtanding betwixt the government of Poland and the neighbouring ſtates.

Fame reports Guſtavus to have inſinuated dextrouſly, that deputies on his part, for the future, had pretenſions to demand free entrance, and vote in this aſſembly, by virtue of the territories he held in Pruſſia and elſewhere, which were feudatory to the crown of Poland. But the ſenators were full as cautious as the king was enterprizing: they made him proteſtations and excuſes in abundance; but referred the grand deciſion to the eventual circumſtances of things.

The elector of Brandenburg's requeſt was attended to with more alacrity; but the ſenators eluded the article of allowing him a deliberative vote in elections, alledging, that ſuch a conceſſion was inconſiſtent with their oaths, and the allegiance which they owed their country; yet beſought him to employ his beſt offices with Guſtavus, in order to bring about a more laſting and more effectual acommodation; beſeeching him likewiſe to name a place where the reſpective deputies ſhould meet, and (to ſhew their ſincerity) recommending ſome town in Pruſſia, or the neighbouring provinces, for that purpoſe.

Secretary Arnoldin and count Morſpurg took care of the Imperial affairs at this diet; but perceiving the Swediſh party to be overpowerful, they paſſed on to Muſcovy, by their maſter's orders, to conclude ſome ſort of treaty with the great duke. Mean while Guſtavus gave a final audience to the ambaſſadors of Ruſſia and Tartary, who made him an offer of breaking into Poland, Sileſia, or Hungary. The king received their propoſals with courteſy and thankfulneſs, but waved the acceptance of their ſervices; partly becauſe he found embroilments ſufficient already on his hands, and partly becauſe he deteſted a war that muſt be carried on with barbarian ferocity.

And at or near this period (as far as may be conjectured) his majeſty received a deputation from the peaſants of Upper Auſtria, who had the ſpirit (for the ſake of the evangelical religion) to form a revolt under the emperor's eye, and complain in unpoliſhed, but animated expreſſions, of the violations committed on their fortunes and conſciences *. Theſe uneaſineſſes had blazed forth in the very beginning of the thirty years wars, and though the fire ſeemed extinguiſhed to outward appearances, yet the embers were perceived to glow at bottom. Upon the preſent occaſion they acted with ſo much ſecrecy and judgment, that the court of Vienna

* *Soldat Suedois*, 723—730.

only

only ſuſpected, (and not groundleſsly) that ſome clandeſtine intelligence had been carried on betwixt them and the Swedes. Oppreſſions, confiſcations, decimations, and tortures, ſeemed to harden theſe reſolute proteſtants. This civil contagion made its firſt appearance at or near Mühl *, and overſpread the Higher Auſtria with great rapidity. The emperor no ways liked a diſtemper that approached ſo near his vital parts: he found alſo, that his revenues diminiſhed, and the paſſage of the Danube was intercepted between him and Walſtein.

Theſe revolters, ſay ſome, made an army of 18,000 men, and being rendered wiſe by the experience of paſt errors, ſeized moſt of the frontier towns by way of ſecurity, and in order to facilitate their retreat in the hour of need; and by making themſelves maſters of the river on either ſide, they allowed none to paſs or repaſs but friends and allies, and iſſued out their protections like commanders in form. It was greatly feared, leſt the infection ſhould ſpread itſelf through the other parts of the hereditary dominions, and as a proof of this, the court thought fit to proceed upon moderate terms. Count Kevenhüller (the great hiſtorian, if I miſtake not) was diſpatched to treat with them, attended by ſeveral barons, proteſtant as well as catholic, and his orders were to proceed with great temper and equanimity: nevertheleſs, with a view to be prepared for all events, it was reſolved to raiſe a body of recruits, and Tieffenbach, now recalled from Sileſia, coaſted up the ſide of the Danube with ſome regular forces, expecting the iſſue of the negotiation. Colonel John de Wert attended him with his irregulars of cavalry; a warrior of the moſt ſingular character, that is to be found in the ſeventeenth century.

Kevenhüller diſcharged his commiſſion with the utmoſt exactneſs; but the *inſurgents* placed no confidence in rhetorical promiſes. They had advanced too far to caſt their eyes back on eventual reſources, and had no ſecurity but in the change of their maſters; and though they were plain country perſons, yet they had ſenſe enough to foreſee, that one cannon-ball would tear to pieces all Imperial patents and letters of amneſty †. For theſe reaſons, they firſt pillaged the

* I ſuſpect, that my relator, F. Spanheim, miſleads me here: there is no town called Mühl, in Upper Auſtria; but the diſtrict of Mühl is well known. If any place of that name be alluded to, it muſt be Mühldorf, a ſtrong caſtle near the Danube.

† *Soldat Suedois*, 727.

monaſtery

monaſtery of Lambach, and ſeized the paſſage of the river Traun; by which means they kept a correſpondence open with the proteſtants about Cremsmünſter, famous for its rich monaſtery of Benedictins, miſſing little of ſeizing two brothers of the great duke of Tuſcany, who were making a tour to Walſtein's camp. But on the approach of Tieffenbach and John de Wert, they broke off the negotiation in an inſtant, and perceiving they wanted both military directors, and a foreign protection, ſent deputies to Guſtavus, beſeeching him to remember, that he entered Germany in defence of the civil and religious liberties of the oppreſſed and perſecuted. The king received theſe *rural* ambaſſadors with great courteſy, making them handſome preſents, and giving them ample aſſurances of protection and aſſiſtance. He likewiſe (as it is aſſerted by many) ſent ſeveral officers to them in diſguiſed dreſſes like peaſants, with orders to direct their warlike operations upon better principles.

But to return from this ſlight digreſſion; during the interval of the inaction, which preceded the two decampments, we will leave the two ſuperior commanders for a few minutes, and caſt our eyes ſlightly over the other parts of the empire, where the war was carried on with all imaginable keenneſs and obſtinacy. Nay, ſo great were the terrors conceived with reſpect to Guſtavus, that Strozzi, Piccolomini, Annibal, and Loüis Gonzaga, were all employed to protect the weſtern frontiers of Auſtria. The court of Vienna laboured alſo under ſome uneaſineſs on the eaſtern ſide; for Ragotzki, the ſucceſſor of Gabriel Bethlem, formed pretty much the ſame pretenſions, and expected the ſame gratifications from the emperor. He had actually requeſted permiſſion from the *Porte* to commence hoſtilities, and the Turks had ſent him by way of approbation a ſcymitar, a ſtandard, and a quantity of arms: but what gave greater umbrage to the Imperialiſts was, that Guſtavus had diſpatched the Sieur Straſburg with a private commiſſion to this prince of Tranſylvania, with orders to proceed to the Ottoman court, and carry on a ſecond intrigue there. David Salomon, Ragotzki's lieutenant-general, collected ſome troops, and his maſter demanded from the houſe of Auſtria to receive his inveſtiture in form. It was reported alſo, that the prince of Moldavia and the baſha of Buda had orders to ſupport the Tranſylvanians; yet matters kept quiet in that quarter.

As to Saxony, Holk had entered Miſnia by the 30th of Auguſt, and committed outrages that can hardly be credited. It is true, he left his generaliſſimo near Nurenberg as long

before

before as the 20th of July; but his inſtructions were to intercept, as he paſſed along, the army of duke William of Weymar, who then marched to the king's aſſiſtance: but in this attempt he ſucceeded not, inaſmuch as he wanted either abilities or good fortune. During this irruption the elector and Arnheim were making conqueſts elſewhere, otherwiſe Holk might have been repulſed with eaſe; for the Saxon army amounted to ſeven and twenty thouſand fine troops to all appearance, and Holk pretended to no more than half of that number: but Arnheim had a violent inclination to reduce Sileſia, (contrary to Guſtavus's opinion) where Dewbatel conducted the Swedes, who were all freſh men new raiſed, and colonel Burgſdorf * led the Brandenburgers in the abſence of their elector, who had made a journey into Pruſſia in order to exert ſome influence in the diet then held at Warſaw: but in this excurſion he had a great eſcape, for during his abode in the caſtle of Neuenhoven, his bed-chamber began to ſink ſo ſuddenly, that he had but juſt time to ſeize the iron bars of the window, and ſupport himſelf there by main force till people came to his aſſiſtance.

As this expedition into Sileſia was of too extenſive as well as too graſping a nature, ſo ſome circumſtances conſpired to render it diſagreeable likewiſe; for Arnheim and Dewbatel ‡ had two never-failing topics of contention, the one concern-

* This officer had been ſent to the camp of Nurenberg, that his maſter might know to what purpoſes Guſtavus deſtined the Brandenburg-troops. The king oppoſed this conjunction with the Saxons in Sileſia to the utmoſt of his eloquence (though the thing was done before his advice could be put in practice) and beſought the electoral troops (as he foreſaw an invaſion from Walſtein's army or Pappenheim's) to continue in their quarters till he, or Oxenſtiern arrived: *But*, ſaid he, *if in the interim it be the elector of Saxony's fate to be attacked at home, leave him not with his throat expoſed to the enemy's knife.* *Chemnitz.* Tom. i. p. 316.

‡ As I have expreſſed in a former note ſome doubts concerning this officer's real name, for hiſtorians had then given him no leſs than five: ſo Chemnitz in his relation of this expedition, p. 319, helps to embarraſs me ſtill more, for he calls him *Mac Duwallius*, or, in plain Scotch, Mac-Doughal. Yet this may be a miſtake, for Monro, who often mentions him, muſt have known him to be a countryman. This man roſe purely by merit, being five years before only a ſerjeant in the blue regiment. But the taking of Hanau advanced him in a month's time from the poſt of lieutenant-colonel to the colonelſhip over one regiment of cavalry, and another of infantry. He proved at laſt a fatal, though uncommon inſtance, that bravery and ingratitude may go together. To conclude this note, I find a colonel Mac-Doughal landed with Guſtavus, but meet with him no where afterwards under that name, except on this occaſion. Yet as other hiſtorians aſſign the preſent tranſaction in Sileſia to Dewbatel, I acknowledge my difficulty to be more and more inexplicable.

ing

ing ſuperiority of command, and the other about the diviſion of their conqueſts. The former, according to cuſtom, performed but little; for he always made war give place to his private politics, and changed all of a ſudden from the ambitious to the moderate: but the latter gave good content to the king his maſter, and more eſpecialy in the following inſtance.

The inhabitants of Great Glogau, though their duchy and town were reputed unalienable, had been obliged to take their oaths of fealty to Walſtein, newly created their maſter: but the Swedes ſoon freed them from theſe obligations, and general Goëtz (not being able to eſcape with his garriſon) found himſelf obliged to ſurrender on diſadvantageous terms.

Arnheim's preſence became now neceſſary in Saxony, which gave Dewbatel greater means of extending his conqueſts. As the Imperial army lay encamped under the walls of Steinau, he contrived to ſeize a fort, which commanded the bridge that leads into the town, and ſeized a quantity of boats, whoſe lading amounted to eighteen hundred pounds. He then cannonaded both town and trenches, and attacking the enemies lines ſword in hand, killed two thouſand men, forced four thouſand into the city, and purſued the reſt to a conſiderable diſtance. Prince Ulric of Denmark made this campaign with the Swedes and Saxons in the capacity of a volunteer.

Next day the Imperial commanders halted *, and having rallied their troops near Breſlau, entrenched themſelves to the number of 20,000 men in an advantageous poſt, protected by woods and marſhes, and approachable only by one entrance. There Dewbatel penetrated at the head of 6000 choſen infantry and dragoons, and forced them, after an obſtinate reſiſtance of two hours to throw themſelves into a foreſt, through which they retreated. The Oder now parted the two armies, and by its depth and breadth ſaved the Imperial troops, who by this time had ſuffered exceedingly. Dewbatel made all poſſible efforts to repair the bridge, but as the enemy's ſafety depended upon counterworking him in this intention, he at length found himſelf compelled to deſiſt, and croſſing the river at a favourable fording-place, under the direction of ſome fiſhermen, inveſted Lignitz †, whoſe duke,

* Don Baltazar di Marradas, Goëtz, Dhona and Illo.

† The dukes of Lignitz in 1537 entered into a treaty of confraternity with Joachim II. elector of Brandenburg, which they ratified by oath: but the ſtates of Bohemia complained to Ferdinand I. that this compact aimed directly

duke, by a timely ſurrender, ſaved his capital and country from ruin, and declared himſelf a good Swede. Then turning ſhort, he ſummoned Breſlau, where the townſmen ſoon formed a mutiny in favour of the proteſtant armies, ſo that general Dhona, who had thrown himſelf into that city, eſcaped with great difficulty to his own caſtle of Wartenberg.

Mean while Holk availed himſelf of Arnheim's abſence, who trifled away much good time before he returned from Sileſia. There muſt always have been great unſteadineſs, and ſome duplicity in the conduct both of this general and his maſter, as care hath been taken to point out in various places. Therefore once for all, it may be worth while to give my reader occaſionally a faithful ſketch of the elector of Saxony, which is drawn in ſuch a manner as carries the marks of originality with it. "The duke of Saxony, ſaith "Feuquiéres ambaſſador of France, in a letter to his own "court, is a warm and bigotted Lutheran, diſdainful, "haughty, extravagant in drinking, hated and deſpiſed not "only by his ſubjects, but by his own children, whom he "treats as priſoners; paſſionate admirer of pleaſure or in-"activity; incapable of great affairs, dependant on the king "of Denmark, concealed enemy to the crown of Sweden, "partly for its interference in Germany, and partly on ac-"count of its pretenſions to Magdeburg and Halberdſtadt; "jealous of the houſe of Weymar, and extremely attached "to the prerogatives and dignity of the empire. When *that* is "concerned, all foreign powers are ſuſpected by him; and "it is his private inclination, as well as his opinion, that a "true German may diſpenſe with himſelf from tranſmitting "any ſyſtematical intelligence to ſuch, as live not within "the limits of the ſyſtem. His original prepoſſeſſion to the

ly againſt the rights of the crown of Bohemia, to which the duchies of Lignitz, Brieg, and Wolau, ought to devolve upon the extinction of the families then poſſeſſing them. This emperor therefore declared in 1546, that the confraternity of 1537 was null and void in ſuch wiſe, as if it had never exiſted; ſo that the dukes of Lignitz were obliged to retract it, and promiſe, that the three duchies ſhould fall to the kingdom of Bohemia in caſe their own family became extinct. The elector of Brandenburg entered his proteſt againſt the Imperial deciſion, and the duke of Lignitz dying without ſucceſſor capable, in the year 1675, Frederic William, ſurnamed The Great, then elector of Brandenburg, preſented himſelf as heir; but the emperor took poſſeſſion of the territories, and George William could not obſtruct him.

The like happened not long after the death of Charles VI. in 1740. His preſent majeſty of Pruſſia revived his rights upon theſe duchies, and rendered himſelf maſter of them by force of arms. This is a fair repreſentation of the pretenſions on either ſide.

"houſe

" houſe of Auſtria ſubſiſteth always: nevertheleſs, it appears " expedient to him to manage that family with dexterity " upon principles of advantage; firſt, becauſe it is his opi- " nion, that the proximity of ſituation renders him more " neceſſary to the emperor than any other prince; and ſe- " condly, as he is jealous beyond imagination of the Palatin, " Brandenburg and Weymar families. The pre-eminence " of the *firſt* was inſupportable to him. The aggrandize- " ment of the *ſecond* gave him umbrage; and the pretenſions " of the *third*, from *which* the electorate had been forcibly " wreſted, filled his mind with ſuſpicious apprehenſions. " The general Arnheim, and one of his miniſters, govern " him abſolutely; which he believes not, as he reſerves to " himſelf the power of ſnarling and bluſtering wherever he " pleaſes. The landgrave of Heſſe Darmſtadt (who mar- " ried his daughter) and Francis Albert, duke of Sax-Lauen- " berg *, ſtill preſerve great credit with him. At their in- " ſtigation he always maintains a ſecret correſpondence with " the emperor and Walſtein †."

Holk, from whoſe irruption into Saxony we have made a ſmall digreſſion, in order to give the finiſhing touches to the elector's character, poured firſt into Vogtland with all the impetuoſity of a raging torrent, imagining like a true Barbarian, that a country could never be *thoroughly conquered*, till it was *utterly deſtroyed* ‡. Having reduced many villages, as well as the fair town of Olſnitz to aſhes without aſſigning any reaſon, he took Zwicka * by *compoſition*, and blockaded Plaüen. He then ſtripped the electoral palace, called Auguſta, of all its rich and magnificent furniture, and having reduced Chemnitz by a regular ſiege, puſhed on to the gates of Dreſden, where one circumſtance helped to rouze the elec-

* Suppoſed by ſome to have killed Guſtavus treacherouſly and diſhonourably in the battle of Lutzen; or rather to have conſpired againſt his life, by giving ſome ſecret ſignal to the Imperialiſts during the heat of the action. True it is, that this circumſtance of maintaining intelligence with the emperor and Walſtein ſeems to be of an untoward and ſuſpicious nature, and bears hard againſt him to all outward appearance.

† If I miſtake not, there is a ſecond, juſt delineation of this prince in *Daniel Eremita*'s beautiful book of Travels. Vide etiam *Conſiderat. Cauſarum Belli Boemici*. 4°. Part ii. p. 98.

‡ *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part iii. p 92.

* An elegant little town, called in Latin Cygnea, romantically ſituated at the foot of mount Schneeberg (or the ſnowy mountain) on the banks of the Mulda. It ſtands in Miſnia, but the church-yard lies in Vogtland: whence ariſes the common ſaying in the neighbourhood, that an inhabitant of Zwicka is a Miſnian in his life-time, and a Vogtlander after he is dead,

tor a little: for in a random ſkirmiſh ſome papers were found on one of Holk's quarter-maſters, which ſhewed the Imperialiſts kept a fair countenance, and made liberal promiſes to the court of Dreſden, but concealed very malignant intentions underneath the diſguiſe.

Nor were the French idle at another extremity of the empire; for the maréchal d'Eſtrées and count la Suze beſieged Triers with an army of 24000 men, and reduced the town and chapter to epiſcopal obedience, who ſome time before had admitted a Spaniſh garriſon, and colonel Iſenburg as governor, in behalf of the emperor. This commander not caring to immure himſelf in a place where no honour was to be gained, appointed eight hundred men to defend the town, and when the French approached it in good earneſt, made an attempt to ſupply his want of proviſions by means of a large convoy. The troops, which conducted it, namely, twelve hundred infantry and three hundred horſe, had private orders to continue in Triers, and reinforce the garriſon.

The maréchal ſecretly informed of this project gave inſtructions to count la Suze and Arpajou to intercept the enemy. Having forded the Moſelle, their advanced guard (which conſiſted only of twenty men, commanded by a lieutenant) ſoon came to blows with ſome ſquadrons of Imperial horſe, but four companies of infantry (one of which was cardinal Richelieu's) ſupported them immediately. Theſe ſkirmiſhings naturally drew on a general engagement, and at length Iſenburg was obliged to retire. In conſequence of this diſappointment, the town was taken forthwith, and the electorate cleared of Spaniſh garriſons. Many ſtrong places were conſigned to their lawful maſter, but the French kept ſome by way of *depoſita*, till proper inſtructions arrived from Paris with reference to the diſpoſal of them.

At the ſame time Henry, prince of Orange, beſieged Maſtricht with ſo much vigour, that the Infanta had great apprehenſions of loſing this maſter-key to ſeveral provinces, notwithſtanding ſhe repoſed the higheſt confidence in the bravery of the marquis De Leda, who, though deputy-governor, had then the ſupreme command. As the Spaniſh army had been ſenſibly weakened by the revolt of Berg and Egmond, the Infanta by way of a laſt reſource, caſt a wiſhful eye towards Pappenheim, as one of the moſt valorous and enterprizing generals then in Europe; and, to tempt him more, offered him great pecuniary recompences *, as likewiſe the

* About 16000 l. ſterling.

order

order of The Golden Fleece. As this *enterprize*, *march*, and *attack* have been ſeldom paralleled in military hiſtory, I ſhall venture for once to ſpeak of them more circumſtantially and diffuſedly than hath hitherto been done.

There is reaſon to think, that money and honour had no great weight with Pappenheim; but the nature, difficulty, and danger of the attempt delighted him. He fancied he ſaw a path opening to glory, by purſuing which he might at length advance himſelf beyond Tilly and Walſtein in point of reputation, and make pretenſions to rival even the great Guſtavus. Therefore, without heſitating a moment, he accepted the propoſal; he, who before had neglected the commands of Walſtein, turned a deaf ear to the requeſts of the elector of Bavaria, and had evaded the very orders he received from his maſter the emperor concerning his march to Nurenberg. Nor does it appear, that any previous application was made by the Infanta to the court of Vienna, ſince indeed there was hardly time or opportunity to effect it; but the great generals in thoſe days acted principally from their own diſcretion, and *that* made them perform ſuch wonders as they then performed; whereas, on the contrary, as ſomebody has ſaid lively enough, *A prime miniſter, with a map in a cloſet, is almoſt more than a match for any commander's good fortune. There*, ſaid a ſtateſman to Turenne, (laying his hand on a map) *you may croſs the river. Yes, Sir*, replied the general, *but your finger is not a bridge.*

Pappenheim lay then near Hanover. He had a long and difficult march to make, partly through hoſtile, and partly through neutral and uncertain countries, all long ago devoured by war. He had the drought and heats of ſummer to ſtruggle againſt, and was obliged likewiſe to throw a paſſage for himſelf over the Weſer, the Rhine, and the Meuſe. Having therefore firſt taken care to place good garriſons in all thoſe towns, that had been reduced to his devotion, and leaving Gronsfeld with a part of his army to preſerve the circles of Lower Saxony and Weſtphalia in their obedience, he began his journey when Bauditzen and Lunenberg, who acted againſt him, leaſt expected it; and forcing the Imperial towns of Dortmund and Eſſen, raiſed from thence ſufficient contributions to defray the expences of himſelf and his followers for ſome days. As to the convent near the latter town, whether he compelled the princeſs abbeſs and her fair votaries to ſubſcribe to his undertaking; or whether they contributed their contingent out of pure catholic zeal and gallantry to ſo brave a man, is to me uncertain. He then

croſſed the Rhine with great vivacity, and though the ſtates of Holland both adviſed and threatened the elector of Cologn not to allow him a paſſage through his territories, (a treaty of neutrality then ſubſiſting on his part *) yet that prince ever ſecretly favouring the cauſe of his own religion, returned them only proteſtations inſtead of realities, and connived at Pappenheim's admiſſion into his capital at the head of 500 dragoons; reſigning covertly to him the forts of Stein and Himmelſtein, which gave him a paſſage croſs the Rhine. From Cologn the general of the league * drew refreſhments and ſubſiſtence for his whole army, which amounted to 12,000 foot, and 3000 horſe; every man of whom was in high ſpirits, and poſſeſſed with the ſame enthuſiaſm that animated the maſter. The refugee biſhops of Mentz, Wurtzburg and Oſnaburg all flocked to him as their great deliverer, and loaded him with their benedictions: for they had ſuch a confidence in his conduct, that they concluded firſt on the preſervation of Maſtricht, and on their own reſtoration next, as points certain and uncontrovertible.

Pappenheim then, after a march, whoſe rapidity can hardly be paralleled, paſſed through the city of Aix-la-Chapelle, and coaſting along the Meuſe, made himſelf maſter of Sittart, where he threw a bridge over the river, and protected the head of it with a ſtrong fort. He then purpoſed to erect a ſecond fort between Maſtricht and Liege, in order to give laws to one, that the prince of Orange had raiſed, and allow the Spaniſh army (having cut off ſuch proviſions as came to the Dutch camp) full power and opportunity to join him: which junction, by the way, the two generals of the Spaniards, Don Gonſalvo di Cordoua, and the marquis de Santa Croce, never intended to realize. Be that as it will, the enemy rendered all theſe fine projects abortive, having ſecured to themſelves the ſpot of ground in queſtion, and diſpoſed troops in ſuch a manner, that the Imperial pioneers durſt not venture to break the ground.

It was death to the old Caſtilian pride, to ſee an hero called, as it were by art magic, from the depths of Germany, and advancing like an enthuſiaſt into the Low Countries, fully determined to fight the battles, and vindicate the glory of the Spaniſh nation. As he teſtified ſuch an appetite for danger,

* He had alſo paſſed his word of honour to Oxenſtiern to continue truly neutral between the Swedes and Imperialiſts for two months. *Chemnitz.* Tom. i. p. 300.

† Pappenheim.

it

it was reſolved to give him a plentiful ſurfeit: and therefore (with a degree of inſolence not to be paralleled) theſe two ſolemn and punctilious grandees poſtponed their maſter's honour to their own perſonal gratification; declaring coldly, with an air of irony, "That their catholic maſter had ex-"pended only four hundred thouſand patagons to pave the "foſſés of Maſtricht with reiters and lanſquenets *."

Pappenheim ſaw the ſnare that was ſpread for him, when it was too late; nor had he ever conceived, that ſuch malice and envy could poſſeſs the hearts of men who made profeſſion of arms. He long knew the vigilance and bravery of the prince of Orange, but now perceived (with ſurprize, but not with diſmay) that the Spaniards were ſeriouſly reſolved to leave their deliverer and his army to periſh. No hiſtory affordeth a ſimilar example in all its circumſtances! But as he had entailed a debt of demand upon his glory, he ſtill determined, if poſſible, to force the enemies lines, and raiſe the ſiege. At leaſt he was reſolved to *do ſomething*, in order to ſhew there was no caſe, wherein he had not the *ability of performing* ſomething. For though this general was as wary as he was intrepid, yet in caſes of extreme dangers it was always his maxim to *proceed forward*. He firſt attempted to ſeize a bridge, that belonged to the Hollanders; but that deſign miſcarrying, he ſpread his troops on the ſide of the Wyck near Stirum's quarters, determined to pierce through them ſword in hand, if the ſituation of ground, or the common fortune of chances produced him any opening, that could be thought advantageous. But the prince of Orange ſoon comprehended the preciſe points on which he relied, and re-inforced that part of his camp with a ſtrong body of dragoons, commanded by the duke of Boüillon. Upon which Pappenheim conſidered his firſt deſign again, and having well examined the enemies trenches, determined to attack them the day following, which was the 7th of Auguſt; making firſt a ſhort oration to his officers and ſoldiers, the nature and drift of which every reader may comprehend, who knows the man.——As he ſaw the affair would be obſtinate and bloody beyond example, he thought it needleſs to attempt any thing by way of ſurprize, in order to gain a momentary advantage, which would determine nothing. Therefore, early in the morning, having thundered upon the Hollanders with all his artillery, he drew up his army in full array, ordering the drums to beat, and the trumpets to ſound with all the gal-

* Two old words for German cavalry and infantry.

lantry of a fair opponent. One hundred choſen ſoldiers, armed with ſwords and carabines ſlung behind them, and carrying in their hands faſcines and ladders, attended by ſeveral companies of pioneers, compoſed the forlorn hope;—— two regiments of veteran infantry formed the point;——the reſt of the foot flanked, ſupported, and ſucceeded theſe two regiments;——two wings of horſe ſlowly advancing cloſed the ſides, and a third body encircled all the infantry behind, partly to ſuſtain them, and partly to preſs them on, and prevent them from retreating. No general ever made a finer diſpoſition than Pappenheim did on that day; and it was remarked by all men, that no army ever advanced with more ſilence, and greater compoſure.

When the Imperial troops approached the trenches, the fire of the Dutch artillery and concealed muſquetry was ſuch, as moſt ſoldiers might pronounce to be inſupportable. Yet Pappenheim's two regiments, ſuſtained by the infantry, and protected by the cavalry, performed the ſervice they intended to execute; he himſelf fighting on foot within a pace or two of the foremoſt man, inſomuch that the defendants were obliged to abandon an important out-work to him. But when the prince of Orange flew to this place, attended by all his volunteers, and the flower of this army, the diſpute recommenced with redoubled obſtinacy, and as the Dutch cannon charged with cartridges at little more than the diſtance of muſquet-ſhot were brought to bear on Pappenheim's flanks, it was impoſſible for him to continue where he was without making a ſacrifice of all his army. Coolly therefore, all of a ſudden, he left the trenches, choaked with dead bodies and ſtreaming with blood, and ordered his trumpets to ſound a retreat, which was effected with ſo much temper and command of mind, that not a ſingle Hollander paſſed the lines to purſue him.

Returning to his encampment, which lay about 500 yards from the enemies works, he comforted and complimented all his ſoldiers, and having allowed them a ſhort repaſt for mere refreſhment, (as it was now about eleven o'clock in the forenoon) led forth his brave Walloons to a ſecond engagement; and to puſh matters yet farther, (inaſmuch as he had ſufficiently experienced the bravery of his infantry, and ſaw plainly, that they neither wanted to be puſhed on, nor had any inclinations to quit the field) he commanded not only the dragoons, but all the cavalry, to ſerve on foot. And this was more practicable in thoſe days, as the horſemen's boots were not ſo ſtubborn, and unwieldly, as we find

find them ſince. Notwithſtanding *four* hours deſperate ſervice in the morning, the Imperial troops performed this ſubſequent duty to admiration: ſome filled up the trenches by ſpade-work, ſome threw in barrels of earth, gabions and rolling *mantelets*; others aſcended by ſcaling ladders; ſo that, in a word, the conflict laſted from *one* in the afternoon till *ſeven* in the evening, without a moment's intermiſſion. And this we pronounce the more extraordinary, as Pappenheim, with 15,000 men, aſſaulted an army, which conſiſted of 24,000 ſoldiers, entrenched in the ſtrongeſt manner then known, and protected with artillery of the heavieſt ſize, and in ſuch quantities as ſcarce to be numbered. The prince of Orange oppoſed this general in perſon, and there the fury of the action is not to be deſcribed. Mean while the latter, fearing no troops could ſupport ſo deſperate a ſervice, ordered ſome gibbets to be erected, *in terrorem*, near his camp; and, to prevent his followers, in another ſenſe, from retiring, gave them an example rarely to be paralleled; for ſerving ſometimes on foot, and riding ſometimes from poſt to poſt, (as the afternoon's attack was made in two places at once) he always, by preference, took care to plant himſelf (and that for ten entire hours) in the moſt dangerous ſituations. All which time, if poſterity can be induced to believe what follows *, the Spaniſh generals, at the head of 26,000 men, kept cloſe to their intrenchments, tho' within the diſtance of a cannon-ball's range; never once detaching a ſingle ſoldier to his aſſiſtance, though perhaps a regiment or two only might have turned the fortunes of the day. Nor had they the complaiſance to order a drum to beat, or make a falſe attack, which hazarded nothing. It is true, the marquis de Leda had ſpirit enough to undertake a ſally, and as in the heat of the action the garriſon marched out undiſcovered, ſome ſmall havock was cauſed in the Engliſh quarter; but the aſſailants were ſoon handled with ſo much roughneſs, that it was thought convenient to retire to the town. So that at length Pappenheim, after eight or ten deſperate attacks, (not to mention the various charges, to which he led his men in the morning) found himſelf compelled to ſound a retreat, pitying the brave and faithful Germans, and pouring forth the ſharpeſt and bittereſt invectives againſt the malevolent and inſolent Spaniards. In this afternoon's ſervice only he left 2000 of his beſt ſoldiers dead on the ſpot.

* Multi exiſtumabant dejici tum Hollandos obſidione ea potuiſſe, ſi idem animus Hiſpano duci fuiſſet. Qui ſuos intra caſtra quiete continens, ne quidem eo induci potuit, ut commotis tympanis, aut ſubitario ſaltem tumultu, agreſſionem ſimularet. *Brachelii Hiſt. noſtr. temporum*, p. 286.

Many of his officers were killed or maimed. Lintelo his favourite lieutenant-colonel fell amongſt the foremoſt; Comargo received a muſquet-ball in the ſhoulder, and Palant in the leg. A third ſtruck Pappenheim; and a ball from a *falconet* carried away the pommel of his ſaddle, and ruffled the ſkin of his belly: but this was nothing to a man who bore, at that time, on his face and body, the ſcars and gaſhes of more than ninety wounds; and hence he acquired the ſurname of BALAFRE'*. Nine hundred diſabled ſoldiers were ſent to the neighbouring hoſpitals, and more particularly to that of Aix la Chapelle. Prince Henry thought it unſafe to purſue him a ſingle ſtep; ſo that he returned unmoleſted into Weſtphalia, where, in an abſence of ſix weeks, he allowed the Swediſh generals to perform all that lay in their power; being, as was ſaid on him with great juſtice on the occaſion, *Omnibus par, ſingulis ſuperior.* Santa Croce, and Don Gonſalvo, two of the Spaniſh generals, hurt him leſs by their treachery and malice, than by the ſolemn ceremony of returning him their compliments of thanks, after the attempt was over: nor did they ſtop here, but declared publicly, with a mixture of gravity and irony, "That the "renowned Pappenheim was not a man of *puncto*, having "paſſed his word to raiſe the ſiege or periſh in the under-"taking, when in truth he had performed neither." Yet

* As this general's temperament was an equal mixture of the *prudent* and *courageous*, moſt hiſtorians imagine him to be a man advanced in years, and ſpeak of him in the ſtyle of an old, wary, and long-experienced commander. [Much experienced he really was; for in the twenty-fourth year of his age he performed wonders at the battle of Prague.]---The many ſcars likewiſe, and contuſions, which he carried in his perſon, confirmed writers more and more in this opinion;---though, in truth, at the period we are now ſpeaking, he was juſt advancing into his eight and thirtieth year, being of the ſame age with Guſtavus, whom he affected to reſemble in all things; as in a ſimilitude of nativity and horoſcope; in the manner of adjuſting his hair; in riding a white palfrey, &c. &c. and (what was ſtill more difficult) in good morals and piety. He was very nobly deſcended; ſerved his firſt campaigns in the Valteline, and performed wonders at the ſiege of Chiavenna. The chamber wherein he expired is ſtill ſhewn at Leipſic with great reſpect; it is a ſmall apartment in the caſtle of Pieiſſenberg. It is reported of him (though moſt hiſtorians ſeem to me, to take that for ſerious, which appears to others mere matter of pleaſantry) that he always maintained, in converſation with his friends, that, conformably to a prediction found in the archives of his family, a certain Pappenheim *balafré*, mounted on a white ſteed, ſhould kill, hand to hand, in field of battle, a great monarch, who came out of the north. Had this been ſpoken in ſincere good-earneſt, the temper of Guſtavus was ſuch he would certainly have deſpiſed him, as a vain-glorious boaſter, and a credulous enthuſiaſt: whereas, on the contrary, he always ſhewed him acts of politeneſs, and honoured him extremely, not only for his perſonal intrepidity, but for his inventive genius in marches, attacks, and ſtratagems.

others,

others, equally ill intentioned towards him, acknowledged, that he had abundantly diſengaged both his honour and promiſe, being anſwerable only for his own conduct, and that of his troops, and not for the eventual concluſion of the enterprize. In a word, the *march*, the *action*, and the *retreat*, may be conſidered as one of the fineſt performances in the military art *.

By this time the elector of Cologn began to be terrified at his own imprudent violation of the late neutrality; and diſpatched a miniſter to the Hague, in order to explain his conduct with regard to Pappenheim, and protect his dominions from the reſentments of the Dutch; offering to recall ſome few regiments of his, that then ſerved under the Spaniards. But the Hollanders, ſaith an hiſtorian †, who knew well what they were about, had a *local* memory of the depredations committed in the late irruption by means of his connivance, and returned him no anſwer that appeared ſufficient to compoſe his uneaſineſſes.

During Pappenheim's abſence, the Swediſh generals, Bauditzen and Lunenberg, made conſiderable acquiſitions in the circles of Weſtphalia and Lower Saxony; for Gronsfeld had neither forces, nor abilities, ſufficient to oppoſe them. They firſt beſieged Duderſtadt ‡, a place of no ſmall importance to their late conqueſts, which Pappenheim had ſtrengthened with good baſtions, and committed to the care of 1200 infantry, and 400 dragoons; ſo that the ſucceſs, at firſt ſight, appeared to be doubtful on the Swediſh ſide; but the beſieged, who had loſt all ſpirit when their generaliſſimo was abſent, ſoon began to mutiny for want of pay, which compelled the governor to make an offer of capitulating; but it was his misfortune to procure no better terms, than ſuch as are uſually granted upon ſurrendering at diſcretion: for the duke, and Bauditzen, knew the condition of the garriſon by their ſpies. Abundance of artillery and military ſtores were found within the place; the Imperial troops enrolled themſelves into the Swediſh ſervice, and the fortifications were razed to the ground.

Bauditzen next made himſelf maſter of Eimbeck §; for colonel Holtz, the commander, ſoon ſurrendered, having loſt

* *Life of Henry Prince of Orange*, in Low Dutch, fol. cum fig. ex Officina C. Dankaërtz.

† *Frederic Spanheim.* ‡ It ſtands in the electorate of Mentz.

§ This town is the capital of the principality of Grubenhagen, in the Hanover-dominions. It is famous for good beer, which gave Mart. Luther great ſatisfaction at the diet of Wormes. There are hiſtorians who tell us, that

loſt the flower of his garriſon in an unfortunate ſally. The taking this city deſtroyed the levying of ſix new regiments, which Pappenheim had ordered to be raiſed in his abſence; for moſt of the recruits, following the laws of arms, and fortune of the country, took pay from the Swedes. But the garriſon of Wolfenbuttle ſtill maintained its ground, and breathed nothing but ravage and plunder through the diſtrict round it. Upon this, the duke of Lunenberg *, from particular as well as general motives, obliged himſelf to blockade it; for this town was an inveterate thorn, which ſtill grew among the Swediſh laurels, being the only remaining place in that duchy, which obſtructed the proſperity of the king's arms. Yet, though all poſſible means were employed to ſtraiten the garriſon, and though the courſe of the river Ocker was diverted, which paſſes through the city and ſupplies its mills, the governor ſtill made ſo reſolute and obſtinate a reſiſtance, that Pappenheim returned from Maſtricht time enough to relieve him. Gronsfeld, Pappenheim's vicegerent, was very deſirous to throw troops into the town, but Bauditzen took him off from that deſign, by making a diverſion in Weſtphalia: where, advancing firſt into the dioceſe of Paderborn, he took Warburg by compoſition, (formerly an Imperial and Hanſe-town,) reduced Volkmarſen to aſhes, and inveſted the capital, at the head of 7000 foot, 4000 horſe, and 1000 dragoons; but colonel Weſtphali, who had conveyed himſelf into the city with 1500 men, made ſo many gallant ſallies, ambitious to acquit himſelf like a man of honour, and obtain the good opinion of the general he ſerved, that this attempt of the Swedes was rendered ineffectual; for Pappenheim not only raiſed the ſiege,

that Eric duke of Brunſwic, a bigotted catholic, and furious perſecutor of the proteſtants, owned his converſion, twenty years afterwards, to the lucky incident of having preſented a flaggon of this liquor to Luther, when he was heated in a long diſputation. Upon which the reformer is reported to ſay, "that as duke Eric had remembered him on that day, God would alſo re-"member duke Eric in his laſt hours."

* The houſe of Brunſwic-Lunenberg was erected into a duchy in 1235.

It afterwards ſpread itſelf into four branches, Zell, Brunſwic, Calemberg, and Grubenhagen.

The ſame diviſion of the country ſtill ſubſiſts; and hence it is, that this ducal-houſe has four votes in the diet of the college of princes.

In 1682, the branch of the dukes of Hanover was raiſed to the electoral dignity, and enjoyeth in this country, Zell, Calemberg, and Grubenhagen; and the firſt named branch poſſeſſes the principality of Wolfenbuttle.

The library of this place merits notice, being ſuppoſed to contain 116,000 printed volumes, and 2000 MSS. not to mention 100 other MSS. relating purely to public acts, negociations, treaties, &c. one of the greateſt hiſtorical treaſures now in the world.

but puſhed on to Hildeſheim, which place he maſtered, and then forced the Swediſh troops to croſs the Elb. Nothing more happened in the parts adjacent, except that the peaſants made an inſurrection in the abbacy of Fulda, in oppoſition to the Heſſian officers, who commanded there: but the landgrave ſoon attacked them, and conſtrained them to become obedient.

During this period, the Imperial generals, Oſſa, Montecuculi, and William margrave of Baden-Baden, were not inactive in Alſatia, having an army of 20,000 men under their command, not to mention three regiments, then conducted by colonel Metternich, which had been raiſed in the county of Mark, and duchy of Juliers, where Metternich was a man of quality and a native. Theſe troops having croſſed a part of Lorrain, were juſt upon the point of arriving in Upper Alſatia, in order to aſſiſt the town of Coblentz; but that attempt not ſucceeding, they united themſelves to the army above mentioned.

The Auſtrian commanders ſent a trumpeter to the town of Straſburg, and demanded quarters and magazines for their troops in the ſignories that belonged unto it. This requeſt the magiſtrates denied peremptorily; but the Imperialiſts conſidered the meſſage and the refuſal as mere matters of form. They then made an irruption, by way of revenge, into the territories of the margrave of Baden-Dourlach, a prince they mortally hated, and extorted all the money that could poſſibly be ſqueezed from the poor inhabitants. Afterwards they took Bretten, or Bretheim, (the birth-place of Philip Melancthon) a town dependant on the Lower Palatinat, and having forced the garriſon to enliſt amongſt their troops, carried away nine of the principal inhabitants by way of hoſtages.

Theſe enterprizes ſerved to alarm the adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg, eſpecially as the Imperial army began to point its courſe towards his dominions. Amaſſing therefore a body of 8000 men, and over-reaching Montecuculi by a feigned march, he paſſed by that general, and threw ſome troops into the large town of Knitlingin, as much renowned for the birth of Fauſtus the printer, as Bretton had been for that of Melancthon. But as the inhabitants were moſtly enclined to the Auſtrian party, Montecuculi conveyed a regiment into one of the gates, who cut 400 Wirtembergers to pieces, and ſet fire to the town at the four oppoſite corners. Mean while Metternich, then governor of Heidelberg, being kept in ſpirits by having a conſiderable army to ſupport him, made a draught from his own garriſon, as well

as

as thoſe of Frankendale and Oppenheim, and laid ſiege to Wiſloch, a little city in the Lower Palatinat, famous for the battle between Tilly and Mansfeld, in the year 1622: but the inhabitants being re-inforced by ſeveral troops of dragoons, and one troop of horſe, ſoon convinced him, that they were not to be terrified at a ſlight ſiege. Piqued with this diſappointment, Metternich found means to fall on colonel Straſburger, near Heidelberg, and deſtroyed him and his ſmall eſcort. He then took care to ſee his body embalmed, and made a compliment of it very politely to the governor of Mentz, requeſting the perſons of ſeveral living officers by way of exchange for the dead; and remarking in his letter, that as ſpices were dear, and ſurgeons rare, he expected ſome acknowledgment in money beſides.

Horn, enraged at theſe proceedings, flew immediately to the ſupport of Alſatia, and the adjacent countries; and having made ſelect detachments from the garriſons of the Lower Palatinat, and the electorate of Mentz, joined the Rhingrave Otho Lewis; and coaſting along the Neccar, paſſed his cavalry over the Rhine at the laſt mentioned city, and his infantry at Wormes. Arriving at Manheim without oppoſition, he there encamped, partly to obſerve the countenance of the enemy, and partly to wait the arrival of the Adminiſtrator with his little army; but being informed by a courier, that ſome of Montecuculi's troops had filed off to ſupport Metternich in the affair of Wiſloch, which town was preſſed almoſt to the laſt extremity, he made ſuch extraordinary marches, (an effort in thoſe days not uncommon) that in the firſt place he raiſed the ſiege, and in the ſecond place miſſed little of ſurprizing the beſiegers in their retreat to Heidelberg.

Some of Horn's partizans, who patrolled the country, ſeized an inferior officer eſcorted by ſix horſemen, who had been diſpatched from Metternich to Oſſa and Montecuculi, with inſtructions to ſolicit a re-inforcement, in order to carry on the ſiege. It was this man's misfortune to fall into the hands of the Swedes on his return; when being ſeverely and cloſely examined, he confeſſed at length, that a body of the enemy's cavalry had received orders to ſuccour Metternich the next day. Horn thus learning their route, diſpoſed an ambuſcade accordingly; for the Imperial generals had only blind and perplexed reports, with reference to the approach of the Swediſh army. Of courſe the colonels Montbaillon and Vitzdum were employed on this buſineſs with a choſen detachment, and approached Wiſloch in great ſecurity, neither examining the country, nor ſuſpecting to

be

be attacked. Horn had once a deſign to let them paſs till they had advanced between his cavalry and his infantry, for then their ruin had been inevitable; but perceiving they ſhaped their courſe, by pure chance, too much on one ſide, and fearing by thoſe means they might eſcape from his hands, he ordered the Rhingrave to fall on them in the rear, at the head of a few troops of horſe. Montbaillon faced about without diſmay, and being ſeconded by Haracour's cuiraſſiers, and the reſt of his cavalry, gave the Rhingrave a very rough reception; but Horn ordered other ſquadrons to advance, and charged the enemy on all ſides. Upon this, the Imperial commander, who ſaw the effects of an ill-grounded ſecurity too late, provided for his ſafety by the moſt prudential method that then occurred to him, which was, in other words, a precipitate retreat: but the Swediſh dragoons purſuing briſkly, brought him from his horſe with a carabine-ball, and took him priſoner, as alſo the chevalier de Treilly, his lieutenant-colonel. In a word, one way or other, this body of troops was almoſt entirely ruined.

As many ſoldiers after a defeat are the moſt expeditious couriers in the world; ſo of courſe Montecuculi and Oſſa were ſoon advertiſed of this diſaſter; and making an expeditious march to Oppenheim, paſſed the Rhine there, and lodged themſelves in a ſituation leſs expoſed than that they formerly occupied. The Swediſh general purſued them without ſucceſs; if we except the gleaning up a few ſick and wounded men, from whom he learnt, that the enemy had formed a deſign on Spires, which report was confirmed by the number of boats he ſaw collected together. This determined him to aſcend the coaſt of the Rhine, and paſs into Alſatia, by way of reprizal; and the rather, as the town of Straſburg ſtood much in need of his aſſiſtance: for the enemy's forces had ravaged its little territory, more like an hoſt of Tartars, than a body of well-diſciplined ſoldiers. During this interim, the Imperial generals aſſembled their troops near Hagenau, and drafted every garriſon that was capable to afford them a ſmall re-inforcement; being reſolved to ſupport Schelſtadt, Colmar, Benfelden, and Briſac, and finiſh the conteſt with Horn by a general engagement.

Mean while Horn demanded a paſſage over Straſburg-bridge *, which favour was granted him after a ſhort conſultation; and then, (to ſhew his confidence in the inhabitants) and avoid creating ſuſpicions in them, he and the Rhingrave, (for the generals in thoſe days gained money and

* *Hiſt. or Authent. Relat.* in Low Dutch, fol. Tom, ii. p. 91.

loved

loved pomp) made their entrance in ſix coaches drawn by ſix horſes each; but attended only by two troops of cavalry, one of which was Horn's own company of cuiraſſier-guards. The magiſtracy received them with all poſſible honour; and the rather, as his Swediſh majeſty always maintained a miniſter in the town by way of reſident. Next morning Horn, at the head of the better part of his cavalry, paſſed the bridge, and being attended by one or two regiments of infantry, formed the blockade of Benfelden, whilſt the groſs of the army, re-inforced by a body of Wirtembergers, laid ſiege to Stolhofen *, whoſe governor at length hung out a white flag of capitulation, and demanded a conference. Hoſtages being reciprocally exchanged, the Swediſh troops approached the gates, relying on the good faith of the agreement, when, on a ſudden, a general diſcharge of artillery and muſquetry made an inconceivable ſlaughter. Schevaliſki, a Bohemian colonel of great repute and a favourite of the king's, had his horſe ſhot under him; and ſeveral officers of conſequence were maimed and diſabled. Enraged at which perfidy, the Swediſh commander recalled his hoſtages, and ſent the governor word, "to do his worſt, and die ſword in hand; for "quarter ſhould be neither given nor taken." But the cries of the women and children on the walls, and their ſupplicating poſtures, ſoon melted the heart even of this inhabitant of the north; who (for the honour of the maſter he ſerved) ſent the commander word, he would receive him and the garriſon priſoners, but under *no* reſtrictions; which propoſal, all circumſtances duly conſidered, carried with it no appearance of harſhneſs; but on the contrary, ſoon found a ſubmiſſive and thankful compliance on the part of the Imperialiſts.

During theſe tranſactions, Montecuculi and Oſſa kept themſelves inactive under the walls of Philipſburg; in marching to which place they loſt a conſiderable part of their army, merely from the apprehenſions that Horn might overtake them †; who, finding it impoſſible to tread on their heels, determined to ſecure to himſelf the better parts on the eaſtern ſide of the Rhine, and then exert his utmoſt efforts towards the reduction of Alſatia; well foreſeeing, that if he could render himſelf maſter either of Benfelden, Schelſtadt,

* A ſtrong fortreſs in Suabia, protected by moraſſes. The French army diſmantled and razed it in the year 1689.

† Hoſtis majore adhuc celeritate uſus, dieſque & noctes, nulla intermiſſa quiete, iter continuans, *nec jactura ulla militum*, qui nimio labore fracti inter viam magno numero remanebant, *(deſerti potius*, quam deſertores ſignorum,) &c. &c. *Chem.* Tom. i. 330.

or Colmar, he ſhould of courſe give laws to the river Ila, which traverſes and commands the country. In order therefore to pave his ground with greater ſecurity, he reduced Upper Ehenheim to obedience, and the fortreſs of Ortenburg, before which place a ball paſſed through the body of one of his officers, and wounded Horn in the ſide. He then made himſelf maſter of Offenbourg; and thus, by one uninterrupted ſeries of valorous, prudent, and ſucceſsful actions, diſplayed all the abilities of a diſciple, who brought no diſgrace to the ſchool of Guſtavus; ſince at one and the ſame time, he opened to his countrymen the rich valley of Kitzingen, and the county of Hanau; and found means to reſtore the Upper Margraviate of Baden-Dourlach to its ancient and lawful owner, after an excluſion of ten years duration and ſomething more.

But as there is a certain point, in all judicious and well-conducted campaigns, firſt in *intention*, (as the ſchoolmen affect to ſpeak) and laſt in *execution*, namely, the giving the Whole-together a proſperous caſt at the concluſion of the year; ſo Horn never once let his eye ſwerve from this primary and ultimate object of military operations, and determined, from the beginning to the end, to cloſe the ſcene of an year's campaign with the reduction of the town of Benfelden: which acquiſition (for good reaſons already aſſigned) transferred to his maſter the means of ſubduing Alſatia, and opened to him a new field of conqueſt on the weſtern banks of the Rhine; which, by the way, was intended by Horn, as a *collateral* check to France, and a *direct diminution* of the Auſtrian power at the ſame time. As to the former, hiſtory affordeth us proofs abundant; and with reſpect to the latter, certain it is, that ſome days afterwards, Leopold * archduke of Inſpruch, the emperor's brother, died of chagrin and a broken heart; for he could not bear to ſee his territories ruined, and moſt of his future expectances deſtroyed.

At length Horn inveſted Benfelden, a place of ſmall extent, and of courſe more eaſily defended. It was rendered ſtrong by art and nature; for the marſhes round it were next to impaſſible, and the fortifications had been newly erected, according to the beſt principles, that were then known. It was ſurrounded by three deep foſſés, two of which were filled with water. The garriſon conſiſted of one thouſand men, and part of the artillery on the walls (of which there was great abundance) carried balls of forty-eight pounds

* He was forty-ſix years old, and left Ferdinand Charles, his eldeſt ſon, for ſucceſſor.

weight.

weight. Oſſa, and the margrave of Baden-Baden, then general of the Imperial forces on the Upper Rhine, made ſeveral attempts to raiſe the ſiege, which, (as it was an enterprize attended with extraordinary difficulty) continued without intermiſſion from September till November. At length the courſe of the river Ila, which ſupplied the town-ditches, being diverted, a fair and honourable capitulation was propoſed by the governor, and accepted with complacence on the part of the Swedes. Towns of leſs importance ſubmitted of courſe. Schelſtadt endured ſome ſharp attacks, and at length ſurrendered. So that the circles of Suabia and the Upper Rhine were cleared of their enemies; and *two parts* of Alſatia entirely reduced to obedience, in the ſpace of four months. And thus ſtood matters when the king fought the battle of Lutzen. So that, in a word, this digreſſive campaign of Horn's may be conſidered as a *maſter-piece in the art of war*.

Having thus given a general idea of the ſtate of the king's ſeveral armies in various parts, it may be worth while juſt to remark, that two other bodies of troops, by no means inconſiderable, paſſed the campaign in a ſtyle of waging war then little known, and which Guſtavus did not greatly affect to practiſe, namely, in the character of *armies of obſervation*; for Ruthven, by merely ſhowing his forces had maintained in obedience the whole diſtrict that lay round Ulm; and Wrangel (under whom Sir George Fleetwood ſerved with his Engliſh regiment) did little more in Pomerania, than watch the countenance of the Polanders. In a word, the Swediſh troops prevailed every where, except in thoſe places where Pappenheim commanded. There, upon the whole, they rather loſt than gained, yet paſſed the whole ummer without ſuffering one ſingle defeat.

As Walſtein continued reſerved and cautious, and had determined within himſelf not to run the riſque of a general engagement; his majeſty, for various reaſons (which have formerly been ſpecified) put in practice a reſolution he had long conceived, and that was, to *diſlodge firſt*. And thus making a ſacrifice of military vanity to ſolid good ſenſe, he had but one affliction remaining upon his mind, and that was, his deſertion of the faithful and affectionate town of Nurenberg; for Walſtein had given the public to underſtand, that his intention was to ſack this commercial and opulent city on the king's departure, partly to terrify the allies of Sweden, and partly to make the emperor amends for the great expences of the preſent campaign. Kniphauſen ſoon perceived this *ſtruggle of honour* in his maſter's breaſt, and told him

him frankly, that on the peril of ſuffering ignominiouſly on a ſcaffold, he would undertake to defend Nurenberg with 4000 men, againſt all the attempts of the Imperial forces. Guſtavus knew the man, and reliſhed the propoſal; and having convened the patricians in one body, explained the whole matter to them with great delicacy and preciſion: *Gentlemen*, ſaid he, *this officer has defended a village, protected only by a ſingle wall, againſt all the efforts of Tilly.* No ſooner were theſe words pronounced, than the Nurenbergers acquieſced with great complacency, and agreeing to maintain the Swediſh garriſon at their own expence, and unite with them their own troops commanded by Schlammerſdorf (who had formerly diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the Palatin ſervice) conſented that the king ſhould likewiſe leſſen a part of his firſt entrenchments, and demoliſh the reſt. But all this could not content a perſon of ſuch punctual good faith and tender honour as Guſtavus was: he therefore firſt aſſured them, by a ſeries of the cleareſt arguments, that Walſtein would not undertake the ſiege of a town like Nurenberg on the approach of winter; declaring likewiſe, that if the Imperial general ſhould have the ſpirit and reſolution to beſiege them, he would march in perſon to their relief, at all hazards;—— *and moreover*, added he, *I will leave Oxenſtiern with you, as a royal pledge of my ſincere intentions.* Here the chancellor hung up his votive armour, and never afterwards appeared in the field cloathed in iron. The king then celebrated the anniverſary of the battle of Leipſic, and diſlodged the next morning, September the eighth.

As he had a great paſſion for *military gallantry*, when *conſiſtent* with prudence, he abhorred the thoughts of decamping by ſtealth and artifice, but on the contrary drew up his whole army in fair array; and having lain under Walſtein's eye for four continued hours, at length purſued his courſe compoſedly and ſlowly. But the Imperial commander, far from diſturbing his paſſage, called in all his advanced guards and out-centries, inſomuch that a ſingle ball was not diſcharged on either ſide. Next evening the Swediſh army reached Newſtadt on the Aiſch *, a ſmall town in the margraviate of Anſpach, about twenty miles to the north-weſt of Nurenberg. Here the king repoſed his troops one entire day, and then turned fourteen miles ſouthwards to the city of Winſheim. Mean while he borrowed a large ſum from the merchants of Francfort, taking the liberty to pawn ſome

* There is another Newſtadt in the ſame circle of Franconia, ſtanding upon the river Stray, near Koënigſhofen.

demeſnes belonging to the Teutonic order, at and near the town of Mergentheim; and gave a freſh audience to the Muſcovite and Tartarian ambaſſadors †, who made propoſals (as it is conjectured) to ſecure to him the kingdom of Poland; whoſe inteſtine diviſions, occaſioned by the late death of Sigiſmond, ſeemed to give fair openings for no inconſiderable interpoſition. But our hero wanted not a *ſuccedaneum* of employment, and advanced only juſt ſo far as gratitude allowed him.

Walſtein had great apprehenſions that Guſtavus would over-reach him by a feigned march, and for theſe reaſons ventured not to *unearth* himſelf (as a German hiſtorian expreſſes it) till his ſpies brought him certain aſſurances that his majeſty had decamped in good earneſt.—Though conjectures may be formed, it ſeems difficult to aſcertain what numbers of men this general loſt without fighting, eſpecially by dyſenteries and ſcarlet fevers; for the Auſtrian army then, and almoſt a century afterwards, had only a few medicaments, and here and there a ſurgeon of very moderate abilities; it being in thoſe days, and in part of ours, a ſort of maxim with the Imperialiſts, that it coſts more to *cure* a ſoldier, than *levy* a recruit. Nor was the ravage leſs deſtructive amongſt the cavalry, where (as a ſenſible author obſerveth) lay both their ſtrength and pride: for it is computed they loſt 14,000 horſes during the time they had remained in camp.

Walſtein had no *real* intentions to beſiege Nurenberg, ſince he knew the king, when once at liberty to range the empire, might ſoon remount his cavalry, and compel him to diſlodge. For the ſame reaſons he judged it impoſſible to continue longer in his old lines, for his enemy being maſter of the country round, had full power to reduce him by hunger. There was an inſurrection likewiſe in one of the Auſtrias; ſo that, having well weighed all circumſtances in his own breaſt, he decamped, as ſome ſay, with ſuch extraordinary caution, that he began his march at the cloſe of the evening; keeping the river Rednitz between him and the king, who lay to the weſtward, and leaving behind him, for want of draught-horſes (as moſt people imagined) innumerable quantities of ſtores and baggage, and a great number of ſick and wounded ſoldiers; whilſt the Croatians, in the courſe of their march, laid the farm-houſes and villages all in aſhes.

At Winſheim the king firſt ſuſpected that Walſtein and the elector of Bavaria propoſed (for both their armies ſtill

† *Hiſt. or Auth. Relat.* Low Dutch, Tom. ii. 162.

continued to be united) to point their courſe to the banks of the Mayne: and as he was particularly jealous of any attempt on his late conqueſts in Franconia, (a part of the empire he had deſtined, in his own mind, to ſome particular uſes, into which I have not inſight enough to expreſs myſelf diſtinctly) he conceived a thought how to divide the fury of this combined ſtorm; and turning ſhort all of a ſudden, gave duke Bernard half his army *, wherewith to diſpute the paſſage of the Mayne againſt Walſtein; and then purſued his old and well-known track into Bavaria; concluding ſafely enough, that the elector muſt haſten to the ſupport of his own capital and country; and ſagaciouſly foreſeeing, that if the Imperial general ſhould paſs by the Weymarian troops without attacking them, and point his courſe towards Saxony, (a circumſtance, which highly merited his utmoſt attention) yet ſtill he reſerved to himſelf the power of placing his army between the Bavarian and Auſtrian forces: nor was it probable to imagine, that the elector would preſume to cope ſingly with one, whom he and Walſtein, with their united abilities, had declined to fight with.——And in caſe he had an inclination to engage the Imperial general hand to hand, it then was not difficult to call duke Bernard out of Franconia into Miſnia, and command ſome detachments to join him from the ſeveral corps that acted under Bauditzen and Lunenberg in the circle of Lower Saxony, and under Banier and the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel in parts adjacent.

Theſe, and other conſiderations of a ſimilar nature, determined Guſtavus to march half his army into Bavaria, taking with him about ſeven regiments of cavalry, and as many of infantry; and placing himſelf (as he choſe to be preſent every where, and obſerve all things with his own eyes) at the head of three hundred of Steinboch's dragoons, in preference to his

* At that time the king and duke de Weymar had about 24,000 men between them: Walſtein's corps might amount to 18,000, and it may be aſcertained, that the duke of Bavaria's conſiſted of 13,000; ſo that the combined armies loſt in nine weeks encampment, by ſickneſs, deſertion, hunger, and a little fighting, ſomething more than 15,000 ſoldiers, being full 60,000 men when they firſt entrenched themſelves; and this, with allowance for a body of 8000 ſent with Holk into Miſnia, and 4000 diſpatched to his aſſiſtance under Gallas, not to mention two regiments commanded into Auſtria to repreſs the inſurrection of the peaſants; ſuppoſing too, which is not very probable, that no re-inforcements had been conveyed to the head-quarters of the Imperial and Bavarian armies:——That conceſſion granted, Walſtein's loſſes were ſtill greater.

own guards; as being a body of troops leſs encumbered with weight than the common cavalry, for they wore no armour, and had lighter horſes. They could alſo diſmount on proper occaſions, and ſerve on foot.

It was partly by the over-perſuaſion of Oxenſtiern *, that Guſtavus undertook this expedition into Bavaria and Upper Auſtria; for the ſtateſman alledged, upon the preſent occaſion, that his Imperial majeſty valued one hereditary province more than all the other dominions in Germany.——Yet the king afterwards had reaſons to conſider this meaſure as neither a very prudent one, nor a very injudicious one, but rather of a mixt and uncertain nature; for Walſtein continued inflexible in the reſolution of not purſuing him, and afforded the elector of Bavaria, at parting, no further aſſiſtance, than permitting Aldringer to attend him with his own regiment, and that of Coloredo.

No ſooner had Guſtavus begun to march at the head of this diminutive army, but the chancellor recalled him by an expreſs from Nurenberg; informing him, that Gallas had inveſted Lauf with a party of 2000 infantry, and four pieces of cannon. It was a town of more conſequence than ſtrength; and of courſe the king flew to its aſſiſtance with 2000 horſe, and 1500 *commanded* muſqueteers; but on his approach to Nurenberg, the Chancellor and Kniphauſen met him, and gave him information, that Gallas had carried his point, and advanced towards Vogtland and Miſnia. Upon receiving this intelligence, the king juſt refreſhed his troops one hour in Nurenberg, and leaving freſh occaſional directions with Oxenſtiern and the commander thereof, haſtened with all poſſible expedition to Anſpach, and thence to Dunkelſpiel, where, on the ſixth day after his abſence, he overtook his army in its march to Donawert. By next evening he advanced twenty miles, and reached Nordlingen, where Tilly had eſtabliſhed the year before his winter-quarters: and here he was joined by 5000 Switzers, (ſuch were the effects of the chevalier de Rache's embaſſy to the proteſtant cantons) which ſaid body of troops colonel Wormbrandt had ſafely conducted from the foot of the Alps to Schaffhauſen, and then along the banks of the Danube in deſpite of Oſſa, who commanded thrice the number of Imperial forces in the circle of Suabia. But the king was ſo excellent a geographer, that though he gave his commanders occaſional liberties, in caſe of unforeſeen events, yet in all marches of length

* *Puffendorf* de Rebus Suecicis, fol. p. 79.

and

and conſequence, he ſent them a route ſketched out on paper, aſſigning the journey of each day, and the place of ſtation every night or evening.——And perhaps one inducement to Guſtavus for marching into Bavaria, which hitherto hath been paſſed by without notice, was to preſerve (in caſe he could not by ſuch a ſtep ſeparate the elector from Walſtein) this valuable body of infantry from being intercepted by the Imperial armies; for Montecuculi, who then commanded the remnant of the electoral troops in Bavaria (with which two reinforcements were joined, partly Tuſcan and partly Imperial) might with great eaſe have united himſelf with Oſſa, and hindered Ruthven and the adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg from facilitating the advance of the Switzers. But Guſtavus had an eye to all events, and gave the ſame proportionable attention to ſmall occurrences, as well as greater ones.

Montecuculi therefore not daring to advance one ſingle ſtep beyond his new diſtrict *, thought proper to create his majeſty ſome trouble (famous as he was for paſſing rivers) in croſſing the Lech a ſecond time; and of courſe dextrouſly and ſagaciouſly enough inveſted Rayn †; which gave the king no great uneaſineſs, for the town was excellently, tho' not ſufficiently fortified, ſince colonel Mitzval, who commanded therein, had neglected to caſt up ſome works, which his maſter had ordered when he left Bavaria. Mitzval had victuals, artillery and ammunition in abundance, and likewiſe his own complete regiment of infantry, and five troops of horſe, under his directions; ſo that the king ſuppoſed he might have repulſed the Imperialiſts till his arrival, even without expoſing himſelf to ſerious fighting. But the panic apprehenſions, to which commanders are ſometimes liable, ſurpaſs all conjectures upon the ſubject. This unfortunate man had riſen to command by the force of a military character hitherto untainted, in caſe we make one ſingle exception; for he indulged immoderately in the pleaſures of the table. He had performed ſome actions of a ſhining and more diſtinguiſhed nature. He was an officer of long ſtanding, having ſerved in Poland, and commanded a regiment when the king landed in Germany; and now all at once (to evince the fatal truth, that courage itſelf may be *periodical*) ſurrendered this important place, without alledging one circumſtance in his

* Hitherto he had commanded in Suabia, Alſatia, and the parts adjacent, with this exception, that he ſerved one half in 1630 and 1631, partly in Pomerania, and partly in Sileſia, &c.

† *Hiſtorical or Authentic Relation* in Low Dutch, fol. Tom. ii. p. 163.

defence, except that an enſign had threatened him with the mutiny of the garriſon; and that his officers in a council of war had agreed with him in their opinion. To which Guſtavus replied coolly and juſtly; *A man of ſervice ſhould have puniſhed the enſign, and* that *Mitzval never attempted.* But what ſtill rendered the caſe more exaſperating, was, the king had written this commander a letter with his own hand, beſeeching him to have ſome regard to his reputation for a few days, inaſmuch as he was in full march to relieve him from the hands of the enemy. Great therefore was Guſtavus's aſtoniſhment, when at the head of an army, that breathed nothing but glory, he received the news of Mitzval's ignominious and mean-ſpirited capitulation: which afflicted him ſo much the more, as Rayn was the only convenient paſſage croſs the Lech; and ſince an Imperial garriſon lodged therein might intercept all communication between his good allies, the great commercial towns of Augſburg and Nurenberg *. But it was the character of Guſtavus, whenever he was fruſtrated in *one* attempt, always to find out ſome *ſecond* expedient. He therefore bethought himſelf in an inſtant, that there lay hard by a little bridge over the Lech, at the foot of a fortified caſtle called Obernſdorf, which belonged to the rich family of the Fuggers. Thither he flew with all imaginable expedition, and there found 150 men in garriſon, and 250 Croatians in full employment to deſtroy the bridge, which they took care to effect before the king arrived; yet not ſoon enough to ſecure their retreat to Rayn: for Guſtavus purſued them in perſon at the head of Steinboch's dragoons, and having deſtroyed them all, returned and took the caſtle by ſtorm, obtaining ſeven enſigns in the conflict. He then ſet himſelf to repair the bridge, and paſſed the river without oppoſition. Whether it was that Montecuculi bearing in memory Tilly's late misfortune, feared to diſpute the paſſage of the Lech a ſecond time, or whether he received orders to ſecure the cities of Ingoldſtadt and Ratiſbon, and form a junction with the elector, (who was then marching into Bavaria,) is more than I can take upon me to aſſert with any warrantable degree of confidence.

The king, ſheltered under the obſcurity of a miſty morning, approached Rayn before the governor knew he had croſſed the Lech, and projected his attack againſt *that* very place, which Mitzval had neglected to fortify. Panic terrors were now become hereditary to the governors of this unfortunate

* *Bertius* de Bellis Germanicis, 4°. p. 412.

city,

city, ſo that the Imperial commander having taken the infection from his Swediſh predeceſſor, conſented to capitulate upon terms equally unſoldier-like and ignominious; for though eight days were allotted by Guſtavus for completing the ſiege, yet the governor ſurrendered in leſs ſpace than four and twenty hours. Nor could his majeſty as yet digeſt the diſgrace which Mitzval's late conduct had thrown on the reputation of his arms, and of courſe conſented only, that the cavalry of the garriſon ſhould depart without horſes and accoutrements, and the infantry be deprived of their pikes and muſquets; yet, as he had an innate averſion to mortify men of ſervice overmuch, he allowed both parties to march out with their ſwords. Thence digreſſing to Landſberg on the Lech, he made the garriſon, conſiſting of 600 muſqueteers, all priſoners of war, not permitting them to retire (as he ſtill continued to be mortified with the diſreputation Mitzval had caſt on his troops) with any marks of military honour, excepting peeled oſier-wands, which he allowed them to bear in their hands *.

From Rayn the king advanced to Neuburg, in purſuit of Montecuculi, who retired towards Ratiſbon along the banks of the Danube. At Neuburg he ordered Mitzval to be beheaded in the preſence of all the army, and commanded the lieutenant-colonel, and eight captains belonging to his regiment, to ſtand upon the ſcaffold during the execution. This period of time † was unfortunate not only to Mitzval but to his brother, who was likewiſe a colonel: for the very day before the preſent Mitzval ſuffered, his brother had the misfortune to be beaten in the principality of Wolfenbuttle, where he loſt great part of his regiment, as well as his reputation and alſo his liberty. And here it may be worth remarking, that during the whole of this ſharp ſervice in Germany, where battles were frequent, and rencounters happened almoſt every day, and where attacks and defences of towns may be ſuppoſed innumerable, only *two colonels* on the Swediſh ſide, namely Mitzval and Horneck, ſhould be condemned to an inglorious exit on a public ſcaffold. But the latter was pardoned at the queen's interceſſion. Her majeſty likewiſe, from the natural tenderneſs of her ſex, pleaded ſtrongly in behalf of Mitzval, and preſſed inceſſantly for ſome commutation of puniſhment; but Guſtavus repreſented to her, that compaſſion in the preſent inſtance would entirely ruin the diſcipline of the ſervice. It was his intention like-

* *Puffendorf* de Reb. Suec. p. 79.
† *Chemnitz*. Tom. i. p. 335.

wiſe to have ſtruck off the lieutenant-colonels and captains heads; but the perſuaſive Eleonora procured their pardon.

It was now determined in earneſt, to attempt Ingoldſtadt a ſecond time *, and to this purpoſe Guſtavus made all preparations becoming the ableſt and moſt ſagacious commander; for he tranſported down the Danube abundance of artillery from Augſburg and Donawert; ſome ſay to the amount of fifty pieces of the largeſt ſize, and by the ſame channel ſupplied his army with great quantities of proviſions and forage. To effect this enterprize ſtill more ſucceſsfully, it was his intention to viſit Augſburg in perſon; but an expreſs from Oxenſtiern, giving information, that Walſtein had fallen into Vogtland and Miſnia, in order to deſtroy the elector of Saxony at one ſtroke, (a prince of very fluctuating diſpoſitions, and who did not greatly affect the Swediſh cauſe) † obliged the king to change his plan of operations againſt Bavaria: and ſo much the rather, as John George, the elector, had beſought him, by two urgent letters, to march directly to his aſſiſtance ‡; and indeed there were reaſons to take care of ſuch an uncertain ally. Leaving therefore 12,000 men (of whom the new-raiſed Switzers made a part) under the command of Chriſtian prince Palatin of Birkenfeld to oppoſe the elector of Bavaria in that duchy, till ſuch time as Banier ſhould be recovered from the wound he lately received; and having taken excellent care of the towns of Augſburg, Rayn and Donawert, he marched with the reſidue of his army to Nurenberg, with intent to penetrate the vaſt Thuringian foreſt, and keep an eye of attention towards his Saxon friend.

In one word, the conduct of this elector began to grow more and more myſterious every hour; for not many weeks before, the king had offered him the aſſiſtance of ſome Swe-

* *Hiſt. Auth. Relat.* Tom. i. 335. *Merian Theatr. Eur.* Part. ii. 746.

† This prince verified to a tittle the prediction of Paul Grebner the aſtrologer, which was publiſhed many years before the period in queſtion. "Tempore illo (nempe poſt Bohemiæ tumultus & ſtrepitus bellicoſos magna cum defectione &c.) *Cæſar Electoris Saxoniæ* naſo Hiſpanica, fraudulenta, doloſa, blanda, inſidioſa imponit *conſpicilla*, & quorum naturam tandem ipſe pernoſcit, proprioque edocetur experimento, quod hæc Auſtriaca conſpicilla, poppyſmata, & phalerata verba, ſceleratæ & proditoriæ ſint practicês; quibus ſi ultra fidem habere duceret, ſeipſum, conjugem, natos & univerſos Chriſtianiſſime---- confœderatos in pernicioſum præcipitaret exitium."

In a following paragraph he likewiſe adds theſe remarkable words; "Suecus feliciſſimo ſucceſſu *claſſe*, & *ſuo populo* terra marique in hoſtem utetur."

[This book, ſays the author of the *New Star in the North*, Lond. 4°. 1632. "was preſented by Grebner to queen Elizabeth. The original copy whereof, "written by Grebner himſelf, was placed by Dr. Nevil in the library of "Trinity-college, Cambridge, whereof he was maſter.]"

‡ *Chemnitz.* de Bello Sueco-German, Tom. i. fol. 335.

diſh

diſh regiments, which he excuſed himſelf from accepting under pretence of œconomy *. It appeared alſo, that Arnheim had made the expedition into Sileſia purely to embarraſs his electoral maſter; nor was Guſtavus conſulted in that undertaking. Thus Miſnia and Vogtland were left defenceleſs. Arnheim declared too, that he would not act under Banier, or in conjunction with him, but, on the contrary, would reſign his commiſſion. Beſides this, Arnheim during the ſummer and autumnal campaign, had acquitted himſelf inſincerely towards the intereſts of Sweden. He behaved reſervedly and inſolently to Dubalt, who commanded the royal forces; making a thouſand delays in poſſeſſing Breſlau till he waſted an entire month, and gave the Imperialiſts leiſure to collect their army. He aſſigned the Swedes no quarters but the duchy of Lignitz (already exhauſted by war) and the *prefecture* of Drachenberg; inſomuch that Walſtein was heard to declare, that the Auſtrian cauſe was ſafe in Sileſia ſo long as Arnheim commanded there; who indeed received his maſter's orders (if they were real ones) to return into Miſnia, but put them into his pocket without regarding them †, and received a gratuity from the emperor, which ſurpaſſeth all belief; (for hiſtorians make it amount to 120,000l. ſterling ‡) as likewiſe the promiſe of being elevated to the dignity of a prince ||, which made him overlook the kind intentions of Guſtavus, who propoſed only to create him a count. And what exaſperated matters ſtill more, a letter from Arnheim to Spar, Walſtein's favourite negotiator, was ſhewn the king, which concluded with theſe remarkable words: "My deareſt colonel, I beſeech you in God's name, "to convey me no more letters like your laſt; for if you "continue a practice of this nature, you will bring the per-"ſon of an honeſt man, and his very life and reputation, "into queſtion: moderate therefore your ſtile in ſuch a "manner, that I may have the power to communicate what "you write to my electoral maſter §."

Spar, who, by the way, was a ſubject of Sweden, being over-heated one night with wine, offered the peruſal of this letter to the Bohemian colonel Hoffkirch; in conſequence whereof the count de Solmes either procured the original, or

* See the whole tranſaction at large in *Chemnitius*, Tom. i. p. 362--369, &c.

† Some ſay he diſobeyed him by the dint of his influence, in a council of war. True it is, he went to Dreſden to excuſe himſelf, but took care to be attended by 2000 ſoldiers of his own ſelecting.

‡ *Chemnitius* de Bellis Sueco-Germ. Tom. i. 366.

|| *Puffendorff* de Rebus Suecicis, fol. p. 80, &c.

§ *Lotichius*, Tom. ii. fol. in annum 1632.

delivered

delivered a copy to John George, who convened a cabinet-council, and ſummoned Arnheim to appear; but the accuſed had the gift of natural eloquence, ſufficient to confound a whole legion of jus-publiciſts; and thus the affair ended without conſequences. Mean while Dubalt, who partook more of the ſoldier than of the politician, was long blinded by this moſt artful man; but Guſtavus ſoon perceived his general to be deluded, and to avoid creating future jealouſies, diſpatched young Cochtitſchi, a Sileſian born, and a noble-man of great property, with full powers to rectify theſe great diſorders; ſending him in the quality of *legatus ad exercitum* to eaſe Dubalt from all concerns, except the military.

Cochtitſchi, previouſly enlightened by his royal preceptor, pierced with a ſingle glance through Arnheim's intentions, and gave him an inſight into his ideas concerning him (which indeed was needleſs) at the firſt conference. He then informed Guſtavus, that this commander would bear no equal in the confederate army, and that therefore it was neceſſary to cauſe him to be removed, or ſend as many Swedes as were able to preſcribe laws to him. Time, the grand expounder of all doubts, ſoon verified this excellent advice, which Guſtavus knew, but had not then the power to realize: for Arnheim afterwards took care to abſent himſelf from the battle of Lutzen, and when news arrived of Guſtavus's death, extorted Breſlau from the Swedes by main force, and told them all pretenſions expired at the death of their maſter; and then marching away from Dubalt, left him to the mercy of the Imperial forces, who made him a priſoner *: but Walſtein pitied a brave man, betrayed ſo ſhamefully, and diſmiſſed him from his captivity without a ranſom, as likewiſe the old count Thurn, whoſe blood the court of Vienna longed to ſee ſpilt on a public ſcaffold.

Rendered cautious therefore by the inſincerity of Arnheim, and the irreſolute diſpoſition of John George his electoral maſter, Guſtavus judged it indiſpenſably neceſſary to confirm that fluctuating prince, by a perſonal appearance at the head of an army; and ſo much the rather, as he liked not Pappenheim's return from Maſtricht, of which he now received undoubted aſſurances. Fearing moreover, that matters might take an unproſperous turn in the circle of Weſtphalia, and both the Saxonys; and preſaging likewiſe, that his conqueſts in Upper Germany could not be deemed truly tenable, if things proceeded unpropitiouſly in the Lower; he changed his reſolution all at once of fixing Oxenſtiern in one of the

* *Puffendorff* de Reb. Suec.

Saxon

Saxon circles, and chose to establish him at Nurenberg, as his representative in the southern regions of the empire. It is the custom of *great* genius's to *decide in a moment*, and *not unfortunately*. Of course Gustavus left Christian count Palatin to command in and round Bavaria, till Banier should be recovered from his late wound; and flew towards Misnia, as we shall relate hereafter.

We will now cast our eyes, for a few moments, on the count de Pappenheim, who by this time (for we have before mentioned his extraordinary march to Mastricht) felt a strong desire to repass the Rhine, and regain his old quarters in Westphalia and Lower Saxony *. Many things conspired to prompt him to carry this idea into execution. He had no great confidence in his neighbours the Dutch; and though his troops were actually encamped in the territories of another state, yet he could not absolutely depend on their geographical fidelity; no, not though Reubens had published a plan of the siege of Mastricht, and an exact ichnography of the country round it. He had likewise no great opinion of the fortune conduct or honour of the Spanish generals, and doubted lest Bauditzen might be tempted to copy the very march he lately made, and uniting himself with the Dutch troops, augment his dangers in a double proportion. Of course he rejected all the fresh offers, which Isabella proposed him, and that for two reasons; partly because she had never verified her late promises, and partly because the Swedish generals had made great progress in the departments of Lower Saxony and Westphalia during his absence.

Decamping therefore in the night, and setting fire to his huts rather than tents, he shaped his course towards the Rhine, and gained the river Röer. Next day he approached Juliers, and (to his misfortune be it mentioned) found himself obliged to indulge his soldiers in all sorts of ravage and plunder; not from any principle of cruelty, or avaricious and mercenary disposition in his nature, (for he was alike disinterested and brave) but merely because he had *no* money, either to subsist his soldiers, or discharge their arrears. He received many expresses on the road from Walstein and the duke of Bavaria, both then encamped near Nurenberg, which he repaid only with courtesies and excuses; alledging, that his troops were famished and harassed, whilst the Swedes, whom he had formerly coped with, remained fresh and vigorous: that the French army, in particular, obstructed his passage over the Moselle, and the emperor's affairs, in the

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 71, &c.

north-west

north-weſt of Germany, were all ſinking into ruin by reaſon of his abſence: nevertheleſs, if hereafter any great extremity ſhould preſent itſelf, he would engage to force his way through the circles of Saxony. The man's temper was known, and his delays and excuſes ſeen through, but there was no remedy; it being his determined reſolution, to receive as few laws as poſſible from the generaliſſimo or the elector.

Diſpatching therefore count Merodé before him with a conſiderable detachment, he croſſed the Rhine, and entered Weſtphalia at Kayſerſwerd *; diſlodged Bauditzen from the ſiege of Paderborn; compelled him to croſs the Weſer, and advance towards Hoëchſt; in order to join the duke of Lunenberg who at that moment inveſted the city of Wolfenbuttle. He then refreſhed his men ſome days in the neighbourhood of Eſſen, and devoured afterwards the dioceſe of Paderborn †, under pretence of protecting it from the Swedes; for in theſe days, the *protector* and *plunderer*, in the Imperial armies, often differed in name only. Pappenheim, in himſelf, was a man of order, generoſity, and humanity; but his ſoldiers at this time were inſatiable, and as he had no money, and feared a mutiny, he durſt not chaſtiſe them.

As the nobleſt minds are always moſt inclinable to forgive neglects and injuries, Pappenheim ſoon forgot the *golden fleece*, and the *pecuniary remuneration*, both promiſed him by the infanta Iſabella, and ſtill continued ſincere and unſhaken in her cauſe, inaſmuch as it was connected with the ſervice and proſperity of his Imperial ſovereign. For theſe reaſons therefore, and partly from an ambition to convince the public that he could conduct the pen as well as the ſword, he privately compoſed a memorial, which he took care to convey to the prince of Orange; ſetting forth, that as Rheinberg ‡, and Orſoy, had been committed to his protection as places belonging to the empire, he beſought him, "to diſtinguiſh "between towns, that wore the livery of Caſtile, and towns, "that owed homage to the Auſtrian eagle ‖;" proteſting, at the ſame time, that the Hollanders ſhould have no cauſe of complaint, with reſpect to the two places in queſtion, ſince they ſhould continue diſintereſtedly neutral, in all preſent

* Kayſerſwerd, *Cæſaris Verda*, in the dioceſe of Cologn, a well known paſſage acroſs the Rhine. It was, in Pappenheim's days, protected by a fortreſs of conſequence, but the allies diſmantled and raiſed the fortifications, during the *war of the ſucceſſion*.

† This biſhopric contains about eighty miles ſquare. The canons are obliged to have ſtudied at ſome univerſity in France or Italy.

‡ Then an important fortreſs on the Rhine, about ſixty miles from Cologn. It was demoliſhed by the allies in the war of the ſucceſſion.

‖ *Soldat Suedois*, 766, &c.

and

and future differences, between the United Provinces and the Infanta. But the Dutch, without the help of political glaſſes, ſoon pierced through Pappenheim's artifice. Even the punctilious Spaniſh honour was not ſuppoſed conſcientious enough to deliver back its uſurpations on the empire out of pure gallantry, and without compulſion; and the *depoſitary*, or third perſon who held the ſtakes, was concluded to be a truſtee of ambiguous faith, and as little to be relied upon as the former occupier: ſo that it was natural to infer, that neither the governors nor the garriſons would be changed, and no ſecurity would remain, but the promiſe of a perſon who had not power to make good his promiſe. However, the prince returned an anſwer extremely polite and full of reſpect, to Pappenheim, profeſſing the great regard he had to any propoſals, that came from him, and engaging to deliberate effectually on the ſubject, and not ſuperficially; obſerving indeed, by way of concluſion, that he expected information from effects, as well as words; and hoped, by way of preliminary, to ſee the two places purged of Spaniſh garriſons, the fortifications diſmantled, and no protection left but the town-walls.

The elector of Cologn, as we obſerved before, had ſent a miniſter to the Hague, to explain and amplify his excuſes, with regard to the permiſſion or connivance of Pappenheim's march through his territories. To which the ſtates general made no improper reply, by forming two demands; namely, that he would furniſh them with the ſame ſupplies and contributions, that he had beſtowed before on the Imperial commander, and re-imburſe the damages, that had been occaſioned by Pappenheim's irruption; but the prelate found this calculation amounted too high, and petitioned and remonſtrated to no purpoſe.

Nor was the duke of Neuburg more ſucceſsful in demanding the reſtitution of Juliers from the Infanta on the approach of the Hollanders; though this requeſt was, in its own nature, highly juſtifiable; and the rather, as it was a maxim of the Spaniſh court, at that time, to make a preſent of thoſe places, which it could not keep.

And now Pappenheim, having refreſhed and re-inforced his army, advanced farther into Lower Saxony, fully determined to attack Bauditzen. The latter being inferior in point of numbers threw his troops into Hoëchſt; but before he could amaſs proviſions, and complete his out-works and fortifications, he found himſelf ſurrounded all of a ſudden; for the rapidity of the Imperial general's march had out-ſtripped the calculations of the Swediſh commander: and the former being greatly

greatly ſuperior in cavalry, ordered Gronsfelt to paſs the Weſer, whilſt himſelf and Merodé continued on the weſtern-ſide. Bauditzen perceiving the courſe of the river to be diverted, the town-walls being thereby rendered uſeleſs, and not caring to be immured and ſtarved, formed a ſudden reſolution to retreat, though the town was actually inveſted, and the batteries fixed againſt it. He firſt, by concealed methods, diſpatched his cannon and baggage towards Munden, and forthwith all his army. Pappenheim, by the ſilence of the town artillery, ſoon perceived the enemy's deſign; and as he foreſaw what road it was their intereſt to purſue, expedited the flower of his cavalry at their heels: but the ſtealth of one hour's advance (other things being ſuppoſed equal) often decides the fortune of a retreat; for Bauditzen had given ſuch excellent orders, that nothing happened but a few ſlight ſkirmiſhes, till the groſs of his little army reached a poſt of ſafety. He obtained three colours and loſt two; ſo that upon the whole, the retreat had merit. But this leaving the country open compelled the duke of Lunenberg, as hath been mentioned before, to raiſe the ſiege of Wolfenbuttle; and the rather, as Gronsfelt had the dexterity to throw a body of troops and ſome proviſions into the town. Nor was the duke's retreat ſo fortunate as that of his comrade; for he loſt two pieces of cannon, four colours, and ſeven hundred men: nevertheleſs, this loſs was fortunately ſupplied by a re-inforcement of two regiments, under the command of the duke of Sax-Lauenberg. Lohauſen, who, I believe, commanded the Brunſwic-troops, returned to the diſtrict of Wolfenbuttle with a few regiments, and re-poſſeſſed his antient quarters, for reaſons to me entirely unknown: for what ſucceſs could be expected from blockading a town, that had been revictualled ſome days before, and re-inforced by a garriſon half equal to the number of the beſiegers; their deliverer at the ſame time within call, and almoſt within ſight? So that Lohauſen ſoon diſlodged, and gave Gronsfelt an opportunity to demand an exorbitant contribution from the town of Hanover; but the inhabitants wiſely employed that money to invite colonel Herden's regiment, and two companies of the duke of Brunſwick's men, to undertake their defence, which they effected ſucceſsfully.

Mean while the good people of Hildeſheim, who had ſcared themſelves out of their ſenſes with omens and preſages, not to mention rivers ſtreaming with blood, and armies embattelled in the air, now ſaw Pappenheim approaching towards them, in all the terrors of real danger. The Swedes ſhewed them no compaſſion, having made late offers of placing them

beyond

beyond the reach of danger: but repentance for the rejection of this propoſal, and a ſlight breach in the town-walls, immediately frightened the beſieged into a capitulation. Pappenheim thruſt 2000 men into the town, to preſerve, as he alledged, good order; (obliging the inhabitants to maintain them;) and exacted 10,000 l. by way of contribution; and finding interpoſitions of this ſort, much more agreeable to his ſoldiers than the affair of Maſtricht, puſhed on to Mulhauſen, the largeſt town in Thuringia, excepting Erfurt; and as the place was of vaſt extent, and poorly fortified, he had only to appear and take poſſeſſion, demanding and receiving the ſame ſum, which had been exacted at Hildeſheim: nor was it in the power of the Swediſh generals to ſtop this impetuous career of the Imperial commander; ſo that no reſource remained for them, but to ſpread one part of their ſeveral armies along the banks of the Elb, and ſhelter the reſidue under the cannon of Magdeburg *; permitting their Opponent to advance towards Miſnia, where Walſtein (on the king's approach) expected him with earneſtneſs.

Four weeks had now elapſed ſince Guſtavus and Walſtein had each purſued a ſeparate expedition; for whilſt the former made his irruption into Bavaria, the latter pointed his courſe into Franconia, and then towards the electorate of Saxony; which was ſomething more extraordinary, as their marches were almoſt as diametrically oppoſite as the ſouthern regions are to the northern.

It has already been mentioned, in what manner Walſtein, and the elector of Bavaria, diſlodged from Nurenberg. Being arrived at Forcheim in the biſhopric of Bamberg, (from whence Walſtein detached two regiments into Upper Auſtria, in order to extinguiſh the laſt remains of rebellion) they repoſed their troops for a fortnight in good quarters, and there firſt received intelligence, that Guſtavus had diſpatched duke Bernard to obſerve their motions with half the army, and conducted the other moiety into the dukedom of Bavaria. This news ſtartled the elector not a little, inſomuch that he beſought the Imperial general to join forces with him, and puſh this enterprizing monarch to the very foot of the Alps; nor was the court of Vienna much diſſatisfied with a requeſt of this nature, as the peaſants of Upper Auſtria had preſumed to revolt under the very eye of the emperor.

Yet no remonſtrances nor repreſentations could make the leaſt impreſſion on Walſtein's inflexibility: true it is, he paid the elector the external honour of attending him twen-

* *Chemnit.* Tom. i. 341.

ty-ſix

ty-ſix miles in his return homewards, and at Bamberg they parted with all the exquiſite politeneſs of veteran diſſemblers. But Walſtein appeared the leaſt ſupple of the two, and preſerved more coldneſs and reſervedneſs than the old Bavarian; who, at, and after this ſeparation, threw out oblique hints, that ſome ſecret underſtanding was carried on, by the means of Dewbatel, between Walſtein and Guſtavus *, which ſeems to me to be nothing more than an angry miſapprehenſion: but be that as it may, he with more juſtice complained that he ſerved in conjunction with a Commander, who gave him no lights into any thing; and that he had expended likewiſe, more than 150,000 l. ſterling, to very little advantage ſince the day he firſt united his forces with the Imperial army †.

Walſtein's firſt idea ſeems to have been the reduction of Franconia; and to this purpoſe he caſt his eyes, as the king conjectured, on the important town of Sweinfurt, ſituated upon the northern banks of the Mayne, about twenty-five miles to the weſt of Bamberg. But Charles Harte the Swediſh governor took care to re-inforce himſelf from the garriſon of Koënigſhofen; and at that very inſtant, the vigilant Dewbatel, by duke Bernard's orders, threw himſelf into the town, at the head of his own regiment, which conſiſted of thirteen troops of dragoons. Mean while duke Bernard approached with his whole army to ſuccour the Beſieged; and of courſe Walſtein either changed entirely his original plan, or varied it occaſionally into a ſecond form, being determined at once to deſtroy the two electoral houſes of Saxony and Brandenburg.

Firſt therefore, to gratify his malice againſt the family laſt mentioned, he diſcharged his reſentments on the margrave of Bareüth, who was likewiſe margrave of Culmbach, and uncle to the then young marquis of Anſpach. The capital of Bareüth was ſoon laid under a ſevere contribution; but that of Culmbach, being better fortified, made a laudable reſiſtance; ſo that the Imperial general advanced to Coburg, whoſe duke was related to the Erneſtine branch of the houſe of Saxony, and uncle to the dukes of Saxon Weymar, which latter had furniſhed *ſeven* brothers, who all bore arms againſt the houſe of Auſtria. The town of Coburg ſoon became a ſacrifice to Walſtein's indignation, (for the duke had appeared in armour in behalf of the Swedes) as likewiſe the rich palace and treaſury; and great quantities of merchandize, from

* *Riccius* de Bellis Germanicis, 4°. 411.
† *Idem* ibid.

Augſburg

Augſburg and Nurenberg, which were then on the road to Leipſic fair. But the caſtle *, which ſtandeth on an advantageous eminence, was not to be reduced on ſuch eaſy terms; for Dewbatel had thrown himſelf therein, at the head of his well-known regiment of dragoons. Walſtein wiſhed impatiently to make this gallant officer his priſoner a ſecond time, and Dewbatel laboured as much to avoid the repetition of ſo ſenſible a mortification. It may ſuffice to ſay, that a breach was made by the third of October; but Dewbatel had gallantry enough, at the time the walls were actually ſtormed in the defenceleſs part, and the ſervice became as obſtinate as moſt that had appeared during the courſe of the thirty years wars, to take the aſſailants in flank, at the head of his dragoons, which threw the 500 Imperialiſts, who formed the point, into total confuſion. Walſtein's colonel, who led the attack, was killed in the foſſé; as likewiſe a young nobleman of Walſtein's name and kindred. Mean while duke Bernard had advanced from Schweinfurt to Hilperhauſen, fifteen miles to the north of Coburg, having defeated forty troops of Iſolani's † Croatians, and ſeized ten colours and a part of their baggage ‡, with full intentions to raiſe the ſiege; partly from his unwearied zeal for his maſter's ſervice, and partly, as ſome conjecture, with a collateral view to his own well-being and proſperity; inaſmuch as the dukedom devolved to him on the deceaſe of his uncles, (of which the then reigning duke was one) who were both aged, and had no children. But however, the glorious efforts of Dewbatel and Bernard freed their maſter from abundance of uneaſineſs; for one part of Walſtein's plan was totally defeated, his intention being to have rendered himſelf conqueror of this caſtle, whereby he ſecured the roads, in one of the moſt wild and rocky parts of Germany; and then have penetrated through

* Here Martin Luther lodged ſome months, in 1530, and the chamber is ſtill ſhewn. No one can enter this fortreſs without expreſs permiſſion from the prince. In it is a vault ſo extremely ſecret, that all things of value are ſafely concealed there in times of war: and in the caſtle are preſerved abundance of documents, &c. in MSS. relating to *the Hiſtory of the Reformation, which merit to be examined by the beſt church-hiſtorians. Mem. Communicated.*

† Iſolani, created a count by the emperor: his Chriſtian name was *Lodovico*; and as the French hiſtorians talk much of one Lodovico, general of the Croatians at this period, it may be worth obſerving once for all, that Iſolani and Lodovico are the ſame man. But the Croatians and Carniolians, in reſemblance of the Italians, whoſe language and forms of expreſſion they are fond to imitate, uſually deſignate a perſon by the *Chriſtian name*. This ſurpriſing hero was remarkable for being beardleſs. He died at Vienna, 1640-1.

‡ *Riccius* de Bellis Germ. p. 411.

the bleak and inhoſpitable Thuringian foreſt, and formed his junction with Pappenheim. But Dewbatel deſtroyed one branch of this ſcheme, and the poſition of the duke's army diſappointed the other: Of ſuch an amazing conſequence in a campaign is the vigilance of an officer or two, who have parts to comprehend their duty, and ſpirit enough to carry their projects into execution! Wallſtein's ſcheme was enterprizing and extenſive, like all his other conceptions: for had he gained the caſtle of Coburg, and croſſed the Duringerwalt without moleſtation; he had then (beſides the conjunction of his troops with Pappenheim, a point he ardently wiſhed for) deſtroyed the rich territories of a family which he mortally hated, namely, the once electoral houſe of Saxon-Weymar: And then purpoſing to have wintered in Miſnia, his intentions were to have ſecured the banks of the Elb, which would greatly have impeded the king's retreat; To have devoured all the wealth and proviſions in the two electorates of Saxony and Brandenburg, which had enjoyed a long repoſe from the late devaſtations of war; And thus, at the firſt opening of ſpring, having totally humbled theſe two powers; to have ſpread half his army over the adjacent parts of Luſatia and Sileſia; and reconquer, with the other half, his own duchy of Mechlenburg, to which his natural ambition conſtantly inclined him. And thus it was his firm opinion he ſhould encircle Guſtavus in a wide-ſpread net, and oblige him (as he conceived it difficult for that prince ever to reach the coaſt of the Baltic) either to engage in a raſh and deſperate battle, or capitulate upon diſgraceful and inglorious terms.

Chagrined to the heart at this diſappointment, for 500 men were loſt in three days before Coburg, (the preſervation of which city ſaved Thuringia and the county of Henneberg to the king's advantage) Walſtein at length, after ſome mortification, pieced out and extended the remaining parts of his plan, as well as circumſtances could then allow him: yet doubtleſs he expected great things from his firſt ſcheme in its full extent; ſince he conceived it worth while to command Pappenheim for that purpoſe to relinquiſh all his conqueſts in ſo vaſt a tract as the circles of Weſtphalia and Saxony: And what more and more afflicted him at the preſent conjuncture was, that Pappenheim, on account of the diſappointment at Coburg, might now find great difficulties in penetrating into Upper Saxony, in order to join the Imperial army in the marquiſate of Miſnia. But as that general was formed, by nature, for undertaking perilous and extraordinary marches, Walſtein preſerved even ſome glimmerings of hope, that

that he would effect a conjunction by ſome inventive ſtratagem or other; though at that time it was hard to preſcribe the meaſures, whereby ſuch an enterprize was to be brought about.

From Coburg therefore, full of diſappointment, he turned ſhort to the right, and advancing to Cronach, in the dioceſe of Bamberg, entered Vogtland; where, adding to the cruelties of Holk and Gallas, who had already ravaged all that country, he waged war (if an irruption on an unarmed multitude may be named a war) more like a man poſſeſſed by the furies, than in the character of a civilized being. At length he encamped at Weida, on the banks of the Elſter, about forty-eight miles to the ſouth of Leipſic.

We will now caſt our eyes towards Guſtavus. Had that prince ſurvived the November enſuing, he intended to have made a ſecond winter campaign; for the advantages accruing from the laſt exceeded his hopes *; and it was hoped moreover, that ſo ſevere a ſeaſon might not preſent itſelf again in a great number of years. Hard and continued froſts open a new theatre of war; marches are conducted over tracts of ground, deemed otherwiſe to be impaſſible; and approaches are made to fortified towns, acroſs moraſſes and waters, which, at the common ſeaſons of fighting, are known to be inacceſſible: ſo that the officers, who dealt in ſurprize and enterprize, had on theſe occaſions a new department to engage in.

That the troops in Bavaria might be inſpired to act with uncommon reſolution for the ſervice, his majeſty gave the prince of Birkenfelt draughts on Augſburg and Nurenberg, and commanded him with earneſtneſs to pay the ſoldiers punctually and honourably; expreſſing much concern to leave Monro's brigade behind him, (which by this time was greatly ſhattered, and quite unable to march to Saxony; for it had fought near the king's perſon almoſt from the firſt weeks after he landed †;) and recommending the co-

* *Paganino Gaudentio*, Singolarità, &c. 214. *Supplement de Foreſti*.
It was a conſtant ſaying with the king, that he could perform greater exploits in winter than ſummer. *Arma Suec.* 78.

† This regiment of infantry, uſually keeping company with the main army, appears from a diary kept by the colonel, to have marched two thouſand one hundred and ſixty miles in a year and three quarters; and if expeditions, parties, ſtorming of towns by night, &c. be likewiſe included, with which the practice of the age then abounded, it is probable the number of ſteps taken by the corps here mentioned might amount to a calculation, which runs higher by near a third.

lonel particularly, and Moſtyn the lieutenant-colonel to the protection of the general, he bade adieu to each regiment, and haſtened onwards to Donawert. He there took leave of Banier, Birkenfelt and Ruthven with great tenderneſs, eat a ſhort dinner with the queen, who met him there, and propoſed, like a true heroine, to conclude the campaign in Saxony, and ſhare the glory of defeating Walſtein. That night they ſlept at Nordlingen, from whence the king poſted to Nurenberg with ſome choſen cavalry, and beſought the queen to do him the honour of conducting the brigades of foot, firſt to Dunkelſpiel, and then to Rotenburg on the Tauber.

When Guſtavus approached Nurenberg, Oxenſtiern met him on the road, and informed him that Kniphauſen with a part of the garriſon had inveſted Lauff; upon which the king advanced forwards to favour the enterprize of his general, but meeting Kniphauſen, who returned ſucceſsful, learned from him, that colonel Munich had appeared under the walls of Lauff, to ſuccour the beſieged, at the head of 1000 horſe, and 300 dragoons; whereas the king had only 700 horſe, and 300 dragoons, which then attended him †: but without drafting a ſingle man from the Nurenberg detachment, he ſaid to Kniphauſen with an air of chearfulneſs: *March you back to your charge; I cannot return till I have performed ſomething.* Of courſe near two villages, called Schleucten and Felden ‡, he cut to pieces 300 of Munich's Croatian cavalry, and returned with ſeveral priſoners and two colours to Nurenberg; having thus freed that loyal and affectionate city from a ſort of blockade.

Leaving the town therefore, as no enemy was near it, to the protection of its own forces, he commanded Kniphauſen to follow him with three Swediſh regiments, that compoſed the garriſon, which, in conjunction with the other three regiments, not yet arrived at Nurenberg from Bavaria, made a body of 6000 men complete. The cavalry amounted to 2500, including thoſe that attended the king; at the head of which latter party he left Nurenberg, October the 17th, in order to join duke Bernard, and expel the Walſteiners out of Saxony, leaving directions with the better half of his diminutive collection to purſue him by briſk marches in the beſt manner it could contrive to advance.

This young hero duke Bernard, had been diſpatched a month before with an army of 12,000 men to watch the

† *Chemnit.* de Bello Sueco-Germ. Tom. i. 335.
‡ *Chemnitz* ſays Alenfelt and Schupfen.

motions

motions of the Imperial general, and likewiſe ſecure the banks of the Mayne; protect the whole circle of Franconia; and direct his attention particularly to the preſervation of the town of Sweinfurt. It may ſuffice to ſay, that no aged and moſt experienced commander ever diſcharged a duty better; for allowing his troops no reſt he preſented himſelf in every place, as occaſion demanded; preſerved from inſults the important cities of Sweinfurt and Wurtzburg (into the former of which places he threw Dewbatel with his regiment of dragoons) and executed a ſecond enterprize, of the ſame nature, when Walſtein removed from thence, and inveſted Coburg-caſtle; compelling him, by the dint of vigilance and perſeverance, to carry the ſeat of war into Upper-Saxony.

By this time the great advances made by Guſtavus renewed in men's minds more and more the prediction of Tycho Brahé, juſt tranſiently touched upon in the former part of our work; where it was ſpecified, on the appearance of a new ſtar in Caſſiopéa, Anno 1572, "that a northern prince "was expected to ariſe, who ſhould greatly advance the "intereſts of the more pure religion; and that the preciſe "culmination of this aſtral influence ſhould be perceived by "the generality of mankind in the year 1632, or there-"abouts *." And at the ſame time, the king being now advanced to the zenith of his glory, the ſpeculative and curious perſons of the age began to pay freſh regard to Frederic Braunborn's predictions, who had foretold the death of Antichriſt in the year 1636, in an explanation of the Old and New Teſtament, which book he publiſhed at leaſt eighteen years before. But the unfortunate death of our hero ſoon put an end to theſe airy conjectures.

Mean while Guſtavus marched in fourteen days from Bavaria to the northern parts of Thuringia, including likewiſe three days which he ſpent at Nurenberg. What detained him there more eſpecially was the enſuing buſineſs: perceiving the princes and ſtates his allies to grow remiſs in ſubſcribing to the war, and in conveying their contingent of troops to him; he formed an idea, and gave Oxenſtiern full powers to convene at Ulm the principal perſonages of Upper Germany, in the four circles of Suabia, Franconia, and the two Rhines. The plan of this *confederation* was bold, extenſive, magnificent, and worthy of its great inventor, who died before it could be brought beyond its infancy; yet upon *this ichno-*

* *De Stella nova*, Anno 1572. Excuſ. Uranoburgi. Dan. A. MD. C. X. p. 805. *Heylmanni* Leo Arctoüs, p. 12.

graphy, Oxenſtiern afterwards eſtabliſhed the *Convention* of *Heilbrun* the year enſuing, which hath been conſidered by all hiſtorians as the moſt diſtinguiſhed action of his political life. Mean while Guſtavus, that he might mature his conceptions more and more, commanded the Chancellor to attend him in his march to Erfurt in Thuringia, diſcourſing with him on the ſubject during the whole journey, and inculcating and repeating his directions, as they occurred occaſionally to him. It was his majeſty's firſt ſcheme, had he continued in Bavaria, to have made this miniſter *Director-general* of Lower and Upper Saxony: but matters being now totally changed in that reſpect, he commanded him to return to Nurenberg with all poſſible expedition, and put the freſh and new ideas into actual operation. Nor muſt it here be forgotten, that the king before he left the laſt-named town, perceiving the Engliſh and Scottiſh regiments to be extremely thinned, combined them all into one brigade, informing the leaders and ſoldiers, that henceforwards they ſhould always act near his perſon; aſſuring the former, that as this ſelect body of troops happened by the preſent reformation to be trebly officered, he ſhould prefer the ſupernumerary commanders into other regiments, in proportion as vacancies happened. There is reaſon to think, that this brigade was one of the fineſt bodies of troops that ever appeared in the military world. And now it was, according to the beſt conjectures which can be made, that Guſtavus, in order to encourage and reward his allies in Germany, made a ſecond full examination of his grand *ſcheme of commerce to the Eaſt and Weſt Indies*, firſt publiſhed by him in the year 1626, or 1627; (for my accounts vary in point of chronology.) The former part whereof may be peruſed at leiſure in the *Appendix*; (Quarto Edit.) as alſo the ſubſequent additional articles extended to all his faithful aſſiſtants and friends then in the empire.

At Arnſtadt the king joined duke Bernard, where they reſted ſix days, till the royal army arrived from Nurenberg. Here Oxenſtiern took his perpetual farewel of his reſpected Sovereign, and making an excurſion by way of Francfort and the Lower-Palatinate (being entruſted with the laſt letter his maſter ever wrote to the unfortunate elector Palatin) he then completed his journey by returning to his directorial office at, and round Nurenberg. And indeed no plenipotentiary-character was ever greater than what the generoſity of Guſtavus beſtowed on his Chancellor: for he had a commiſſion *unlimited* to four circles, being conſtituted *ſupreme arbi-*

ter

ter of peace and war: He was authorized to preſide *without controll* over all generals and military expeditions; to ratify all truces, conventions and treaties pro *re nata*; being pronounced *firſt in all things* (to make uſe of the very words in his commiſſion) both as VIR TOGATUS, ET SAGATUS; receiving in charge particularly to keep a ſtrict eye to the true intereſts of the proteſtant religion: To all which the king annexed this *extraordinary* confirmation: *Quicquid hac ratione in ſui (ſcil. regis) emolumentum vi ſuſceptorum mandatorum gereret, diſponeret, ordinaret, ratum à ſe, perinde ac ſi ipſe geſſiſſet, diſpoſuiſſet, ordinaſſet, habitum iri* *.

Had not Guſtavus made amazing expedition from Bavaria into the depths of the Thuringian foreſt as far as Arnſtadt, the vigilant and enterprizing Pappenheim had certainly perplexed him in two important points, namely, the poſſeſſion of the cities of Erfurt and Naumburg †; which might have obſtructed his majeſty's entrance into Saxony, and facilitated the junction of the Imperial armies, which the king laboured to render difficult, as far as lay in his power, and, if poſſible, to counterwork. Duke Bernard, in obedience to the inſtructions of his maſter, put a check to the former attempt; but as to the event of the latter, it was almoſt humanly impoſſible to out-ſtrip Pappenheim in a long march, who, not daring to inveſt Erfurt whilſt the king lay in Thuringia, caſt only a languiſhing eye towards that important city, having croſſed the Unſtrut, and approached as near it as Butſtadt, (a diſtance only of twelve miles:) but then changing his plan all at once, he ſhaped his courſe through the little diſtrict of Freyburg; and paſſing the Sala, with the rapidity of a flaſh of lightning, never allowed duke Bernard to overtake him, who preſſed on his heels with a large body of cavalry.

Mean while, it being now the anniverſary of Simon and Jude, the king marched his two armies from Arnſtadt to Erfurt, (a day's journey of twenty miles;) and conſidering ſuch a ſlight effort as a kind of holiday, reviewed his troops, all drawn up in fair array, before they entered the town; and during the time of employing himſelf in this work, received a deputation from the magiſtracy, requeſting him to honour their city with his royal preſence; unto which he returned an indiſtinct, but very affectionate anſwer; inſomuch that one of the deputies afterwards acknowledged that it forced tears from his eyes. At night his majeſty made his entrance

* *Chemnit.* de Bello Sueco-Germanico, Tom. i. 345.
† *Nani* Hiſtoria, L. ix. *Puffendorf* de Reb. Suec. p. 80.

privately; and firſt, (ſo peculiar was his humanity to any general that was wounded or indiſpoſed,) made a viſit to duke William of Weymar; from whom haſtening to the queen's lodgings, her majeſty, attended by her train of ladies, politely received him on foot in the ſquare of the market before her apartments; upon which Guſtavus, diſmounting at a diſtance, led her up ſtairs into her own chamber, and after a ſhort, but tender interview, retired to military buſineſs; foreſeeing plainly, that the fate of Germany was now approaching towards its grand criſis. They ſupped together early in the evening, and in half an hour the king withdrew a ſecond time, for he had letters to write of great importance to ſeveral princes, and particular expreſſes to diſpatch unto all the troops that could poſſibly reach him in ten days, or a fortnight: in a word, he had the great event full in his imagination, which afterwards made its appearance upon the glorious, but unfortunate plains of Lützen.

During the few hours Guſtavus ſtayed at Erfurt, he received agreeable diſpatches from all parts, if we except the fruitleſs and injudicious march of the duke of Lunenberg, who attempted to join him, but never had abilities to effect that junction. His majeſty heard particularly, that the prince of Berkenfelt had re-taken Landſberg, and driven the duke of Bavaria into Munich, with notable loſs: that Banier had raiſed the ſiege of Rayn, and quaſhed a deſperate enterprize of the enemy againſt Augſburg, the king's magazine of arms and military ſtores: that a part of the Swediſh and Wirtemberg troops had gathered laurels on the very banks of the lake of Conſtance: that Dubalt had cleared Sileſia, and Horn had reduced Alſatia almoſt miraculouſly; and that the Tranſylvanian general had cauſed a diverſion, by invading Hungary.

At break of day the king roſe, and taking a ſlight breakfaſt with his beloved Eleonora, gave audience to the magiſtrates of the city, and then concluded an earneſt and pathetic ſpeech, with a few ſhort ſentences, to this effect: *You know, gentlemen,* added he, *that uncertainty and ſublunary affairs are terms convertible, and that war particularly (the viſitation of heaven for human depravity) is* precarious above all things: *it is poſſible that ſomething unfortunate may* ſoon *arrive to this my perſon, and if ſuch be the will of the Supreme Being, transfer to my* dear Conſort *that affection and obligation which you owe to me. On theſe conditions, I pray Providence to proſper you* *. Then turning round to Eleonora, he could pronounce no

* *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part iii. p. 72.

more

more than juſt to ſay, GOD BLESS YOU! and thus abruptly leaving the whole aſſembly diſſolved in tears he mounted his horſe, and vaniſhed immediately in order to overtake his army, which by this time was in full march towards Saxony.

In two days and one half his majeſty by eaſy journeys of twelve miles a day reached Naumburg; and hearing on the road that Holk (now created deputy velt-maréchal to Walſtein, in order to make room for the velt-maréchal Pappenheim) had ſent troops into the town to demand the arrears of the laſt year's contribution due to Tilly, diſpatched colonel Brandſtein, at the head of a body of muſqueteers, with ſtrict orders to diſlodge the Imperialiſts. This officer requeſted admiſſion at the Othmar-gate by break of day, and on the centinel's beſeeching that time might be allowed him to inform the magiſtracy of his demands, burſt the port-cullis to pieces with a petard, and entered the city ſword in hand.

Next day, at noon, the royal army croſſed the bridge over the Sala; a part thereof entered Naumburg, and the reſidue (though the winter began now to appear with a threatening aſpect *) found themſelves obliged to take quarters in the high-roads that lead to Zeitz and Leipſic. It was here his majeſty had commanded George duke of Lunenberg to join him with the little army which he commanded in Lower Saxony; whoſe inſtructions were, either to force a paſſage through the enemies quarters, by the road of Halle, or ſhape his courſe to the right, through the town of Eysfelt, and then purſue much the ſame route which Pappenheim had taken. But that general choſe rather to follow his own imaginations, than the king's directions; and having left his infantry at Magdeburg, (which was a great omiſſion, and ſingularly affected the day's ſervice at Lützen) took the liberty to conduct his cavalry only acroſs the Elb to Wittemberg, where he received orders to join the king at all hazards; but had not courage or dexterity enough to break through the enemies forces. From whence aroſe *one* remarkable inconveniency; for the count de Pappenheim joined Walſtein, but the duke of Lunenberg never more beheld Guſtavus †!

Whilſt we have thus purſued the king's progreſs from Bavaria to Saxony, (by which extraordinary march he outſtripped even Walſtein's ideas of activity, and ſaved Erfurt and Naumburg ‡, a point of infinite importance to him, miſſing little, at the ſame time, of exceeding Pappenheim in the

* It was now Nov. 1.

† *Puffend.* de Rebus Suec. p. 80. ‡ *Nani* Hiſt. L. 9.

article

article of vigilance) we will, for a moment, caſt our eyes on Walſtein's conduct, whom we left encamped at Weida in Vogtland ſomething more than a fortnight before the preſent period.

This commander, having diſpatched Gallas into Bohemia to aſſiſt Don Baltazar againſt Dubalt and Arnheim, commanded Holk to return from his depredations and ravages, and point his courſe towards the town of Leipſic, which both armies beſieged in form, and rendered themſelves maſters of in three days. And for this ſtep the Imperial generaliſſimo is greatly admired by the Continuator of Foreſti, who applauds all *bold* ſtrokes, juſt upon the *eve* of ſome deciſive battle. The THREE INSTANCES he ſelects particularly on the occaſion, are, the paſſage of the Lech by Guſtavus; the ſiege of Magdeburg by Tilly; and the poſſeſſion of Leipſic by Walſtein's orders. Be that as it will, one thing is remarkable, that the commandant, who ſurrendered the caſtle this time, was the ſelf-ſame man, who gave it up to Tilly the preceding campaign. If his name be worth preſerving, he was called Vopelius. And this may ſerve to ſhew, that the elector of Saxony was neither over delicate, nor over ſolicitous, in the choice of his officers. In a word, he cared little, which of the two contending powers obtained the ſuperiority.

Nor was Walſtein unactive during the ſiege of Leipſic-town and fortreſs: for in that interim he took poſſeſſion of Weiſſenfels, Merſburg, Naumburg, and Halle, (the caſtle thereof alone excepted) where ſome veteran Swedes remained, who ſtayed there on account of the wounds they received laſt year, in the battle of Leipſic.

Nor was the ſame general void of attention in another particular; for he had once formed a deſign of poſſeſſing Torgau-bridge by dint of force, by which means he propoſed to himſelf the choice of various and diſtinct advantages; ſuch as the more eaſy reduction of Saxony, if that undertaking beſt pleaſed him: by being maſter of the bridge he propoſed alſo to create new difficulties, in caſe the elector and Guſtavus intended to unite their forces, than which nothing appeared more probable. He had the power likewiſe, by this ſtroke of ſurprize, to enter Lower Luſatia, and the *Marches* of Brandenburg, and of courſe decline a battle, if he thought proper. But the elector of Saxony, who (juſt at *that* time) ſquared every motion by the king's directions, from whom he received expreſſes daily, had rendered this paſſage ſuperior to inſults of the impetuous and momentary kind; nor did Walſtein ever realize this ideal experiment; for having marched his whole force to Eülenberg, half way between Leipſic and Torgau,

Torgau, he there received an expreſs from Pappenheim, with information that he was upon the wing to join him. On the receipt of which acceptable news, (for it is thought Walſtein would have ſhunned Guſtavus in the abſence of his velt-maréchal) he turned back to Leipſic by the road he came, and formed the junction at Merſburg.

Here Pappenheim, who had the power of over-perſuading all men in military matters, (for his bold ſtrong ſenſe had the appearance of irreſiſtibility) ſoon induced Walſtein, tho' in general the moſt reſerved, ſullen, and intractable commander of that age, to change his operations all at once, and embrace a project, which indeed had once occurred to him ſlightly, as we mentioned before, and that was, to croſs the Sala without delay, and occupy the principal towns and paſſes of Thuringia, particularly Weymar and Erfurt; foraſmuch as in the whole country duke Bernard had only one ſmall army, and his brother William, who was then ſick, could produce no greater ſtrength than 5000 ſoldiers, wherewith to garriſon the two cities laſt mentioned. As to the arrival of Guſtavus with an army from Bavaria, *that incident was foreſeen by no man* *.

Whilſt theſe matters continued in profound agitation, *news arrived that the king of Sweden was on the banks of the Sala*; which alarm indeed was premature; for the report took its riſe from the approach of duke Bernard's cavalry, whom the king had diſpatched to intercept the rear-guard of Pappenheim's army. But in two days his majeſty's arrival at Naumburg and his approach into Saxony were made manifeſt to Walſtein beyond contradiction; who, immediately ſummoning all his troops to join him under pain of death, directed his courſe from Leipſic to Lützen and Randſtadt †, and there ſpread himſelf along the ſides of the great high road which leads into the heart of Saxony. He then ſent courier after courier (but without ſucceſs) to recal Gallas, who by that time was advanced with 12,000 men into Bohemia. Walſtein then procured from Leipſic a contribution of more than 8000l. which he had demanded from the inhabitants about a week before: which firſt precaution appeared to him in no

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 823.

† In this village, properly called Upper-Randſtadt, is ſhewn a ſmall paſſable houſe, where the duke of Marlborough made his applications to Charles XII. who reſided therein a whole ſummer: and here the peace of Randſtadt was formed and concluded, in the year 1707. This little manſion the author viſited in 1748, in company with his ever-reſpected pupils, Mr. ELIOT, and Mr. STANHOPE; and that excellent hiſtorian M. MASCOU.

degree

degree unneceſſary, though at that time he did not ſincerely believe that Guſtavus, at the head of 18,000 men, would have the confidence to attack a body of troops, amounting to 40,000, who had their choice of ground to entrench themſelves in, and no contemptible train of heavy artillery. This prepoſſeſſion led him afterwards into a *ſlight* miſtake, and that was, The detaching Pappenheim to take poſſeſſion of the town of Halle. For concluding, (at leaſt during the preſent conjuncture) that the whole winter would be ſpent unactively in quarters of cantonment, he thought the acquiſition of that town and the diſtrict round it to be a ſafe and deſirable enlargement of elbow-room; giving him, in truth, a ſort of elliptical range along the banks of the Sala, from the city laſt mentioned to the towns of Zeitz and Altenberg †.

Next morning the Imperial generaliſſimo advanced to Weiſſenfels, when the colonels Suevis ‡ and Bredarxo § who had been ſent to Naumburg, to bring into the military cheſt the arrears of a contribution due to Tilly, (concerning which we have ſpoken ſlightly before) returned with no ſmall degree of precipitation, and declared the Swediſh army to be in full march againſt the Imperialiſts. This was little leſs than a thunder-ſtroke to Walſtein, whoſe preſence of mind began now to fail him. He had once an inclination to leave the road open to Leipſic and Dreſden, and reſerve to himſelf the power of attacking the king's rear, and giving him battle when he ſaw occaſion. He then (which is not uncommon, when the calmneſs of the underſtanding begins to be ruffled) flew directly into an oppoſite project, and conceived an idea of attacking the king's lines ſword in hand; for by this time he heard that a camp was to be ſtrongly fortified near the walls of Naumburg, a miſrepreſentation eaſy to be accounted for, ſince it was Guſtavus's cuſtom to entrench his army every night, when near the enemy. In the next place it was Walſtein's determination to take the ſtrait road from Weiſſenfels to Naumburg, (a diſtance of twelve miles, or ſomething leſs:) but the paſſage was too narrow and too miry to be undertaken with ſafety. He then ſent the quarter-maſter-general Julio Deodati to examine the way, which leads thro' Zeitz; for it was Walſtein's cuſtom (which proceeded more from haughtineſs than the gout, which he alledged, as occaſion ſerved, for a general excuſe) to examine *no* ground with

† *Spaniſh relation by an Imperial officer*, printed at Liſbon, 1633.

‡ § The Spaniſh relator ſeems to be miſtaken in theſe officers names. The firſt, I think, ſhould be Salis, and the ſecond, I am ſure, ought to be Breda.

his

his own eyes. On the ſame principle, and not from *that* which influenced Guſtavus, he diſdained convening a council of war; yet on this emergency had the condeſcenſion to requeſt Pappenheim to collect the private opinion of all the generals and colonels, who declared unanimouſly againſt attempting to force the Swediſh lines.

And now a new thought occurred to him, the true cauſe and motive whereof hath eſcaped the notice of all hiſtorians without exception, nay even of the *Spaniſh relator*, who was himſelf a diſtinguiſhed officer in the Imperial ſervice; and that was, *the diſpatching Pappenheim to take poſſeſſion of the town and caſtle of Halle, which commanded the great road*; and this appeared to be his favourite ſcheme. All writers of good ſenſe appear to be puzzled *, why Walſtein ſhould detach Pappenheim, in whom himſelf and the army placed the greateſt confidence, at the very moment when that commander's preſence was *moſtly* wanted; for the Swediſh forces lay then but a few miles removed from the Imperialiſts. But the real reaſon of this *movement* appears to me to be preciſely thus: Walſtein, in his cooler hours of reflection, and at ſuch periods when reaſon gets the better of falſe fears, ſeemed in part convinced, that Guſtavus would not embark in an enterprize, where the diſproportion againſt him then lay, as that of forty oppoſed to eighteen. Beſides, as no general was more dextrous in procuring intelligence than Walſtein, it is probable his correſpondents informed him, that the king (which was truly and really the caſe) had no intentions to engage, till the Saxon and Lunenberg army could both join their forces with his; and therefore the Imperial general concluded, he had breathing-ſpace enough to diſpatch Pappenheim (whom he could recall in twenty hours) to ſecure the city and fortreſs of Halle; which, in truth, commanded the only *great* and *practicable* road at that time of the year which lay convenient for his private purpoſes. What theſe purpoſes might be, ſhall be explained directly. Walſtein did not greatly like the deciſion of an engagement, hand to hand with a commander like Guſtavus; and though he thought that prince would ſcarcely venture to give him battle, during Pappenheim's abſence of three days, (which by the way he hoped to conceal till the ſtroke was completed) yet he foreſaw but too plainly, that the Swediſh monarch would force him into a general action the very inſtant he had formed his *conjunction* with the elector of Saxony, and

* At generaliſſimus, *neſcio qua mente*, Pappenheimium ut Hallas expugnaret, miſit. *Waſſenbergii Florus German.* p. 317.

the

the duke of Lunenberg. For theſe reaſons, which centered entirely in his own breaſt, he choſe to avoid a deciſive engagement, if that were poſſible; and having ſecured the great road he privately wiſhed for, propoſed to himſelf, in caſe of emergency, to give Guſtavus free paſſage to Leipſic and Dreſden, and commanding his whole army to file off to Halle in an inſtant, transfer, by this unexpected movement, the ſeat of war towards the coaſts of the Baltic, a point he ardently wiſhed for, inaſmuch as it had taken full poſſeſſion of his mind from the very moment he diſlodged at Nurenberg. Yet from this ſingle *falſe ſtep* of detaching Pappenheim, which took its riſe from diffidence and timidity, he loſt his reputation at once as a great commander, and gave birth to that very battle, which he laboured hitherto to divert or decline.

But to return to Guſtavus. On Thurſday, November the firſt, he arrived at Naumburg, and thence diſpatched meſſengers, on the heels of meſſengers, with a plan of the junction he intended to form with the elector of Saxony and duke of Lunenberg, who both then lay at Torgau, making between them a ſmall compact army, conſiſting of 4000 cavalry and 4000 infantry; though ſome hiſtorians ſuppoſe their number to be nearly double. The king's idea of uniting theſe forces to his own conſiſted in this: that the elector of Saxony ſhould advance fourteen miles on the weſtern-ſide * of the Mulda, to the town of Eülenberg; and that himſelf, during this interim, ſhould march to Pegau, on the river Elſter, fourteen miles to the ſouth of Leipſic, and thence to Grimma, ſituated on the Mulda, eighteen miles to the eaſt of Pegau, and fourteen to the ſouth of Eülenberg, and that the conjunction ſhould be formed at the place afore-mentioned, namely, Grimma. Whoever knows Saxony, and comprehends the diſpoſition and cantonment of Walſtein's army, will, at firſt ſight, allow the preſent ſcheme to be *finely concerted.*

This ſelf-ſame day the king ſurveyed his encampments at Naumburg, and made a ſlight excurſion round the country, to examine the aſpect and poſition of the enemy; but the afternoon proved not ſo fortunate to ſome Engliſh adventurers on the ſame errand, who falling into an ambuſh of Croatians,

* I ſhould apprehend it ought to be on the eaſtern-ſide of the Mulda; but not having examined the ground, which hath been carefully performed in moſt other important ſcenes of action, I chuſe to conform myſelf to the authorities before me.

two out of three were taken priſoners †, and conducted that night to Weiſſenfels, where Walſtein had then entrenched himſelf; who diſpatched Pappenheim forthwith to examine them ſtrictly, concerning the king's ſtrength, and his military deſigns. Walſtein then commanded them to be confined in the rear of his army, where they were ſpectators of the battle of Lützen.

At Naumburg the king dropped ſome expreſſions to Fabritius his chaplain, which moſt hiſtorians have conſidered as prophetical; for in converſation he diſcovered great uneaſineſs, to behold himſelf, in ſome ſenſe, *deified* as it were by the generality of mankind: *I fear, doctor*, ſaid he, *ſome impending misfortune, either to my own perſon, or the proſperity of the Swediſh forces: I am received every where with* undue *joy, and* undeſerved *honours; the people rely too much on the probabilities of* ſecond *cauſes: their ſuppoſed ſecurity is a* deception *to them: they miſtake the* true object of human addreſſes *: *I take no delight in this ſort of incenſe;* ——— *let the event be as it pleaſeth God †!* ———

In addition to what hath been ſaid, many ſuppoſe the king, about this period, to have entertained certain miſgivings concerning his death. But without having recourſe to ſuch ſuperſtitious preſages, ſure it is, the braveſt of men may have their intervals of tenderneſs and ſenſibility; and this, without ſuppoſing it to be conſtitutional, may be occaſioned by the indiſpoſition of a ſingle fibre; though, for my own part, I think compaſſion and ſedate reflection were always intermingled with the character of Guſtavus. They ground their opinion upon part of a letter, diſpatched to the Chancellor Oxenſtiern, which I ſhall venture to publiſh, as it does ſome honour to human nature; for never perſon acted with greater vivacity and preſence of mind, than his majeſty did ſome days afterwards, on the plains of Lützen. Let the reader peruſe the extract, and refrain from ſympathizing, if that be poſſible.

* * * * * * *Though the cauſe I am embarked in is juſt and good, yet the event of war* (propter delicta humana) *muſt be*

† Namely, lieutenant-colonel Tyrwhit, and captain Fielding, who communicated their accounts of Walſtein's behaviour, during the battle, to their friends in England; and from whence a part, which follows, hath been copied.

* *Hiſtorical and Authentic Relation*, in Low Dutch, Tom. ii. p. 175.

† *Swediſh Intelligencer*, Part iii. 74. *Memorab. Suec. Gentis*, p. 144.

deemed

deemed uncertain. Uncertain likewiſe is the duration of mortal life; therefore I beſeech and require you, in the name of our bleſſed Redeemer, to preſerve your fortitude of ſpirit, though things may not proceed in exact conformity to my wiſhes.——Remember likewiſe how I ſhould comfort myſelf in regard to you, if by divine permiſſion I might live till THAT *period,* WHEN *you ſhould have occaſion for my aſſiſtances under any ſhape. Conſider me as a man, the guardian of a kingdom, who has ſtruggled with difficulties for* TWENTY YEARS, *and paſſed through them* WITH REPUTATION *by the protection and mercy of God; namely as a man, who loved and honoured his country and faithful ſubjects; as a man, who neglected* life, riches, *and* happy days, *for the preſervation and glory of thoſe he belonged to; expecting no remuneration, except to be pronounced* the perſon, *who fulfilled the duties of that ſtation which Providence aſſigned him.——Thoſe, who ſurvive me, (for I with others muſt expect the ſtroke of mortality) are, on* MY *account, and for many* OTHER *reaſons, real objects of your commiſeration:* They are of the tender and defenceleſs Sex:—A helpleſs Mother, who wants a guide, and an innocent Daughter *, who requires a protector!—Natural affection forces theſe lines from the hand of a Son and a Parent!——*But I muſt reſume myſelf; and recommend them, together with my ſoul and body, to the protection of the Supreme Being, expecting better things on earth than my preſent melancholy now preſages; and eternal life, peace, and happineſs hereafter in heaven, which may God beſtow on you, at his own appointed time and hour!* †

GUSTAVUS.

The next day after the conference with Fabritius, his majeſty examined in perſon, all the approaches and paſſes about Naumburg, having as yet formed no reſolution to give Walſtein battle ‡; but propoſing rather to examine the great roads that lay between his camp and that of the Imperialiſts, which paſſages he found upon inſpection to be very deep and difficult. But the ſubject of this expedition being purely occaſional and incidental, his grand and principal intention was, (and therefore he commanded abroad ſeveral ſtrong

* The princeſs Chriſtina was then eight years of age.
† *Loccenii* Hiſt. Suec. 4°. pag. 605, 606.
‡ *Puffendorff* de Rebus Suecicis, p. 80.

parties

parties of cavalry) to engage his troops in ſome ſharp ſkirmiſhes, in order to obtain from priſoners more certain intelligence of Walſtein's ſituation, and examine carefully, during this confuſion, the true nature of the road that led to Pegau, with a view to effectuate his conjunction more dextrouſly with the elector of Saxony and duke of Lunenberg.

The following morning, being Sunday, a Saxon peaſant came running to the king with a letter in his hand, which Coloredo had engaged him to carry to an Imperial officer then quartered at Querfurt. This letter appears to have been written the Saturday evening. Its purport was, "that "he (the officer) ſhould march to Halle, and join Pappen-"heim the next morning *, at which time his Excellency, "the Generaliſſimo, had determined to remove his camp "from Weiſſenfels to Lützen:" Both which circumſtances gave Guſtavus uncommon joy; for he was never known to *diſlike* the abſence of Pappenheim: and the removal of Walſtein from Weiſſenfels in no ſenſe diſpleaſed him; for that town lay directly in the way of his intended expedition, whereby he propoſed to unite his forces to thoſe of Saxony; and Lützen is removed about nine miles from the high road which leads to Pegau.

Upon receiving the two articles of intelligence abovementioned, the king, who had always a ſecret appetite to fighting, convened duke Bernard and Kniphauſen to his own apartment, having no great opinion of tumultuous councils of war for many reaſons. He there expounded to theſe two commanders the particular circumſtances of Walſtein's ſituation, and deſired their opinions candidly and generouſly without reſerve. The former, as is congenial to the temper of youthful warriors, took flame immediately, and declared

* Le Barre, uſually judicious, and on moſt occaſions the beſt inſtructed hiſtorian I know, ſuppoſes Pappenheim to have received orders from Walſtein, after the reduction of Halle, to advance to Cologn: which extraordinary digreſſion no ways ſeems to ſquare with the then preſſing and urgent neceſſities of the Imperial generaliſſimo. But this difficulty is better ſolved by the plain narration of a participant in war, than by the refined ſpeculations of an hiſtorian in the cloſet. In a word, the caſe ſtood thus. At the preſent period, a ſtrong report prevailed [*Spaniſh Relation, printed at Liſbon*, 1633.] that count Henry Vander-Berg, at the head of an army of Hollanders, was in full march to inveſt Cologn, whoſe elector was a faithful friend to the Imperial intereſts. Upon this the Auſtrian party *ſuppoſed*, that Pappenheim having rendered himſelf maſter of Halle, would advance thence to the banks of the Weſer, and having joined the reſidue of his own army under Gronsfelt, make ſome attempts to raiſe the ſiege; and that Walſtein perhaps might be induced to follow him, in hopes to draw Guſtavus ſtill farther from the heart of the empire. Such were men's ideas for a few days; but the alarm was falſe, and ſoon vaniſhed into air. *Spaniſh Relation ut ſupra.*

for action. The latter, brave as the youngeſt combatant in the army, but matured by reflection, and chaſtiſed by experience, pronounced uniformly and ſteadily, at the firſt glance, that an engagement at the preſent juncture was no ways reconcileable to the true ſcience of war: "For, ſaid he, no "commander is obliged to encounter an enemy greatly ſupe-"rior to him in ſtrength, except compelled by ſome preſſing "and unavoidable neceſſity. War is an affair of demonſtra-"tion; and not an unpremeditated effuſion of animal ſpirits. "His majeſty is neither circumſcribed in place, nor deficient "in proviſions, forage, or military ſtores." The king ſubmitted with complacency to good ſenſe wherever he found it; though it is poſſible the firſt motions of his heart inclined him to undertake an action that carried with it ſuch a ſhining appearance, both of glory and difficulty; yet making no remonſtance, aſſured both his generals poſitively, with an air of calmneſs, that he would decline the engagement, and march to join the elector of Saxony the enſuing morning *.

Leaving therefore the groſs of his baggage, and a ſufficient garriſon in the town of Naumburg, he ordered his drums and trumpets to ſummon the army into motion at one hour after midnight; for he always diſdained *ſtealing* a march, except occaſions were *preſſing* and *hazardous*; and, it is probable, though he declined oppoſing Kniphauſen's arguments, that he did not privately diſlike an attack from Walſtein, in caſe that general ſhould think fit to obſtruct his journey; for the ground he well knew was one wide plain, which gave the enemy no particular advantage. Four hours before it was day-light, the whole army was under march, and being now arrived half-way to Pegau, and repoſing itſelf for the ſake of a momentary refreſhment, having by this time (it being now ten in the morning) advanced nine miles; ſome gentry of the country and peaſants came haſtening towards the king with full and poſitive aſſurances, (which report was likewiſe confirmed by ſtraggling priſoners gleaned up here and there) that the Imperial army, which lay then on a line to the north-weſt, looſely and thinly diſperſed in various villages, had received no alarm, nor the leaſt intelligence of his majeſty's motions. This idea (adding thereto the abſence of Pappenheim) took poſſeſſion of the king's mind all at once: he thought it no ways difficult to cut the ſeveral Imperial

* Spanheim and Chemnitz ſuppoſe the king to have advanced directly from Naumburg to Lützen, without any intention to join the Saxons. [*Soldat Suedois*, 824, 825. *Bellum Sueco Germ.* Tom. i. 347.] Which ſuppoſition throws ſome reflection on his majeſty's military prudence, though nothing of that kind was originally intended by the hiſtorians.

Chursitz

54

52 51 50 49 48 47 46 45 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36 35 34 33 32 31 30 29 28 27

53

I

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26

G C A E

K K

L L

B

H D M F

Walstein's Form of Battle according to some Authors.

H.W. delin

A. Swedish Army.
B. Imperial Army.
C. The Kings Post.
D. Walstein's.
E. Duke Bernard's.
F. Coloredo's.

BATTLE of LUTZEN.

G. Stalhaus.
H. Holk.
I. The Flusgraben.
K. High Road.
L. Millars house.
M. Walstein's 4 great masses of Infantry.

A. W. Sculp.t

To front page 326. Vol. II.

quarters to pieces one by one, before it was poſſible for Walſtein to collect any conſiderable maſs of forces together. Calling therefore all his generals round him in an inſtant, he, who had never yet declared his ſentiments upon this occaſion concerning fighting, propoſed the enterprize without heſitation, and the propoſal was received with the livelieſt demonſtrations of applauſe and joy.——He then aſked the country gentlemen, how many miles it might be to Lützen? They replied, *There, Sire, there, it lies directly under your eye.* But here aroſe a fatal miſtake. For the country being (with a ſlight exception) one uniform level, and the buildings of the church and caſtle high in themſelves, and ſtanding likewiſe on a ſort of eminence, the town of Lützen appeared to be one half nearer the Swedes than it really was; or in other words, to be removed five miles from the army, inſtead of eight miles and ſomething more. And here it muſt be obſerved further, that as the ground was an immenſe tract of corn-lands, freſh-ploughed to receive the grain, the paſſage proved to be miry and difficult beyond deſcription. But the error of diſtance was not obſerved, and the difficulty of marching ſeemed to be unforeſeen: which in the high and ſudden ardor of generals and ſoldiers might be eaſily overlooked. At a ſingle inſtant the whole army made its evolutions, and pointed its courſe towards Lützen. Never were troops known to advance with ſuch amazing alacrity; but the ground clung to the mid-leg like clay, and when they came within two miles of the deſired object, there was a moraſſy ſwamp to paſs, formed by a creeping half-ſtagnated rivulet, over which lay a paltry bridge, where only two perſons could croſs a-breaſt. In and near a nameleſs village *, on the oppoſite ſide, were lodged a regiment of cuiraſſiers and another of Croatians, who, far from diſputing the paſs, took the alarm, and formed themſelves on a little eminence beyond the water. It was now ſun-ſet by the time the whole Swediſh army had cleared the paſs, and diſengaged itſelf from this unexpected encumbrance; and, to the ſenſible mortification and diſappointment of the whole army, the Swedes had only day-light ſufficient to diſlodge the two regiments from the poſt they had poſſeſſed. This was effected by a very ſharp and ſpirited attack, whoſe ſucceſs the king facilitated greatly, by fixing ſome field-pieces on another little eminence, which bore hard on the enemies flank. In the heat of this rencounter one ſtandard was taken, which all men conſidered (conformably to the genius of that age) as a well promiſing and pro-

* I have ſince learned, that this village was called Rippach.

ſperous omen; for thereon was painted the Auſtrian eagle diſplayed, and the goddeſs Fortune; with the following inſcription underneath, *Fortuna & aquila Romana* *. Some Swedes conſidered this as a very promiſing omen †: but the generality reſted the event upon other hopes

——*Romano milite dignus,*
ENSIS *adeſt* augur——

Yet ſtill it was remarked, that his majeſty diſcovered no great ſigns of ſatisfaction, when this trophy was preſented to him; not that he wanted dexterity to encourage any idea which inſpired his troops with vivacity and confidence, but in truth he was *chagrined* to the heart at the *deception* of diſtance we have lately mentioned, and perceived now, that (for the firſt time in his military life) he was *obliged to give battle*; not abſolutely *againſt* his judgment, but in a *certain manner*, that did not *quite* pleaſe him. Nevertheleſs, as it was this prince's peculiar character to poſſeſs himſelf *more* and *more* in proportion as diſtreſs and difficulty encreaſed upon him, he ſoon aſſumed that air of compoſed confidence, which men uſually wear, who rely upon ſome reſource of firmneſs and genius, at the very period that their friends ſuppoſe their danger to be next to inevitable.

About this time, it is certain, ſome one of Guſtavus's generals, not improbably Kniphauſen, adviſed him ſtill to meditate a retreat and repaſs the rivulet, which the miſt next morning gave him full opportunity to do. It was urged likewiſe, that the royal army wanted reſt and proviſions; and that it bordered on temerity to aſſail a double number of forces, protected by batteries, and ſecured by entrenchments. But the *die* was caſt, and the king replied with a tone of deciſion, *That he could not bear to ſee Walſtein under his beard without making ſome animadverſions upon him; and that no diſinclination, on his part, had ever hindered him from bringing the conteſt to a fair trial. I long*, ſaid he, *to un-earth him once from his ſubterraneous hiding-places, and behold with my own eyes, how he can acquit himſelf in a champian country* ‡. And now the king having croſſed the paſs, found himſelf under an indiſpenſable obliga-

* The particularity of this enſign was not ſo great, as the Swediſh army ſeemed diſpoſed to interpret it; for moſt of the Croatians bore the Auſtrian eagle on the front-ſide of their ſtandards, and on the oppoſite ſide were the emblem and motto. I have ſeen the ſame eagle engraved on the officers partizans of that age.

† *Soldat Suedois*, 825. ‡ *Idem*, p. 827, 828.

tion

tion to engage the enemy; for had he attempted to return the next morning, (at leaſt according to his own ideas) he might have run the riſque of incurring a total defeat, or ſacrificing at leaſt the very flower of his army. He determined therefore, without heſitation, to begin the action two entire hours before day-light; for Walſtein's quarters lay remotely diſperſed, and Pappenheim (who had taken with him twelve regiments of the league) could not be ſuppoſed to return in leſs ſpace than eighteen hours.——Walſtein appeared to be thunderſtruck at this unexpected viſit from Guſtavus. He diſpatched an officer immediately to Pappenheim, with orders to relinquiſh his undertaking, however proſperous it might be; and inſtructions were conveyed to the chieftains in their ſeveral quarters, to repair forthwith to the general rendezvous on the plains of Lützen. Thus the greater part of the Imperial army began its march before midnight; and ſome, who lay quartered more remotely, did not reach their generaliſſimo till the enſuing morning *.

Mean while Walſtein, having diſpatched his orders to recall Pappenheim, and collect his forces; and recovering, by degrees, his wonted preſence of mind, began at length to reflect ſeriouſly on the nature of the ground, occupied by himſelf, or poſſeſſed by Guſtavus. To underſtand both which circumſtances better, it muſt be remarked by the reader, that a large high-way, from Lützen to Leipſic, biſects the plain in a line, that extends from weſt to eaſt, but ſlants gently to the eaſtward; on the ſouthern-ſide of which lay the Swedes, and the Imperialiſts on the northern. A great part of this road was then ornamented on each ſide with middle-aged willow-trees, and, as the ſoil was moiſt, deep, and rich, a conſiderable trench had been cut on either hand, to prevent travellers from making ſide-excurſions along the corn fields †. The tract of land which Guſtavus covered was plain and uniform; but on Walſtein's right, near the town of Lützen, lay a gently-riſing eminence, where ſome windmills were erected ‡. Here, about nine at night,

* *Chemnitz.* Tom. i. 373.

† Two ditches, one on each ſide, ran parallel with the road. (*Chemnitz.* Tom. i. 73.) That next the king was rendered deepeſt by Walſtein, and continues ſo to this hour.

‡ it is remarkable, that there was no material variation in the fields of Lützen, from the year 1632, to the year 1748, when the author examined them, and compared the preſent ichnography of the ground with the drafts publiſhed immediately after the battle, by Lotichius Merian, Gabler, Sandrart, Danckaertz, &c. &c. That very day, a cuiraſſier's ſpur was ploughed up, of enormous ſize, which is in my poſſeſſion; and the head of a pike, or partizan, very curiouſly engraved, and now in the poſſeſſion of Edward Eliot, Eſq; of Port-Eliot.

he fixed two large batteries of heavy artillery, and ſecured them, in front and flank, with an entrenchment: the lower line played directly on the left wing of the Swedes; and the uppermoſt threw its balls obliquely through the centre of the right-wing. He then protected his own main-body with field ordnance; and as it was well foreſeen where the king affected to appear, he placed there (namely, againſt the right-wing of the Swedes) a fourth battery, compoſed of the heavieſt and moſt deſtructive artillery. Whereas Guſtavus, who valued the advantages of artillery as much as he, and underſtood its management far better, had only with him ſome few cannons of a moderate ſize, and a decent number of common field-pieces, (two, I think, at the head of each regiment) ſuch as are uſually tranſported with armies in marches of expedition. At ten in the evening Walſtein ordered his pioneers and ſoldiers to deepen and widen the ditches on the road-ſide, till they had brought them to the due height of a parapet: and at this work they laboured inceſſantly till the battle began next morning *.

The royal army carried nothing with it, except ſuch few things as were indiſpenſably neceſſary. The king himſelf was not proprietor of a field equipage; but paſſed the whole night in his coach, accompanied by Kniphauſen, and duke Bernard: and as the ſoldiers had taken ſome ſlight entertainment before noon, and propoſed to refreſh themſelves better the ſame evening at Torgau, (where diſpoſitions had been made for their reception) it is not probable, they got much to eat that night, on the plains of Lützen. Monro aſſures us †, they ſtood to their arms in perfect battaglia; for which the reaſons will appear ſelf-evident, in the enſuing paragraph.

His majeſty paſſed the night, partly in diſcourſe with his generals, and partly in profound contemplation. On one point he fixed his mind, as it were intuitively; and that was, to give the enemy battle two hours before break of day, well foreſeeing, that their forces then could never be truly formed; that a great part of the troops could not reach the ſtation appointed; and that the paſſage of the ditches could not be made ſo difficult, as it might be rendered in a few ſucceeding hours. But every circumſtance (if we except, there was no diſmay in the caſe) proved unfavourable to Guſtavus. The night appeared to be ſeveral degrees darker than uſual; and a miſt prevailed in the ſkies, which, at intervals in the enſuing day, rendered the air ſo obſcure, that it was hardly poſſible to diſcern an object truly, at the diſtance of two pikes' length.

* *Hiſt. or Auth. Relat.* Tom. ii. 172. in Low Dutch, fol.
† *Part* ii. 163.

At

At the moments the dawn of morning begins firſt to appear, He found it impoſſible to perform any exploit in the martial way *; and therefore, ſending for Fabritius his chaplain, commanded him to celebrate divine ſervice, and ordered prayers to be read at the head of each regiment, ſo far as the reſpective clergymen could be found in ſuch a ſudden and unforeſeen expedition. The king was then aſked to take ſome refreſhment, but declined it. He was requeſted likewiſe to cloath himſelf in ſteel, according to the cuſtom of that age; but his anſwer was, *The Lord is my armour*. Some † indeed ſay, he had lately received a contuſion in one of his ſhoulders, from a muſquet ball, which rendered the leaſt preſſure of his cuiraſs an inſupportable torment to him. But be that as it will, he only changed his yeſterday's cloaths, and wore a new plain cloth-coat, and an elk-ſkin buff-waiſtcoat, which fell afterwards into Holk's hands, and is ſtill preſerved at Vienna. About eight in the morning, the ſun began to diſpel the fogs, and gave the promiſe of a bright and calm day; when lo, a new and unforeſeen difficulty preſented itſelf! For in the ſtrait line, on which the Swediſh left-wing propoſed to advance, lay a deep ditch, too difficult for the troops to croſs; ſo that the king was obliged to make his whole army edge to the right, and then occupy the ſpace, which lay between the *Fluſgraben* (for ſo the Germans call a wet-ditch cut to drain lands ‡) and Walſtein's army; leaving his ammunition-waggons, his coach, and the few conveniencies, that belonged to the army, in the village of Churſitz, as will appear more diſtinctly by the plan. This motion coſt ſome trouble, and employed no ſmall quantity of time: at length, towards the hour of nine in the morning, his majeſty, riding with an air of briſkneſs up and down the lines, and ordering two hymns ‖ to be ſung publickly, addreſſed himſelf to his Swediſh ſoldiers: *My companions, and my friends; ſhew the public this day what you really are. Acquit yourſelves like men of ſervice; obſerve your orders, and behave valiantly; for your own ſakes, as well as mine. If you do this, you will find the benediction of heaven on the point of your ſwords; honour, and the recompence of valour. But, on the contrary, if you think of*

* *Memoires communicated.* *Merian*, Theatr. Europ. 746.

† I have given this circumſtance a place in my text, (not from authority of De Prade, whoſe good faith I have never once depended on, but) becauſe Spanheim, (*Soldat Sued.* 828.) and the *Swediſh Intelligencer*, both ſupport the aſſertion. (Part iii. 128.) All I know is, it no ways appears, where the king received this contuſion; and, if I miſtake not, he wore no armour at the battle of Leipſic.

‡ Others ſay, *Vlot Grachten*, i. e. ditches to float wood.

‖ Taken from the 46th and 67th pſalms.

flight, and self-preservation, then your infamy is certain, as well as my disgrace, and your destruction.——And I here protest to you, on the veracity of a king, that not an atom of your bones shall ever return into Sweden *. Thence hastening to the German regiments, who formed chiefly the second line, he spoke to them briefly thus; lowering a little the tone of authority: *Friends, officers, and soldiers; let me conjure you to act the valorous part this ensuing day.——You shall fight, not only* under *me, but* with *me.——My* own blood *shall point you the track, whereby to follow me.——Keep religiously within your ranks, and second your leader with resolution.——If you do this, victory is ours, and all its advantages, which you and your posterity will not fail to enjoy.——But if you once give ground, from that moment your lives and liberties become a sacrifice to the enemy* †.

On the conclusion of these two short harangues one universal shout of acclamation passed from regiment to regiment, throughout the army.

The king's field-disposition ‡ proceeded upon the same principles, (but somewhat enlarged and improved,) as had been last year exhibited at Leipsic. And here we must observe with pleasure, that Puffendorff, and the authors of the Swedish Intelligencer, and Low Dutch Relation, agree almost to a tittle in every word concerning this arrangement. The whole army was formed upon two lines; but the troops appear to me to be *no ways so good* as those produced last year at Leipsic; so consuming is the *wear* and *tear* of war, even on the prosperous and victorious side. Many regiments were discordant masses, composed from broken ones: that of Lowenstein, in particular, had been so lately raised, as not to be proprietor of a single standard; and the principal generals, such as Horn, Banier, Bauditzen, and Dubalt, were all absent. His majesty, according to custom, took upon himself the conduct of the right wing, where were disposed six regiments of native Swedes, supported by five intermingled bodies of musqueteers. The left-wing was committed to duke Bernard's care, and consisted of the like number of cavalry, and intermixed infantry. The center was composed of the four invincible brigades, or columns, namely, the

* *Soldat Suedois*, p. 829. *Merc. Franc. Swedish Intell.* Part iii.

† I have preferred these speeches to those recorded by Chemnitius, which, in imitation of the practice of the ancient historians, seem to savour more of the library, than of the field. Besides, the *Soldat Suedois*, the *Mercure Francois*, and the *Intelligencer*, all came out at the same period, in Switzerland, France, and England; and each author relates, nearly word for word, the very passages, that I have preserved.

‡ *Chemnitz.* de Bello Sueco-Germanico. p. 372.

pretorian,

pretorian, or yellow guards, the firſt brigade, the white *, and the blue; ſupported by Henderſon's reſerve of Scottiſh infantry, and commanded by Nicholas Brahé count of Weiſſenburg.

The ſecond line conſiſted of the ſame numbers with the firſt, in reſpect both to regiments and brigades, ranged preciſely on like principles, excepting that the reſerve conſiſted of cavalry inſtead of infantry. Bulach commanded the right wing, Kniphauſen led the main-body, and Erneſt, prince of Anhalt, conducted the left-wing. It was the king's cuſtom, at this period, to make his battle-lines only four deep in cavalry, and ſix in infantry; whereas Walſtein, following the antient practice of the Low-Countries, advanced always ten deep, at the very leaſt. The watch-word, on both ſides, was the ſame, that had been uſed at Leipſic. The Swedes had twenty field-pieces, of a moderate ſize, diſpoſed here and there to the beſt advantage; and ſeveral portable cannons of the king's invention were ordered to advance in the fronts of each body of intermingled muſqueteers †.

It is difficult to give the reader a diſtinct account of the Imperial diſpoſitions in this day's ſervice; for ſo greatly was Guſtavus admired, in the character of a field-officer, that the generality of plans, which have fallen within my reach, bear an eye principally to the Swediſh form of battle. Of Walſtein's therefore we ſhall ſay the leſs, as we are unable to ſpecify by name, what colonels commanded the reſpective regiments; and likewiſe, to pronounce deciſively, which of the two Imperial ground-plots, here exhibited, was realized

* Some ſay the *green*.

† The chevalier de Folard muſt make a miſtake in the arrangement, and plan, which he forms of the king's forces; and I think ſo the rather, becauſe he errs in the ichnographical windings of the *Fluſgraben* and the poſition of the gallows: ſo that it appears probable to me, that he never beheld the plains of Lützen, nor rightly knew the number of the Swediſh forces. For he allows to the eight columns, on the loweſt computation, many more men, than the king, at that time, could produce; or more than he employed in the brigade, or column, then practiſed by him. He errs likewiſe, in diſpoſing ſixteen bodies of infantry behind the columns, when, in truth, the reſerves of Henderſon and Ohem made only one regiment of foot, and one of cavalry, marked in the plan 53, and 54. And thus Folard, by two augmentations, hath magnified the royal army *one third* at leaſt, beyond the truth: nevertheleſs, the diſpoſition of the two reſerves is neither incorrect, nor unnatural. It is probable, if his Swediſh majeſty had been maſter of 5000 ſupernumerary ſoldiers, he might have placed them as the chevalier hath arranged them. But as we have the names by us of every diſtinct corps, which ſerved that day under Guſtavus, and cannot produce troops ſufficient to enlarge the columns, and make good the imaginary battalions, we find ourſelves obliged to paſs theſe remarks on an author highly excellent in moſt other reſpects,

by

by the commander in chief: whether, for example, *that* we have admitted into the body of the copper-plate, which is Dankaertz's; or *that* ſubjoined, and encloſed within a line, which reſts upon the authority of the Swediſh Intelligencer; for both writers were faithful collectors, and publiſhed their drafts ſoon after the death of Guſtavus. In my own private opinion, it appeared beſt to give the preference to the *firſt*, as it is drawn up, to a certain degree, upon two lines; the only notable variation being, that in the center of the ſecond plan Piccolomini's regiment of cavalry is placed amidſt the infantry. We can however obſerve, with greater certainty, that Walſtein, in imitation of Guſtavus, condeſcended to mix ſome infantry amongſt his cavalry, behind the windmills: That the conduct of the left-wing was committed to Holk, ſupreme commander there till Pappenheim arrived, (who always made a point of oppoſing Guſtavus:) The right-wing was entruſted to Coloredo, and Walſtein undertook the command of the main-body; making his appearance during the whole engagement in a ſedan chair, which his friends attributed to the gout, and his enemies imputed to timidity, and diſſimulation of ſickneſs.

When the king ſaw the vaſt extent of the Imperial line of battle, he could not refrain from obſerving to his followers, that if Walſtein was ſupported in a manner equal to appearances, he could not produce leſs than 30,000 effective men; and by the way freſh regiments were then marching every moment to the Auſtrian army, and Pappenheim's corps was expected by noon: ſo that the Walſteiners in effect brought 40,000 men into the field, before the day's ſervice was concluded; and as the town of Lützen touched the extremity of the Imperial right-wing, care was taken to ſet fire to the outlying houſes, and line the garden walls with ſtrong bodies of muſqueteers, which did unſpeakable miſchief the next day, till duke Bernard at night cut 300 of them to pieces.

It is agreed likewiſe by moſt authors, that Walſtein drew up his army on two lines, or ſomething nearly reſembling thereto; and that the center conſiſted of four ſquare maſſes of infantry, poſted on the angles of a larger ſquare;——that each of theſe bodies contained two Imperial regiments, amounting perhaps (for war had made its havock amongſt them) to 3000 men, or thereabouts;——the inner ſquare conſiſting of pikemen, and the outward of muſqueteers;—— the whole group intirely ſolid: —— and foraſmuch as the angles of ſuch a figure are eaſily ſtruck off from the main body of that figure, each corner was ſtrengthened with a little lozenge made up of fifty muſqueteers, which, like a ſort of

Satellites,

Satellites, attended the motions of theſe larger Jupiters. And thus, ſaith Folard * very ſenſibly, a firſt whimſical error was corrected by the ſubſtitution of a ſecond ſtill more paradoxical.

His majeſty, the beſt officer of infantry the world had ever ſeen †, placed his confidence this day, as he did at Leipſic, on the doctrine of columns, one of the fineſt pieces of military machinery (ſay ſome writers) that human wit can deviſe for the ſervice of the field; ſince bodies of infantry thus drawn up, arranged, and ſupported, may be pronounced with

* *Traité de la Colonne.* p. lxiv.

† It may not be un inſtructive, under this article, to ſubjoin a few remarks relating to the field arrangements of the king, the morality and diſcipline of his troops &c. made by a perſon of condition as early as in the month of November 1630, long before his more perfect amendments and regulations took place. The account, ſaith an exact hiſtorian, ran thus;

*** Dicebat ſe *novem & pulcherrimam* in ipſius exercitu *formam aciei* obſervaſſe, quam hoc loco deſcribere nimis prolixum foret. Summa huc redit, eam *munitioni* ſimilem, quæ ab omni parte, qua hoſti acceſſus patet, eum deſtinatis ictibus petere queat: neque tantum machinas commode poſſe diſplodi, ſed etiam *quemque* ſclopetarium viritim jaculari, & hoſtem ferire: quod in *magno agmine quadrato* fieri nequeat, ubi duobus aut tribus ordinibus ſclopeta diſplodentibus reliqui ictus ſint inanes, adeo ut agmen illud ab irruente equitatu facile diſſolvi poſſit: *quod in acie Suecica fieri nequeat*; nam priuſquam hoſtilis equitatus ſe loco movere aut impetum facere poſſit, *ſclopetarios* ſub præſidio non tantum haſtatorum, ſed etiam equitum, tanquam *duorum propugnaculorum*, quæ ad latera habeant, tutos eſſe: adhæc multos gradus inter ſclopetarios eſſe ad receptum, ut priuſquam hoſtilis equitatus ad ultimum agmen pervenire & illud diſturbare poſſit, eum diſſipari neceſſe ſit. Cum igitur *coherentia* totius aciei, equitatus & peditatus, tormentorum majorum ac minorum, nec non ſclopetariorum maximi ſit momenti: ſe non videre, quomodo hujuſmodi acies, *niſi Deo ita volente, aut ſi prius quam inſtructa ſit, hoſtis eam ex improviſo invadat, fundi fugarique poſſit: in eo autem victoriam verti, ut ordines ſerventur, nec acies rumpatur.*

Regem in conflictu (quod experientia teſtatur) imperterritum, nec minus præſenti animo eſſe, quam ſi ſit in convivio: periculum omne, ubi opus ſit, contemnere: à metu, qui oculos excæcet, & animum dejiciat, prorſus liberum eſſe: milites autem ipſius ita *exercitatos*, ut licet ordines ipſorum turbentur, eos mox reſtituere, & in locum ſuum redire poſſint: quod eo facilius ſit, quia tertia fere pars exercitus *ex præfectis & ducibus conſtet:* quod ſit robur exercitus.

Denique ſummopere ſibi placuiſſe dicebat, *quod ſingulis diebus, præter exactam diſciplinam, preces certis horis per tota caſtra bis devote habeantur*, & Deus rogetur, ut ipſis victoriam largiatur, milite diligenter monito, *felices ſucceſſus à Deo proficiſci.* * * * * * * *

Cum igitur tam fortes atque animoſos ſe [Sueci milites] præbeant, Germanos & Scotos ipſorum exemplo excitari, ut mori malint quam aliquo delicto commiſſo honoris ſui jacturam facere, aut ab aliis in officio faciendo ſuperari. Regem autem ex hac æmulatione multum emolumenti capere: quam ita fovere & moderari norit, *ne gens una alteram odio proſequatur, ſed unaquæque fidem & virtutem ſuam Regi probet.*

juſtice to be *next* to invincible. What this column *preciſely was in detail*, even before or at the battle of Leipſic, could at this period never be known, if a minute drawing of lord Rea, one of his majeſty's favourite colonels, had not been preſerved, by mere good fortune. That the king in the preſent engagement improved or (through ſcarcity of forces) altered the plan delineated by lord Rea, is a circumſtance highly probable; but whether the Frenchman's drawing be ſtrictly true, either as to the configuration or arrangement of the brigade, ſhall be left to the deciſion of better judges †.

And here, in addition to what hath been formerly ſaid, it may be worth remarking, that the glory of this day's ſervice muſt be attributed ſolely to the COLUMN of Guſtavus, which, in truth, according to the opinion of ſeveral excellent judges, exceedeth all field diſpoſitions, not only in fair campaign, but alſo in rough and contracted ground; ſo that ſome writers, without aſſuming the gift of prophecy, have ventured to predict, that poſterity one time or other will adopt this idea and ſupport it with earneſtneſs. Let us only therefore compare the column in queſtion with thoſe *two* military diſpoſitions, which moſt reſemble it. It exceedeth the old *Burgundian ſquare* of Walſtein, not only in ſimplicity, velocity, and diverſity of motion, but becauſe its angles are, ſtrictly ſpeaking, unaſſailable, giving the adverſary neither hold nor entrance in whatever form he propoſes to attack them. And again, this very quadrangular maſs of Walſtein, (the propereſt configuration extant, whereby to oppoſe the column of Guſtavus, except another column, conformable to that prince's

† Folard ſeems to have received his idea of the brigade from traditional accounts; for *that*, which is ſubſtituted by him, carries little or no reſemblance to lord Rea's actual delineation, nor to the alteration of it into *one half, or thereabouts*. [See plan N°. II. p. 21. of this vol.] as his majeſty on certain occaſions might be induced to practiſe; but *it* bears more than a ſmall ſimilitude to the king's diviſion of *one* brigade into *four*; each of which *fourths* was denominated a *battaglia*. [See the ſame Plan N°. III. and IV. ibid.] but ſure we are, that *theſe battaglias* could not be ſtrong enough for the central parts in the engagement at Lützen, and therefore Folard's ichnographical repreſentation muſt be defective.

It is probable the king uſed the *half brigade* in this day's ſervice, for we have certain proofs he *did ſo* in the battle of Leipſic, ſince Dankäertz aſſures us, that each corps conſiſted of 1200 men; and the half-brigade (or more properly the *improved brigade* of the *ſecond* ſize N°. II.) contained, according to our computation, 1224 men. So that this brigade, N°. II. was not properly *half* in *ſuch proportion* as the battaglia was a *fourth*; for the numbers ſtood thus:

Original brigade --- --- --- ---	2016
Half, or reformed --- --- --- ---	1224
Battaglia --- --- --- --- ---	504

arrangement)

arrangement) ſurpaſſes that refinement upon him, which the moderns have ſurnamed the *hollow ſquare*, whoſe corners are ſtill weaker than thoſe of the other, and its impreſſion or reſiſtance leſs violent. But the brigade or column of Guſtavus is ſolid upon all occaſions, and verſatile in every reſpect; its fire, without talking figuratively, may be ſtiled perpetual, and it is capable of being diverſified upon every new occurrence *ad infinitum*: It can contract itſelf in danger, or dilate in the moment of ſucceſs with equal eaſe; and as in the diſparting of ſolid bodies, (if one may draw a compariſon from humbler ſubjects) more wedges than one, of ſizes different, are ſuppoſed to be neceſſary; thus an individual column *pro re nata*, in a ſingle inſtant, can divide itſelf into a couple of columns differing in no reſpects from the parent, which gave them birth, except in the circumſtances of weight and magnitude.

It hath been aſked by many, how this great tactical invention took its flight from the world *at once* after the death of Guſtavus? To which queſtion it may ſuffice to reply, that it expired by *ſwift degrees*, but not *inſtantaneouſly*. For the Swediſh general Kniphauſen fought and conquered upon the principle of columns at the battle of Oldendorp in 1633, and five campaigns afterwards the victory of Wittenweyr, where duke Bernard commanded, and Turenne and Guébriant ſerved under him, was obtained by imitating the ſelf-ſame practice *.

But to return from this digreſſion, which it is hoped the reader will forgive.—About nine in the morning the king drew his ſword, and placed himſelf at the head of the right wing, attended by the duke of Sax-Lauenberg, Crailſham the grand maſter of his houſhold, a body of Engliſh and Scottiſh gentlemen, (whom he had *reformed* at Schlenſing, and deſtined to be a ſort of aids-de-camp) and ſome few domeſtics and grooms. But as Walſtein's left wing extended farther than the king's right-wing, his majeſty (for fear of being attacked in flank) ordered three diviſions to advance from the line of cavalry, which was poſted behind him †, and when Kniphauſen miſſed theſe troops from their ſtation, and begged by meſſage to know what was become of them, the king returned him back word by the duke of Sax-Lauenberg, that after one charge, he ſhould find them at his ſervice in their old poſition.

* *Merian*, Theatr. Europæum. Tom. II.

† Namely N°. 19. 21, 22. commanded by Bulach.

By

By this time the cannonading began to grow extremely violent; for Walſtein's artillery, though not great in quantity, was exceedingly heavy, and being well mounted on proper batteries, made uncommon ſlaughter amongſt the Swediſh ſoldiers. This ſharpened the king to bring on a general engagement as ſpeedily as poſſible, having nothing with him but field-pieces, and ſmall portable cannons. His whole army had the ditches to croſs, which were well lined with muſqueteers, and had been rendered by Walſtein five feet deep, which incommoded the cavalry eſpecially, and beyond meaſure; yet this important obſtacle was at length ſurmounted, and the commanded muſqueteers, in conjunction with a Swediſh brigade, cleared the whole high road, and then the battle began in all its forms. Nevertheleſs, the four Swediſh brigades of the firſt line, the fineſt body of infantry then in the world, found the croſſing of the ditches ſo extremely hazardous and perplexing, that their ardour abated a little, and they ſeemed to pauſe. His majeſty, who was poſted at ſome inconſiderable diſtance from the centre, not perceiving them to advance in ſuch proportion as the troops which he conducted, flew to them in an inſtant, and diſmounting, ſnatched a partizan from one of the officers, in order to lead them over the foſſe *. *If*, ſaid he, with a tone of ſeverity as he marched along, *after having paſſed ſo many rivers, ſcaled numberleſs fortreſſes, and fought various battles, your antient intrepidity hath at once deſerted you, ſtand firm at leaſt ſome minutes longer, and have the curioſity to ſee your maſter* die—*in the manner he* ought, *and in the manner he* chuſes. Upon this the ſoldiers all cried out, *Stop, Sire, for the ſake of heaven; ſpare that invaluable life of yours; diſtruſt us not; the buſineſs ſhall be completed* †.

Mean while Guſtavus returning to the head of the right-wing, ſoon ſet an example to his keeneſt ſoldiers; for making his horſe ſpring croſs the ditch, his companions thought themſelves obliged to follow him chearfully. Having caſt

* *Continuat. Laur. Auſtriac.* fol. 32.

† *Theatr. Europ.* fol. 747, &c. He, that deſcribeth a battle without well conſidering the ground, and having a diſtinct plan before his eyes (both which advantages we have the good fortune to boaſt) will commit errors upon errors, *ad infinitum*. Du Prade ſays, the king made this ſpeech to the regiments of *La Tour* [Thurn] and *Chreſtoph*; but unfortunately for the French hiſtoriographer, Guſtavus never had ſuch a regiment as the latter in his ſervice. Riccio makes the reprimand addreſt to the corps of Thurn and Anhalt (No. 28. 32.) Now theſe troops were placed in the rear of the centre and left-wing, nor were they moved from their ſtation till ſome hours after the death of Guſtavus.

a glance

a glance over the Imperial wing that oppoſed him, and perceiving there three ſingle maſſes of Imperial cuiraſſiers, cloathed in iron, and Iſolani's Croatian cavalry, which terminated the firſt line, he called colonel Stalhaus to him, an officer of great repute, though he had been originally only a footman: *Stalhaus*, ſaid he, *charge me thoſe black fellows ſoundly, for they are the men that will undo us* *: *as to the Croatians, I mind them not.* Others with leſs authority, diverſify the expreſſions: *they are the men*, IT IS PROPHESIED, *will undo us.* Stalhaus executed the royal orders with great alacrity; but the irregular cavalry, according to cuſtom, changed their ſtation, and attacked the baggage-waggons, putting all at firſt into ſuch confuſion, that the king's own coach ran away in the univerſal diſorder. And thus Bulach, whoſe three diviſions Guſtavus had commanded from Kniphauſen's ſecond line, was obliged to attend theſe deſultory combatants, and afforded no other aſſiſtance to the firſt and grand impreſſion, which his maſter undertook to make. Soon after, namely, about eleven a clock in the morning, the king received the ſtroke of death; and immediately a miſt aroſe which (though the day promiſed to be brighter than uſually appears in the month of November) obſcured the ſky on a ſudden to ſuch a degree, that the ſoldiers could hardly diſcover their companions at twenty feet diſtance. But we will paſs by the unpleaſing event of his majeſty's death for a few moments, and purſue the various changes and circumſtances of the battle, which was gained upon the king's principles of *arrangement*, and *field-diſpoſition*; although the great Guſtavus was then no more!

As the duke of Sax-Lauenberg immediately left the field, and conveyed himſelf to Weiſſenfels, ſuppoſing (as his friends gave out) that the day was loſt irrecoverably; the firſt intelligence duke Bernard received of his maſter's death, was the diſcovery of his horſe, which being wounded in the ſhoulder, galloped up and down the line of battle. The duke immediately *whiſpered* this fatal news to Kniphauſen, and they both agreed in an inſtant, (from *that* preſence of mind peculiar to great men) to ſpread a report, that the king of Sweden was taken *priſoner*, which ſoon produced the deſired effect; for the ſoldiers thenceforwards fought like enraged

* Theſe were Marazini's cuiraſſiers, &c. which former boaſted the honour of having killed the king; yet it is probable, that he fell by the hands of Piccolomini's cavalry, and therefore Walſtein made him that extraordinary preſent, which we have mentioned elſewhere.

raged lions † in order to recover their leader's body; or, as Scheffer informs us * with ſtronger probability, every man had an ambition to expire the ſame day with his royal leader.

The miſt, which aroſe about the time the king fell, proved no ways inconvenient to the right-wing, where his majeſty commanded; for the Imperialiſts at that period had rather the advantage: but Stalhaus, to whom the command then devolved, made uſe of the incident, to re-inſtate and new-diſpoſe his forces, and making a freſh deſperate charge, recovered the royal body of his ſovereign maſter.

At this very period the Swediſh generals led on their troops to a ſecond conflict. And here it was, that the four central brigades in front performed wonders, as hath been acknowledged even by the Imperialiſts themſelves; for they drove their enemies to the foot of the gallows, and almoſt totally ruined that large invincible maſs of troops, that belonged to Piccolomini. And here it was that the two regiments of elder Bruner and young Walſtein made a reſiſtance ſo very obſtinate and unparalleled, that the Imperial generaliſſimo, when he retreated into Bohemia, adopted the reſidue of them for his own guards round the palace of Prague, and cloathed, payed, and fed them at his own expence.

The Swedes moreover took ſeveral ſtandards †, and ſeized a battery conſiſting of ſeven large pieces of cannon, that was planted before this body of troops; which in truth was effected the more eaſily, as Walſtein's powder-waggons in that quarter had by ſome accident taken fire a few minutes before. This ſharp conteſt laſted near an hour, and, to render matters ſtill more diſagreeable to the Imperial commander, a body of 1000 German cavalry conceived a panic terror, without any aſſignable reaſon, and conſulted their ſafety in ſuch a manner, as never more to return during that day's ſervice. All they ſaid was, (for an Engliſh officer, then a priſoner, was hurried away with them in the tumult;) *We know the king of Sweden very well; he always ſhines towards the end of a battle.*

And now, after a ſhort intermiſſion, the count de Pappenheim arrived, and ſo highly was that officer eſteemed by all parties, that notwithſtanding the confuſion and tumult of the late engagement, a report paſſed from mouth to mouth

† *Loccen.* Hiſt. Suec. lib. viii. 604. *Pietro Pomo*; Guerre di Germ. 4°, 128.

* *Memorab. Suec Gent.* 181.

† *Merc. Franç.* Tom. xviii. 735.

through

through either army, that Pappenheim was come at the head of his cavalry, and invincible infantry. Yet this rumour was not ſtrictly true, for when Walſtein's meſſage found him at Halle, his foot-ſoldiers had diſperſed themſelves round that town and Merſburg in queſt of plunder; ſo that he had time only to march his cuiraſſiers and dragoons *, which amounted, it is probable, to about 6 or 7000 combatants. He had a poſt preſerved for him, which he always affected, and that was the wing, which oppoſed Guſtavus. Of this he took the command in an inſtant; but whilſt he was making ſome diſpoſitions at the head of the line, he received a ſtroke from a falcon-ſhot. Nevertheleſs, as ſoon as the ball had reached him (the wound being given in his thigh) upon recovering his ſenſes, he ſpoke chearfully to his men, though he well-knew he had received a blow from the hand of death. A coach conveyed him out of the battle, and his chaplain, whom he had ſent for, attended him therein. As he paſſed through the ranks, he called a particular officer to him: *Sir*, ſaid he, *tell Walſtein*, (giving him no title of highneſs, excellency, general, &c.) *That* WHAT *I have received is enough for my purpoſe*; *but tell him too, that I have preſerved the* catholic religion, *and made the emperor a* FREE MAN †: (for he knew at that time Guſtavus was dead.) He then faced death with the ſame tranquillity in his bed, as he had done on innumerable occaſions in the field of battle: for this brave and prudent commander, as if he had determined to rival Guſtavus in every thing, was one of the moſt moral and religious perſons in the Imperial army ‡. He was born the ſame year with Guſtavus, and exceeded him in age only ſix months and a few days. It is remarkable, that he had triumphed over his enemies in *forty-four battles and rencounters*, but lived not to receive the order of the Golden Fleece, which had been promiſed him the preceding autumn *. The chamber in which he expired is ſtill ſhewn at Leipſic with great reſpect †. It is a little mean apartment in the caſtle of Pleiſſenberg.

* *Helvici* Hiſt. lib. xxi. p. 231.

† *Riccius* de Bello Germ. 437.

‡ *Idem*, 438.

* *Relat. Eſpagnole de la Bataille de Lützen.* Printed at Liſbon 1633. 4°.

† Di queſta morte, frà le morti riputata feliciſſima da ſoldati, finì la vita nel fiore dell' eta, et delle ſue glorie Goffredo di Pappenheim, ornato dellè più excelſe dote, ch' illuſtraſſero giamai capitano di fama; in vita dopò Guſtavo Re di Suecia, primo guerrier de ſuoi tempi; e nella morte, ſtimata ſolo, dal ſentimento commune de gl' huomini. condegna à bilanciare la perdita d'un tanto Re. [*Pietro Pomo*; *Guerre di Germ.* Liber iv. 126.]

Yet the name of Pappenheim, (his having received the wound being generally unknown) was ſufficient to revive the ardor of the Imperial combatants; nor were the ſuccours he brought, as his troops were the beſt ſeaſoned of all that ſerved under the enſigns of the league, conſidered by any man as a contemptible re-inforcement.

And now began a third engagement of two hours duration; for new life was infuſed into the Imperial army upon the return of Pappenheim's forces. On that general's leaving the field, Holk reſumed the command of the left-wing, in like manner as Stalhaus replaced Guſtavus. They engaged each other with various fortune, but the combat was attended with no one deciſive event.

Mean while Piccolomini, Tertſky, and others, led on the Imperial centre to the charge, conſiſting of four great ſquare maſſes of infantry, each conſiſting of 3000 men, or thereabouts, and flanked by two regiments of cuiraſſiers, all which troops ſeconded their leaders with extremity of reſolution. Here Piccolomini was twice or thrice ſhot, yet never left the ſcene of action. The wreck fell extremely heavy on the four Swediſh brigades, that confronted them ‡, the flower and glory of the royal army; ſo that excepting the right-hand brigade, commanded by Charles Harte, which the Smoland cavalry protected, and the left-hand brigade, which received ſhelter from duke Bernard's horſe, the two middlemoſt had five perſons out of ſix killed or diſabled ‖. It was remarked that this veteran body of infantry, when the men were killed lay ſtretched out almoſt as regularly, as if the ſurvivors had placed the corpſes in battle array.

This laſt deſperate ſtruggle ſeemed to portend no good to the Swediſh cauſe; for the battery before taken was now regained, and eight ſtandards loſt, one of which belonged to the king's own company of royal guards. But Kniphauſen, who commanded the rear of the centre, (an officer of unparalleled coolneſs and foreſight) ſoon re-inſtated affairs by diſpatching to the relief of his aſſociates the two regiments of Thurn and Mitzval *, and four conſiderable bodies of horſe; namely, the prince of Anhalt's, Lowenſtein's, Brandſtein's, and Steinboch's ‡, which latter (conſiſting of dragoons) was a favourite corps in the eſtimation of their late maſter. This

‡ N°. 8, 9, 10, 11.

‖ The blue brigade (Winkle's) had ſerved under Charles IX. the king's father. *Relat. Eſpagnole.*

* N°. 38, 39. This Mitzval was a brother to the colonel, whom Guſtavus beheaded in Bavaria.

‡ N°. 35, 33, 31, 29.

judicious

udicious reinforcement ſoon reſtored the fortunes of the day; o that the Swedes re-took the battery lately ſpoken of, and another on the left-hand thereof, which contained four pieces of large artillery.

Duke Bernard in the left-wing had a piece of ſervice to engage in that was equally deſperate; for the enormous battery of all, near the wind-mills, lay full in his front; and the road and ditch being nearer the enemy, rendered all approaches more difficult to him than the reſt of the army. He had once conceived an idea of ſetting fire to Lützen, (which Walſtein had partly effected the ſame morning) and attacking the Croatians at the extremity of the Imperial wing, in their flank; but for certain good reaſons, as the enemy could have lined the town-walls with freſh ſupplies of muſqueteers, he forbore to put the conception into execution. Nevertheleſs, in the ſpace of two hours he led his troops on to the charge twelve ſeveral times, whilſt Coloredo who commanded againſt him, being protected by a numerous train of artillery, which it was prudent in him upon no advantage to remove himſelf from, allowed the young and valiant hero, already wounded in the right-arm, to waſte his ſtrength againſt ſuch extraordinary difficulties in what proportions he pleaſed; and in one of theſe attacks thundered againſt the duke with ſuch violence, that the prince thought it not an unſoldier-like action to ſhelter himſelf for a few moments under the miller's houſe marked L. Mean while Kniphauſen kept the rear-line compoſed and in excellent order, diſpatching his little aſſiſtances to all places where they could be looked upon as needful. By this time the miſt cleared off, and as all parties ſeemed deſirous to know the fate of their companions, a kind of pauſe or breathing-ſpace enſued, ſeemingly, as it were, by the tacit deſire of the combatants.

Upon this duke Bernard galloped up and down the lines of battle, in order to contemplate the countenance and ſituation of his fellow-ſoldiers. He ſoon perceived the greater part of the army to be exceedingly ſhattered, but rejoiced at the ſame time to perceive that Kniphauſen had preſerved the rear of the centre and the reſerve in excellent order. They agreed in a moment to renew the combat. At the ſame time Walſtein taking advantage of the ſky then clearing, diſpatched Piccolomini and Tertzky to obſerve the Swedes, who brought him back word, that they were new-forming themſelves and returning to a fourth engagement. It was in this onſet, that the royal army brought ten of their own field-pieces to act againſt the wind-mill battery; and the eleven cannons which they had taken from the Imperialiſts; for the

ſtreſs of the action by univerſal conſent lay now near the town of Lützen, whoſe adjacent walls being lined with muſqueteers, ſorely galled the advancing Swedes. Here Walſtein received a ſlight ſtroke from a muſquet-ball that had conſumed its force; and duke Bernard and Coloredo engaged till evening with a fury and obſtinacy, that can hardly be deſcribed; pauſing from and reſuming the combat, like fatigued duellers. The fortune of the day began now to incline manifeſtly to the Swediſh ſide, which acknowledged its ſucceſs to be partly due to the *intermingled* muſqueteers *, but the fog (not unfavourably for the Imperialiſts) obſcured the ſkies a ſecond time, ſo that duke Bernard could not help crying out, *Gracious God! had it not been for this darkneſs, I had completed the affair!*

And now a rumour paſſed through either army with the rapidity of lightening, that Pappenheim's infantry was at length arrived; which, though the report proved afterwards falſe, might have diſmayed any troops, except the Swediſh ones. But the attack was ſtill continued with great violence near the wind-mills: at length duke Bernard having rallied his cavalry, and being ſeconded by Kniphauſen with four freſh regiments of infantry, the Imperial army was reduced to the laſt extremity; and night put an end to the deſperate day's ſervice on the plains of Lützen.

Yet the Swedes, if we conſider the confuſion the miſts had created, were no way certain, that the battle was concluded. Duke Bernard and Kniphauſen held a conſultation, whether they ſhould retire to Weiſſenfels or not; at length they determined heroically, upon ſuppoſition they found the attempt barely practicable, to preſerve the ſpot of ground they had glorioufly maintained; for they were not abſolutely ſure they had gotten the victory. In this interval Walſtein ſounded a retreat, whoſe meaning the Swedes happened not to comprehend: but an Imperial horſeman, who had orders to command Hoffkirk's regiment to follow the generaliſſimo to Leipſic, fell by chance upon colonel Ohem's regiment of cavalry, which made in the day-time the final reſerve of the army, and having kept free from action, was appointed the advanced guard at night. The cavalier being aſked whom he wanted, replied naturally Hoffkirk's regiment: Here it is, replied the centinel, and conducted him immediately to his own commander, colonel Ohem.——And then it was the Swediſh generals comprehended for the firſt time, the great

* *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 375.

advantages

advantages they had obtained. The ſoldiers, without any refreſhment, ſlept all night on the hard ground; and a ſevere froſt, which came on before morning, happened to kill many of the wounded that might otherwiſe have ſurvived.

The battle laſted about nine hours. The Imperialiſts loſt 7000 men, and the Swedes between 2 and 3000. Many more might have been deſtroyed by the latter, but there was *no purſuit*, which night prevented. It is the purſuit, which gives us the *long liſt of dead and wounded* in a great victory; and therefore it may be worth while to remark here incidentally, that the Saxons, who fled from the plains of Leipſic, loſt *doubly* more men than the Swedes who remained and fought valorouſly many hours afterwards till the cloſe of the evening.

Amongſt the killed on one ſide was the KING of SWEDEN, whom the Imperialiſts pronounced the braveſt enemy, and the beſt general in Chriſtendom *: as alſo the counts Nils and

* It may be worth while here, once for all, to give mankind the idea, which the more bigotted papiſts entertained of Guſtavus, towards whom he ever comported himſelf with all imaginable courteſy and moderation. True it is, he diſliked the Jeſuits, and uſually expreſſed himſelf with warmth on their intriguing, miſchievous interferences, and relaxed morality. They, on the other hand, as the miniſtry in England ſurnamed him the *dragoon-king*, always beſtowed on him the denomination of *genuine anti-chriſt*.

"Acie cecidit Guſtavus, inter noſtræ memoriæ duces facile primus, niſi "magis pugnax quam regem deceret.—Militaris diſciplinæ peritia, bellicaque "virtute nemo potuit cum eo componi. Erga etiam gregarios milites facilis "regium ſupercilium demiſit: quo fiebat, ut eſſet acceptiſſimus militum animis, quamvis eos a furtis & ſtupris pœnis durioribus coerceret.

"Exercitus ſuos ſeveriſſima diſciplina continuit: cultus ei corporis nihil a "vulgari abhorrens; veſtes nullo auro diſtinctæ, aut aureis amentis inſignes: "nihil in amictu pretioſum nitebat.----*In ſuæ ſuperſtitionis* IMPIETATE "PIISSIMUS; *ſummaque ei atque exacta ſuorum ſacrorum cura, cum eos ritus, quibus a rudibus annis imbutus fuerat,* EXQUISITA *religione ſervaret.*

"Me ſane eorum miſeret, qui parentum erroribus erudiuntur, & falſis hæreticorum placitis inſtituti, vanis religionibus, in quibus nati educatique "ſunt, tenaciſſime hæreant. Rex tamen nunquam catholicam religionem "contempſit, immo maximum honorem pluribus religioſorum hominum familiis habuit: præcipue patrum Capuchinorum arctas rigidaſque vitæ rationes obſtupuit; de quibus dicere conſueverat, eos patres eſſe validiſſimum "catholicæ veritatis argumentum."—

"Fuit aſſentationis infenſiſſimus hoſtis; nam et ſuos duces non ita pridem, "antequam acie caderet, acribus verbis accepit, quod *ſuæ virtuti felicitatique victoriarum laudes, non Deo tribuerent:* et ſane ſi rerum geſtarum magnitudinem, expeditionumque fortunatos eventus atque exitus intuemur, nullus "Rex multis abhinc ſæculis eo felicior cenſeri poteſt: cum veluti fulmen totam Germaniæ latitudinem a Baltico mari uſque ad Carnicas rupes cuncta "belli terrore evertens exiguo tempore emenſus, centum & triginta urbes "aut bello domuerit, aut in fidem, & deditionem acceperit." *Riccius de Bellis German.* 4°. 433, 434.

and Weiſſenburg, colonel Gerſdorf, ſerjeant-major-general Uſlar, Erneſt prince of Anhalt, count Thurn, and colonel Wildeſſein.

——"Prodotto dalla natura per vivamente rappreſentar al mondo l'unica " e perfetta idea d' un gran prencipe; poſſedeva, quaſi moſtro delle militari " perfettioni, cumulatamente tutte le più eccelſe parti, che ſi ricchiedono ad " illuſtrare un gran capitano: la giuſtitia e la clemenza erano unite in lui con " tempra sì forte, che mai nell' attioni ſue ſi viddero ſcompagnate: ne vi fù " mai prencipe, ch' adun' iſteſſo tempo meglio di lui ſapeſſe farſi da ſudditi " amare e temere; parve mentr' egli viſſe, ſuenar ſe medeſima la fortuna, " per riemper lui ſolo di trionfi, e di gloria, e naſcondendo à bell' arte i preggi " proprii, voler, che ſolo al valore di lui s' attribuiſſero gl' eſiti dell' impreſe " felici; in tutte le fattioni del commandare, e del combattere, eſemplare " non meno à ſoldati che à capitani; epilogo in ſomma dell' arti tutte del " dominare, e nella pace e nella guerra; viſſe ne' ſuoi riti religioſo oſſervator " delle più eſquiſite virtù morali; nè i buoni v' hebbero altro à deſiderare " in lui, che un vero lume di fede. Il livore e l' invidia vi trovarono di più, " da notare in lui una ſubita colera e un ardir ſoverchio: ma quella, corretta " d'un immediata dolcezza, e affabilità naturale, conciliava in altrui più, che " odio, ò timore, amore, e riverenza. Queſto diffetto ordinario dell' anime " grandi, che non capendo nell' anguſtia d'un cuor humano, ſgorga, e pro- " rompe nel deſiderabile della gloria, ſenz' avertire all' horribile, che lo " minaccia; era à ciaſcheduno, che lo mirava riguardevole per la grand- " dezza del corpo e vie più venerabile per la venuſtà della faccia, in cui mani- " feſto ſcorgevaſi quel raggio di Maeſtà, che d'ordinario imprime Dio nella " fronte di quelli, che coſtituiſce dominatori di qualche gran parte dell' uni- " verſo." *Pietro Pomo, Guerre di Germania*, 4°. libr. iv. 128, 129.

——"Tal fine hebbe Guſtavo Secondo, Re di Suecia, capitano e nel valore e " nella peritia non inferiore a qualſivoglia de gli antichi. E non ha dubbio, " che ſe la morte non gli rompeva sì preſto il corſo de' ſuoi vaſtiſſimi penſieri, " gemerebbe hora la Germania, e gran parte del reſto dell' Europa ſotto " giogo Straniero. Poiche oſſervantiſſimo della diſciplina militare, ſeppe in ſe " ſteſſo & ne' ſuoi ſoldati, mantenerla ſempre viva. Non laſciava marcir nell' " ozio la ſoldateſca: ma quando non v' era contraſto nemico, la teneva " eſſercitata con moderate fatiche; et abbaſandoſi egli ſteſſo dalla regia con- " dizione a quella del più baſſo uffiriale inſegnava a formar le ſquadre, a " maneggiar l' armi, come sì ſcaricaſſe il moſchetto in piedi, come curvo, " come a ſedere. Non comportò mai nelle guerre di tanti anni, che nel ſuo " eſſercito sì trovaſſer donne di ſcandalo. E voleva ne' ſoldati la modeſtia, e " l' affabilità con tutti, vietando affatto ogni inſolenza. Per dar' animo agli " altri ſoleva metterſi a combattere alla teſta: & a chi lo pregava a porſi in " luogo più ſicuro, rèſpondeva, *Ch' egli era ſolito non di ſpignere, ma di guidar' " i ſoldati alla battaglia*. Onde non e maraviglia, ſe nel corſo continuo di tanti " anni con nazioni ferociſſime, otteneſſe tante vittorie; e che nell' iſteſſa " battaglia, dov' ei fu privo di vita, il ſuo eſſercito reſtaſſe vittorioſo. " Aggiungaſi a tutto queſto, che non havendoſi eletto alcun' Idolo, al cui ca- " priccio doveſſe ſacrificare e la propria riputazione, e'l ſangue, e le ſoſtanze " de' ſudditi; ma riconoſcendo i meriti di tutti, e dipendendo da ſe ſteſſo; " concilioſſi appreſſo i ſuoi una venerazione tranſcendente l' humana ca- " pacità. E felice invero poteva riputarſi, s' el valore che da Dio gli era ſtato " donato, fuſſe da lui ſtato impiegato, non in danno della religione cat- " tolica. Ma venendo a mancare nelle ſue grandi impreſe la giuſtitia della " cauſa, reſtan prive di quel premio che ſi deve alla pietà & religione." *Ritratti & Elogii di Capitani Illuſtri*, 387, &c.

Amongſt

Amongſt the ſlain on the other ſide may be reckoned the illuſtrious Pappenheim, the prince and abbot of Fulda *, count Bertholt Walſtein, ſerjeant-major-general Breüner, ſix colonels, and a prince of Ditrichſtein.

The Imperialiſts loſt only twenty-one pieces of artillery; for Walſtein, who little expected the king ſhould attack him, was not greatly provided; it being his firm opinion, till convinced by ocular proof to the contrary, that Guſtavus would not attempt to act deciſively before the Saxon and Lunenberg armies had formed their junction with him. So that this general, if I remember right, had but twenty-ſeven large cannons in all; though ſome writers add ten pieces more. Now ſuch a collection may be conſidered as a kind of defect in point of military precaution, foraſmuch as it was in his power to have procured a larger ſtore;———and under this article we may blame him likewiſe for the looſe and diſperſed cantonment of all his forces, many of whom marched the whole night, and were half fatigued when they faced their opponents the enſuing morning †. He is cenſured moreover for making his appearance in a ſedan-chair, and rarely, if ever, expoſing his perſon in ſuch trying emergencies, as we have here recited. But Piccolomini made ample amends for the ſhyneſs of his generaliſſimo; for though he had three horſes killed under him, and received ten wounds, yet he ſtayed till the laſt man on the field of battle *. It may ſuffice to add, that Walſtein retreated precipitately without a purſuer from Leipſic to Prague, and there held a ſevere court-martial, which might be conſidered as a *forenſic* campaign. For moſt of his officers died gallantly; and a young colonel, whoſe ſcaffold was erected under our

* John Bernard Schenk, prince and abbot, choſen March 12, 1623. Curioſity led him to the battle. A cannon-ball ſtruck him as he contemplated the action from one of the wind-mills. (*Le Barre*; *Hiſt. D'Allemagne. Theatr. Europ. Tom.* ii. 749) This prelate had a title to the ſame motto, which his late neighbour the biſhop of Wurtzburg and Bamberg aſſumed in the beginning of the Bohemian wars 1618, who being obliged to furniſh to the Imperial army a large contingent, as duke of Franconia, affixed this device to his ſtandards: *Una manu gladium, altera Breviarium*; nor would the ſelf-ſame lemma twenty-five years afterwards have proved remarkably improper for Bernard van Galen biſhop of Münſter.

† *Chemnitz*, Tom. i. 373.

* Octavio Piccolomini, deſcended from one of the beſt families in Sienna; created afterwards duke of Amalfi. The more curious may peruſe his life at large in a quarto, entitled, *Scelta di Azioni egregie da generali e da Soldati Italiani dall' anno* 1600 *ſino al* 1700. Venet. 1742. 4to.

chieftain's window, began his ſpeech in the following manner: *Gentlemen, I preſent myſelf here to die; and upon what occaſion? For running away with my generaliſſimo.*——But Walſtein, who affected to be extravagant in all things, was alike extraordinary in rewards and in puniſhments; for he gave many of his officers gold chains, adorned with diamonds (to which a medal of himſelf was affixed) that amounted each to the value of 500 l.——He preſented Piccolomini with a large ſum (namely 1600 l.) as we have mentioned formerly †; and when the king of Denmark reclaimed Holk (whoſe ſubject he was) under pain of confiſcating his little poſſeſſions, he gave him his choice of four Bohemian ſigniories, which contained each of them ſixteen or eighteen dorps and villages.

And here it may be proper to ſay ſomething more diffuſedly concerning the death of Guſtavus, who fought ſword in hand at the head of the Smoland cavalry, which cloſed the right-flank of the centre, and, perhaps, in his ardour out-ſtripped the brigades, which compoſed the main body, and whoſe buſineſs it was to advance upon the ſame line with himſelf. As his majeſty's eye-ſight was not the moſt perfect, and foraſmuch as a miſt began gently to obſcure the ſky, it is moſt probable to imagine *, that, attended only by his own followers and ſervants, and the ſquadron commanded by him, he had a violent deſire to examine the center of the Imperial army, towards which his own invincible *brigades* were now advancing, and on whoſe bravery and firmneſs he principally grounded the future ſucceſs of the day's ſervice. It is natural, I ſay, to conclude, that the king loſt his life in ſome attempt like this, being prompted on by an high ſpirit of impatience and curioſity; for moſt accounts agree, that he fell by the hands of Piccolomini's cuiraſſiers, whom ſome place in the firſt line of the Imperial left wing oppoſite the letter C, and others place it in the very central point behind letter B: but the confuſion and difficulties under each of thoſe articles are ſo perplexing and intricate, that I have ſometimes been induced to think, that Piccolomini was a colonel both of infantry and cavalry, and that two regiments of courſe derived their names from him;——(that ſort of honour and encouragement being not unfrequent in the Swediſh ſervice;——) where duke Bernard had a couple of regiments,

† Pag. 85. ‡ of this vol.

* *Memoirs communicated. Theatr. Europ.* Tom. ii. fol. 742. *Caraffa*, lib. iii. 402. 12°. *Colon. Agrip.* 1639.

a ſubſtitute-

a ſubſtitute-colonel being appointed; and ſo had Teüffel, Kniphauſen, Falkenberg, and others *.

Here therefore, that is, in the front of the troops firſt deſcribed, or (which is more probable) in the interval between them and the adjoining maſs of infantry, Guſtavus received a ball in his left-arm †, which at firſt he either felt not, or diſregarded, ſtill keeping foremoſt, with great intrepidity; yet the ſoldiers perceived their leader to be wounded, long before he ſpoke to that effect, and expreſſed their affliction and conſternation: *Courage, my comrades*, replied he, *the affair is nothing: let us reſume our point, and return to the charge* ‡. One of the equerries cried out likewiſe, that his majeſty was wounded, for which the king reproved him harſhly ‖. At length perceiving his voice and ſtrength to fail him, and fearing to diſmay his brave aſſociates, he whiſpered the duke of Sax-Lauenberg to this purport: *Couſin* §, *I perceive myſelf to be grievouſly wounded: convey me hence to ſome place of ſafety* *. In that inſtant, as the king's followers were preparing to retreat, an Imperial cavalier advanced unobſerved in this momentary confuſion of turning, and having cried out, *Long have I ſought thee* †, tranſpierced his majeſty with a piſtol-ball through the body; but he lived not to glory in this inhumanity; for the maſter of the horſe to the duke of Sax-Lauenberg ſhot him dead with the words recent on his lips. Upon this Piccolomini's cuiraſſiers gave the king's companions a moſt deſperate attack. His majeſty was for ſome moments held up on his ſaddle, but the horſe being at that very inſtant ſhot in the ſhoulder, made a deſperate plunge, and flung the rider to the earth. His few perſonal attendants ſtayed with him; but the troops that accompanied him were ſoon diſperſed. One of the gentlemen of the bed-chamber,

* *Arma Suecica*, p. 73.

† Another account ſays, that he received two piſtol-ſhots. *Memoirs communicated.*

‡ *Merc. Franc.* Tom. xviii. p. 734.

‖ *Memoires de Santa Cruz*, Tom. v. 3.

§ This compellation was not purely an expreſſion of regal courteſy, for the wife of Guſtavus Vaſa, and grandmother of Guſtavus Adolphus, was a princeſs of Sax Lauenberg; and our king's father's ſiſter married Magnus III. duke of Sax-Lauenberg; who was brother to the father of Francis Albert, concerning whom we are now ſpeaking. *Mem. Communicat.*

* *Santa Cruz*, ibid.

† We have at length diſcovered, that this perſon was one *Maurice Falkenberg*, a lieutenant of cavalry in Goëtz's regiment. He knew the king, having been lately his priſoner, and received many courteſies from him on account of his ſurname or kindred: for if the reader remembers, there was a baron *Falkenberg*, a German born, who bravely defended Magdeburg againſt Tilly. *Memoirs Communicated. Vide Monumenta Paderbornenſia*, 216.

who

who lay likewiſe on the ground, cried out aloud, in order to ſave his maſter's life, that *he* was the king of Sweden. Upon which an Imperial cuiraſſier, who had alighted to ſtrip the bodies, ran him through with his ſword: Guſtavus afterwards being aſked, who he was, replied boldly, *I am the king of Sweden, and ſeal with my blood the proteſtant religion, and the liberties of Germany:* adding likewiſe, *Alas my* POOR QUEEN! *Alas my* POOR QUEEN! The Imperialiſts gave him five dreadful and inhuman wounds; and though one ſhot him through the head, he had ſtrength to pronounce, *My God, my God!* His body was ſtripped in an inſtant (the ſhirt excepted,) for every enemy was deſirous to poſſeſs ſome ſpoil that belonged to him. His buff-waiſtcoat was ſent to the arſenal at Vienna ‡, but fell firſt into Piccolomini's hands ‖. A common ſoldier ſeized *that magical* ſword §, concerning which the German profeſſors have publiſhed more diſſertations than one; and Holk obtained by purchaſe the poſſeſſion of his ring and ſpurs. One Schneberg, a lieutenant in Goëtz's cavalry, ſeized his gold chain, which is ſtill preſerved in the Schneberg family; namely, at the time the *Monumenta Paderbornenſia* were made public *.

Having mentioned this work, we muſt beg leave to remark tranſiently, that it was compoſed by Ferdinand de Furſtenberg biſhop of Paderborn: and as the preſent part is purely digreſſional, it may be wondered, why this perſon was ſo extremely anxious to make ſuch minute enquiries concerning the authors of the king's death? But his own words under this article ſhall ſolve the difficulty; for the good prelate had a mind, that the natives of his dioceſe ſhould claim the honour of deſtroying *Antichriſt*: for ſuch the Papiſts ſtyled Guſtavus.

Placuit hoc recens Paderbornenſium militum facinus, dum vetera monumenta percenſemus, hic ſubnectere.——NE QUI ALII, UT POST VICTORIAM IGNAVI ETIAM GLORIANTUR, HANC SIBI LAUDEM PRAECERPANT.

Nevertheleſs it may be worth while to remark here, that though Schneberg took the chain, yet from the period in queſtion to the preſent moment, we know nothing concerning a famous *Turquoiſe* enchaſed therein, and hanging at the bottom thereof, of ſize and beauty extraordinary, and belonging from time immemorial to the crown of Sweden.

‡ *Patin. Relat. Hiſt.* p. 11.
‖ *Burgi* Mars Sueco-Germ. p. 230. 12°.
§ *Relat. Eſpagnole* de le battaille de Lützen imprimée a Liſbon. 1633. 4°.
* Anno 1669. *In Heriſtallo Saxon.* p. 216. et ſeqq. See more in *Struve*, under the article of Ferdinand II. § 39.

Cyanos

Cyanos (ſaith a moſt veracious and candid hiſtorian ‡,) *quam aurea catenula appenſam collo geſtabat, ſingularis magnitudinis gemma, atque antiquum Sueciæ regum munus, nuſquam inventa eſt, quamvis rex omnino ſpoliatus in campo deinceps repertus ſit.* Now that this remarkable ſtone ſhould never make its appearance ſince in Europe, is a difficulty hard to be accounted for; ſince Schneberg might have ſhewn the *Turquoiſe* in the ſame manner he produced the *chain*.

Mean while, one Innocentio Bucela, *camerado* (as the language then ran) to colonel Piccolomini, informed his friend, that the king of Sweden, whom he well knew, lay naked and dead hard by them. Piccolomini flew immediately to the place mentioned, accompanied only by ten cavaliers, and found Guſtavus in his laſt convulſive agonies. He propoſed that moment to have carried off the deceaſed, but Stalhaus charged with ſuch fury, that the Imperialiſts were obliged to relinquiſh their prize; and, what may be worth remarking, the king's two faithful grooms, though mortally wounded, had thrown themſelves over their maſter's body *.

Many have ſuppoſed Francis Albert, duke of Sax-Lauenberg, (concerning whom we have ſpoken amply in various places, in order to give ſome light into what hereafter may follow) to have had ſome hand in the king's death, not by open force and an act of murder, but by concealed indications agreed on betwixt him and the Imperial party.——It is not our cuſtom to diſturb the aſhes of an illuſtrious perſonage, merely becauſe he belonged to another nation, and hath ſlept in tranquillity more than a century.——That there is a probability exiſting to this prince's diſfavour, muſt ever be allowed; but truly cogent and irreſiſtible proofs, I think, there are none. The reader ſhall peruſe candidly and impartially the whole that we know †.

This officer, who was four years younger than Guſtavus, had ſerved in Italy, as a colonel, under Aldringer and Gallas, in the Mantuan war. And by the account, which Sirot gives of him in that campaign, was a perſon of a very high and impetuous temper. Upon ſome diſguſt, (whether real or fictitious we will not take upon us to pronounce) he

‡ *Burgi* Mars Sueco Germanicus, p. 230. It was of the true oriental ſort, which comes out of the *old rock* in the mountains of Piruſkua, about eighty miles from the town of Moſcheda. *Memoirs communicated.*

* *Le Barre*; Hiſt. d'Allemagne. Theatr. Europ. Tom ii. 749.

† The author expected conſiderable helps from profeſſor *Menke's* Diſſertation *de dubio Guſt. Adolphi mortis genere*; but on peruſing that piece, found himſelf to be greatly diſappointed.

demanded

demanded his diſmiſſion from the court of Vienna, and made a tender of his ſervices to the king of Sweden. After the battle of Lützen, being looked upon with eyes of coldneſs by the royal army, he repaired firſt to the Saxon, and then a ſecond time to the Imperial ſtandards, and took a freſh commiſſion under Walſtein; paſſed between him and duke Bernard, in the *ſuppoſed conſpiracy* of the former; and was committed to priſon upon the aſſaſſination of the Auſtrian generaliſſimo. We find him afterwards one of the chamberlains extraordinary to the emperor. Being taken priſoner at the battle of Sweidnitz, (for then he had been reſtored a ſecond time to favour, and declared commander in chief of that town and diſtrict) he was protected generouſly by Torſtenſon from the reſentment of the Swediſh ſoldiers, and died, partly by his wounds, and partly with vexation, in a few days after the engagement *.

Some ſay he bore a mortal hatred to the king of Sweden, foraſmuch as that prince had once given a blow to one of his brothers, who made a viſit to Stockholm, about the period when Guſtavus firſt arrived to the throne. The narrative runs to this effect: That at a certain lady's houſe, (whom *each* of theſe princes had an eſteem for) the king, having loſt all the money he carried with him, deſired the miſtreſs of the manſion to lend him a part of her winnings; which ſhe declined, by ſaying, it was beneath the dignity of a monarch to borrow from a poor ſubject. In the courſe of the evening the duke of Sax-Lauenberg loſt his money alſo, and then the lady of the houſe made him a tender of her purſe, without being ſolicited; adding, in terms of courteſy and politeneſs, "Sir, the king my maſter has money at hand, and in "great abundance; but you are a ſtranger, far removed "from home, and muſt of courſe depend on the chance of "remittances." Upon this Guſtavus took fire, and making ſome ſharp expoſtulations, (the duke interfering in behalf of his patroneſs) gave the blow we lately mentioned. This ſtory, it muſt be confeſſed, reads no ways amiſs, when delivered from the pen of an Italian noveliſt, or French memoir-writer: *ſi non e vera, e ben trovata*; but as we know not preciſely, that the prince in queſtion was ever in Sweden, (not but that there is a probability why a duke of Sax-Lauenberg might have made a journey to Stockholm, on account of the conſanguinity, that ſubſiſted between the regal and princely families †) we of courſe ſhall preſume to pronounce

* 1642.

† Genealogia *Ritterſhuſii*, fol. Tubing. 1668. See alſo *Hübner's* Genealogies in German. 4°.

nothing

nothing confidently, except more ſolid accounts could be procured from Germany, in reference to an affair ſo long removed from knowledge, and which ſeemeth to me to have taken its firſt riſe on the ſouthern ſide of the Alps *, and not from Germany or Sweden.

But to return from this digreſſion: The circumſtances, which plead ſtrongeſt againſt duke Francis Albert, are theſe that follow. When he made a tender of his ſervices the preceding Auguſt to his majeſty near Nurenberg, Oxenſtiern conceived an untoward ſuſpicion of him, at the firſt glance †. For as he had great intereſt with the elector of Saxony, it was thought Walſtein, whoſe creature he was, connived at his quitting the Imperial ſervice, in order to ſeduce the ſaid elector from the Swediſh intereſts. Of courſe therefore, the Chancellor ceaſed not to lay open all his apprehenſions to the king his maſter; but Guſtavus replied, *That a prince and proteſtant could neither be a villain nor an aſſaſſin.* On his firſt arrival, many military employs, of conſiderable honour, were offered him; but he declined them all, and choſe rather to ſerve near the king's perſon, in the capacity of a volunteer. It is remarkable, he wore a green ſcarf in the day's ſervice at Lützen, which was not cuſtomary amongſt the Swediſh officers. He received no wound, upon ſuppoſition he attempted to diſengage the king, though the maſter of the houſhold, the pages, and very grooms, that attended him, were all killed, if we except one, who lay wounded, ſtripped, and ſenſeleſs, and expired ſo ſoon after the engagement, that accounts from him can hardly be depended on with any tolerable degree of certainty. The duke often ſhewed the royal blood that had fallen on his cloaths. Indeed it makes not much againſt him, that the king received a piſtol-ſhot in the hinder part of one of his elbows; for in ſuch a confuſion his majeſty might naturally turn himſelf round more times than once. True it is, he conveyed himſelf out of the battle precipitately, and never advertiſed duke Bernard and Kniphauſen, the king's ſucceſſors in command, of this doleful and diſaſtrous event; but, on the contrary, fled to Weiſſenfels, about eight miles from the ſcene of action, and returned next morning to the Swediſh camp, when he heard the royal army had become victorious. He there found but a very cold and

* It is related at large, by *Riccio de Bellis German.* 4°. 434, *&c.* but he, though a bold lively hiſtorian, and peculiarly fond of all anecdotes, ſcruples not to pronounce the preſent narrative, *anilem fabellam, mulierc ularum deliramentum.*

† *Puffendorf* de Rebus Suecicis, fol. p. 83.

diſcourteous

diſcourteous reception; for the univerſally-received opinion in Sweden, to the preſent moment, is, that Guſtavus fell by ſigns agreed and treachery; and this is confirmed by the tradition of officers to their friends and relations, from the very day when the battle of Lützen was fought *.

Yet to the beſt of my unbiaſſed judgment there appears one circumſtance in duke Francis's favour, namely, that his maſter of the horſe, who was a gentleman, killed the cavalier who ſhot Guſtavus; for had the prince been engaged in any connivance, or conſpiracy, it is natural to think, that this perſon might have borne his ſhare therein. We can ſay no more, and the truth muſt be left to the great Knower of all ſecrets †.

Thus fell the King of Sweden; the news of whoſe death broke the heart of the unfortunate elector Palatin, in about ſix days ‡; nor did the gratitude of the Saxons erect the ſlighteſt monument or cenotaph to the deliverer of their country. In a word, this illuſtrious potentate hath no monument on the plains of Lützen, (except this imperfect hiſtory can be called a *monument*;) ſave only a few large and miſhapen ſtones, which the piety of the peaſants hath piled together, in order to perpetuate his memory. He died, aged *thirty-ſeven years, ten months, and twenty-ſeven days*, having received thirteen wounds before the battle of Lützen was fought.—— He finiſhed his courſe, ſaith a ſpirited hiſtorian, as an hero ought to do, *with his ſword in his hand, the word of command betwixt his lips, and victory in expectance*; concluding all with this religious ejaculation, *My God! My God!*

Nor was this death unconformable with his majeſty's conſtant practice; for his great amuſement, at leiſure hours, conſiſted in peruſing the Holy Scriptures. It was his cuſtom to retire much to his apartment, and keep the doors anxiouſly cloſed; conſidering the ſacred writings attentively, whilſt the army concluded he was delineating plans of ſieges and battles, or enditing letters to foreign potentates. Which puts me in mind of one circumſtance, at the camp of Werben;

* *Memoirs communicated.*

† There is a defence of this prince, by the author of the Schaubühne der Welt; but I never had the good fortune to procure a copy of that work, which conſiſts of four volumes in folio, *cum fig.* Francfort 1699---1718. It was written, if I miſtake not, by Job Ludolphus.

‡ He died Nov. 19, at Francfort on the Mayne, and we muſt allow a certain ſpace for conveying the melancholy tidings to him. The princeſs Sophia, who married Erneſt Auguſtus, elector of Brunſwic Lunenberg, was his twelfth child.

when

when the whole Imperial army was preparing to force his lines, Steinberg, a privy-councellor, had ſome extraordinary intelligence to report to his maſter; and as he half opened the curtain of his tent gently, and perceived Guſtavus very intent on reading the Bible, he retired ſoftly, and as he hoped, unobſerved; but the king recalled him: *Steinberg*, ſaid he, *I find great conſolation in peruſing the word of God: princes themſelves muſt acknowledge, that the evil demon ſpreads the moſt artful ſnares for thoſe, who fancy they lie under no obligation to render an account to their own conſciences, and their fellow-creatures* *.

Few couriers were better received than thoſe, who conveyed the account of the king's death to declared enemies, or concealed ill-wiſhers: nor did the report greatly diſpleaſe the court of White-hall; where the miniſtry, as it uſually happens in caſes of timidity, had its degree of apprehenſions, for fear the event ſhould not be true; and, as I have learnt from good authority, impoſed ſilence on the news-writers, and intimated the ſame to the pulpit, in caſe any funeral encomium might proceed from that quarter. The ungrateful Richelieu looked upon Guſtavus's death as a ſort of triumph. The emperor was more modeſt, contenting himſelf only with the exploſion of a few rockets: but the Spaniards exhibited a mock-tragedy, which conſiſted of twenty-four acts, and took up twelve nights in its repreſentation, entitled, The Death of the King of Sweden: and, as an author of great authority † declares, kindled up ſo many bonfires on the occaſion, that the court interpoſed, leſt fewel ſhould become too ſcarce the approaching winter. In a word, of all the catholic princes, the pope alone lamented the death of Guſtavus. On the other hand, funeral-ſermons were preached in honour of him throughout all the proteſtant churches in Germany; and, what was very extraordinary, almoſt every preacher, without a poſſibility of knowing the intentions of other preachers, *drew a parallel between him and king Joſiah* *.

Having thus finiſhed the battle of Lützen, it may ſuffice to obſerve, that the Swedes, by a ſtrange antitheſis of fortune, obtained a *triumph*, but *loſt* their hero: the Imperialiſts relinquiſhed the field of battle too precipitately; yet, in truth, acquired a complete victory, for they *out-lived* Guſtavus! Yet

* *Heylmanni* Leo Arct. 76, 77.
† *Vide Schaubühne ut ſupra.*
* *Chemnitz.* Tom. i. 376. *Mem. d'Electrice Palatine*, 4°. 310.

the

the effects of the king's operative ſpirit never left intirely the military body that had breathed and moved under his influence. The French repaſſed the Rhine upon Turenne's death; but the Swedes, after the deceaſe of their maſter, extended their victorious arms, not only over Lower Saxony, but to the very threſhold of the Alps. The principle of acting continued the ſame; the proportion only of the *vis vivida* was leſſened.——Nothing but a large fire could be capable of ſo prodigal remains.——And of courſe, in a few words, it may be remarked of Guſtavus, that he was equally great, living, dying, and even after death; fulfilling and completing the idea of a character, CUIUS GLORIAE NEQUE PROFUIT QUISQUAM LAVDANDO, NEQUE VITUPERANDO QUISQUAM NOCUIT.

And here it may be natural to obſerve, before we conclude, That as Alexander conſigned to poſterity the Ptolomy's, the Antigonus's, the Seleucus's, and the Antipaters, who, after his death, founded kingdoms in Egypt, Syria, Aſia Minor, and Macedonia: ſo Guſtavus (*from whoſe tomb*, ſaith a lively hiſtorian, *the laurels ſprung forth*) bequeathed to mankind the Sax-Weymars, the Horns, the Baniers, the Torſtenſons, and Kniphauſens; who, if fair ſcope had been allowed them, would have given the finiſhing ſtroke to that *great* monarchy, whoſe very foundations their maſter had ſhaken in the operations of nine-and-twenty months. Theſe valiant chieftains, formed in the ſchool of ſo excellent an inſtructor, gave ſigns neither of diſtreſs nor diſmay, when their allies partly proved inſincere to them, and partly forſook them, at the concluſion of the peace of Prague, two years after Guſtavus's death. On the contrary, they retired ſtep by ſtep, gloomily, and unwillingly, from the heart of the empire *; and kept the war alive, with an obſtinacy unſpeakable, for the ſpace of ſixteen conſecutive years; and far from being ſqueezed into the Baltic ocean, (as men formerly, and at that time, plainly propheſied) completed their eighteenth campaign, with making a fortunate camiſado on one of the towns of Prague.

In which circumſtance there is ſomething extremely *remarkable*; namely, that the amazing obſtinate and extenſive war which I have here deſcribed in part, after a duration of thirty years, ſhould conclude upon the *very ſpot of ground where it firſt began.*

And thus, with more labour than one can expect thanks, I have at length finiſhed the life of Guſtavus; a prince per-

* *Singolarità delle Guerre di Germania*, 4°. 183, Venet.

haps,

haps, with whom few heroes may be compared in the ſeveral diſtinguiſhing characters of *ſoldier*, *ſtateſman*, the *father of his people*, and a *ſincere Chriſtian*. And had it pleaſed God to have made a leſs infirm ſtate of health my portion, I might have been tempted, in a ſecond work, (making uſe of a manner leſs circumſtantial and diffuſed, than matters of biography uſually require) to have carried on the *hiſtory of Germany down to the concluſion of the peace of Munſter*: the moſt important, as well as moſt deciſive era, that is to be found in the annals of Europe! But the greatneſs of the undertaking partly diſmayed me; not to mention the expence and difficulty of conſulting, in perſon, the archives and libraries of various countries †. Yet numbers, it is certain, are to be found, amongſt my countrymen, who, in every reſpect, are infinitely better qualified for ſuch an undertaking, than I can pretend to: and indeed it would be no inconſiderable ſatisfaction to me, to ſee our nation derive its knowledge of affairs on the continent from any hiſtorians, except the French; whoſe method, it muſt be acknowledged, is well conceived, and their ſtile uſually ſuch, as hardly allows the reader to be inattentive; but the writers themſelves are negligent and romantic, inſincere and partial.

† The author hath by him, already finiſhed, in one volume, quarto, The *Hiſtory* of THE THIRTY YEARS WARS, from the breaking out of the troubles in Bohemia, in 1618, till the death of Guſtavus, 1632; ſo that only ſixteen years remain to be completed.

L. Sera tibi ſenior ſi quis tua tempora carpat
Complutis ſexcentis ſecula quod reſecas.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE following uſeful performance, though it be the only one of the kind I ever remember to have ſeen, was begun from September, 1631, and carried on till November 6, 1632, by an Engliſh or Scottiſh officer who ſerved under Guſtavus. I have ſupplied it by an addition of thirteen months, corrected the names of places, &c. throughout, and added the *third* and *fourth* columns all along, in order to render the whole complete; making various additions likewiſe to columns the *firſt* and *ſecond*. Nothing can be more neceſſary in a Military Hiſtory.

SCHEME and DIARY of the WAR, &c.

FROM THE

KING's Entering GERMANY

TILL THE

BATTLE of LÜTZEN.

COMPOSED FOR

The better Underſtanding the THREE GREAT CAMPAIGNS of 1630, 1631, 1632.

JULY, 1630.

GUSTAVUS.	TORQUATO DE CONTI.
[N. B. Guſtavus landed June 24; and the intervening days, between that time and July, were employed in diſembarking and reviewing his army, and examining the country.]	
Publiſhes his manifeſto.	Makes weak efforts againſt the king, with an army of equal numbers; the duchies of Pomerania and Mechlenberg being well-garriſoned throughout.
4. Goes to reconnoitre the iſland of Uſedom, with 4000 men.	
5, 6. Gives audience to the deputies of the dukes of Pomerania and Mechlenberg, and the town of Stralſund.	
7. Takes one fort at Wolgaſt.	Extorts Gartz and Griffenhagen from the duke of Pomerania.
8. Advances to the cloiſter and paſs of Pudegla.	
9. Makes himſelf maſter of Swein.	
10. Signs articles of confederation with the duke of Pomerania.	Incamps half his army at Gartz, and half at Anclam.
14. The duke of Pomerania writes to the emperor.	Retreats to Anclam, and there forms a large camp.
10----25. Remains in the iſlands of Uſedom and Wollin.	
23. Appoints a ſolemn faſt.	
26. Tranſports his army over the Friſh-hof, and inveſts Stetin.	
---- Takes it by dexterity.	
27. Orders Banier to give a cami-ſado to Dam.	
---- Stargard taken and Camin.	
---- Negotiates with the adminiſtrator of Magdeburg, who places himſelf under the protection of Sweden.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
The chancellor Oxenſtiern commandeth a ſeparate body in Poliſh Pruſſia, to watch the countenance of the Poles, and the king's new friends in thoſe parts; whilſt Leſley and Ruthven form a ſecond camp near Stralſund, caſting an eye of obſervation alternately towards the iſlands of Rugen and Uſedom on the one ſide, and the duchy of Mechlenberg on the other.	Walſtein, then expecting his revocation, lived privately at Memmingen, near Ratiſbon, to watch the motions of the dyet, and divert the diſgrace that impended over him.
	Tilly employed in reducing the landgravate of Heſſe, and ſecuring his own grants of poſſeſſions in Weſtphalia and Lower Saxony.
The adminiſtrator of Magdeburg ſent to oppoſe Tilly in that duchy.	Torquato de Conti had the care of Pomerania, and the duke Savelli of the duchy of Mechlenberg.
	30,000 veteran Imperial troops were employed at this time in the ſiege of Mantua, under the command of Colalſo, Aldringer, and Galas.
Bauditzen and Hepburn act in Outer Pomerania with 8000 men.	
	The dyet of Ratiſbon.
	8000 men ſtationed at Deſſau-bridge, to prevent the king from marching to Magdeburg.

GUSTAVUS.	TORQUATO DE CONTI.
1—8. Commanded parties abroad.	
6. Pafs of Stolp ſecured.	
9. Publiſhes a ſecond manifeſto.	
Fortifies Stetin, and fixes a camp there under Guſtavus Horn.	
Offers Torquato battle.	Remains inactive.
15. Conceives ſome deſigns againſt Gartz and Grieffenhagen. Sends Horn to blockade Landſberg.	
Reſolves firſt to clear Pomerania and the duchy of Mechlenberg.	Quits his laſt camp and retires to Gartz: then to Stolp.
The plague rages at Stetin.	Marches at the head of 3000 men, to throw ſuccours into the town of Wolgaſt, but is defeated.
Takes Wolgaſt town and caſtle.	
20. Appoints a ſolemn faſt.	
Receives a reinforcement of 8000 men from Livonia.	
Fits up Wolgaſt caſtle for his queen.	
Prepares an invaſion into Mechlenberg, by taking the important paſſes of Tribeſes, Gripnitz, and Trepto.	
It was in this month that the king fell into Aligheri's ambuſcade.	
Anſtruther, as ſome conjecture, pronounces his harangue at Vienna.	31. Breaks up his camp at Stolp, and intrenches once more near Anclam.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
Oxenſtiern commands in Pruſſia, near Brunſberg.	Walſtein remains inactive in Suabia near Ratiſbon.
Leſley and Ruthven take preparatory meaſures to facilitate the king's irruption into Mechlenberg.	Tilly continues to attempt the reduction of Lower Saxony.
	The Duke de Savelli defends the duchy of Mechlenberg.
Chriſtian-William, adminiſtrator of Magdeburg, oppoſes Tilly.	Pappenheim blockades Magdeburg.
	10. The Electors write to Guſtavus.
15. The Swedes attempt to ſurprize Landſberg in vain.	
18. Marvellous eſcape of 700 Scots, who take Rugenwald by ſurprize.	18. The Emperor writes to him.
	Tieffenbach and Goëtz conduct two ſeparate armies in Sileſia and Luſatia, and Balthazar di Marradas commands a third in Bohemia.
	The dyet of Ratiſbon continues.

GUSTAVUS.

1. The king obſerves a ſolemn faſt, it being Friday.

—Reviews his troops, and pays thoſe lately arrived.

Takes Griffenberg and Golnau.

6. Leaves Stetin, and prepares to invade Mechlenberg.

Sends aſſiſtances into Lower Saxony, which land the 25th near Lubec, and join Francis-Charles, Duke of Saxe-Lawenberg.

13. Writes to the Catholic electors.

14. Embarks with 12,000 men to reduce the duchy of Mechlenberg.

—Reaches Stralſund, and takes Bart and Damgarten.

17. Writes to Lewis XIII. and Richelieu.

—Appoints a ſolemn faſt.

26. Advances to Ribnitz and forms a camp there, having taken the town.

28. Diſſolves the allegiance of Walſtein's new Subjects by two proclamations.

Detaches Banier to the frontiers of Mechlenberg near Pomerania, and orders Bauditzen to inveſt Colbergen.

Returns to Stralſund to indite proper letters to all his friends and enemies.

TORQUATO DE CONTI.

1. Aligheri, a deſerter from the Swedes, attacks the king's lines.

2. Makes another attempt.

4. Imperialiſts ruin Paſſevalk and Uckermund, and then leave them.

7. Retake them, and commit great outrage.

14. circa. Loſe 1000 men near Gartz.

Torquato obſerves the motions of Horn at Stetin.

SEPTEMBER 1630.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
Oxenſtiern continues in his old ſituation near Brunſberg.	Aldringer, Galas, and Colalſo recalled, with an army of 30,000 men from Mantua.
The Duke of Saxe-Lawenberg [Francis-Charles] and the Swediſh reinforcements act in Lower Saxony, and take Boitzenburg, Lawenberg, and Nyehauſen.	Colonel Reynacher oppoſes Saxe-Lawenberg.
4. Bauditzen and Kniphauſen form the blockade of Colbergen.	Perpetual rencounters in the duchy of Magdeburg, between the Imperialiſts and adminiſtrator.
Bauditzen reinforces him, having taken Piritz.	Tilly ſtill continues in Lower Saxony, and on the frontiers of Heſſe.
Banier commands an army on the frontiers of Mechlenberg next to Pomerania.	The duke de Savelli commands Walſtein's troops in the duchy of Mechlenberg.
	Pappenheim takes Francis-Charles, duke of Saxe-Lawenberg priſoner at Ratzburg-caſtle.
	—Reduces Allerſleben to capitulate.

GUSTAVUS.	TORQUATO DE CONTI.
Beſieges Roſtoch, but converts the ſiege into a blockade.	Imperialiſts convey 4000 freſh troops into Roſtoch, with conſiderable loſs.
—Clears the whole ſea-coaſt with his fleet.	
—Advances towards Wiſmar.	Torquato ſends Holk's and Butler's regiments to reinforce Savelli.
—Beats the duke de Savelli.	
[Here, ſay ſome, he firſt exhibited the brigade or column.]	
King writes to Charles I. the letter not extant.	A convoy of four regiments of Walſteiners defeated.
11. Returns to Stralſund.	
Camerarius pronounces a ſpeech of the King's dictating at the Hague.	
Guſtavus remains at Stralſund.—Makes a ſhort digreſſion into Mechlenberg; returns again to Stralſund.	
31. Writes to the emperor.	

OCTOBER 1630.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
Bauditzen and Hepburn form an army of 8000 men near Rugenwald, in Back Pomerania: take Scheifelbein, and enter the Marche.	The duke de Savelli oppoſes Guſtavus in the duchy of Mechlenberg.
	3. Col. Denhoff defeated near Stetin by the Imperialiſts.
4. Kniphauſen carries on the blockade of Colbergen.	Oſſa and Montecuculi command in Suabia.
Oxenſtiern continues in the neighbourhood of Elbingen to watch the Poles.	Göetz and Tieffenbach in Sileſia and Luſatia.—
	—Don Baltazar in Bohemia.
Banier ſucceeds the king in the duchy of Mechlenberg, as commander in chief.—Publiſhes an edict.	—Pappenheim in Lower Saxony.
The adminiſtrator of Magdeburg acts in that duchy.	
The adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg in Suabia.	

GUSTAVUS.	TORQUATO DE CONTI.
	Attempts fruitleſsly to throw a reinforcement into Colberg.
	—Detaches 10,000 men to raiſe the ſiege.
	5. Imperial mandate publiſhed againſt Guſtavus.
12. Sends Falkenberg to defend Magdeburg.	
—Marches as far as Griffenberg to join Horn, and fight the Imperialiſts.	
20. Returns to Stetin.	
—Continues there.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
	3. The dyet at Ratiſbon concludes.
6 or 8. Monro takes Scheiffelbein.	
Kniphauſen turns the blockade of Colberg into a ſiege.	9. The emperor publiſhes his edict concerning contributions and regulating the army.
Roſtoch ſtill blockaded by Todt.	
13. The ſtrange battle of Colbergen between Kniphauſen and Montecuculi.	
A great fire at Colbergen.	
Stations of troops in diſtant provinces, as in laſt month.	—The ſame on the Imperial ſide, only that Montecuculi ſerved in Pruſſia.
26. A dreadful tempeſt at Magdeburg.	

GUSTAVUS.	TORQUATO DE CONTI.
1. Continues ſtill at Stetin.	
Writes to the magiſtracy of Lubec.	
—Makes a ſhort excurſion into the duchy of Mechlenberg.	—Remains on the defenſive. beſeeching Tilly to ſend him ſupplies.
—Summons all his troops for ſome great expedition: reviews them, and pays off all arrears.	
12. Finiſhes the fortifications of Stetin.	—Recalled.
	ANNIBAL COUNT DE SCHOMBERG commands.
	—Incamps under Gartz and Griffenhagen.
23. Inveſts Griffenhagen.	
24. Takes it by ſtorm.	
27. Marches to beſiege Gartz.	The Imperialiſts fly to Cuſtrin, and thence to Francfort, burning the bridge over the Oder; their whole army ſaved by the elector of Brandenburg's giving it entrance into Cuſtrin.
28. Takes fort Morwitz.	
29. Gartz evacuated: And the Imperial army decamps.	

DECEMBER 1630.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
A ſea-fight between the Swedes and the Imperialiſts.—15 large ſhips under Gabriel le Roy, and 9 Swediſh men of war.—Swedes victorious.	The Duke de Savelli oppoſes the Swedes in the duchy of Mechlenberg.
	The Imperialiſts ravage and deſtroy all Pomerania.
The elector of Brandenburg publiſhes a manifeſto againſt the cruelties and depopulations of the Imperialiſts.	Tilly writes to the adminiſtrator of Magdeburg.

GUSTAVUS.	SCHOMBERG.
The king denied entrance into Cuſtrin; and thereby loſt the power of ſaving Magdeburg.	—By the means of Cuſtrin, preſerves Spar's, young Walſtein's, Goetz's, and the old Saxon regiment.
—Takes Köeningſberg.	
8. Advances to Lubus, within four miles of Francfort.	
—Takes Legnitz-caſtle and Piritz, and ſecures all except Landſberg between the Warta and the Oder.	
The winter extremely ſevere.	
13. Treaty of Bernwalt ſigned between Sweden and France.	—Repreſents his bad ſituation to Tilly.
	TILLY.
The king publiſhes twenty-two new prayers.	
18. Reviews his army at Dam, which conſiſted of 16,000 men.	
	24. Advances to Francfort on the Oder.
26. Poſts Horn at Köeningſberg to obſerve Tilly's motions.	
—Grants kind protection to the inhabitants of the New Marche.	
—Gives over all thoughts againſt Landſberg: And taking the advantage of a ſevere froſt, enters Mechlenberg.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
Horn's blockade of Landſberg goes on.	Don Baltazar commands in Bohemia; Göetz, and Tieffenbach in Sileſia; Savelli, in the duchy of Mechlenberg; Oſſa, in Suabia and Alſatia; and Pappenheim, in Lower Saxony.
8. Leſley takes Löcknitz.	
15. Horn, with a ſeparate army, obſerves Tilly near the frontiers of Sileſia.	Count de Schomberg made governor of Francfort.
	Colonel Hatzfield murdered.
—Recalled towards the end of the month, and poſted in the New Marche.	

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
4. Sets out at the head of 16,000 men, on a ſecond expedition into Mechlenberg.	
Takes New Brandenburg, and Clempt no.	
—Propoſes terms to the inhabitants of the diſtrict round Stargard.	
Garriſon of Trepto diſlodged.	
14. Damin beſieged.	The duke de Savelli, governor of Damin, accuſed by Tilly.
Löitch taken. Kniphauſen's army joins the king.	Tilly propoſes to ſtop the king's journey into Mechlenberg, but deſiſts.
The king detaches Banier to take Loczin.	
—Incamps his troops between that and Trepto.	
Malchin ſurprized.	
Fridland and Weſtrow taken.	
[Guſtavus in eight months renders himſelf maſter of eighty cities, caſtles, and fortreſſes in Pomerania and Mechlenberg.]	
His Majeſty receives ſome ſuccours from Scotland; withdraws his garriſons from the iſle of Rugen; is reinforced by ſome of Oxenſtiern's army, and by the troops that inveſted Colberg.	—Advances from Francfort upon the Oder towards Mechlenberg.
—Being in expectance of Tilly, he places Banier at Damin, Kniphauſen at New Brandenburg, Count Ortenberg at Trepto, Horn at Fridland, and himſelf at the paſs of Paſſevalk, to guard the Oder and Pomerania.	—Paſſes by the king's lines, but dares not attack them.
—Incamps between New Angermond and Freyenwald.	Bernſtein makes an unſucceſsful camiſado on Templin.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
The rhingrave commands in Mechlenberg.	Pappenheim acts in Lower Saxony.
Oxenſtiern in Pruſſia.	Other imperial armies ſtationed as before.
8. Dyet at Leipſic begins.	
All Back-Pomerania conquered.	

MARCH 1630-1.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1. Articles ſigned with the Marquis of Hamilton.	—Puts the garriſon of Feldſberg to the ſword.
Guſtavus adds twenty new edicts, concerning plunder, and extortion, &c. to his military code.	9. Takes New Brandenburgh by ſtorm, with an army of 22,000 men.
—Arreſts the garriſon of Colberg, by way of reprizal.	—His great cruelty.
	—Diſmantles it.
—Incamps between Trepto and Damin.	—Enters Fridland, and attempts Trepto in vain.
—Invents brigades in his camp at Schwet. Monro, part II. 25.	—Advances to Damin, and deſpairs of taking it.
	—Returns to Repnin.
18. Croſſes the Warta to obſerve Landſberg.	—Attempts fruitleſsly to deſtroy the king's fine bridge acroſs the Oder.
—Conſtructs a famous bridge over the Oder at Schwet.	—Retires beyond Francfort on the Oder, from whence he came, ſay ſome; others alledge, he went back to Repnin.
Zednick taken.	
	—Orders a garriſon of 7000 men into Francfort.
25. The king determines to beſiege Francfort.	—And 5000 into Landſberg.
27. Croſſes the Oder, and continues his march.	—Draws the garriſons from Trewen-Brietzen and Munchenberg.
	—Fears to inveſt Damin.
	—Forms deſigns againſt Magdeburg.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
	Don Baltazar, Montecuculi, Goëtz, Tieffenbach, command in Bohemia and the annexed provinces. Oſſa, in Suabia and Alſatia.
2. Colbergen ſurrenders, after five months ſiege, to Colonel Todt.	
9. Horn retires to his maſter near Schwet.	
New Brandenburg is taken.	
The Swedes defeat a body of Croatians near Munchenberg.	Coloredo attempts in vain to burn the king's bridge at Schwet.
	Schomberg appointed to defend Francfort.
18. Remonſtrance and concluſions ſent to the emperor from the dyet of Leipſic.	Pappenheim employed in the duchy of Magdeburg.
24.—And to the Catholic electors.	
A convention of the ſtates of Pomerania.	
25. Horn ordered to watch the Imperialiſts on the ſide of Sileſia.	

APRIL, 1631.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1. Arrives at Lubus.	The Francfort garriſon, conſiſting of 7000 men, eſcape, part of them into Sileſia.
2. Forms his approaches round Francfort.	
—Takes the town by ſtorm, and kills 3000 men.—Old Leſley made governor.	
—Sends 4000 men towards Landſberg.	
4. Guſtavus writes to the confederators at Leipſic, and the elector of Saxony appoints a thankſgiving.	
5. Follows the Landſberg detachment with the groſs of his army.	
—Sends the rhingrave and Bauditzer into Sileſia.	
The town of Landſberg ſurrenders after eight days ſiege; and thus Pomerania and Mechlenberg are cleared, and a paſſage opened into Sileſia.	12. Tilly inveſts Magdeburg in form.
18. The garriſon marches away. The king returns to Francfort upon the Oder, negociating, by means of couriers, about Spandau, which he obtains afterwards.	
The States-general ſubſcribe to Guſtavus about 5000 l. per month.	21. Takes a ſtrong fortreſs.
	—Alarmed needleſsly at Guſtavus's coming.
The king garriſons Francfort, Croſſen, and Landsberg.	29. Farenbach, an Imperial colonel and engineer, performs wonders.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
The rhingrave and Bauditzen command in Silesia. Take Crossen the 16th.	The administrator of Wirtemberg, [Duke Julius] and the Protestants, form an union in Suabia, and levy troops.
9. Treaty between France and the elector of Tryers.	
15. A detachment of Swedes beaten between Landsberg and Schieffelbein.	Don Baltazar, Tieffenbach, Montecuculi, and Dhona act in Silesia, &c. against Bauditzen and the rhingrave.
16. The dyet of Leipsic breaks up, it being Palm Sunday.	18. Landsberg evacuated.
	The Imperialists attempt Crossen in Silesia.
	The emperor publishes an edict for raising new taxes.—Excises meat.

MAY, 1631.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1. Detaches from Furſtenwald near Francfort 10,000 infantry, and 80 troops of cavalry towards Berlin.	
—Sends count Ortenburg to demand Spandau and Cuſtrin.	
2. Diſpatches Horn on the ſame errand.	
3. Has an interview with the elector in Copnick-grove.	
—Obtains Spandau only for a month.	
—Enters Berlin.	
A treaty of confederation between France and Bavaria.	
—The king goes to Potzdam.	
—Lies in his camp at or near Potzdam the remaining part of this month.	
6. Sollicits a confederacy with the elector of Saxony in vain.	
—Enters Berlin.	
10. Hears that Magdeburg is taken.	10. Takes Magdeburg by ſtorm; burns the city and deſtroys the inhabitants.
—Incamps at Potzdam to intercept Tilly's retreat.	—Breaks Deſſau-bridge over precipitately.
—Takes Old Brandenburg and Ratenau.	13. Makes his public entrance into Magdeburg.
—Views the country near Magdeburg.	—Stays thereabouts many days.
—Retakes Werben and Borg near Jericho-monaſtery.	
28. Eſcapes an ambuſh of Pappenheim.	—Removes from Magdeburg, and croſſes the foreſt of Hartz.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
Oxenſtiern commands in Pruſſia. Horn in Sileſia, reinforced by the king.	The Imperial commanders ſtationed as in the two preceding months.
8. A treaty of confederation and alliance, for eight years, between France and Bavaria.	14. An Imperial ban publiſhed againſt the Leipſic confederators. Pappenheim attempts to ſecure Havelberg.

JUNE, 1631.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1. Takes Guterboch, to ſecure the two bridges over the Elb, namely, Deſſau and Wittemberg.	—At Alleſleben treats with the princes of the houſe of Saxony.
5. Reinſtates the dukes of Mechlenberg.	—Has a deſign on Erfurt.
8. Re-delivers Spandau, with great reluctance.	
11. Obtains it by a new treaty of alliance.	
—Receives four regiments from his army in Pruſſia, and ſome new levies from Brandenburg.	
—Sends Oxenſtiern a reinforcement of 4000 men.	
12. Returns by water to Stetin. Gives audience to the Muſcovite ambaſſador the 15th. Propoſes to aſſiſt at the ſiege of Gripſwald.	13. Advances to Weymar.
	14. Croſſes the Unſtrut.
	15. At Oldſleben.
—Publiſhes his apology concerning Magdeburg.	—Goes to Mulhauſen; has a deſign on the landgraviate of Heſſe Caſſel.
Anſtruther pronounces his harangue to the emperor.	—Sends Pappenheim to ſecure Havelberg; who afterwards raiſes contributions at Eiſleben.
	—Continues in theſe parts all the month.
	28. Propoſes to march and attack Guſtavus, but is diſmayed by Pappenheim's and Mansfelt's ill ſucceſſes.
29. Guſtavus returns from Stetin to Berlin.	
Bauditzen and Dewbatel croſs the Elb, by fording, with 4000 horſe and dragoons, and take Tangermond ſword in hand.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
Horn commands the Swediſh army in Sileſia.	The Imperial generals in their laſt mentioned poſts.
	The Imperialiſts attempt Croſſen in vain.
16. Gripſwald capitulates to Todt, after a blockade and ſiege of eleven months.	
17. Two dukes of Mechlenberg command in their duchies.	

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
—Defeats Pappenheim near Magdeburg, and takes Stendal.	
	Pappenheim ſends for Tilly.
9. Banier takes Havelberg, ſword in hand.	
The king incamps moſt judiciouſly at Werben.	Tilly, who had intended to make an irruption into Heſſe Caſſel, obliged to return.
12. Concludes a treaty with the landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel.	
17. Gives Bernſtein a camiſado, and ruins four of Pappenheim's beſt regiments.	17. Advances to Wolmerſtadt in the dioceſe of Magdeburg.
—Incamps at Werben.	
—Receives a viſit from the landgrave of Heſſe and duke Bernard, with a tender of their ſervices.	19, 20. Reviews his army.
21. Recals the garriſon of Tangermond.	21. Arrives at Tangermond, forms a plot to fire the king's camp and powder-waggons.
—Diſcovers Tilly's plot, and turns it to advantage.	
23, 24. Several ſkirmiſhes.	
25. Guſtavus repulſes Tilly.	25. Attacks the king's lines.
26—30. Continues on the defenſive in his excellent camp at Werben.	26—30. Remains quiet at ſome diſtance, namely, about Mulhauſen.
—Writes a letter of thanks to the Magdeburgers.	

JULY, 1631.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
	Furſtenberg, with 18,000 men (partly the Mantuan army) forces the adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg to renounce the Leipſic concluſions.
	12. Fugger and Furſtenberg. with part of the Italian army, invade the landgraviate of Heſſe Caſſel.
16. The marquis of Hamilton ſails from Yarmouth.	—Recalled to join Tilly.
18. Duke Bernard acts in the landgraviate of Heſſe Caſſel.	Tieffenbach commands in Silesia.
31. The marquis of Hamilton lands at Wolgaſt, with 6000 Engliſh forces.	

AUGUST 1631.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
—Remains at Werben.	—In the neighbourhood of Werben.
	10. Diſlodges, and moves towards Saxony.
12. Signs a treaty with the landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel.	
Queen of Sweden lands at Wolgaſt, with 8000 men.	
15. The king ſends his forces on various deſtinations, and leaves Bauditzen with the ſtanding camp at Werben.	
—Propoſes to form two other camps, one at Ratenau, and another at Old Brandenburg.	16. Joined by Furſtenberg, with 18,000 men, near Mansfelt.
	—Summons the elector of Saxony to enter into new engagements, and demands a paſſage over Wittemberg-bridge.
—Receives preſſing letters from the elector of Saxony.	26. Takes Mersberg.
	—Pillages Naumburg and Zeitz.
29. Advances with part of his army to Ratenau, whilſt the main body reaches Old Brandenburg.	29. Summons Leipſic.
30. Marches towards Saxony.	
31. Arrives at Coſwick, where Arnheim confers with him.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
10. circa. The Engliſh joined by 4000 Swedes, newly landed.	
Horn commands in Sileſia, and Todt in the duchy of Mechlenberg.	
20. The elector of Saxony reviews his army.	
The landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel acts in his own country.	21. Pappenheim ravages Miſnia.
The elector of Saxony incamps at Torgau to defend the banks of the Elbe. His whole army amounts to 20,000 men.	
—Prevents Furſtenberg from paſſing the river.	

SEPTEMBER 1631.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1. Obliges the elector of Saxony, whom Arnheim repreſented, to ſign a treaty.	1. Ravages the country about Leipſic.
3. Allowed to paſs the Elb at Wittemberg-bridge.	3. Inveſts it with 40,000 men.
4. Meets the Saxon army and ſome Brandenburg troops at Dieben.	
5. Reviews the combined army.	5. The town capitulates.
6. Deliberates and halts on Tilly's taking Leipſic.	6. Tilly invites the king to battle by letter.
7. Marches and fights the battle of Leipſic.	7. Defeated at Leipſic, and flies to Halle.
8. Inveſts that city.	
9. Purſues the Imperialiſts to Merſburg, and takes it.	9.—To Aſcherſleben, and writes to Aldringer, and thence to Halberſtadt; 80 Engliſh miles.
—Diſpatches his army in ſeveral corps to purſue the enemy.	—Publiſhes monitorial letters to recal his diſperſed troops.
11. Takes Halle and Mersburg.	
13. Writes to Charles I. on the victory of Leipſic.	13. Leaves Halberſtadt.
14. Collects his forces.	
16. Begins his journey, and marches along the Unſtrut.	
17. Lies at Great Someren.	17. Reaches Alvede, 15 miles.
18. Takes Erfurt.	
—Settles the affairs of Thuringia.	25. Arrives at Corvey, and croſſes the Weſer. Receives 5000 troops from Cologn.
—Sends for Oxenſtiern out of Pomerania.	
26. Advances to Arnſtadt.	26. Lies at Warburg.
	—Points his courſe between Waldec and Heſſe, and arrives near Fulda.
27. Reaches Ilmenau; divides his forces.	
28. Croſſes the Thuringian foreſt.	
29. Lies at Schleüſſing.	
30. Beſieges Köeninſhoſen.	30. Advances to Fritzlar in Heſſe Caſſel.
—Frightens the Imperial commiſſaries from Francfort on the Mayne.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
1. Elector of Saxony lies with 16,000 men near Torgau.	Gronsfelt and Boninghausen act in Westphalia and Lower Saxony, against the duke of Lunenberg, archbishop of Bremen, and the landgrave of Hesse Cassel's troops.
2. The English troops arrive at Stetin.	
3. The landgrave of Hesse returns home from the king to carry on the war, taking duke Bernard with him.	
—Clears the abbacy of Hirschfeild.	
	Aldringer and Fugger oppose the landgrave.
12. The elector of Saxony invests Leipsic.	
13. Receives its capitulation, and reduces Misnia.	
Banier sent to oppose Pappenheim in the diocese of Magdeburg.	
—Blockades Mansfelt in that town.	
The landgrave of Hesse wages war fortunately in the diocese of Paderborn, and the abbacy of Fulda, &c.	
15. The landgrave of Hesse takes Fritzlar.	15. Hover with their troops about Erfurt; retire.
	The duke of Lorrain marches to join Tilly.
	Tieffenbach and Goëtz threaten to invade Saxony.
	—Quit Lusatia for private reasons.
26. Bauditzen marches a part of the king's royal army by another road through the Thuringian forest.	
27. Horn, with another detachment, frightens the imperial armies from Eysenach.	
—The elector of Saxony, in conjunction with Hamilton's forces, invades Lusatia.	28. Aldringer near Eysenach.
29. Horn takes Gotha.	
30.——Returns to the king.	30. Some Croatians alarm Dresden.

OCTOBER 1631.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1. Takes Schweinfurt.	
2. Makes his entrance.	2. Removes from Fritzlar.
3. Diſpatches circular letters to the biſhopric of Bamberg and parts adjacent.	3. Ravages ſome towns in the landgraviate of Heſſe Caſſel.
4. Forces the biſhop of Wurtzburg to make his eſcape.	4. Joined by Aldringer.
—Inveſts Wurtzburg.	
5. Makes himſelf maſter thereof.	
5—8. Beſieges Marienberg-caſtle, and takes it by ſtorm.	6. Reviews his army at Fulda.
8—14. Diſpatches his army in parties to make conqueſts in the dioceſes of Wurtzburg and Bamberg.	10. Reaches Aſchaffenberg; confers with the duke of Lorrain.
	—Sends Aldringer to join the Lorrainers.
15. Wertheim taken.	
16. The king gives a camiſado to three regiments of Tilly.	16. Detaches 3000 men towards Wertheim, whom the king defeats.
17—20. Viſits his troops at their various ſtations.	17. Joined by the Lorrain army.
	18. Advances towards the Higher Palatinate.
	20. Lies about Darmſtadt.
21. Commanded parties abroad, &c. which ſurpriſe Rotenberg, Biſchofsheim, and Mergentheim.	21. Receives a repulſe near Rotenberg.
	22. Takes Babenhauſen.
	23. Sollicits the city of Francfort.
26. Guſtavus publiſhes a ſecond manifeſto.	—Marches into the Bergſtraſs.
—Doubts whether he ſhall march to Nurenberg or Francfort on the Mayne.	
	30. Advances again towards the Higher Palatinate, and continues thereabouts.

OCTOBER 1631.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
The elector of Saxony hears Paradeiſſer's propoſals of accommodation with the emperor, through the interpoſition of Cadretta, the Spaniſh ambaſſador.	Goëtz ravages Lower Luſatia, and Tieffenbach the Upper, and conquer both provinces. —They retreat, by orders from Vienna.
Horn ſtays with the king all this month.	4. The Lorrainers paſs the Rhyne.
Leſley, and the Engliſh under Hamilton, act in Luſatia and Sileſia.	Gronsfelt and Leſley oppoſe the landgrave of Heſſe. The elector of Bavaria puts himſelf at the head of 20,000 men.
7. Arnheim reduces Lower Luſatia.	
The landgrave of Heſſe takes Munden. —Enters the dioceſe of Paderborn. —Afterwards carries the war into Weſtphalia, and then marches to join Guſtavus.	
16. Roſtoch ſurrenders to General Todt.	
Banier beſieges Magdeburg; Hamilton and the Engliſh then with him.	
18. Virmond beſieges Halberſtadt in vain; joins Mansfeldt at Magdeburg.	
20. Arnheim reduces Upper Luſatia.	
25. The elector and Arnheim enter Bohemia; take Tetchſin and Starahora, joined by old count Thurn.	Don Baltazar di Marradas commands againſt Arnheim, &c. 28. The revocation of Walſtein agitated at Vienna. Mansfeldt commands in the dioceſes of Halberſtadt and Magdeburg. The Croatians attack Old Dreſden, but repulſed.

NOVEMBER 1631.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1. Hanau taken by camiſado.	
	2. Retires into Franconia, and ſtorms Mergentheim.
	—Propoſes to rejoin the Lorrainers.
5, 6. The king paſſes backwards and forwards to Oxenfurt.	5, 6. Forms a deſign of taking Oxenfurt ſword in hand, but without ſucceſs.
—Ill of a fever. Leaves Horn in Franconia.	
7, 8. Advances towards Francfort.	7, 8, 9. Reduces ſeveral towns in his way to Nurenberg.
10—13. Takes Steinheim, Procelden, Miltenberg, &c. in paſſing along.	13. Orders Oſſa to take Rotenberg.
14. Croſſes the Mayne at Aſchaffenberg.	14, 15. Makes himſelf maſter of Weinſheim, Guntzenhauſen, Weiſſenburg, and Wilſburg-caſtle.
15. Enters Hanau. Obtains Ruſelheim from the landgrave of Heſſe Darmſtadt.	
16. Lies at Offenbach.	16. Ravages the margraviate of Anſpach.
—Makes his public entry into Francfort.	17. Advances to Schwabach.
	18. Inveſts Nurenberg.
19. Takes Hoëchſt.	
20. Returns to Francfort. Joined by the landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel with 10,000 men.	
22. Retires to Hoëchſt to perform his thankſgivings in private for taking Francfort.	
23. Forms a league with the counts of Veteravia.	23. Raiſes the ſiege.
	24, 25. Lies two nights at Rott, where his powder waggons blow up.
25—27. His actions near the Rhingau and near Bingen.	26. Puts his army into garriſon and winter-cantonment; one part in Bavaria, and one in the Higher Palatinate.
	28, &c. Goes to Donawert.
29. The army returns to Francfort.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
1. Arnheim ſummons Prague.	
5, 6. Horn with a ſeparate army in the dioceſe of Wurtzburg, to obſerve Tilly.—Aldringer and the duke of Lorrain continue here the whole month. The landgrave of Heſſe ſent with his own army of 10,000 men to diſturb the ſiege of Nurenberg.	
8. The elector of Saxony makes his entrance into Prague. Count Thurn publiſhes a general protection in Guſtavus's name.	Don Baltazar, Tieffenbach, Galas, and Goëtz act againſt Arnheim and count Thurn.
15. Banier ſent about this time to take the command in the dioceſe of Magdeburg; with him Hamilton acts and the Engliſh.—They inveſt Magdeburg for ſix weeks.	
	Oſſa joins Tilly, and goes with him towards Bavaria.
	The duke of Bavaria appointed in effect generaliſſimo over the army of the league.
	—The Lorrainers forced to retire acroſs the Rhyne.
28. Arnheim and Thurn beat four imperial generals at the battle of Limburg.	

DECEMBER 1631.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1. Marches in order to inveſt Heidelberg.	
2, 3. Takes ſeveral towns in the Bergſtraſs.	2. Meets the elector of Bavaria, having repoſed his army in winter-quarters.
4. Beſieges Oppenheim fort, changing his deſign againſt Heidelberg.	4. Takes Kitzingen.
7. Paſſes the Rhyne, and engages the Spaniards.	—Goes to Nordlingen, and there remains inactive.
8. Oppenheim town and fort ſurrender.	—Appoints Cratz to be velt-maréchal in the Upper Palatinate.
9. The winter begins to be extremely ſevere.	
10. The king beſieges Mentz.	
	12. The elector of Bavaria ſummons a dyet at Ingolſtadt.
13. Mentz capitulates.	
14. Guſtavus makes his public entrance, it being his birth-day [ſay ſome.]	—Sends an ambaſſador to the emperor, and another to the king of Sweden.
16. A public thankſgiving.	
18. The king ſurprizes Fridberg.	
22—28. The Spaniards evacuate ſeveral towns in the Palatinate.	
The city of Spires accords with the king, following the example of Wormes.	
Guſtavus hears propoſals from the Bavarian miniſter.	
— Erects a column on paſſing the Rhyne.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
3. Arnheim and Thurn take Egra; inveſt Budweis fruitleſsly.	
4. Horn takes Kitzingen,	Aldringer takes the field to relieve Rotenberg, but comes too late; he retires to Augſburg.
10. and Weinſheim; keeping the field all the month, and making advantage of Tilly's retiring into quarters.	Pappenheim acts in Lower Saxony.
12. Takes Gebſatel.	
13. Arnheim and the elector return to Dreſden, which diſpleaſes Guſtavus, who wanted them to keep the field.	13. The Imperialiſts attempt Prague in vain.
	Walſtein accepts the generalſhip.
	Galas and Baltazar command in Bohemia.
16. Horn takes Mergentheim; he blockades Rotenberg and takes it.	
—Marches into Suabia.	Boninghauſen and Mansfelt act in Mechlenberg, againſt the dukes, Banier, Todt, &c.
20. Beſieges Hailbron and takes it.	
21. The landgrave of Heſſe beſieges and takes Köeningſtein-caſtle; then retires with his army into his own territories.	
—Enters the abbacy of Fulda.	
24. Magdeburg propoſes to capitulate.	The Spaniards forſake many towns in the Palatinate.
Banier and Hamilton diſagree about retreating.	
26. The rhingrave commands on the Moſelle, and defeats the Spaniards in various rencounters, particularly near Frankendale.	Pappenheim raiſes the ſiege of Magdeburg.
Horn returns into Franconia.	
30. Takes Guntzenhauſen.	
Col. Lohauſen, after a long ſiege, takes Doëmitz in Lower Saxony.	
The dukes of Mechlenberg clear their country.	
The Swedes take Mergentheim, [i. e. Mariendal] Friedberg, Köeningſtein, Hailbrun, Germerſheim, Landau, and Bingen.	

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
Manheim taken by ſurprize.	
3, 4, 5. Heidelberg and Frankendale blockaded.	3, &c. Goes to Donawert and Amberg, and forms a ſcheme of moleſting the elector of Saxony, by ſending to the Imperialiſts 10,000 Bavarian recruits.
Guſtavus negociates with England, France, Holland, the electors Palatine and of Cologn, and the duke of Neuberg.	
10. An armiſtice concluded for 14 days; the king writes to Horn on the ſubject.	10, 11, Returns to Nordlingen, to hinder Guſtavus from entering Bavaria through the duchy of Wirtemberg.
11. Advances in the interim to Gelenhauſen, to give Pappenheim battle, who had violated the truce.	
The Spaniards neglect the convention and paſs the Moſelle.	18. Sends ſome ordnance from Wilſburg-caſtle to Oſſa.
19. The French ambaſſadors annex their ſubſcription to the armiſtice, or treaty of neutrality.	
20. The king returns to Francfort with his queen.	—Detaches more troops into the Upper Palatinate.
22. Sends the rhingrave againſt the Spaniards.	
24. The armiſtice expires.	
The king diſpatches duke Bernard on a ſeparate command, who takes ſeveral towns about Mentz.	
29. Protects the trade of Francfort by an edict.	

JANUARY 1631-2.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
1. Horn continues near Weinſheim.	Aldringer keeps an eye to the city of Augſburg, and prepares to relieve Rotenberg.
2, 3. Reviews his army.	
	7. Pappenheim evacuates Magdeburg; and the marquis of Hamilton repoſſeſſes it.
10. Obeys the truce, and viſits Iphoven and Nurenberg.	
—Joined by duke William of Saxe-Weymar.	
Wiſmar ſurrenders to Todt and the duke of Mechlenberg.	12. Pappenheim quits Wolfenbuttle.
—A battle between the garriſon and the Swedes.	14. The elector of Tryers publiſhes his manifeſto with regard to France.
The archbiſhop of Bremen appears with 8oco men.	
20. The rhingrave takes Kirchberg by aſſault, and defeats the Spaniards near Caſtel: Falls afterwards into an ambuſcade.	
21. Horn returns to Sweinfurt.	
	22. Walſtein publiſhes his placart to invite all deſerters and diſcontented old commanders.
25. Prepares to poſſeſs Bamberg.	The elector of Bavaria joins Tilly.
	Cratz made velt-maréchal under Tilly.
29. Takes Hochſtadt.	Pappenheim retreats croſs the Weſer to Hamelen, being purſued by the generals Todt, Lunenberg, William of Weymar, Banier, the landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel, and the archbiſhop of Bremen.
Duke William of Saxe-Weymar joins Banier and Hamilton in the dioceſe of Magdeburg.	

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1, &c. At Francfort.	
4. Quits it to repel the Spaniards, who had violated the truce.	2. Sends Cratz to ſuccour Forcheim.
	8—20. Employs himſelf in fortifying the banks of the Danube.
10. The king of Bohemia arrives at Francfort, and Lord Craven.	
11.—The marquis of Hamilton.	
His majeſty goes to Hoëchſt, where the king of Bohemia finds him.	
—That prince regaled ſplendidly by Guſtavus, as likewiſe a vaſt number of foreign miniſters.	
Guſtavus ſends Oxenſtiern ambaſſador to Saxony, who does great ſervice at the dyet of Torgau.	
16.—Marches to Mentz in order to beſiege Creützach.	
18. Inveſts Creützach.	
22. Takes poſſeſſion thereof.	20. Goes into the Upper Palatinate.
23. Returns to Francfort.	23. Prepares himſelf to attack Horn.
24, &c. Reduces the whole biſhopric of Mentz.	24. Advances to Altdorf.
	27. Enters Forcheim.
	28. Advances to Bamberg.

FEBRUARY 1631-2.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
1. Horn takes Bamberg—detained by rains and floods.	
Marquis of Hamilton ſets out to wait on the king at Francfort.	Pappenheim cuts to pieces 1500 new-raiſed Swediſh dragoons near Corvey.
Banier and duke William of Weymar take Goſlar, Northeim, Göttingen, and Erichſberg-caſtle.	
	13. Di Marradas recovers part of Bohemia.
14. The landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel retakes Warberg.	
20. Horn prepares to inveſt Forcheim.	
Duke Bernard conquers the whole electorate of Mentz.	
Palatin-Chriſtian of Birkenfelt levies troops for the king.	
Count Hanau takes Druſenheim.	
Ulm accepts a Swediſh garriſon.	
25. Banier and duke William of Weymar receive orders to march to the king on his entering Bavaria.	
—Todt ſupplies their places.	
28. Horn prepares to receive Tilly.	The town of Cologne ſigns a neutrality with Guſtavus.
—Duke William of Weymar ſent to reinforce Horn, but arrived not.	

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
—Receives the account of Horn's defeat.	1. Defeats Horn and enters Bamberg.
—Aſſembles his army, in order to be revenged on Tilly.	—Continues about Haſfurt in the biſhopric of Bamberg.
4. Sets out from Francfort.	
6. Advances to Aſchaffenberg.	
7. To Lohr (thirty miles) halts there.	
9. To Warenfelt.	
10. To Arnſtein.	
11. To Tettelbach.	
12. To Kitzingen; diſpatching Hepburn to Oxenfurt.	12. Calls a council of war at Forcheim.
	13. Reviews his troops, and marches into the Upper Palatinate.
	15. Advances to Chriſtian-Erlang.
16. Marches to Weinſheim (his three armies now united) and Dunkelſpiel.	16. To Neümarkt, where he continues ſome days.
20. Incamps at Furt.	20. Retreats towards the Danube.
21. Makes a viſit to Nurenberg.	
—Hath ſome rencounters with Tilly's army.	
—Changes his deſign and march.	
24. Advances to Oetingen and Pleinfelt.	
—Paſſes by young Pappenheim in Wilſburg-caſtle.	
26. Takes Kayſerheim town and cloiſter, inveſts Donawert.	26. Continues about Ingolſtadt.
27. Takes it by ſtorm.	
28. And a caſtle of the Fuggers.	
29. Sends the Palatin Auguſtus with an army into the duchy of Neuburg; who takes Höchſtadt and Lawingen.	
30. Banier makes an unſucceſsful camiſado on Neuburg.	30. Retires into Bavaria.
31. The king leaves Donawert.	

MARCH 1631-2.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
1. Horn retires from Bamberg, and makes a fine retreat, croſſing the Mayne.	Walſtein declared generaliſſimo, enters Bohemia with 20,000 men, not including Di Marradas's army.
2. Cuts two regiments of his purſuers to pieces in retreating to Mergentheim.	
Oxenſtiern left commander in chief in the electorate of Mentz, and the Palatinate.	Pappenheim takes the field and croſſes the Weſer, to the eaſtward ſide.
5. Horn retires to Schweinfurt.	
7. Writes to the king.	—Retakes Erichſberg and Eymbeck.
11. Joins him.	—Marches through Hildeſheim and Lunenberg.
15. Conducts the van-guard to Weinſheim.—Stays with his maſter.	
—Duke William of Weymar commands in Horn's abſence, in Thuringia, &c.	
—The elector of Saxony enters Bohemia, and boaſts that his troops amount to 37,900 men.	
Todt commands againſt Pappenheim.	
Some recruits land from England. They inveſt Boxtehude, and take it in three weeks.	
Sir Patrick Ruthven made governor of Ulm, and general in Suabia.	
General Todt diſplaced on Salvius's repreſentations. Leſley ſucceeds him, and being wounded, Bauditzen is ordered to ſet out, and take the command.—Mean while Todt ſtill acts.	31. Count Embden with 10,000 Spaniards croſſes the Moſelle. He is ſupported with another army led by Gonſalvo di Cordoua.

APRIL, 1632.

GUSTAVUS.	TILLY.
1. Advances with his army to Northeim.	1, 2. Lies incamped near Rayn.
2. Joined there by Duke William of Saxe-Weymar's reinforcements.	
3, 4.—Erects his batteries and bridge in order to croſs the Lech.	3, 4. Spreads his troops along the Lech.
5. The battle of the Lech.	5. Defeated, and carried off the field of battle, mortally wounded.
6. The king advances into Bavaria.	
7. Points his courſe to Augſburg.	6, 7, 8, &c. The Elector of Bavaria takes the command, and flies towards Ingolſtadt.
8. Incamps at Lechauſen.	
9. Summons Augſburg. [Treaty ſigned between France and the elector of Tryers.]	ELECTOR of BAVARIA.
10. Guſtavus receives the capitulation of Augſburg.	
11. Settles the government; reſtores the Lutheran religion.	
14. Makes his public entrance.	
15. Goes to Waho [Aicha] in his way to Ingolſtadt.	
16. Inveſts that town.	
17, 18, 19. Employed in the ſiege, and repulſes a vigorous ſally.	18. Surprizes Ratiſbon.
20. Overturned by a cannon-ball.	20. Tilly dies at Ingolſtadt.
22. Makes a journey to Neuburg.	
24. Gives over beſieging Ingolſtadt. 25. Takes Moſberg.	
29. Goes to Landſhut, which Horn and Hepburn beſieged.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
	Walſtein advances towards the middle of Bohemia; ſuppoſed to command 50,000 men.
	—Croſſes the Elbe near Budin; advances to Schlani. Takes Budin and Prague.
7. Oxenſtiern, duke Bernard, and the rhingrave oppoſe the Spaniards with 15,000 men.	
Horn detached to purſue Tilly's army, rejoins his maſter at the ſiege of Augſburg.	
13. Luca di Cagro, a Spaniſh general, intends a camiſado, and is defeated by the rhingrave.	
	14. Don Philip de Sylva joins the Spaniards with 3000 men.
20. The queen of Sweden eſcorted by Oxenſtiern to the city of Mentz.	
21. Col. Horneck ſurrenders Spires to the Spaniards.	
23. Horn ſent from Ingolſtadt to penetrate again into Bavaria.	
25. Returns.	
27. He and Hepburn beſiege Landſhut.	Pappenheim raiſes the blockade at
Todt orders the Engliſh to blockade Stade.	Stade, and ruins Leſly's and Monro's regiments.

GUSTAVUS.	ELECTOR of BAVARIA.
4. Turns back to Moſberg.	
5. Takes Freiſſingen.	
—Recals duke Bernard from the electorate of Mentz, and ſends Horn thither.	
6. Advances towards Munich.	
7. Makes his public entrance.	
9. Reviews his army.	
—Leaves Hepburn governor of Munich.	
16. Quarrels with Sir H. Vane.	
20. Advances to Augſburg in order to give Oſſa battle.	20. Cratz makes an irruption into Bavaria.
25. Raiſes the ſiege of Biberach.	
27. Returns to Augſburg.	27. Takes Weiſſenberg.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
The rhingrave oppoſes Don Gonſalvo in the electorate of Tryers.	Pappenheim attempts to force a paſſage through Todt's army, but miſcarries.
Bauditzen takes the command againſt Pappenheim.	—Goes to Wolfenbuttle. Negotiates about ſelling Stade to the king of Denmark.
11. Horn arrives at Francfort, to replace duke Bernard.	—Enters the territories of Heſſe.
	20. Oſſa beſieges Biberach.
	21. Spaniſh generals forced to leave Spires.
	23. Greatly preſſed by Oxenſtiern's army and the French.
	25. Retreat with difficulty.
	26. Walſtein over-reached by Arnheim in a march. Takes Egra.

JUNE, 1632.

GUSTAVUS.	ELECTOR of BAVARIA.
Leaves Bavaria, and marches to Munich.	—Enters the Upper Palatinate.
—Takes Aichſtadt, Dillingen, and Pappenheim-caſtle.	5, 6. Takes Sultzbach and Amberg.
7. Arrives at Furt.	
8, 9. Reviews his army.	
10. Makes a viſit to Nurenberg.	10. Advances to join Walſtein, and receives from him a reinforcement of 16,000 men.
—Attempts to intercept the duke of Bavaria.	
11.—Reaches Lauff.	
12.—And Hirchſbruch.	
—Retakes Sultzbach.	13, 14. Returns towards the king.
—Seizes the paſs of Hartmanſhoven.	WALSTEIN.
—Retires to Nurenberg, on hearing Walſtein and the duke of Bavaria were in full march.	4. Takes Prague, and offers Saxony a peace.
	16. Having taken Leütmeritz, approaches Egra.
19. Regains Nurenberg.	—Enters the Palatinate, in order to join the elector of Bavaria, who had ſurprized Ratiſbon.
—Incamps there.	
	25. Joins the duke of Bavaria.
	26. Both armies advance to Neümarkt. Walſtein leaves the diſtrict round Amberg.
	27. Rencounter between his troops and Colonel Dewbatel.
	28. Advances to Freyſtadt.
	30. Arrives at Schwabach; and confronts the king.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
Duke Bernard left to purſue Oſſa, defeats Hannibal count Hohen Oems.	
Banier left with 8000 men at Augſburg.	6. Don Baltazar enters Luſatia.
Duke William of Weymar left with 12,000 men in Suabia.	
10. Arnheim enters Luſatia to oppoſe Don Baltazar—ſaves Bautzen.	
The adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg obſerves Oſſa with 8000 men.	
Horn detached towards the Upper Palatinate.	
	14. Ellenbogen in Bohemia ſurrenders to Holk.
17. The rhingrave beſieges Coblentz, and takes it the 21ſt.	
21. Beſieges Trarbach, and takes it.	
[The French army in and near the electorate of Tryers.]	
25. The elector of Saxony and Arnheim return to Dreſden to liſten to a negociation, which Guſtavus hinders.	
Dewbatel, with 10,000 Swedes and Brandenburghers, enters Sileſia.	
Arnheim returns with his army, having made a very fine and artful retreat.	28. Pappenheim offers the Swedes battle.

JULY, 1632.

GUSTAVUS.	WALSTEIN.
4. Removes his camp to Furt.	4. Intrenches at Furt.
5—10. Common rencounters.	
11. Oxenſtiern begins his march from the electorate of Mentz, to join his maſter.	Commanded parties abroad. Margraviate of Anſpach ravaged.
20. The king takes a great convoy of Walſtein's.	20. Walſtein ſends Holk with 10,000 men into Miſnia.
27. Gains intelligence of the imperial magazines at Freyſtadt.	
30. Dewbatel gives that town a camiſado, and deſtroys the magazines. The king defeats General Spar, and takes him priſoner.	

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
3. Horn takes Graffenberg, after ſix days ſiege.	
—And Berncaſtel, and Veldentz.	Pappenheim preſſed by the duke of Bavaria to make a diverſion in Thuringia or Saxony, which he refuſes; and then marches to raiſe the ſiege of Maſtricht, July 4.
12. Dewbatel ſeizes Great Glogau.	
Banier recovers Munich, and drives Cratz out of Bavaria.	
Duke Bernard clears the Lech from arch-duke Leopold's forces.	
14. Bauditzen razes the fortifications of Duderſtadt, and afterwards takes Einbech.	
—The duke of Lunenberg beſieges Duderſtadt.	
—Takes it the 24th.	
20. Oxenſtiern joins the landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel; they advance into Franconia, making in all 10,000 men; wait at Wurtzburg for duke William of Weymar, who had been diſpatched to bring the Engliſh, and ſome Swediſh forces from Lower Saxony, and ſome Saxon regiments; in all about 8000 men.	
24. Duke Bernard and Banier receive orders by an expreſs to join their maſter.	
25. Arnheim clears Luſatia; receives a reinforcement of 10,000 Swedes.	—Serves on the banks of the Weſer, about the end of the month.
Horn returns to Mentz.	—Gronsfelt left to command in his room.
30. The duke of Lunenberg blockades Wolfenbuttle.	

AUGUST 1632.

GUSTAVUS.	WALSTEIN.
1. His oration to his generals on depredations, contributions, cruelty, &c.	The court of Vienna highly pleaſed with Walſtein's declining a deciſive engagement. That general wants to enter into ſome accommodation with Guſtavus.
4, 5. Parties ſent abroad.	—Diſpleaſed with velt-maréchal Cratz.
8. The king pays his army. —Takes Hertzog-Aurach, to facilitate the junction of his troops.	—Sends parties abroad all the beginning of the month.
17. His four little armies deſtined to join him, advance to Bruck.	
18. The king meets them and reviews them. 20. Repairs a bridge which Walſtein had broken down. 21. The junction formed: A public thankſgiving: Battle offered to Walſtein. His lines attempted.	21. Renders his entrenchments extremely ſtrong.
22. The attack continued.	
24. The deſperate engagement about Altenberg-caſtle.	24. Makes a very obſtinate reſiſtance.
25. The king's fine retreat.	
26. He forms a new camp cloſe to Walſtein.	26. Sends parties abroad till the end of the month.
29, 30. Commanded parties ſent abroad.	

AUGUST 1632.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
1. Lunenberg and Bauditzen divide their armies.	
Bauditzen, in Pappenheim's abſence, breaks into Weſtphalia. Surprizes Warburg and beſieges Paderborn the 12th: Raiſes the ſiege the 21ſt.	
6. Horn routs the Imperialiſts near Straſburg.	
9. Arnheim and the Swedes take Breſlau.	
10, 11. Oxenſtiern's and duke William of Weymar's armies advance to join each other: Which junction was formed the 13th.	
Horn enters Straſburg.	
11.—Advances into the Lower Palatinate.	
13, 14. Duke Bernard's and Banier's armies unite with Oxenſtiern's and duke William of Weymar's between Kitzingen and Weinſheim, having marched through the biſhopric of Aichſtadt into Franconia.	13. Holk makes an irruption into Vogtland, having taken Zwicka the 12th.
15. Horn raiſes the ſiege of Wiſloch.	
17.—Cuts to pieces 1000 imperial cavalry by means of an ambuſcade. Puſhes Montecuculi acroſs the Rhyne.	16, 17, &c.—Ravages Miſnia.
The Combined Swediſh armies reach Hertzog Aurach.	
18.—Lie at Bruck.	
—Arnheim and Dubalt gain the battle of Limburg.	
21. The combined Swediſh armies all conjoin with their maſter.	21. Gronsfeldt forces Bauditzen to retire.
Horn obtains Straſburg-bridge.	Pappenheim's great effort towards raiſing the ſiege of Maſtricht.
22.—Enters Upper Alſatia. Leaves Dewbatel to beſiege Stolhoven.	23.—Repaſſes the Rhyne.
26. Little Jacob joins Bauditzen with 3000 cavalry.	Montecuculi leaves Alſatia to aſſiſt in Bavaria.
30. Horn enters Suabia to aſſiſt the Wirtembergers, and takes Offenburg and Ortenberg-caſtle.	

SEPTEMBER 1632.

GUSTAVUS.	WALSTEIN.
1, 2, 3. Small rencounters.	1—10. Sends abroad commanded parties.
4. The King explains himself to the Nurenbergers about decamping.	
7. A public annual commemoration for the victory at Leipsic.	
8. The king dislodges.	
9. Lies at Neustadt.	
13. Removes to Weinsheim.	12. Dislodges.
14. Divides his army.	14. Arrives at Forcheim.
15. Returns with half thereof towards Nurenberg, but then marches into Bavaria.	
—Recalled to Nurenberg by a letter from Oxenstiern.	
21. Lies at Dunkelspiel.	21. Summons Culmbach.
22. At Nordlingen; thence advances to relieve Rayn.	
	24. Advances to Bamberg.
25. Mitzval surrenders Rayn.	25. Parts with the elector of Bavaria and his army.
27. The king cuts to pieces 400 Croatians near the Lech.	Montecuculi takes Rayn, and attempts fruitlesly to hinder the king from crossing the Lech.
	29. Walstein takes Bareüth.

SEPTEMBER 1632.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
Oxenſtiern ſtays at Nurenberg with General Bauditzen.	
5. Horn returns to Straſburg. —He and Dewbatel command in Alſatia.	
9. Horn beſieges Benfelden.	
	13. Galas beſieges Lauff.
15. Duke Bernard, with 12,000 men ſent to obſerve Walſtein in Franconia on one ſide, and Pappenheim on the other.	
	19. Pappenheim appears in the abbacy of Corvey in Weſtphalia.
Duke William ſent to collect ſome Swedes and Engliſh which lay near Hanover.	20. Purſues Bauditzen 20 miles.
	—Montecuculi oppoſes the Swedes and Engliſh near Hanover.
Hamilton and Hepburn leave the King and ſet out for England.	
	—Gronsfelt, Boninghauſen, and Mansfelt act all in Lower Saxony.
	Oſſa commands againſt Ruthven, &c. in Suabia.
22. Bauditzen enters Heſſe.	22. The two young dukes of Tuſcany go to ſerve in Walſtein's army.
Arnheim in Sileſia and Luſatia.	Marradas, Tieffenbach, and Goëtz act againſt Arnheim.
	Tieffenbach ſent into Auſtria to repreſs the inſurrection of the peaſants.
24. The duke of Lunenberg forced by Gronsfelt to raiſe the ſiege of Wolfenbuttle.	24. Galas ravages Vogtland and Miſnia.
Ruthven and the adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg command in Suabia.	25. Aldringer detached by Walſtein to aſſiſt the elector of Bavaria.
—And the duke of Mechlenberg in Lower Saxony.	

OCTOBER 1632.

GUSTAVUS.	WALSTEIN.
1, 2. Paſſes the Lech.	1. Takes Coburg.
3. Retakes Rayn.	3. Repulſed at Coburg-caſtle.
— And Landſberg.	
5. At Neuberg on the Danube beheads col. Mitzval.	5. Advances into Vogtland.
6, 7. Prepares to beſiege ſome towns in Bavaria, particularly Ingolſtadt.	
8. Marches to Nordlingen.	8, 9. Gains ſeveral towns in Vogtland.
	10. Arrives at Plauen.
	11. Forms a camp at Weida.
12. Orders Kniphauſen to retake Lauff.	
13, 14. Purſues and defeats col. Munich.	13, 14. Advances towards Leipſic.
15. Returns to Nurenberg, where he is recruited by 5000 Switzers.	
17. Advances towards his army.	17. Sends ſome cavalry to make a bravado upon it.
	18. Summons it to capitulate.
19. Arrives at Kitzingen, and meets his queen.	19. Takes Weiſſenfels.
21. Joins duke Bernard at Schleüſſing, having marched from Bavaria into Thuringia in 14 days.	20, 21. Beſieges Leipſic.
	22. Takes the town.
23. Reaches Arnſtadt; ſtays there ſome days.	23.—And the caſtle [Pleiſſenberg.]
—Incorporates the Engliſh and Scottiſh amongſt his other regiments.	25, &c. Reduces other towns in Miſnia.
Oxenſtiern returns to Nurenberg.	
28. The queen of Sweden arrives.	28. Forms his junction with Pappenheim.
—The king reviews his troops at Erfurt.	
29. Marches 13 miles beyond Erfurt.	
30. Continues his march.	

OCTOBER 1632.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.
1. Duke Bernard advances to raiſe the ſiege of Coburg.	1. Galas takes Chemnitz.
	2. Pappenheim ordered to join Walſtein; ſends Merodé againſt Bauditzen, and leaves Gronsfelt to obſerve the duke of Lunenberg. —Raiſes contributions from Mulhauſen. —Attempts Erfurt fruitleſsly; marches on to Walſtein.
	3. Holk and Galas conjoin their armies in Miſnia.
	4.—Take Freyberg.
Ruthven and the adminiſtrator of Wirtemberg act againſt Oſſa in the circle of Suabia.	
	12.—And Wurtzen.
28. Horn takes Benfelden, after a ſiege of near 8 weeks.	

NOVEMBER 1632.

GUSTAVUS.	WALSTEIN.
1. Thurſday, arrives at Naumburg.	1. Sends ſome cavalry to Leipſic, and removes to Weiſſenfels.
2. Diſpleaſed at being deified by the people.	
3. Intrenches himſelf, not propoſing to hazard a battle.	
4. Intercepts Coloredo's letter.	4. Detaches Pappenheim to Halle.
5. Reconnoitres Walſtein's lines.	5. Prepares for the battle.
—Reſolved to fight on Pappenheim's abſence.	
6. Gains the victory at Lützen.	6. Defeated and flies.
—Killed.	
N. B. When his Majeſty died he left ſix armies in the field, beſides his own; namely, Kniphauſen's in Lower Saxony, Dubalt's in Sileſia, the Palatin of Birkenfelt's in Bavaria, Bauditzen's in the electorate of Cologn, Horn's in Alſatia, and Ruthven's in Suabia; not to mention four confederate armies, viz. the Saxons, Heſſians, the troops of Lunenberg, and Bremen.	

NOVEMBER 1632.

SWEDISH ARMIES in other Parts, &c.	IMPERIAL ARMIES in other Parts, &c.

INDEX.

N. B. Articles with this mark* after them refer to the notes. When figures follow I. and II. they refer to the reſpective volume.

A.

ADMINISTRATOR of Magdeburg,* I. 268—Treat with GUSTAVUS, 210—Well received by his people, 211—Behaves gallantly during the ſiege, 272—His bold ſpeech to Tilly, 273—Carried over the empire as a trophy II. 97.—Ungrateful to Sweden, and turns catholic, 139—At, tempts to reconcile GUSTAVUS and the emperor, 279.

——— ——— of Wirtemberg treats with the Swedes, II. 49.—Acts againſt Montecuculi, II. 315.

AINSA (don Joſeph) protects Theodanus and his wife, I. 283—Killed, II. 40.

ALBERT (prince of Poland) made biſhop of Warmia at 12 years old, I. 55.

ALDRINGER (John baron de) leads an army to join Tilly, II. 3—An account of his riſe and parts, ibid. &c.*—Unites himſelf with Tilly, 76—Behaves gallantly at the battle of the Lech, 203—Hath his temples grazed by a cannon ball, ibid.—Over-reaches GUSTAVUS by ſtratagem, 284—Hiſtoriographer of the empire, Eſſay 32—Originally a valet de chambre, Eſſay 41.

ALIGHERI, conſpires againſt the king's life, I. 201, 202—Has not courage to ſhoot him, ibid.—Eſcapes at Damin, 236—Killed at Magdeburg, 272.

ALTENBERG, (vid. Battles) attended with no one event, II. 292.

AMBUSCADOS, ſee STRATAGEMS.

ANER, a Saxon lieutenant, enters Frankfort by Scalado; well rewarded, I. 245.

ANHALT, (Lewis prince of) made governor of Halle, &c. II. 53.

——— (Erneſt) killed at Lützen, II. 374.

——— (Caſpar) grandmaſter of the Teutonic order, flies, II. 59.

——— (Princes of) treat with the king, II. 46.

ANHALTINE, cancellaria, a book ſo called, and why? I. 139. II. 134.

ANHOLT, (count) not to be confounded with Anhalt, I. 167.*

ANSTRUTHER (ſir Robert) ambaſſador to GUSTAVUS, I. 19. and FERDINAND the ſecond, 167—In the Daniſh intereſts, 19—

Appears at Ratiſbon, and performs little, 169, 170, &c. 175, 312. II. 130.—His abject oration at Vienna, I. 172, 174.
APPELMAN, a Dantzic admiral, killed, I. 86.
ARCHERS, why uſed by GUSTAVUS, I. 85.
ARMIES (great ones) diſliked by GUSTAVUS, d'Alva, and Turenne, Eſſay, 16—Falſely encouraged by the French and Engliſh, ibid.
ARMISTICE, of 14 days, II. 156.—Its hiſtory, ibid. and 158.
ARMY (Engliſh auxiliary), its number, I. 313.—Alarms Germany unduly, ibid.—Ill troops, that ſoon dwindled to nothing, 326.
——— (Saxon) too fantaſtic in dreſs, II. 13.
——— (Swediſh) remarks on its excellence, I. 146, &c.
ARNHEIM (John George) general and prime director to the elector of Saxony, inſincere to the Polanders, I. 108, 117.—Full account of his artifices, hiſtory, and character, 263, 264.*—Receives ſtrange orders from Walſtein about driving GUSTAVUS out of Poland, 108.—Withdraws his army, 117 —Joins Conoſpoliſki, and fights GUSTAVUS, 110, &c. — Negociates with GUSTAVUS, II. 7, &c.—Suſpected as a ſoldier, 12.—As a ſtateſman, 51.—His fine retreat, ibid —Promiſed vaſt rewards to become falſe, 329.—Overreaches Dubalt, 330 —His baſeneſs after the king's death, ibid. —Writes a ſuſpicious letter, ibid.—Fearful to ſell his maſter, ibid.—Inſincere to Sweden in Bohemia, 232.—and Sileſia, 302, 303.—Again, 305.—Confers with Oxenſtiern at the diet of Torgau, 242.—His inſincerity, 330.—Yet refuſes an high bribe, 329.—Suſpected by his maſter, 330.—Eſcapes, 329, &c.
ARQUEBUSE A CROC; a ſort of muſquet about ten feet long, with a reſt or hook to faſten it.
ARTILLERY, the great quantity GUSTAVUS poſſeſſed, I. 161.—— LEATHERN; ſee No. III. *Military Excellencies*; under the *Art.* GUSTAVUS.
AUCHI (baron de) Spaniſh ambaſſador traverſes GUSTAVUS in Poland, I. 88, 89, &c.
AUGSBURG; its confeſſion, II. 212.*
AUSTRIA; rebellion of the peaſants there, Eſſay 51. II. 299, &c.
AUSTRIANS encouraged Sigiſmond originally, I. 33.—Send him military aſſiſtances, 83, 125 —Ruined their affairs by diſbanding their veterans, 226, &c.—Again, II. 38.—And after the peace of Utrecht, ibid. *.

B.

BAGNI (Cardinal) negotiates between France and Bavaria, II. 134.
BAMBERG, a prelate of duplicity, II. 59.
BANIER reſcues GUSTAVUS, I. 5.
——— (John) knighted for his bravery, I. 47.—Commands a part of the fleet, 152. — Takes Dam, 195, and Gripſwald, 290, &c.—Blockades Wolgaſt, 201.—Aſſiſts at the treaty of

Bernwalt, 230, &c.—Treats Hamilton haughtily, 322.—Blockades Magdeburg, ibid. &c.—Joins GUSTAVUS before the battle of Leipſic, II. 12.—The heroiſm of his wife, 245.—His fine retreat, 251, and 295.*—Shot in the arm, 283.—Loved from a child by the king, and why? 303.—A conſummate general, 295.*—His whimſical marriage, ibid.—Raiſes the ſiege of Rayne, 344.

BAPTISTA (John) beheaded for conſpiring againſt the king's life, I. 201.

BARRE (le) his hiſtory commended, II. 173.*—Highly commended, 353.*.

BATTAGLIA (ſerjeant major di battaglia) his office and employment, Eſſay 26.*

BATTLES.

——between GUSTAVUS and young Sapieha, I. 63.
——between the ſame and old Sapieha at Walhoff, 62.
——between GUSTAVUS and Sigiſmond near Dirſchau, 74, &c.
——Again, 82.
——Of Mew, 74, &c.
——between GUSTAVUS and Conoſpoliſki, 85, &c.
——Again at Marienverder, 110, &c.
——Again, 116, &c.
——two fought by Wrangel, 92.
——of Colbergen, ſtrangely circumſtanced, 217, &c.
——of Werben, 307—310.
——of Leipſic, II. 18, 40.
——of Bamberg, 179, &c.
——of the Lech, 195, 206.
——of Freyſtadt, 273, &c.
—— Altenberg, 284, 292.
——of Lignitz, 303.
——of Maeſtricht, 309, 312.
——Lützen, 355, 373.
——(Sea) between the Swedes and Dantzickers, I. 84, 86, 91.

BAVARIA (Maximilian, elector) not over-reached by France, I. 119.—Wanted to procure the whole Palatin library, 69, &c.—Some account of him, 186.*—A politician of the firſt claſs, 137.—Wrote Latin extremely well, 186.—His vaſt expences at the diet of Ratiſbon, 167.*—Helps to degrade Walſtein, 186, &c.—Receives a letter from Pappenheim, 255.—Holds a diet at Ingoldſtadt, II. 147—Deſerts France, ibid.—Declines acting vigorouſly at the battle of the Lech, 204.—His artful manifeſto, 234.—Flies from the king at Munich, 224.—Enters the upper Palatinate, 249.—Diſſembles exquiſitely with Walſtein, 336.—Complains of his vaſt expences, ibid.

—— (Albert, duke of) treats fruitleſsly with the king, II. 214.—Diſſatisfied with Walſtein, 336.

BAUDITZEN, makes a miſtake in a battle, I. 307, &c.—His bravery, ibid. and at Werben, ibid.—Storms Piritz, 231, and Werben,

Werben, 300.—Takes Colbergen, 238.—Diſcovers an aſſaſſin againſt GUSTAVUS, 305.——His fortunate marriage, II. 54.* Diſgraced for plundering, ibid.—His campaign in lower Saxony, 313, &c.—Flies before Pappenheim, 334.—Compelled to raiſe the ſiege of Paderborn, 333.

BAUMGARTEN (an imperial general) killed at Leipſic, II. 40.

BIRKENFIELD (Palatin of) commands when the king left Bavaria, II. 331, 340.—Retakes Landſberg, 344.

BERNARDI (ſecretary to Tilly) treats with the Saxons, II. 5.—Taken priſoner, 40.

BERNSTEIN (colonel) a brave officer killed, I. 303.

BETHLEM (Gabriel) brings the Turks on Poland, I. 33.—His capriciouſneſs, bizarrery, and unaccountable hiſtory, 149.*—Betrays the elector Palatin, 180.

BLACKSMITH (boldneſs of one) made burgomaſter of Landſberg, I. 254.

BOETIUS (colonel) fortifies Colbergen, I. 238.—Killed at the battle of Altenberg, II. 289.

BOHEMIA (king) ſee ELECTOR PALATIN.

——— (queen) ſee ELECTRESS PALATIN.

BOTVID, firſt chaplain to GUSTAVUS, I. 76.

BRAHÉ, (Tycho) his predictions concerning GUSTAVUS, I. 25.* II. 341.

———, (count) behaves well at Dirſchau, I. 73.

BRANDEIS, defends Hanau well, II. 82.

BRANDENBURG (George William elector of) his character, I. 39.*—Allowed by GUSTAVUS ſix months to conſider, 94.——Has a private interview with him, 257.—Again, 287, &c.—Makes difficulties about Cuſtrin and Spandau, 257.—Matters compoſed by the ladies, 257, 258—Pleads poverty, 165.—Privately favours GUSTAVUS, 67.—Yet ſhy and cold, 257.—Redemands Spandau, 286.——Sends Arnheim to treat, 287.——Withdraws before the battle of Leipſic, II. 12.—His eſcape when a caſtle was falling, 302.

——— (Electreſs) negotiates with GUSTAVUS, Eſſay, 34. I. 257.

——— (Margrave) negotiates with the king, II. 49.

BRAUNBORN; his prophecy, II. 341.

BREMEN (archbiſhop) treats with the king, I. 230.

——— Some account of his conduct, II. 74.*

BREZÉ (de) French ambaſſador—Sent to Mentz, II. 129, 131.—Exaſperates the king, by propoſing an interview with Richelieu, 154.—Negotiates the Armiſtice, 137, 155.—Intercedes for the Leaguers, 157.—Hath worſe intelligence than GUSTAVUS, ibid.

BRIGADE or Column of GUSTAVUS, II. 20, 22, 363, &c.—New brigades made, 83.—Reduced in quantity, 84.——Expired ſoon after the death of GUSTAVUS, 365.

BRULART, French ambaſſador at Ratiſbon, I. 167.—His buſineſs, 182.

BRUNSWIC, (duke) treats with Sweden, II. 46.

BUCELA (Innocentio) diſcovers the king's body, II. 379.
BUCHANAN, his poems admired by GUSTAVUS, I. 71.
BUCKINGHAM (duke) ſuppoſed to have made a romantic ſcheme of ſettling in the Weſt Indies under the protection of GUSTAVUS, I. 66. * —Ambaſſador to the Hague, ibid.—Some anecdotes concerning his petulance, ibid.—Shows ſpirit in a letter to Richelieu, 66, 67.
BURNET, (biſhop) author apologiſes for diſagreeing with him, I. 311.
BUTLER (colonel Walter) his brave behaviour at Francfort, I. 247—251. *This account new written in this edition.*

C.

CADRETTA, Spaniſh ambaſſador to Dreſden, II. 86—His rhodomontade of a memorial, 86, 87.
CALLENBACH (colonel) killed at Leipſic, II. 40.
CAMERARIUS, makes a fine Speech of the king's dictating at the Hague, I. 214.
CAMISADO, what? I. 15.*
CAMISADOS, ſee STRATAGEMS and SURPRISES.
————By the Danes on the Swedes, I. 15.
————On an iſland by GUSTAVUS, 5.
————On Stargard, 195.
————Ribnitz, 206.
————Rugenwalt, 205.
————Malchin, 231.
————Ratzburg, 212.
————On the Imperialiſts by Braun, 232.
————Havelberg, by Banier, 300.
————Of Horn on the Imperialiſts, II. 181.
————Of Dewbatel on Freyſtadt, 272, &c.
CAMPAIGN (a good campaign), one judicious prediſpoſition of events, I. 304. II. 332, 339.
————Winter one preferred by GUSTAVUS, I. 221.
————What conſtitutes a good one, II. 319.
CAPUA (Ferdinando di) his brave defence of Gartz, I. 223—His ſuperſtition, ibid.
CARLSBAD, its famous baths, II. 104, &c.
CARVE (Thomas), an account of his curious itinerary, II. 108.*
CHAM (a Town in the upper Palatinate) The mock-Guſtavus takes the Pſeudo-Tilly priſoner there, I. 298, &c.
CHAPLAINS, two to each Swediſh regiment, Eſſay, 7.
CHAPPELLE, (the father) a Swediſh colonel, I. 47.
———— (the ſon) killed at Riga, ibid.
CHARLES I. king of Great Britain, acts on his father's principles with reſpect to the Palatinate, I. 58, 125, &c.—His diffidence and fluctuation, 125, &c.—Sends GUSTAVUS the order of the garter, 83—Allows the elector Palatin's eldeſt ſon to turn papiſt, 83, 84—Gives timorous inſtructions to Anſtruther, 170, &c.—

&c.—Offers propoſals, which GUSTAVUS rejects, 325—Wants to collect pictures from Munich, 311, &c. — Thinks Roe over warm, ibid.—Miſſes favourable moments, ibid.—Diſpirits the proteſtant princes by his coldneſs, 318, 326—Uncertain whether he ſhall throw himſelf into the arms of France, 325—Pays the German contingent remiſsly, 322—Fearful in declaring for Sweden, 323.

CHARLES V. ſome account of him, I. 131.*

CHARLES IX. ſon of Guſtavus Erichſon, duke of Sudermania, and father of GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS, I. 3, 31—Replaces Sigiſmond as king of Sweden unwillingly, 31—Propoſes GUSTAVUS to Elizabeth princeſs of England, (afterwards electreſs Palatin and queen of Bohemia,) 3—Challenges the king of Denmark, 6—His ſtrange anſwer to a Poliſh challenge, 7—His character and ideas of trade and commerce, ibid.—Speech on his death bed concerning GUSTAVUS, ibid.—His offspring, 8.

CHARLES (Philip), brother to GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS, ſtands a chance to be choſen czar, I. 22—Commands at the ſiege of Riga, 43—Dies regretted, 49.

CHARNACÉ (De) ambaſſador from France to GUSTAVUS—Negotiates with him—his hiſtory and inſolent behaviour to prince Frederic Henry of Naſſau, I. 118*—His petulance about a compariſon drawn from ſcarlet, 209—Makes the treaty of Bernwalt, 231, &c. — Confers with GUSTAVUS at Mentz, II. 129—Exaſperates GUSTAVUS by attempting to alarm him, 154—and again, on diſliking the paſſage of the Rhine, 155—By a third impertinence, 157—Allures Bavaria in vain, ibid.

CHEMNITZ, ſent by the king to the diet of Leipſic, I. 262—Sent miniſter to Nurenberg, &c. II. 40, 41—Another—Some account of his hiſtory, I. 151.*

CHODKIEVI, a Poliſh general, I. 43.

CHRISTIAN II. (the tyrant) king of Denmark, I. 2.

———— IV. See Denmark.

———— duke of Brunſwic, and biſhop of Halberſtadt, wore the queen of Bohemia's glove on his helmet, I. 177. *.

CHRISTINA (mother to GUSTAVUS) reſigns in his favour, I. 9—Her bold ſpirit, 18—Generoſity to the univerſity of Upſal, 53.

———— (daughter of GUSTAVUS) declared heireſs to the throne, I. 77—Her character, ibid. and note—Some anecdotes concerning her, 79.*

COCHTITZKI, made *legatus ad exercitum*, II. 330—Out-negociates Arnheim, ibid.

CODE, (king's military) I. 91. Eſſay 10.

COLBERGEN deſcribed, I. 215*—Its garriſon arreſted by way of repriſal, 238.

COLOGN (Elector) receives a ſort of neutrality from Sweden, II. 145—Sends Pappenheim 9000l. 158—Favours him, and becomes thereby inſincere to Sweden, 308—Makes ſubmiſſions for aſſiſting

assisting Pappenheim, 313—Rejected by the Dutch, 333—His duplicity, ibid.
COLOREDO taken prisoner at Leipsic, II. 40—Commands the right wing at Lützen, 282—Behaves well, 372.
COLOURS, a misfortune in not carrying them, I. 216.
COLUMN of GUSTAVUS. See BRIGADE.
——— One erected on passing the Rhyne, II. 126.
COMMANDED musqueteers; what? I. 158, 216.
COMMERCE, I. 20—The king's great settlement thereof for his subjects to the East and West-Indies, 79, 80—Confirms the same to his German allies, II. 340.
COMMISSARY general, useful when troops are sent abroad, Essay 38
CONDÉ, a consummate general, when young, I. 20.
CONGRESS, vid. Lubec.
CONOSPOLISKI, the ablest commander in Poland, I. 51, 77—Outwitted by GUSTAVUS, ibid.—Blockades Dantzic, 80—Marches up to the king's lines, 85—Beaten, 86—Taken prisoner, 115—Invents masqued batteries, ibid.
CONTI (Torquato de) commands against GUSTAVUS, surnamed the Devil for his rapaciousness, I. 161, * 194—Why he did not oppose the king at first? ibid.—Lays a plot against his life, 201—Attempts to raise the siege of Wolgast, 161—First person who discovered Mazarin's genius, ibid. *—His error in destroying the country in order to starve the Swedes, ibid.—No great commander, 161—Speaks contemptuously of GUSTAVUS, 162, 163—Evasive of fighting, 205. Sues for his dismission, 220.
CONTRIBUTIONS, their enormity in the 30 years war, Essay 39.
CONWAY (sir Thomas) wounded at Gartz, I. 223. *
CORBEY, account of its abbey, II. 73. *
CORDOUA (Gonsalvo-de) sent ambassador to France—Refuses the present, II. 163—A ridiculous story concerning him, ibid.—Commands on the Rhine, ibid. *—Behaves ill in protecting Maestricht, 308, 309.
COSSACKS invade Tartary, I. 64—Their history, 64, 65.
COURLAND, duchy, its derivation, I. 61, 62. *
COURT of London, surnames GUSTAVUS the dragoon king, II. 68, 373. *
CRATZ (general) invests new Brandenburgh, I. 239—Prisoner at Leipsic, II. 40—Offends GUSTAVUS, 227—His extraordinary life and exit, 229, &c.—Surprises Ratisbon, ibid. *
——— (Young) killed at Landsberg, I. 254.
CRAVEN (lord) enamoured of the queen of Bohemia—Builds her a magnificent house in Berkshire, I. 177, and *—Behaves gallantly at the siege of Creützach—Caressed by the king, II. 175.
CROATIANS; king allows them no quarter, I. 204—Their cruelty at Magdeburg, 273, &c.—Hated by the king. II. 294—Defined, ibid. *

CRONENBERG (baron) bravely rescues Tilly at Leipsic, II. 34 —Respected by GUSTAVUS, 146.
CROSS, Burgundian, what? II. 32.
CULMBACH (Margrave) negotiates with GUSTAVUS, II. 49.
CURTIUS, imperial resident in France, I. 296.
CUSTRIN, its strength and situation, I. 225. *—Negotiation concerning it, 256.

D.

DACOSTA (commissary general) escapes narrowly being taken prisoner, II. 56.
DAMITZ, governor of Stetin, offends GUSTAVUS, I. 189.—Wounded, 247.
DANTZICKERS, assisted by Walstein, I. 86.—Insincere to Sweden, 73.
DARMSTADT. See HESSE.
DENMARK, account of the war therewith, I. 5.
——— CHRISTIAN IV. Jealous of Charles IX. GUSTAVUS's father, I. 6.—An artful and judicious commander, 16, 23.—Some account of him, 16. * —His best military performance, 19. —Offers troops to Sweden, which favour is declined, 29.—Has an interview with GUSTAVUS, 26.—Private ill wisher to GUSTAVUS, 138.—Interposes as mediator, II. 279.—Recalls Holk in vain, 376 —Proposes a general pacification to GUSTAVUS without success, 209, 210.—Again, 226.
DEWBATEL defends Sweinfurt gallantly, and Coburg, II. 336, &c.
———, his history, I. 145, 146.—Attacks Landsberg, 253.—Doubts concerning his name, 145. * II. 302.—His ingratitude, I. 146. * —Promoted, II. 83.——Beats the Imperialists near Lignitz, 303.—Taken prisoner, and restored without ransom, 272.—His fine camisado on Freystadt, 273, &c.—Behaves well, 337, &c.
DIET (a Polish one) I. 55, &c.—Of Ratisbon, 164, 171. II. 106.* 130. *
DISBANDING veterans always fatal, II. 38. * —Caused Eugene to shed tears, ibid. *.
DISCIPLINE, dreadful effects where it is wanted, II. 76, &c. 228.
DITRICHSTEIN (Cardinal) succeeds Klesel, I. 170. * —Raises troops, II. 10.—Some account of him, ibid. *
DRACHSTED, (Captain) defends Gripswald, I. 292——Violates the capitulation, 293.
DREAM (the king's) before the battle of Leipsic, II. 19.
DOURLACH (Baden) young Margrave killed by a cannon ball, II. 217.
——— (Baden) old Margrave, his remarkable speech on his son's death, II. 218.
DUBALT acts in conjunction with Arnheim, II. 330.—Overreached by him, ibid.—Released generously by Walstein, ibid. —Clears Silesia, 344.

DUELLING, how prevented by the king, I. 90, &c.—Edicts againſt it, ibid. See Eſſay 29, 30.
DUGLAS (afterwards ſir George) deſtined governor of Creützbach, II. 176.—Affronts the king violently, 237, &c. 243.—Some account of him, 241.
DUMAIN (captain) exhorts GUSTAVUS to be leſs adventurous, I. 235.
DUTCH (ambaſſadors) diſoblige Poland by viſiting GUSTAVUS, I. 87.

E.

EDLINGER, (Chevalier) an excellent medaliſt, I. 40.—Device for GUSTAVUS, ibid.
EFFIAT (De) his campaign near the Rhine, II. 258.—Dies, ibid.
EGGENBERG (Prince of) Imperial prime miniſter, raiſes troops for his ſovereign, II. 9. *
ELECTORS (Catholic) their letter to GUSTAVUS. See Appendix.
ELECTRESS PALATIN. See PALATIN.
ELEONORA. See Queen of Sweden.
EMPEROR (Ferdinand II.) ſuccours Chriſtian IV. to the diſadvantage of Sweden, I. 14.—Wants to enſlave Germany, and make his ſon king of the Romans, 167.—His ambitious deſigns, 101.—Generoſity to Verdugo, Eſſay 36.—Walſtein and Tilly, ibid.—Requires aſſiſtance of the electors on the king's landing, 164, 185.—Acquits himſelf artfully at the diet, 164, 168, &c.—His magnificent entry, 165.—Inhumanity to the elector Palatin, 172.—To the ſtate criminals in Bohemia, 197, &c.—To the duke of Pomerania, 193.—Some account of him, 196, 133. *—His title ſet forth, 196.—His bigotry, 197, 198, 169. *—Writes to GUSTAVUS, and diſobliges him, 196. Reforms the immoralities of his army, 185.—Blamed for diſbanding his veteran troops, 188, &c.—Joins a mandate, with his letter to the Leipſic confederators, 296—Abſolves them from their engagements to Sweden, ibid.—His acuteneſs in expounding Jeſſeu's prophecy, 199—Marries his ſon Ferdinand to a princeſs of Spain, 203.—Magnificence of the nuptials, 204.—Condeſcends to call GUSTAVUS king, 255.—Negotiates with Saxony, II. 7.—Behaves modeſtly on the death of GUSTAVUS, 383.
ENCAMPMENTS. Judicious ones.
——— At Marienverder, by GUSTAVUS, I. 113.—Again, 117, 118.
——— At Havelberg, by the ſame, I. 299, &c. Another, 271.
——— At Werben, by the ſame, I. 304, &c.
——— Near Wurtzburg, by the ſame, II. 80, 81.
——— A mixed one, where troops were variouſly ſtationed, by the ſame, I. 242.

ENCAMPMENT at Mentz, by the ſame, II. 129.
——— At Nurenberg particularly, by the ſame, II. 263, &c.
ENGLAND ſends GUSTAVUS 60000l. I. 220.
ENGLISH miniſtry, not diſpleaſed with GUSTAVUS's death, II. 383.
——— troops make a fine march, II. 280.—They and the Scottiſh reduced to one brigade, 342.
ERICHSON, (Guſtavus) otherwiſe Vaſa; ſome account of him, I. 2, 3, 30.
———, his ſon propoſed to queen Elizabeth, I. 30.—Marries meanly, ibid.
ERWITZ (watch maſter general) killed at Leipſic, II. 39.
ETIENNE, the king's ſpeech to him, II. 193.—Confers about Munich, 224.
ETREES (D') commands the French army on the Rhyne, II. 305.
EUGENE (prince) diſliked irregular troops, I. 85.—Stunned by opening a poiſoned packet, 203. *——Wept when his veterans were diſbanded, II. 38. *
EXCISE, invented by GUSTAVUS, I. 49.

F.

FABRITIUS, (the chaplain) the king's famous ſpeech to him at Naumburg, II. 351.
FALCONET, a ſort of cannon 6 or ſeven feet long, calibre 2 inches, carrying a ball of 2 pounds weight, much uſed as eaſily tranſported, the weight of metal from 10 to 12 quintals; it kills point blank 280 yards. There was a half falconet: proportions exactly diminiſhed.
FALKENBERG (colonel) ſent to defend Magdeburg, I. 211.——Behaves well, 267.——His anſwer to Tilly, 269.——Dies, 272.
FALKENBERG (Maurice) kills GUSTAVUS, II. 377. *
FARENBACH (colonel), his extraordinary hiſtory, I. 36, 38.—An excellent engineer formed by GUSTAVUS, 38, 161.—Abſconds with the king's levy money, 37, 317.
FERDINAND II. See EMPEROR.
FERIA (duke of) died with grief, II. 3. * 259.
FERRARI, an inſolent coward.—His amazing ſpeech, I. 229.
FLEMING (Claudius) a colonel, I. 42.
——— (Henry) an admiral, I. 43.
FOLARD corrected, II. 361, &c.
FONTAINES (marquis de) his gallant behaviour at Rocroy, II. 38. *
FOWLER, his account of the quarrel between GUSTAVUS and VANE, II. 241, &c.
FRANCFORT on the Oder, ſome account thereof, I. 242. *
FRANCONIA, hiſtory of that circle, II. 54.
FUGGER (general) invades Heſſe, II. 2.—Killed at the battle of Altenberg.—His bold ſpeech, II. 290.

FULDA (Abby) ſome account of it, II. 2. *
——— (Abbot) killed on a windmill at the battle of Lützen, II. 2. *—More on that ſubject, 374. *
FURSTENBERG, (count de) ravages Suabia, I. 299.—Invades Heſſe, II. 3.—Countermanded thence, and joins Tilly, ibid.—Againſt fighting at Leipſic, II. 28.—Beats the Saxons, 39.—Wounded, 41.

G.

GALAS (Matthias count) his hiſtory and character, II. 6.—His cruelty in Saxony, 7.—Commands in Bohemia, 324, 339.—Inveſts Lauff, 262.
GARDIE (James de la) military preceptor to GUSTAVUS, I. 8. *—Ambaſſador to Muſcovy, 24—Serves under GUSTAVUS, 48—The high idea he had of his maſter, 157. *—Fine hiſtorical pictures in the de la Gardie palace, 155.
GARS, the name aſſumed by the king when he made the tour of Germany, and why? I. 38.
GASSION, his firſt interview with GUSTAVUS, I. 327—Some account of him, ibid. * and 328——Military inſtructor to the prince of Condé, 309. *—What he ſaid of Walſtein's campaign, II. 267—King's affection to him, 269, 275—Firſt man to croſs the Lech, 202—Has a wife propoſed to him by GUSTAVUS, 213—His regiment ſurnamed the regiment of the pillow, 214—Overturned near the king by a cannon ball, 216.
GENERALS, numbers of them die of chagrin, II. 259—Their poſts and preheminence in the 30 years war, Eſſay 26, 27—Many roſe from common men; and moſt had carried a muſquet, Eſſay 40, 41—Their dreſs, 42, 43. See Tilly, 44, 45.
GERMAN-Swediſh officers more avaricious and cruel than native Swedes, II. 276.
GERSDORT (count) killed at Lützen, II. 373.
GILDENHEIM, (admiral) I. 42, 192—Natural brother to GUSTAVUS, ibid.—His generoſity to the univerſity of Upſal, 53.
GOETZ ſurrenders Great Glogau, II. 302.
GORDON, the aſſaſſin of Walſtein, II. 118, &c—His ingratitude, ibid.—Behaves gallantly in fighting againſt GUSTAVUS, 274.
GREBNER, (Paul) his extraordinary prophecy, II. 328.
GREENLAND (major) manages the capitulation at Damin, I. 236.
GREGORY XV. (pope) wanteth the Palatin library, I. 69—Some idea of him, ibid.
GROTIUS, his opinion of GUSTAVUS, I. 260, 261—GUSTAVUS's of him, 141.

INDEX.

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS.

A characteriſtical Index of his LIFE and ACTIONS.

HIS MILITARY PERFORMANCES.

The immenſity of his conqueſts, Eſſay, p. 2, 8, I. p. 4.
A colonel of cavalry at ſeventeen years of age, I. 5.
His critical ſituation, as to his enemies, 11, &c.
Prudently declines beſieging Calmar, 14.
Raiſes the ſiege of Jencop, 16, 17.
Makes a peace to improve his marine, 19.
A general of conſummate experience and coolneſs at twenty-three, 17, 20.
Declares war againſt Muſcovy and Poland, 24.
Offers good terms to both countries, 27.
Conquers Ingria, 26.
Beſieges Plesko, 24.
Fulfils Tycho Brahe's prophecy, 25.
Beſieges Riga, 42, 48.
Conquers the dutchies of Livonia, Courland, &c. 61, &c.
Appears with a large fleet before Dantzick, 51.
Denounces war againſt Poland, 62.
Invades Livonia, and conquers that vaſt duchy, 61, &c.
Cuts to pieces a party of the enemy, ibid.
Defeats young Sapieha, 62.
Throws a bridge over the Dwina, enters Lithuania, and ſubdues the province, 61.
Reconquers Courland and Semigallia, 62.
Beats old Sapieha at the battle of Walhoff, ibid.
Aſtoniſhes all Europe by invading Pruſſia, 67.
His great ſecrecy thereon, ibid. &c.
Takes Pillau, Bramſberg, Frawenberg, and Elbingen, 70, &c.
Takes Marienberg, Stuma, Chriſtberg, Vormitz, Brodnick, and the iſlands of Verder, 72.
Takes Mew and Dirſchau, 74, &c.
His acumen in diſcovering a ſtratagem, ibid.
Beats a party of Polanders at Gluckſtadt, ibid.
Fights two days and raiſes the ſiege of Mew, 74, 75.
Throws relief into Dirſchau, and ſaves the town, 77.
Drafts (by means of each tenth militia-man) 40000 new recruits, 80.
Invades Pruſſia again, 82, and inveſts Marienberg, ibid.
Fights and defeats the Poles who attacked his lines, 82.
Blockades the harbour of Dantzic, 83, &c.
Beats the Dantzic fleet, ibid.
Makes a fine march over a moraſs, 91, &c.

Defeats

Defeats Conoſpoliski, 86.
Called a king of ſnow at Vienna, 88.
New models his fleet, and beats the Dantzickers, 86.
Inveſts Dantzic, 87, 93.
Takes Neuberg, Straſberg, and Dribentz, 93.
Perceives that plunder debauches his army, ibid.
Deſtroys the Spaniſh and Auſtrian fleet, 94.
Fights the battle of Marienverder, 110, 117.
Engages hand to hand with Sirot, and loſes his beaver hat, 114, 115.
Embarks in 130 ſhips, and lands the firſt man at the head of 13800, 157.
Finds nine ſeveral armies in the empire, 159, 161, &c.
Inveſts Wolgaſt, ibid.
Takes Schwein and iſland of Uſedom, 163.
Sails for Stetin, 189.
—— Leaves the town gates open out of gallantry, 192.
Takes Wolgaſt, 200.
Invades the duchy of Mechlenberg, ibid.
Falls into Aligheri's ambuſcade, 201.
Denies quarter to the Croatians, 204.
Gives an artful bravado to de Conti's army, 205, &c.
Blockades Roſtock, 208.
Finds Tilly employment near Magdeburg. The advantages thereof, 210.
Returns to Stralſund, 213.
Haſtens to relieve Colbergen, 219.
Takes Griffenhagen and Gartz, 221, &c.
Miſſes deſtroying the imperial army by the perverſeneſs of the elector of Brandenburg, ibid.
Amazing increaſe of his army, 227.
Some idea of his German conqueſts in leſs than a year, ibid.
Takes new Brandenburg, Clemptno, Trepto, Loïtch, 228.
Beſieges and takes Damin, 232, &c.
His contempt for a military bragadocio, 229, &c.
Beſieges and ſtorms Francfort on the Oder, 242, 247.
Gains much thereby in war, 251.
Expected a great deal from his officers, ibid.
Admired the Scots as ſoldiers, but conſidered them as too proud to work, ibid.
Beſieges and takes Landſberg, 252, &c.
Allows his generals when to be merry, 254.
Runs the utmoſt riſque for the ſake of keeping his word, 277, &c.
Beſieges Gripſwald, 291, &c.
Invades the duchy of Mechlenberg again, 294.
Conceives the idea of advancing ſouthwards, 298.
Sacrifices glory to convenience, 299.
Beats four of Pappenheim's beſt regiments, 301, &c.
Encamps at Havelberg, and at Werben, 304, &c.
Repulſes Tilly, who attacked his intrenchments, 305, &c.

Makes Hamilton and the Britiſh troops take an oath of obedience, 314, &c.
Allows the Saxons to do the ſame by their elector, ibid.
Joins a military counſellor with the Britiſh general, 314.
Offers the Engliſh an independent commander, if they will ſend 16000 men, ibid.
Refuſes all participants in ſupreme military power, ibid.
Convenes the electors of Saxony and Brandenburg to a council of war, vol. II. 11.
Sets a value on himſelf in the moſt dangerous criſis, 11, 12.
Gains a march on Tilly, ibid.
Advances toward Leipſic, 13.
Advice to his cavalry on attacking, 18, &c.
Plans and then arranges his army in perſon, ibid.
Sends a note to Tilly, propoſing a battle, 20.
Firſt officer of infantry in the world, ibid.
His brigade or column deſcribed, 21, &c.
Tries to gain a point of wind and ſun, 29.
Divides troops into ſmaller portions than formerly, 24.
His fine idea of the circulation of aſſiſtances in the day of battle, ibid.
Scientifically ſpeaking, could not ſuffer a total overthrow, ibid.
Overthrows Tilly, and purſues him, 34, &c. 44 and 39.
Paſſes the whole night in his coach on the field of battle, 41.
Strikes a modeſt medal upon the occaſion, 34.
His excellent method of dividing the ſpoil of the imperial campaign, 39.
Allows the elector of Saxony to beſiege Leipſic, 43, 44.
His ſcheme of operations for his own troops, and the Saxons, 44, 46.
Poſſeſſes Erfurt by ſtratagem, 50.
Enters Franconia——His idea of that circle and the enterpriſe, 54.
His fine march through the Duringer-Walt, 56, &c.
His great anxiety about ſaving a ſmall body of men, 79, 80, &c.
Oppoſes 50000 Imperialiſts, &c. with 8000 ſoldiers, 75.
Rarely changed a military diſpoſition, 81.
Forms more brigades, 83, &c.
In doubt whether he ſhould march to Nurenberg or Francfort on the Mayne, 91 — Prefers the latter, ibid.——His pacific march, 92.
Takes Aſchaffenberg and Steinheim, ibid.
Joined by the landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel, 96.
Croſſes the Mayne, 124—And beſieges Oppenheim, ibid.
Paſſes the Rhyne in the firſt wherry, 126.
Erects a triumphal column, ibid.
Takes Mentz, and makes excellent fortifications there, 127, &c.
Makes himſelf maſter of Koningſtein caſtle, 146.

Immenſity of his conqueſts at the end of the year 1631, 150.
Beſieges Creützнach, 174, &c.—Builds Guſtavuſburg, 178.
Inveſts Baccarah, ibid.
Marches to ſupport Horn, 184.
Changes his plan, and enters Bavaria, &c. ibid.
Determines to beſiege Donawert, 190.
Takes it by ſtorm, 192.
Examines the paſſages of the Lech, 196, 197.
His perſeverance whilſt the troops croſſed it, 199.
His compoſure and coolneſs, 203—Again, 266.
Takes Rayne, 210.
Beſieges Augſburg and gains the town, 211, 212.
Inveſts Ingoldſtadt, 215, &c.
Raiſes the ſiege of Biberach, 235.
Always ſeized the critical moment, 244.
Attempts to relieve Weiſſemberg, 245.
His wonderful encampment againſt Walſtein, 249.
Shows there the brighteſt part of his talents, ibid. and 262.
Offers battle by way of feint, 266.
Allows not the French army to enter the electorate of Tryers, 258, &c.
Engages with Spar, and defeats the Imperialiſts, 273, &c.
Hates partizan-war, 271, 275—His fine encampment at Nurenberg, 267, &c.
Takes Hertzoy-Anrach, 282.
Alarmed, but not dejected, 269.
Joins his ſeveral armies, ibid.
Fights the battle of Altenberg, 284, 290.
Miſled by falſe intelligence, 284.
Hates Croatians; cuts a regiment to pieces, 271, 294.
His great ſkill in choſing his ground, 295, &c.
Always walked and muſed when diſtreſſed and puzzled, I. 327. II. 296.
Decamps firſt from Nurenberg, II. 320—Making Kniphauſen governor, ibid.—Diſdains to ſteal a march, 321—Propoſes to enter Bavaria, 323—Over-perſuaded by Oxenſtiern in that reſpect, 324—Recalled by a letter from him, ibid.—Returns to his point, ibid.—Joined by 5000 Switzers, ibid.
Plans all marches for his abſent generals, ibid.
Croſſes the Lech a ſecond time, 326.
Retakes Rayne and Landſberg, ibid.
Beheads colonel Mitzval, 327.
Propoſes to beſiege Ingoldſtadt, 328.
Haſtes to ſuccour the elector of Saxony, ibid.
Reduces the Engliſh and Scots to one brigade, 342.
Marches to join the elector of Saxony, and duke of Lunenberg, ibid.
Deceived in the diſtance of Lützen, 355.
Attacks an advanced poſt, ibid.

Paſſes the night in his coach, 358.
Refuſes to breakfaſt and wear armour, 359.
His admirable plan of battle, 360, &c.
Begins the fight, 365.
Engages too deeply amongſt the enemies troops, 367.
Murdered cruelly, 377, &c.
A more circumſtantial account of his death, ibid.—379.
His quarrel with a duke of Saxe Lauenberg ſuſpected, 380, &c.
His glorious exit, 382.
Hath no monument at Lützen, but ſome rude miſ-ſhapen ſtones, ibid.
Leaves a fine ſucceſſion of military diſciples behind him, 384.
Two characters of him by popiſh writers, 373. *

WOUNDED,

By a falcon ſhot in the elbow, I. 82.
By a muſket ball in the belly, 91.
At the ſiege of Damin, 236—At the ſiege of Marienberg, II. 63.
By being overturned by a cannon ball, 216.
By a contuſion preceding the battle of Lützen, 359.
Shot at Lützen through the arm, and through the body—Tranſpierced with a ſword—Received four more wounds and a ball through his head, 377, &c.

ESCAPES,

From a moraſs near Blechingen, I. 5.
From another moraſs at Damin, 235.
From a fire in Sweden, 35.
From a cannon ball at the ſiege of Riga, 44—Again, ibid.
From a ſnare of Farenbach againſt his perſon, 37, &c.
Receives five muſket ſhots in his armour, 115.
Has two horſes killed under him, 201.
Eſcapes being aſſaſſinated by a taylor, 203—And a Jeſuit, 305—From a Flemiſh prieſt, ibid—From a ſtratagem of the French miniſter, II. 29. *—From Jeſuits at Augſburg, 154.
At the ſiege of Mentz, 128, 129.
Eſcapes narrowly being killed at Wurtzburg, 63.
At the ſiege of Creützнach, 175.
At Ingoldſtadt, 216.
At the battle of Altenberg, 289.

FROM BEING TAKEN PRISONER,

Twice near Mew, I. 76—At the battle of Marienverder, 110—And in Aligheri's ambuſcade, 202.

II.

HIS POLITICAL TRANSACTIONS, AFFAIRS OF CIVIL LIFE, &c.

Slight ſketch of his character, I. 1.
His name anagrammatized into Auguſtus, 2.

Propoſed to the princeſs Elizabeth, afterwards electreſs Palatin, 3.
His education civil and military, 4.
Suppoſed to travel into Germany when a youth, ibid.
His father's idea of him, 8.
And Spinola's, 17—Sir Thomas Roe's, 73.
Declines the throne, 10.
Aſſents and gives a paper of aſſecuration, ibid.
His prudent method of filling up places, 13.
Moderates his reſentment againſt the king of Denmark when very young, ibid.
Makes a peace with him contrary to the impetuoſity of youth, ib.
Eſtabliſhes a ſociety of trade: reforms laws and makes new ones, 21.
Forbids ſtudying metaphyſics, and why? ibid.
Allows no noblemen to travel without a paſſport, ibid.
Deſired not to ſee his brother made Czar, 22.
His ſtudies and love of reading, 23.
His idea of the ancients as ſoldiers, ibid.
His great acumen as a ſpeaker, 27.
Abridges the laws, 23.
Makes a farther reviſion of them, 40.
Makes the peace of Stolba, 27.
His punctuality in payments, 27.
Crowned king, 29.
Erects new public offices and courts of buſineſs; and ſettles his kingdom in caſe of abſence, 27.
His magical ſword, 32.
Eſtabliſhes iron manufactures, 36.
Publiſhes the famous conſtitution De adminiſtratione & incrementis civitatum, ibid.
Has an interview with the king of Denmark, ibid.
Takes umbrage at the Auſtrian progreſs in Bohemia, ibid.
His and Sigiſmond's pretenſions and quarrel fully conſidered, 30, &c.
Regulates the univerſity of Upſal, 21, 53.
Paſſes through Germany under the name of M. Gars, 38.
Makes his addreſſes to the princeſs of Brandenburgh, and marries her, 39.
Some idea of his aſpect and figure, 40.
Invades Poland without declaring war, and why? 43.
Admired by the Poles for his clemency, 47.
Baniſhes the jeſuits from Riga, 48—And from Frawenburg, 70.
Introduces an exciſe, 50.
Makes a ſecond truce with Poland, 57.
His eſteem for Grotius, and his work De jure belli & pacis, 54.
———— Buchanan's poems, 71.
Parallel between him and Sigiſmond as to artifice and plainneſs, 34, &c.
Kept always friends in the enemies cabinet, 67.

Eſtabliſhes a ſtanding army (perpetuum militem ſubſidarium) by conſent of ſenate, 59.
Diſlikes the cautious timidity of Charles I. 66.
His coolneſs, 65—Again on invading Germany, 142.
Secures the elector of Brandenburgh privately, 67.
His picture ſought for from all parts, 71.
Gives new laws to the Dantzickers, 73.
Taxes their navigation 30 per cent. 69.
Reſtrains their commerce with the Hanſe-towns, 70.
Eſtabliſhes a commerce to the Weſt-Indies, 79.
Affectionately beloved by his ſubjects, ibid. 123.
Receives the garter from England, 120.
Takes an extraordinary ſtep to prevent duelling, 91, 92.
Declines the aſſiſtance of the Muſcovites, 110.
His deputies interdicted from the congreſs of Lubec, 100.
Hears de Charnacé's propoſals, 118.
Overlooks them a ſecond time, 119.
Treats with the Dantzickers, 121.
Takes ſecurities from France, England and Venice, about the guaranty of a treaty, 127.
Gives the ſenate its option of peace or war, ibid.
Whether the war of GUSTAVUS was purely a war of religion? 138.
Cares not to part with Stralſund, 99, &c.
Beloved by his ſenate and ſoldiers, 157.
Conſidered by all as arbiter of Europe, 141-2.
Publiſhes no declaration of hoſtilites, and why? 145.
Prodigies preceding his embarkment, 151, 152.
Treats with the dukes of Mechlenberg and Pomerania, 163.
Eſtabliſhes no bad government at Stettin for his own intereſts, 211, &c.
Cauſes the Mechlenbergers to diſclaim Walſtein, 208, 207.
Writes to the emperor, 213.
The ſubſtance of his letter, ibid.
Receives 6c000 pounds from England, 220.
Negotiates with the arch-biſhop of Bremen, duke of Lunenberg, and landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel, 230—And again with the latter, II. 1, 2.
———With duke William of Saxe Weymar, I. 256.
A conjecture why he ſpoke ſo harſhly to the duke of Savelli, 237.
Has an interview with the elector of Brandenburg, 257, &c. 290—Again, 287.
Demands Cuſtrin and Spandau, 256.
———And Deſſau bridge, 266.
Invites the elector of Saxony to a treaty, 259.
His three ſenſible propoſals, 262.
His ill ſucceſs in his requeſts, 266.
Returns to Stettin. Gives audience to the Muſcovite ambaſſador, 270.

Suſpects the king of Denmark, and alarms him, 294.
Reinſtates the dukes of Mechlenberg with great pomp, 295, &c.
Negotiates with France and Venice, 296, &c.
Requeſts the Dutch to continue their aſſiſtances, 328.
Preſſes hard to make Charles I. explicit, 312.
Diſlikes ſir H. Vane, 323.—And Charles his maſter, 318.
Treats with Arnheim concerning the elector of Saxony, II. 7.
Independent of Oxenſtiern, 10.
His ſtrange dream before the battle of Leipſic, 19.
Receives from the Dutch 50000 gilders a month, I. 286.
Sacrifices glory to ſolid utility, 299.
Why he liked not the Engliſh auxiliaries ſhould conquer Sileſia, 322.
Tries to infuſe ſpirit into Charles I. II. 36.
Enters into good underſtanding with the dukes of Brunſwic and Lunenberg, and the family of Anhalt, 45.
Suſpects the elector of Saxony and Arnheim, 46, &c.
Negotiates with the Margrave of Culmbach and duke of Wirtemberg, 49.
Treats with the Margrave of Bareith and the Nurenbergers, ibid.
His opinion of neutralities, 49, 50.
Treats with the dukes of Weymar, 54.
Holds intelligence with the count de Hanau, 81.
Concludes finally with the Nurenbergers, 91.
Treats with the counts of Veteravia, 92.
Abſolves the Francforters from their allegiance, 93—Protects their commerce, 96—Enriches them, ibid.—Signs a treaty with them, ibid.
Obtains Ruſſelheim with great art and difficulty, ibid.
Opens a court in Mentz in form, 129.
Holds conferences with Anſtruther, Vane, de Charnacé, de Brezé, de Pau, Oxenſtiern, and the king of Bohemia, 129, &c.
Superior to the chancellor in a political debate, 143, 144.
——— to France and Bavaria as a politician, 135.
Confers with Sclavata the Palatin-miniſter, 144.
Diſlikes the ſlowneſs of Engliſh ſupplies, 145.
Rejects the duke of Neuberg's propoſals, ibid
Not intimidated by inſinuations from the elector of Tryers, ibid.
Treats with the elector of Cologn's deputies, 145, 146.
Diſlikes Anſtruther's talents and inſtructions, 130.
Treats with the Hanſe towns and Lower Saxony, 146.
Tranſacts in perſon, and finiſhes his whole buſineſs with Europe in a fortnight, 129, 146.
Deſires a conference with Louis XIII. 154.
Teazed by France into an armiſtice, 155.
Makes ſeveral plans of a neutrality, 156, &c.
Meets his queen; their tender interview, 159.
Terrifies the French miniſters, 164.
His whole negotiation with Vane, 165, 168

Reſents want of politeneſs in the landgrave of Heſſe Darmſtadt, 170.
Sincere to the elector Palatin, 165, 170.
Deviſes a new electorate, ibid.
The idea the pope had of him, 188.
Perceives he had conquered too much, 208.
His ſpirited behaviour towards the king of Denmark, 209, 210.
To the duke of Neuburg and his neutrality, 210, 211.
His polite and chriſtian behaviour at Augſburg, 211, 213.
Preſcribes an oath of fidelity to the inhabitants, 213.
Treats with duke Albert of Bavaria, 214.
Hinders his troops from indulging in luxury at Augſburg, ibid.
His quarrel with Vane, 236, &c.—and Duglas, 242, &c.
Interferes a little with the affair of Poland, 243—Again, 298.
Treats with Straſburg, 246—With Ragotſki and the Turks, 264—Again, 301.
Writes to the Switzers, 247.
Alarmed to ſee his troops grow rapacious and cruel, 275, &c.
His boldneſs and firmneſs on the occaſion, ibid.
His religious ſeverity, ibid.
Polite account of Walſtein, 279.
Writes to Oxenſtiern in his ſeemingly bad ſituation, ibid.
Borrows money at 6 per cent. ibid.
Miſunderſtanding between him and Hepburn, 287, &c.
Negotiates with Vane, 270—Again, 292, &c.
His ſpeech on Engliſh treaties, ibid.
Had many correſpondents in Great-Britain, 271—Suſpects he had falſe friends there, 297. *
Foments a rebellion in upper Auſtria, 301.
Borrows money on the eſtates of the Teutonic knights, 321.
Had a private inclination to poſſeſs Franconia, 323.
Why induced to invade Bavaria a ſecond time? 324, &c.
Recalled by Oxenſtiern, 324, 328.
Meets him, 340—Confers with him on points of great importance, 341—On admitting the Germans into the grand treaty of commerce, ibid—Sends him directors to four circles, ib.
Call to mens minds Tycho Brahé's prediction, and Braunborn's, ibid.
Plans the future great treaty of Hailbron, 342.

III.

His military excellencies.

Perfective, Eſſay 10.
Thins the depth of files, II. 25.
His natural turn for improvements, I. 55, 72, 73.
In battles, 71, II. 205.
In the uſe of artillery in battle, II. 20. I. 44.
In bridges, 45, 46, 84. II. 129.

In

In batteries and heavy ordnance, I. 35, 160, 307. II 20, 249.
In cloathing his army, feeding it, and paying it, I. 156.
In punctuality of pay, and what that pay was, 155, 156—Eſſay 8, 9, 21, 22.
In debarkations. I. 43, 152.
In encampments and entrenchments, 55, 77.
In entrenchments, 77, 90, 113, 255—Particularly near Nurenberg, 186, 190, 191, 219, 220.
In mining, 45.
In marches, vid. MARCHES.
In military architecture, 192. II. 129.
In ſubſiſting an army, I. 49, 93, 309.
In the camp near Nurenberg, corn not dearer there than at the ſame time in London, II. 263.
In ſieges, I. 63, 255.
Winter campaigns, 221. II. 332, 339.
State of his army, I. 154, 157, 146, &c. II. 362, 363—Again, civil and religious, Eſſay 4, 5, 10.
His exact diſcipline, I. 157, 184, 288, 290. II. 57, 213, 189.
Vane's account thereof, II. 71.
Its induſtry and ſobriety, I. 157. II. 57.
His dominions and revenues, I. 147, &c.
State of his navy, 152, 147.

OTHER IMPROVEMENTS BY GUSTAVUS.

He reforms the land and ſea ſervice, I. 35—Again, 73.
Deviſes a new military code, 36, 90.
Performs every duty of officer and ſoldier in his own perſon, 44, 155, Eſſay 5.
Indefatigable in exerciſing his men, II. 225.
Aboliſhes long pikes and pike-reſts, I. 36. II. 21.
Rectifies the pike, I. 36, 63. II. 21.
Had no occaſion for bayonets, I. 63. II. 21, 26.
Reforms the matchlock, I. 36.
Shortens the muſkets of cavalry into carbines, II. 21.
Regulates the fire of the cavalry, II. 21, 43.
Changes whole armour into head and breaſt-pieces, 21.
Improves the field ſervice of the horſe, 19.
Erects a manufacture of arms, I. 36.

INVENTIVE, Eſſay 11, 12.

In the brigade, or column, II. 21, 27, 42—Again, 362, 364.
[A drawing thereof by lord Rea in 1631, II. 21.]
In platoons, II. 26, 226.
In leathern artillery, I. 84, 92, 93. II. 26, 29, 42.
In a ſea boom, I. 47.
A new partizan, II, 23, 26.

Commanded men; (that is, drafting regiments for choſen ſoldiers, whereby entire corps were not ruined, and the beſt perſons ſelected) I. 158, 216.
Mixing infantry with cavalry, 303. II. 21, 24, 29, 43, 371.
Dragoons, I. 92. *
Evolutions, II. 42.
Concludes that foot can reſiſt horſe, I, 63.
Subſtitutes the pouch, &c. for the bandileer, II. 21.
Reduces the Tertia into ſmall fractions, 24.

IV.

His peculiar notions and practices in politics and war.

His great art in eaſing his ſubjects, I. 26.
—Firm explicitneſs in all public tranſactions, 35, 55.
Hated irregular troops, 85.
Affected ſecrecy and meditation before any great enterpriſe, 87.
That it was ſafer to invade than be invaded, 50. II 20. Eſſay 19.
That an enemy ſhould never be urged to a ſtate of deſperation, 56.
That infantry (other things being ſuppoſed equal) could reſiſt cavalry, 63.
Never complained after misfortunes had happened, but applied ſeriouſly to remedy them, 81, 87.
Loved early campaigns, 81, 232.
And winter ones, II. 140, 332, 339.
Always preſerved a reſource unſeen, I. 125.
His idea of conquering a country in the manner it was firſt peopled, II. 60, 61.
Choſe to prefer young generals, 143.
Sought to be reverenced by his officers, and be loved by his ſoldiers, I. 157. Eſſay 5, 6.
That no perſon in his army ſhould ever remain unactive, 156.
Dictated all inſtructions to ambaſſadors, 27.
Performed all in his own perſon, 36. II. 20.
Not fond of councils of war. 328.
Diſliked cuiraſſiers completely armed, II. 20.
Preferred the right wing to the center, as the poſt of command, II. 26.
Gives no German (civil) employment to native Swedes, II. 53.
Snatched the moments when troops were in ardour, 14, 20.
Affected to ride war horſes of a particular colour, II. 29. * 216. *
Deſertion rarely known amongſt his ſoldiers, II. 72.
That conqueſt ſhould never imply ſlavery, 51, 66.
That all good men are God's workmanſhip; that a new, though better ſhoe pinches at firſt: applied to conqueſt, 66, 67.
That in his caſe Poland and Germany were to be entered without a declaration of war, 42, 145.

That

That all neutralities were odious, II. 50.
Always increaſed his army in a march, ibid.
Conceived that Oxenſtiern was not his ſuperior in politics, II. 43
—Again, Eſſay 31.
That he was obliged to take his chance with the meaneſt ſoldier, 94.
That towns were not taken by drawing diagrams in a tent, 129.
That Arnheim was a better Jeſuit than a general, 144.
That GUSTAVUS muſt be among the German princes, and the firſt man among them, 144.
Why he marched not to Vienna immediately after the battle of Leipſic, ibid.
His fine idea of augmenting the electoral college, 170.
That no king had been killed by a cannon ball, 129, 216.
That a great general with a ſmall army could rarely be obliged to fight, 261—Choſe never more than 40000 men, Eſſay 16.
That critical moments were always to be known and ſeized, 244.
That the Engliſh were eternally in treaty, yet never concluded, 292.
Examined war-priſoners upon oath, 272.
Paſſed by ſeniority ſometimes, Eſſay 7, 27. II. 289. *, and birth 7.
Subdivided his armies, Eſſay 18.
Entered the empire without declaring war, Eſſay 19.
Augments the number of officers, Eſſay 22.
Not fond of wearing armour, Eſſay 44. II. 359.
—Nor of armies of obſervation, 320

V.

HIS MANIFESTOS, MORE IMPORTANT SPEECHES, LETTERS, AND TREATIES.

MANIFESTOS,

(his grand one) on entering Germany, I. 149, 151.
A ſecond on his irruption into Mechlenberg, 208.
On the loſs of Magdeburg, 270, 276.
On entering Franconia, II. 78, 79.

MORE IMPORTANT SPEECHES.

To the Swediſh ſenate, I. 10, 26.
At a private meeting on invading Germany, I. 125.
Dictated to Camerarius, and pronounced at the Hague, 214, 215.
To the elector of Brandenburg, and duke of Mechlenberg on their irreſolution, 258.
To the ſenate of Erfurt, containing an elucidation of his reaſons for entering Germany, II. 51, 52.
To Oxenſtiern at Mentz, II. 143, &c.
To his generals on being overturned by a cannon ball, 16.
To Horn, on paſſing the Lech, 200.

INDEX.

LETTERS.

To the catholic electors, I. 141, 142
To ſir John Merrick on relinquiſhing the ſiege of Riga, 24, 25.
To the emperor, 213, 214.
To Louis XIII. 209, 210.
To cardinal Richelieu, 209.
To Charles I. on the victory of Leipſic, II. 36, 37, 38.
To the Nurenbergers on neutralities, 49.
To Charles of Lorrain, 151. The anſwer to it, 152.
To Horn, on the armiſtice, 158.
To the Switzers, 247.
A ſecond letter to Louis XIII. 264.
To Oxenſtiern about a dangerous march, 280.
To his other generals on the ſame ſubject, 270.
To Oxenſtiern, 351, 352.

VI.

HIS EXTEMPORANEOUS SPEECHES, REPLIES, AND MESSAGES.

SPEECHES.

To his generals, who beſought him not to hazard his perſon, I. 82.
To the inhabitants of Riga, to whom he granted a capitulation, from pure generoſity, 48.
To a ſoldier who had reſcued him, and whom he afterwards reſcued, 76.
To his ſurgeon on extracting a ball, 82, 83.
On the Dantzickers being good ſeamen, 86.
To two duellers, 90.
On the rapaciouſneſs of military men, 94.
To Sirot, who had engaged him hand to hand, 116.
To his generals on ſaying his prayers, 153.
To his ſoldiers on entering Germany, ibid.
To the governor of Stetin, thrice, 189, 190.
To the burgo-maſter, ibid.
To his generals on religion, 283.
To the duke of Pomerania, on entering Germany, 190—Again, 214.
A ſecond to him on the ſubject of neutrality, 191.
On the ſucceſs and fidelity of his troops, ibid.
On the ſucceſs at Rugenwalt, 204.
On the death of ſome brave ſoldiers, 202.
To a colonel who could not keep a ſecret, 203.
On confiſcating the wealth of an aſſaſſin, 236.
On excepting the Croatians from quarter, 204.
To an officer who did not choſe to work, 220.
To the Lubeckers, 221.
On making Kniphauſen governor of Nurenberg, 241.

On

On Teüffel's being wounded, 243.
To his generals who reſolved to fight without armour, 244.
To Hepburn and Lumſdel before they ſtormed Francfort, ibid.
To the Brandenburg miniſter on neutralities, 286.
To imperial officers on a point of honour and gratitude, 293.
To ſome Imperialiſts who aſked for quarter after the maſſacre at Magdeburg, 299.
To Gaſſion, on preſenting him a war-horſe, 327.
To Arnheim, on the elector of Saxony's diſtreſſes, II. 7.
To the ſame, on having no participant in command, 8.
To Tilly, on calling him cavalier, 14.
To his ſoldiers riding down the lines, 32.
To colonel Callenbach, ibid.
To his army before the battle of Leipſic, 18.
On reconnoitring, 32.
On the fire of cavalry, 21.
On declining to engage Tilly, 34.
To the elector of Saxony after the battle of Leipſic, 41.
To the Nurenbergers, on inſincerity and neutralities, 49, 50.
To the abbot of St. Peter's at Erfurt, on the conduct of his maſter, 52.
To the magiſtrates, who declined accepting a Swediſh garriſon, 50.
To the jeſuits, on their intrigues and love of blood, 52, 53.
On humanity in war, 55.
To the count de Schwartzenberg, who feared the king bore him ill will, 56.
On conquering countries in the ſame manner as nature renders them firſt populous, 60.
On the women and children at Koeningſhofen, 65.
To the Francforters who valued their fairs more than their conſciences, 93.
To the ſubjects of the elector of Mentz on abſolving their allegiance, ibid.
To the magiſtrates who aſked him to ſleep in Francfort, 94.
To the landgrave of Heſſe Darmſtadt, who wanted politeneſs, ib.
On the recovery of the Palatinate, 126, 127.—Again, 145.
To de Pau who beſought him not to hazard his life, 129.
On the deficiency of Engliſh ſubſidies, 145.
To the Cologn deputies who threatened him with France, 145, 146.
On an aſſaſſination that menaced him, 154.
On being aſked to meet Richelieu, 155.
To de Charnacé who aggrandized the forces of France, ibid.—Again, 156.—On the French king's limiting his conqueſts, 156, &c.
On the duplicity of the princes of the league, 157.
On granting the armiſtice, 164.
On the eccleſiaſtical electors, ibid.
On examining the fortifications of Creützнach, 176.
To St. Etienne, about French interferences, 193.
That ſeeming impoſſibilities may be executed in war, 200.

What he ſaid on paſſing the Lech, 202, &c.
On having alarmed Europe too far, 208.
To the duke of Neuburg's miniſter, who propoſed a neutrality, 210.
On ſurnaming Gaſſion's regiment, the regiment of the pillow, 214.
To Albert of Bavaria, who requeſted a neutrality, ibid.
On being hurt by a cannon ball, 216.
To St. Etienne in interpoſing petulantly in behalf of the elector of Bavaria, 221.—Again, 222.
To the populace which kneeled to him, 223.
To propoſals from the inhabitants of Augſburg, 224.
To thoſe who propoſed to plunder Munich, 225.
To the elector Palatin on entering the ſaid city, ibid.
An apology for the warmth of his temper, 239.
To the Nurenbergers who invited him to their city, 248.
On the magnificent generoſity of Walſtein, 279.
To the Germans in caſe they mutinied, ibid.
On himſelf, acting in the character of a colonel, 291.
To a common ſoldier whom he condemned for ſtealing a peaſant's only cow, 279.
On the elector of Saxony's danger, 302. *
To his generals, &c. near Nurenberg, on the ſubject of avarice, plunder, exactions, &c. 276, 278.
On making Kniphauſen governor of Nurenberg, 321.
On Mitzval's baſe ſurrender, 326.
To Kniphauſen on going on a party, 340.
To the magiſtrates of Augſburg, 344.
On being adviſed to decline battle with Walſtein, 356.
To Dr Fabritius on being deified by the people, 351.
To the Swediſh ſoldiers before the battle of Lützen, 359, &c.
To the Germans on the like occaſion, ibid.
To his men who gave ground at the battle of Lützen, 366.
To Stalhaus about the Imperial cuiraſſiers, ibid. &c.
On reading the bible, 383.
To his men who perceived him wounded, 377.
To the duke of Saxe Lawenberg on the ſame, ibid.
To the Imperialiſts who murdered him, 378.
His dying words, ibid.
The peculiar and individuating caſts of all his ſpeeches, Eſſay 2.

REPLIES.

To the emperor, I. 213, 214.
On being adviſed to except a traytor from the articles of capitulation, 242.
To Tilly on ſtyling him a cavalier, II. 14.
To the king of Denmark, who propoſed a general peace, II. 209, 210.
To Hepburn who adviſed him where to attack Walſtein, 287.
To the congratulations of his chaplain after a victory, I. 76.
To Oxenſtiern, who blamed him for having too much fire, 82, 87.
To the catholic electors, who had omitted his regal titles, 209.
To the Pomeranian deputies, 163.

To the catholic electors, on calling him king, 208, 209.
To de Charnacé, on France's demanding precedency over Sweden, 209, 210.
Rejoinder on the same subject, ibid.

MESSAGES.

To old Sapieha before a battle, I. 63.
To the governor of Stettin, 189.
To the elector of Saxony, II. 7.

VII.

OTHER SPEECHES, F OTHE HUMOROUS, FACETIOUS, AND IRONICAL KIND.

On seeing the ladies in the castle windows of Stettin, I. 191.
On sleeping in a hammock, 192.
On being reproved for going too near the enemy, and sinking into a morass, 238.
To the emperor on being wounded by an eagle, 196.
To the duke of Pomerania, who was childless, 191.
To the duke of Savelli, as more a courtier than a warrior, 237.
To his soldiers storming Francfort, 243, 244.
To the electress of Brandenburg, and her train of ladies, about passing a summer in Swed n, 269.
To captain Dumain, on falling into a morass, 236.
To a Saxon lieutenant, who scaled a wall, 245.
To Monro, on hard drinking, II. 44.
To his physician, I. 82.
On the loss of his hat in Poland, II. 52.
To court flatterers, 94. *—Again when they extolled his conquests, 97.
On transporting the palace of Braunfels to Stockholm, 94. *
On the landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt, 153
To his friends concerning an assassination threatened, 154.
On the French king's proposing that Richelieu should meet and confer with him, 155.
On being threatened with a great number of French troops, ibid.
To the Spaniards if they caught him on the western banks of the Moselle, 176.
To a colonel who staid to be shaved, ibid.
On Horn's losing a battle, 180.
To Banier on a letter of summons, 187.
To colonel Spar, on twice taking him prisoner, 274, 275.
To some generals who excused themselves from reading, Essay 42.

VIII.

HIS PERSONAL BRAVERY, PRESENCE OF MIND, AND FIRMNESS.

BRAVERY.

At the storming of Blechingen, I. 5.

At the ſiege of Notteberg, 26.
In the battle of Marienverder, 114, 116.
In the engagement hand to hand with Sirot, 113, 114.
In the camiſado near Wolmerſtadt, 301, &c.
In Aligheri's ambuſcade, 201, &c.
At the battle of Werben, 306, &c.
In entering Elbingen alone, before it had capitulated, 70
In perſiſting to invade Poland, 43.
On croſſing the Rhyne, II. 126.
To the Germans in caſe they rebelled, 279.

PRESENCE OF MIND.

Always ſeized the critical moment, I. 34. II. 292.
Alarmed, but never dejected, 269, 296.

FIRMNESS.

I. 12, 34, 54, 55. II. 326. Before the battle of Lützen, 354, &c.
In the long intended invaſion of Germany, I. 60, 140, 213.
Camerarius's idea of his perſeverance, I. 215.
Unmoved in his ſituation at Wurtzburg, II. 80.—and on the loſs of Lichtenau, 296.
On the infidelity of the armiſtice, 156.
When his allies grew jealous, 207, 208.
Towards Chriſtian king of Denmark, 209, 210.
When Walſtein oppoſed him with treble numbers, II. 246, 264.
—His letters on the occaſion, ibid. and 279, &c.
When he threatened his generals about avarice and plunder, 276, 278.

IX.

HIS JUST SPIRIT, RESENTMENT, AND SENSE OF HONOUR.

To the king of Denmark, I. 58.—Again, 294.—
To the elector of Brandenburg, on his redemanding Spandau, 256.
To Tilly, who called him a cavalier, II. 14.
To the ſame, for the ſlaughter at New Brandenburg, 7.
To de Charnacé twice, who wanted to abridge his titles, I. 209, 210.
To the town of Magdeburg, 277.
In not entering Saxony without permiſſion, II. 13.
In not ſtealing a march from Walſtein, 321.
In reſtoring Cuſtrin and Spandau, I. 286.
In deteſting duelling, 90, 91.
To the landgrave of Heſſe Darmſtadt, II. 94.
On meeting Richelieu, and on threats from France, 146.
On the French king's aſſuming a preheminence, 156, 157.
To St. Etienne the French ambaſſador, 221.—Again, 222.
Demands a Bavarian velt mareſchal to be given up to his juſtice, 228.

His quarrel with ſir H. Vane about Duglas, 236, &c.

HIS GENEROSITY AND BOUNTY.

Allows two years truce to Sigiſmond in diſtreſs, I. 33.
Confers knighthood on Horn, Banier, 47, and Todt, 85.
Grants all his patrimonial eſtates (except Lindholm) to the univerſity of Upſal, 53.—Sends a library thither, 69.
Founds two more univerſities, and erects ſchools in Lapland, 53.
Gratefully rewards his preceptor, ibid.
Offers peace when he had conquered Livonia, Lithuania, and Courland, 61.
Again immediately after the victory of Walhoff, 62. And again, 63, to Horn, Banier, and Todt, 110.
To the inhabitants of Francfort, 246.
Behaves generouſly to Braun, an enſign, 232.
To a poor blackſmith, 254.
To colonel Leſley, 231.
To the dukes of Mechlenberg, 294.
To the Engliſh and Hamburg merchants, 287.
To Gaſſion, 327.—Again, II. 213.
To colonel Teüffel, I. 224.
To Lumſdel, 244.
To the Engliſh ambaſſador, ſir Thomas Roe, 311, 312.
To Dewbatel, II. 83.
To the count de Hanau's mother, 91.
To colonel Lily, 128.
Gives the elector of Mentz's library to Oxenſtiern, ibid.
To his ſoldiers on paſſing the Lech, 201. On taking Munich, 225.
To old general Ruthven, 214.
His gratitude to Nurenberg, 264.
His generoſity to the enemy, and his own ſoldiery, 273, 274. Eſſay 35, 36.

XI.

HIS HUMANITY, COMPASSION, AND MODERATION.

To the town of Riga, I. 48, 49.
To the garriſon, &c. of Mew, 75, &c.
To all diſtreſſed enemies, 51.
To the ſenators of Lubec, 221.
Makes a law merely to aſſiſt the poor, 60.
Plunders no man when he invaded Pruſſia, 69.
Extremely beloved by his ſubjects, 50.—And ſoldiers, 157, 192.
His unfavourable idea of rapacious ſoldiers, 94.
His ſincerity to the elector Palatin, 180.
Beloved where-ever he conquered, 184. Eſſay 8.
Attracts great numbers of deſerters, 220.
Deſtroys not two bridges for any convenience, 222.
Makes repriſals on Tilly's cruelty, 241, 245.
His proteſtation thereon, 267.
Lenity to the inhabitants, II. 33.

To ſome ſoldiers who aſked for quarter after the maſſacre of Magdeburg, I. 299.
To the elector of Saxony in diſtreſs, II. 7, 8.
Relents on the interceſſion of the Brandenburg ladies, I. 257, 286.
Feeds and cl aths the new-conquered inhabitants in the iſle of Uſedom, 153, 159.
Makes the invader more acceptable than the prince invaded, 160, and 184, &c.
On ſtorming Francfort, near the Oder, 246.
Reproves duke Bernard and Bauditzen for their courage, 309.
His humanity and lenity, II. 243. Eſſay 24.
His compaſſion to his poor ſoldiers, 290.
To colonel Monro when wounded, 291.
To colonel Horneck condemned by a court-martial, 255. Eſſay 25.
To Spar, a Walſteiner, 275, 276.
To a ſpy, who miſſed little of ruining him, 284.
To a falſe or timorous commander, 296.
His tenderneſs to Oxenſtiern, 351, 352.
To his mother and child, ibid.
To Tilly's memory, II. 162.
To the inhabitants of Landſhut, 168.
Sheds tears on a ſpeech made by the old Margrave of Baden Dourlach, 162.

XII.

His Politeness and Courtesy.

To the Engliſh nation, I. 24, &c.
King of Poland, and his family, 51.
Inhabitants of Elbingen, and the governor, 71, 72.
People of Riga, that were in effect priſoners of war, 48.
Ladies at Maſſovia, 93, 94.—At Berlin, 258, 290.
Sirot, who fought him hand to hand, 116.
The burgomaſter of Stetin, 190.
A young count La Torre, 224.
Gaſſion, 327.
Colonel Damitz, who had diſpleaſed him, 190.
Elector of Saxony, on the defeat of his troops, II. 41.
To the inhabitants of Francfort, 93
Makes ſeveral public entries bareheaded, ibid.
Politeneſs to Pappenheim and Cronenberg, 147.
To the king of Bohemia, 171.
To young Pappenheim, 186.
To the elector of Bavaria and the town of Munich, 224, &c,
To a capuchin who wanted to convert him, 226, &c.
To Walſtein, 280.
To Banier and other generals on leaving Bavaria, 340.
To his queen, 344.
To duke William of Weymar, ibid.

XIII.

His defects mental, &c.

An hafty inflammable temper, I. 18, 202. II. 238, &c.
His apology for it, II. 139, 144.
Covetouſneſs objected improperly to him, as likewiſe arrogance, II. 69.
The charge refuted, ibid. *
Ambition. Proof uncertain, ibid. *
Called by Vane an ill diſciplinarian, 71.—The charge refuted, ibid. *
The ſubject again conſidered and anſwered, 271.
N. B. Contraſt this warmth of temper with coolneſs on other occaſions; e. g.—In declining to beſiege Pappenheim, I. 300.—Again, 305, 328.—When affronted by Hepburn, II. 288, 290.—In decamping from Nurenberg, 297.—Again, 320.

His defect corporeal.

Shortneſs of eye-ſight, I. 244. II. 376.

XIV.

His religion, piety, conjugal affection, &c.

Erects a church for emigrating proteſtants, I. 18, 79.
Caution about their good morals, 19.—Grants them immunity from taxes, 79, and a power of returning home, ibid.
Inſtitutes a ſecular ſolemnity in honour of the reformation, 40.
Patron of the refugees, 79.
Returns God thanks in St. Peter's church, the moment he entered Riga, 48.
Pious reply to his chaplain, 75.
Determined enemy to all irreligion and immorality, 89.
And alſo to duelling, 90, 91.
Speech to his generals on ſaying his prayers, 154.
Makes expreſs prayers to God on account of a ſtorm, 190.
Speech on the indiſpenſable obligation of religion in a ſoldier, 193.
On the marvellous ſucceſs at Rugenwalt, 204.
Ordains a ſecond general faſt, 215.
Adds new prayers to his book of diſcipline, 221. Eſſay, 10.
Private thankſgiving for the junction of his armies, II. 282.—For the rencounter at Freyſtadt, 275.
Orders public prayers before the battle of Leipſic, II. 13.
Appoints a public thankſgiving for taking Francfort, I. 246.—Again at Mentz, II. 128.
Declines to fight advantageouſly on a Sunday, I. 301.
Grieves to ſee his men grow inſolent and vicious, 288. II. 55.
Retires to his devotions a whole morning preceding the battle of Leipſic, 13.

Inſcribes the word Emmanuel on all his enſigns, 23.
His affection to his queen, 52.—Again, 159.
His idea of a ſoldier's clemency and humanity, II. 55.
Zeal for the Lutheran religion, 171.
His fine behaviour at Augſburg, 210, &c.
Sees the Lutheran ſervice performed at Munich, 226.
Diſputes with the jeſuits on communion *ſub utraq* ; ibid. and 227.
His abhorrence of cruelty, rapine, and extortion in war, 276, &c.
His diſintereſtedneſs and gratitude, 278.
Orders prayers before the battle of Lützen, 359.
His final tender parting with his queen, 344, &c.
Affection to his mother and daughter, 356.
His ejaculation when death-ſtruck, 378.
His moral and religious diſcipline, Eſſay, II. 77, &c. 362, 363.
—His temperance, ibid.
Averſion to luxury, ibid.
GUSTAVUS BURG ; ſurnamed the prieſts ſcourge, II. 178.

H.

HAGENMULLER negotiates with Saxony for the emperor, II. 4.
HALL (colonel) killed at Leipſic, II. 39.—Another at Creützbach, 176.
HAMILTON (Sir John) reſigns in diſguſt, II. 66.
———, (marq) levies an army for GUSTAVUS, I. 310. Number of his troops, 319.—Sails for Germany, 318. His magnificent retinue, 320.—Never could obtain a command in chief, 321.—Enraged at leaving Sileſia, ibid.—Joins Banier, who treats him with ſuperiority, 322.—Wants to fight, but over-ruled, 323.—Serves as volunteer, 324.—Aſks in vain for a new army, 323 —Reſigns ; diſmiſſed honourably, 326. —Returns to England, II. 297.
HANAU (count) hath intelligence with the king, II. 2.
———, (Amelia Elizabeth, of) ſee LANDGRAVESS of Heſſe-Caſſel.
HANSE towns ſecretly favour the Swedes, I. 89.—II. 146.
HARTE (Charles) made governor of Wurtzburg, II. 67.—Defends Schweinfurt againſt Walſtein, 336.—Commands the white brigade at Lützen, 370.
HARVEY (William, ſon of the earl of Briſtol, a fine youth) drowned, II. 283.
HATZFIELD (colonel) ſtrangely aſſaſſinated. II. 86.
HAYDON (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 246.
HEATLEY, (George) behaves well at Damin, I. 234.—Scales Francfort, 241.
HEIDELBERG, famous convention there 1629, I. 165.
HEPBURN (Sir John) behaves well in the battle of Dirſchau, I. 74.—At the ſtorming of Francfort, 244.—Wounded, 246. —Thanked by the king for his ſervice at Leipſic, II. 42.—Commands

mands with Bauditzen, 54.—Quarrels with GUSTAVUS; unkind to his maſter, II. 287, &c.—Inflexible on the ſubject, 297.—Killed in a duel in France, ibid.—Conducts the private expedition to Oxenfurt, 79.—Thanked by GUSTAVUS: made governor of Munich, 231.

HERBERSTEIN, (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 245.

HESSE-CASSEL (Landgrave) ſucceeds on his father's reſignation, I. 207.—Suſpicious about the emperor, 122.—Treats with GUSTAVUS, 207, 256, 229.—Receives aſſiſtance, 309.—Raiſes the ſiege of Nurenberg, II. 147, &c.

HESSE-CASSEL (Amelia, landgraveſs of) the firſt woman in her own century or any other, Eſſay 34, 35.—Some account of her, 207, &c.

HESSE-DARMSTADT, inſincere to Sweden, II. 90.—Affronts the king, 95.—A Proteus in politics, ibid.—Cedes Ruſſelheim, 96.—Styled ludicrouſly by GUSTAVUS pacificator general, 279.

HILDESHEIM, ominous pantomime there, I. 294.

HIRCHFIELD, (abbacy) ſome account thereof, II. 5.

HISTORIANS, (French) ſuperficial and inſincere, II. 386.

HOE, (Dr.) a turbulent inſincere eccleſiaſtic, I. 261.

HOLBERG, (baron) travelled over Europe on a ſmall fund, I. 62.*

HOLK, (Henry) commands in Stralſund, I. 98.—Makes a great reſiſtance at Tangermond, 302.—Some account of him, his miſerable death, ibid.*—Invades Saxony; his cruelty, ibid.* II. 6.*—Invades it again, 372, &c.—Ravages Vogtland, 305.—Commands the left wing at Lutzen, 361.

HOLLANDERS, lend GUSTAVUS money, I. 29.—Allow him to raiſe men, and lend him a fleet, ibid.—Mediators in the peace at Stolba, ibid.

HOLLOW SQUARE; an uſeleſs configuration, II. 19.—Its folly, 354, 356.

HOLSTEIN, (duke) ſent by the emperor to aſſiſt the Poles, I. 83.—Behaves gallantly at Leipſic, II. 30.—Killed there; his laſt words, 39.*

HONGRELINE; [a kind of ſhort waiſtcoat ſtiffened like jumps or ſtays, worn by the Hungarian ladies; its compoſition to us unknown. It was ſuppoſed to reſiſt a piſtol-ball, or the point of a ſword. Mareſchal de Saxe always wore one. There was another ſort of ſmall chain-work. *Memoirs communicated.*]

HORN, (Everard) ambaſſador to Muſcovy, I. 23. and Poland, 61.

——, (Guſtavus) knighted for his early valour, I. 47.—Counterworks Montecuculi, 215.—Commands the camp at Stetin, 300.—Blockades Colbergen, 219.—Makes the treaty of Bernwalt, 230.—Obſerves Schomberg's motions, 300.—Joins the king at Wittemberg, II. 12.—Thanked by GUSTAVUS for his behaviour at Leipſic, 42.—Negotiates with the elector of Brandenburg, I. 257.—Watches Tilly near Bamberg, II. 147.—His great clemency to the inhabitants, 179.—Loſes the battle of Bamberg, 180, &c.—His fine retreat, 181, &c.—Gives a camiſado to two regiments, ibid.—His beautiful character; ſurnamed GUSTAVUS's right arm, 181.*—A religious officer and excellent

excellent diſciplinarian, ibid.—His emotion and tenderneſs on a petition from young ladies, ibid. *—Marries Oxenſtiern's daughter; his uncommon affection to her, 182. *—His fine campaign in Alſatia, II. 7.—Oppoſes the paſſing the Lech, 201. —Beats colonel Montbaillion, 317.—His merciful diſpoſition, 318.—Beſieges and takes Benfelden, 319.

HORNECK (colonel) conducts the attack at Riga, I. 46.

HORSES, romantic names given them in the XXX years wars, Eſſay 37.

HUNGARIANS, affect to be on good terms with Sweden, II. 147.

HURTS, (Richard) ſecretary to Anſtruther, II. 95.

I.

JAMES I. (of England) makes an amicable peace between Sweden and Denmark, I. 12, &c.—Refuſes to be ſponſor with the infanta, 13 —Makes a peace between GUSTAVUS and the czar, 28.—The idea foreigners had of him. 59.—Acknowledges on his death bed his ill conduct about the Palatinate, ibid.

JAROSLAU, a fatal fire there, I. 64.

JESUITS, baniſhed by GUSTAVUS, I. 70.—Well reprimanded by him, II. 53—Attempt to aſſaſſinate him, 153.—Commend his diſcipline, 146.

JESSEN (Dr.) his prediction on the emperor Matthias verified, I. 199.

IMPERIALISTS; their horrid cruelty to a child, I. 199.—Their inſolence and rapaciouſneſs, 166.—Great ſtrength when the king landed, 159. &c.—Half-ſtarved by filling their camp with rabble, 254.—Vid. Auſtrians.—Their avarice, cruelty, and want of diſcipline, Eſſay paſſim.—Pomp of their generals, Eſſay 20.

IMPRESE and deviſes of chivalry, Eſſay 36.

INDIES, ſee COMMERCE.

INFANT, (cardinal) his generoſity to Gambacorta, Eſſay 27.—To Piccolomini, ibid.

INTELLIGENCER; (Swediſh) ſome account of that work, I. 243*.

JOHN, ſon of Guſtavus Vaſa, I. 3.—Succeeds his brother who had been depoſed, 30.

JOSEPH (father) appears at Ratiſbon; his buſineſs, I. 182 —His life and character from a curious manuſcript in the author's poſſeſſion, 183, &c. *—Makes a campaign, and turns capuchin at twenty-three, ibid. *—Travels into England: foments the grand rebellion, ibid.—Makes a treaty with the emperor in relation to Italy.—Directed the conſtable des Luynez and Richelieu.—Refuſes a mitre and cardinal's cap; affects to receive viſits from Richelieu in a private lodging, ibid.—Wants to make GUSTAVUS a piece of French mechaniſm, II. 154.

JOUR, (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 245.

IRREGULARS, hated by GUSTAVUS and prince Eugene, I. 85.

ISABELLA, (infanta, Clara Eugenia) ſome account of her. Suppoſed to be rendered barren by art, I. 174. *—Breaks the truce, 88.—

ISOLANI,

ISOLANI, general of the Croatians, beaten, II. 336.—His hiſtory, ibid. *—Errors of French authors concerning him, ibid. *
JULIAN, (colonel St.) governor of Colbergen, I. 239.

K.

KAPLAR; his gallant ſpeech when condemned at Prague, I. 198.
KELLER (captain) bravely defends Wurtzburg and Marienberg caſtle, II. 70, &c.—His ſtratagem, 71.
KEVENHULLER (the hiſtorian) ſent to treat with the Auſtrian peaſants, II. 300.
KLESEL (cardinal) prime miniſter to Rodolphus and Matthias, I. 169.—Hiſtory of his fall, ibid. *—His integrity and diſculpation, 169. *—Helps to overturn Walſtein; dies, 227.
KNIPHAUSEN (Dodo) made governor of the iſle of Uſedom, I. 161.—Fights the battle of Colbergen, 216, &c.—His billet to the commander of a town, 217.—Blamed unjuſtly for his great coolneſs, 218.—His character, 238.—Enemy to the Scots, ibid.—His fine defence of new Brandenburg, 239, &c.—Taken priſoner, 240.—Honoured highly by GUSTAVUS, 241. *—Undertakes to defend Nurenberg, II. 320.—The king's high idea of him, ibid.—Takes Lauff, 339.—Againſt engaging at Lützen, 353.—Propoſes a retreat, 360.—His fine behaviour and coolneſs in that battle, 371.
KÜTNAR, a ſenator of old Prague; his ſpeech on being condemned to be hanged, I. 198.
————Speech of another about being torn to pieces by wild horſes, I. 198.
————Of a third, becauſe a young man was to be executed before him, ibid.

L.

LADRON (count) killed by his imprudence, I. 268.
LAMORMAIN, confeſſor to the emperor, averſe to cruelty, 197.
LANGFRITZ, i. e. Longſides (captain) ſtrikes Tilly with his carbine, II. 36, 40. *
LAUREA Auſtriaca; (a work ſo called) its character and great uſe in Engliſh hiſtory, I. 28. *
LAWENBERG; (duchy) ſome account of it, I. 212. *
————(dukes of)
————Auguſtus; the reigning prince eſpouſes the Swediſh cauſe, I. 212.
————(Francis Charles) takes Ratzburg, and made priſoner by Pappenheim, ibid.—Marries Gabriel Bethlem's widow, and Teüffel's, ibid. *
————(Rodolphus) ſerved under Tilly, ibid.—Reſcued him at the battle of Leipſic, II. 40.—His gallant behaviour at Donawert, 190, &c.
————(Henry Julius) negotiates with Saxony for emperor, II. 235.

LAWENBERG (Francis Julius) killed by peaſants, I. 212. *
———(Francis Albert) ſuppoſed to have had a hand in the king's death, I. 212. II. 304.—Conveys himſelf from the battle when the king fell. —Related to GUSTAVUS, 377, 380. —Serves the emperor in Italy.—His high ſpirit, ibid.—Reſigns and applies to GUSTAVUS, 381.—Suſpected by Oxenſtiern, ib. —Neglected by the Swedes.—Serves the elector of Saxony, and then the Imperial court, 380.—Taken into new favour at Vienna, ibid.—Concerned with Walſtein, ibid.—Dies at the battle of Schweidnitz, 380.—Strange ſtory concerning his hatred to GUSTAVUS, ibid.—Alleviation in his favour, 382.
LEARNING, generoſity towards it from the Iriſh army, I. 54.
LECH (the battle of the) alarms all Europe, II. 208.
LEIPSIC. See BATTLES. Famous convention there, I. 260, 265. —Proteſtant princes there aſſembled, 260.—The concluſions they formed, 264, &c. and ſigned, 246.—Several contributions raiſed on it by Tilly, II. 10.
LEOPOLD (arch-duke) well ſupplied with church preferments, I. 122. *—Dies of a broken heart, II. 317.
LESLEY (ſir Alexander, afterwards earl of Lieven) commander of Stralſund;—Takes the iſland of Uſedom, I. 66, 168.—Secures the ſiege of Gartz, 223.—Joins Hamilton, 318.—Alarmed at the marquis's conduct, 319.—Nobly rewarded by his maſter, 231.—Made governor of Francfort, 247.
LESLEY (another) one of Walſtein's aſſaſſins, II.
LIGNITZ (duke of) commands in Sileſia, I. 36.—Hiſtory of that duchy, II. 303.*
LILY, (Axel) nobly rewarded by the king, II. 128.—Made governor of Wurtzburg, 91.
LINDSEY (lieutenant-colonel) killed at New Brandenburg, I. 240.
LIPSIUS bequeaths his night gown to the virgin of Loretto, I. 114.
LISLE, (enſign) his odd accident, I. 235.
LOCCENIUS, ſome account of his hiſtory, I. 7. *
LORRAIN (Charles, duke of) marches 17000 men to join Tilly, II. 74.—His romantic expedition, 75, &c.—Aſpires to be generaliſſimo, 101.—Anſwers the king's letter, 150.—His private motives and reaſons, 152.—Extraordinary ſpeech made him by a waggoner, 76
——— troops; their amazing ignorance, II. ibid.—Their cruelty, 192.
LOUIS XIII. king of France, dreads a conference with GUSTAVUS, and flies from it, I. 27.—Again, II. 154.—His aſtoniſhment on the king's paſſing the Lech, 207.
LUBECK; the congreſs there, I. 99, &c.
LUMSDEL (colonel) ſtorms Francfort, I. 244.—Takes 18 colours, ibid.—Wounded, II. 40.—Thanked by the king, 44.
LUNENBERG (George, duke of) ſent by the emperor to aſſiſt the Danes, I. 14.—His hiſtory, ibid. *—Commands on the Weſer, II. 73.—Raiſes 12000 men for GUSTAVUS, 146.—His campaign in lower Saxony, 313, &c.—Attempts fruitleſsly to join GUSTAVUS, 345.

LUNENBERG (duchy) its hiſtory, II. 314.—Its library, ibid. *
LUTHER; ſome account of him, I. 128.—His gratitude for a draught of ale, II. 317. *—Many excellent manuſcripts relating to him, and the reformation: Where? 337 *

M.

MAGDEBURG; one cauſe of contention in the 30 years wars, I. 106, &c.—Its famous ſiege, 267, &c.—Some account of its antiquities, ibid. *—Two narratives concerning ſtorming the town, one by a clergyman, 279, &c.—and one by a fiſherman, 284, &c.
MANIFESTO. See MANIFESTO; ſometimes a political anthology, II. 170. in the characteriſtical Index of GUSTAVUS.
MANSFELT (Erneſt, count) found infantry equal to cavalry, but never reaſoned thereon, I. 63.—Suppoſed by ſome to have introduced dragoons, 92. *
——— County; its hiſtory, II. 1. *
MARAZINI (colonel) his regiment thought by ſome, fatal to GUSTAVUS, I, 227.
MARBLE (Bohemian) much commended, II. 106.
MARCHES. Uncommon ones.
Of GUSTAVUS over a moraſs, I. 84.
A ſecond, 92, &c.
A third, over a moraſs to the ſiege of Damin, 233.
To Francfort on the Oder, 241, &c.
From Werben to Leipſic, II. 12, 18, 22.
Of GUSTAVUS through the Thuringian foreſt, 46, &c.
Of Hepburn and Monro's men, II. 79.—Of Monro's regiment, 82. *—See Eſſay 16.
Of Oxenſtiern, II. 79.—Of ſome Engliſh regiments, 280.—Of duke Bernard, ibid.—Banier, ibid, &c. to join the king, 282. Extraordinary one of Pappenheim to and from Maeſtricht, 306, &c.—The latter part thereof conſidered again, 331, 335.—Fine one projected by GUSTAVUS, to form the junction before the battle of Lutzen, 350.
Rapidity of the king's marches in general, I. 48, 251. II. 54, 67. 196. See Eſſay 3.—Again, 322.—What was ſaid on that ſubject, 128.
MARINE (Swediſh) ſome account thereof, I. 154.
MARRADAS (don Baltazar) II. 235.—An excellent courtier, ib.
MASSES of Infantry, called Tertias; their folly, II. 354. Vid. TERTIAS.
MATTHEW (Sir Toby) an infant politician, II. 69. *—Speaks diſreſpectfully of GUSTAVUS, ibid.
MATTHIAS (emperor) his hiſtory, I. 133.
MAURICE (prince of Naſſau) his beautiful character, I. 179.
MAZARIN; parallel between him and Oxenſtiern, I. 34, 35.
MAXIMILIAN (the emperor) ſome account of him, I. 133.
MAXIMILIAN. Vid. BAVARIA.
MECHLENBERG (dukes of) I. 163.—Recover their dominions, 294.

—Their crimes againſt the emperor, 295. *—Reſtored in great pomp to their duchies, ibid.
MEDAL, on the victory of Leipſic, II. 34.
MELK; his ſtratagem on Malchin, I. 230.
MENTZ (elector). Some account of him, II. 50. *—Incapacitated by GUSTAVUS, II. 194.
MERCI; the greateſt general ſince GUSTAVUS, Eſſay 40.
MERCURE SUISSE; its author and character, I. 144.
——— François and Soldat Suedois; which author compiled from the other, II. 173. *
MERODE (colonel) taken priſoner at Roſtoch, I. 206.—Killed at the battle of the Lech, II. 205.
——— (colonel) another; enters Weſtphalia, II. 331.
MERODEURS; why ſo called, and not MARAUDERS? II. 70. *
MERRICK (ſir John) ambaſſador to GUSTAVUS, I. 19.—Receives a polite letter from him, 24.—Aſſiſts at the peace of Stolba, 27.
METAPHYSICS; why diſcountenanced by GUSTAVUS, I. 22, 33.
METTERNICH (colonel) his odd demand for embalming a body, II. 316.
MICHAELOVITZKI, a Bohemian nobleman, demands the precedency of age, to be beheaded firſt, I. 198.
MICHNA (commiſſary general) eſcapes from Prague, II. 88.—Subſcribes to the war, 100.
MITZVAL (colonel) ſome account of him, I. 46.—Beheaded for ſurrendering Rayn, II. 325, 327.
MONK (A) attempts to aſſaſſinate GUSTAVUS, I. 202, 203.
MONRO (colonel Robert) takes Rugenwalt ſurpriſingly, I. 205.—His anſwer to Montecuculi when requeſted to capitulate, 217.—Some account of his book, 253. *—Commended by GUSTAVUS, II. 44.—No hard drinker, ibid.—The king's courteſy to him when wounded, 291.—Extraordinary marches of his regiment, 339. *
MONTECUCULI (Erneſt) fights the battle of Colbergen, I. 217, &c.—Some account of him, 302, * 215, 216, *—Defends Francfort ill, 245, and flies into Sileſia, ibid.—Acts feebly againſt Horn, II. 317.—Dares not diſpute the paſſage of the Lech with GUSTAVUS, 324.
——— (Raymond, the nephew, opponent of Turenne) firſt man that ſtormed New Brandenburg, I. 239.—Some anecdotes concerning him, 240. *—His book of war no ways perfect, and why? ibid. *
MORVAL, (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 245.
MOSTYN (colonel) behaves well at the battle of Dirſchau, I. 74.
MUNSTER, the author's idea of that treaty, II. 385.
MUSCOVY, ground of the quarrel between Sweden and the czar, I. 21.—Its ingratitude, 23.

N.

NAUDE, ſome account of his coups d' eſtat, II. 134. *
NEUBURG (duke of) propoſes a neutrality fruitleſsly, II. 210, &c.—Aſks Juliers from the infanta in vain, 333.

INDEX.

NEUTRALITIES, odious to GUSTAVUS, II. 50.
NILS (count) killed at Lützen, II. 374.

O.

OGLEBY (Father) treats with GUSTAVUS, II. 69.
OGNATA (the Spaniſh ambaſſador) wanted to pare the gowns of the eccleſiaſtical electors, I. 166.
OMENS, preceding the deſtruction of Magdeburg, I. 278.—The battle of Leipſic, II. 14.—At Hildeſheim and Cham, I. 297.
ORANGE, (Maurice, prince of) his fine character, I. 179.
——— (Henry) beſieges Maeſtricht, II. 306.—His fine ſpirit on de Charnacé's impertinence, I. 118. *—Fights a dreadful battle with Pappenheim, II. 309, &c.
ORTEMBERG (count) ſent to treat with the elector of Brandenburg, I. 256.—Storms Werben, 300.—Dies much eſteemed by GUSTAVUS, ibid.
OSSA, beſieges Biberach, II. 178.
OSTROGOTHIA, (John, duke of) in love with the king's ſiſter, I. 10.—His generous behaviour to GUSTAVUS, 8, &c.—Reſigns his pretenſions to the throne, 9.—Commands in Holland, 15.—Brother to Sigiſmond king of Poland, but a ſincere proteſtant, 2.—Dies, 35.
OXENSTIERN (Axel) one of GUSTAVUS's guardians, I. 8.—The idea Urban VIII. had of him, 12.—Prime miniſter at eight or twenty nine years of age, ibid.—His character, ibid.—Sent ambaſſador to Denmark, 24.—Eſcapes from a fire, 35.—Parallel between him and Mazarin, ib.—Serves as a general, 43.—His ſpirited behaviour at a Poliſh congreſs, 60, 62.—His Speech concerning queen Chriſtina, 78.—Beſeeches the king to be more cautious of his life, 82.—Blames his impetuoſity, 87. Commands a ſeparate army in Pruſſia, 298. II. 10.—Reproaches the marquis of Hamilton and Charles I. I. 323.—Propoſes a league offenſive and defenſive between Sweden and England, 325.—His high ſpirit towards Vane, ibid.—Had no hand in the important treaty with Saxony, II. 10.—Recalled and made Legatus ab exercitu, 47.—Marches 12000 men to reinforce the king, 85.—Meets him at Mentz, 129.—Superior to Richelieu at Compeigne, 140.—Submits to GUSTAVUS through inferiority of parts, 143, 144.—After the king's death had the whole affairs of Europe upon him for 16 years, 140.—His lively reply to the Poliſh ambaſſadors, 141, and to his ſon, 142.—Wanted to marry that ſon to Chriſtina, and paves the way remotely to her abdication, ibid.—His ideas of France relative to Sweden, 141.—Treats England with an high ſpirit, ibid.—Holds a conference with Arnheim, 142.—Confers with Arnheim at the diet of Torgau, 235.—Commands near the Rhyne, 255, &c.—Eſcorts the queen, 256.—Left as pledge with the Nurenbergers, 321.—Hangs up his votive armour, ibid.—Makes a fine march to GUSTAVUS, 280.—Recals

GUSTAVUS on Walſtein's entering Franconia, 324.—Owes his greateſt political fame to his maſter, 341.—Great power given him as TOGATUS and SAGATUS, 343.—Director to four circles, ibid.—Owed the treaty of Hailbron to GUSTAVUS, Eſſay 31, 342.—His fine countenance, Eſſay 31.
OXENSTIERN (Bernard) ſent ambaſſador to Lyons, I. 314.

P.

PADERBORN (Biſhop), proud to have the king of Sweden killed by one of his dioceſe, II. 379.
PAINTINGS; principal battles of GUSTAVUS, where painted, I. 153.*
PALATIN (Elector) more bold and explicit than his brother Charles I. I. 172.—Rejects the emperor's four propoſals with diſdain, 173.—His hiſtory, 174, 180.—Had excellent miniſters, 172.—The pomp of his marriage, 174.—Influenced by judicial aſtrology, 176.—A man of firmneſs, but no great warrior, 176, 177.—His political and military errors, ibid.—An hue and cry after him affixt on the gates of Prague, 176.—Subſtance of a fine pamphlet addreſt to him, 178, 180.—Dies of a broken heart on receiving the news of the king's death, 180.—His public buildings and mild government, 181.—Loſes three armies and three deciſive battles in nine weeks, ibid.—Original copy of the diſmiſſion he gave his troops in 1622, 182.—Arrives at Mentz, II. 129.—At Francfort, 170.—His noble works at Heidelberg, 171.—Generoſity to his enemies, 224.—Dies of grief, on hearing the news of GUSTAVUS's death, 382.
PALATIN (Electreſs, princeſs of England, and queen of Bohemia,) aſked for as wife to GUSTAVUS, I. 3.—Her heroical generoſity to young count Thurn, 171.—Allows Chriſtian duke of Brunſwic, to wear one of her gloves on his helmet, ibid.—Romantically adored by all the generals, ibid.—Her courage and firmneſs, ibid.—Her anſwer to Vane, who propoſed to make her ſon a papiſt, 226.—A fine houſe built for her in England by lord Craven, 178. *—Her great firmneſs, Eſſay 34.
PALATIN of Lautrech, (Charles, prince) his death, I. 303.—Account of his family, ibid. *
PALATIN library, its fate, I. 69, &c.
PALATINATE, a picture of its mangled ſtate, II. 130.
PAPPENHEIM, (Godfrey Henry, count de) I. 211.—and note. Takes Ratzburg by ſurpriſe, 212.—His letter on the ſtate of affairs when GUSTAVUS landed, 255.—His humanity to the adminiſtrator of Magdeburg, 267.—His peculiar boldneſs and perſeverance, 271, &c.—Storms Magdeburg, 272.—Recalls Tilly from the foreſt of Hartz, 190.—Adviſed Tilly to cruſh GUSTAVUS at firſt, 306.—Always magnified the number of his men, 323.—Surnamed Balafré, having received 100 wounds, II. 14.*—Of the ſame age with GUSTAVUS, ibid. *—Forces Tilly by his impetuoſity to fight the battle of Leipſic, 14, &c. 34.—Unhorſes

horſes Gaſſion, 30.—Attacks ſeven times, ibid.—Carries off the remains of the imperial army, 41.—Not well inclined to Tilly, ibid. and 41, 54.—Called by GUSTAVUS the Soldier, 14. * Perplexes Tilly, 34, 35.—Neglects the truce, 155.—His ſtratagem on the king of Denmark, 251.—Hiſtory of his campaign in lower Saxony, ibid. &c.—Declines joining Walſtein, 283. Deſpiſes the infanta's money, 306.—Has the golden fleece offered him, ibid.—His very fine march to and from Maeſtricht, 307, &c.—His great intrepidity, 309, 311.—Charges eight or ten times, 312.—Wounded in the belly, ibid.—Affected to imitate GUSTAVUS, ibid. *—A part of his hiſtory, ibid. *—Eſteemed by GUSTAVUS, ibid. *—His ſiege of and march to Maeſtricht reconſidered, 331, 335.—Managed the pen and ſword equally, 332.—Suſpects the Dutch, 331.—His power of perſuaſion, 347.—His dying meſſage to Walſtein, 369.—Expires with great tranquillity, ibid.—His character by Pietro Pomo, ibid. *—Received fourteen wounds in the two battles of Leipſic and Prague, 40, 369.

PAPPENHEIM (young, the nephew) his gallant defence of Wilſburg caſtle, II. 186, 187.

PAPERS; poiſoned ones, I. 203. *

PARMA (Prince of) out-lived his glory, II. 15.

PASMAN, (cardinal) his embaſſy to Rome, II. 99.—His ſpirited behaviour to the pope, ibid. 187.—What he ſaid of the battle of the Lech, 206.

PAU, Dutch ambaſſador, II.—exhorts GUSTAVUS to cheriſh his life, 129.

PERAZZI, a ridiculous bragadocio, I. 229. See the character of another, II. 178.

PERSECUTION in Bohemia, its hiſtory, I. 196, &c.

PERUSI, his gallant defence of Gripſwald, I. 290, &c.

PESTILENCE, raged much in the Swediſh Army, I. 290.

PETARD, (for an exact account thereof, ſee that excellent work tranſlated from the German, called le Dictionaire militaire.)

PIACHARSKI, attempts to aſſaſſinate the king of Poland, I. 41.

PIASECCIUS, ſome account of his chronicle, I. 41. *

PICCOLOMINI defends Stargard, I. 195.—His life and hiſtory, II. 84. *—Performs wonders at Lützen, 370.—Wounded ſurpriſingly, ibid.—Prepares the peace of Munſter, Eſſay 33.—Farther account of him, 375. *

PIKE (of GUSTAVUS) preferred to the bayonet, 26.—Deſcription of it, ibid. *

PLATO (colonel) I. 62.

POLAND (king of) ſee SIGISMOND.

——— (queen of) embarraſſes her huſband by purchaſing the diſtrict of Zyweck, I. 56.

POLANDERS, quarrel between them and Swedes about declaring war, I. 60.—Great refiners in controverſy, 32.—Their quickneſs of parts, 55.

POMERANIA, (duke of) ſome account concerning him, I. 163. * —Attempts to conciliate GUSTAVUS to the empire, 98.—Deſires him to deſiſt, 163.—Submits through neceſſity, 192. —Secretly favoured the Swedes, 185.
——— (duchy) ſome account thereof, I. 181.
POPE, ſee Urban VIII. and Gregory XV.
POTLEY, major, performs a gallant action, I. 235.
PRAGUE, an odd incident concerning it, II. 88.—Thirty years war began and ended there, ann. 1618, 1648. II. 385.
PRISONERS, paid a ranſom; rarely exchanged, Eſſay 23.
PROFESSORS, taken priſoners; how exchanged, II. 294.
PUFFENDORF, anſwers Chanut's book well, I. 209. *

Q.

QUEDLINGBERG, ſome account of the abby and abbeſs, I. 259. *
QUEEN of Sweden, (Eleonora) marries GUSTAVUS in ſixteen hundred and twenty-four, I. 39, 40.—Her perſon, ibid.—Brings him two daughters Chriſtiana and Chriſtina, 40.—Prepares to viſit Germany, 200.—Enters the empire, 305.—Her peculiar fortitude, ibid.—Conducts a reinforcement, ibid.—Arrives at Stetin; her heroical anſwer when invited to a bergamaſco, II. 91.—Her fine ſpeech to her huſband at their interview, 159. —The ſpeech miſtaken by the Engliſh news-writer, ibid. —Her intrepidity when the Vaſa ſunk, ibid.—Attended by Oxenſtiern to Mentz, 256.—Intercedes for Mitzval, 327. —Takes her final leave of GUSTAVUS; their tender ſeparation, 345.
QUESTENBERG (baron de) ſent to pacify Walſtein on his diſgrace, I. 187.—Beſeeches him to reaſſume the generalſhip, II. 102.

R.

RABATA, (baron de) ambaſſador from Vienna to Venice, II. 189.
RACHE, (Chevalier) ambaſſador from GUSTAVUS to the Venetians, I. 295. II. 324.—Again, II. 171.
RADZIVIL, (prince) cannonaded by GUSTAVUS, I. 45.—Slow in relieving Riga, 48, &c.—Speaks coldly of GUSTAVUS, 49. —Becomes his friend, diſguſted with Poland, 57, &c.—Conceives an affection for GUSTAVUS, II. 243, &c.
RAGOTSKI, alarms the emperor, II. 274.
RAMSAY, (David) quarrels with lord Rea, I. 316.*—Their appeal, ibid.
——— (Sir James) ſhot before Marienberg-caſtle, II. 63.
RANSTADT; houſe and room where the duke of Marlborough met Charles XII. II. 347. *
RATISBON, vid. Diet.

REA, (Lord) ſome account of him, I. 191. *—Surpriſes Stetin, ibid. and Dam, 194.—Half his regiment maſſacred, 241.—His public appeal to Ramſay by way of duel, 316. *
REFORMATION; its progreſs and hiſtory, I. 128.
REFUGEES protected by GUSTAVUS, I. 79.
RELIGION, (peace of) I. 129, * 130, 132. *
RESERVATUM eccleſiaſticum, what? I. 132.
RESTITUTION, famous edict thereof, I. 102, 107.

RETREATS (fine ones).

Arnheim's before Walſtein, II. 251.
Banier's, ibid.
A ſecond famous one by the ſame at Torgau, 295. *—Which gave riſe to the expreſſion of Cul de ſac, ibid. *
The king's at Altenberg caſtle, 290, &c.
Pappenheim's from Maeſtricht, 312, &c.—Reconſidered, 331, 335.
Bauditzen's from Pappenheim, 334, &c.
Horn's before Tilly at Bamberg, 181.
From the camp at Nurenberg, 321.
The king's before the Polanders, I. 116.
RHINGRAVE; his gallant behaviour, I. 112, &c. *
RICHELIEU; ſome curious accounts concerning him, II. 136, &c. *—Alarmed with GUSTAVUS, 155.—Teazes him into an armiſtice, ibid.—Wants to protract it, 164.—Aſtoniſhed at the paſſage of the Lech, 208.—Treats with the elector of Tryers, ibid.—Had a regiment of infantry in 1632, 306.—Not grieved when GUSTAVUS died, 383.—Aſſumed the baton, Eſſay 31.
RIVERS, part of the art of war conſiſted in poſſeſſing them, Eſſay 2.
RODOLPHUS II. emperor; ſome account of him, I. 133. *
ROE, (Sir Thomas) Engliſh ambaſſador; his high idea of GUSTAVUS, I. 73.—Sails from Stockholm home, 151.—His noble ſpirit in ſupporting GUSTAVUS, 311, &c.—His ſtate papers of great uſe, ibid. *—Suppoſed author of the king's entering Germany, 312.—The inſcription he deſired on his tomb, 313. II. 68. and note ibid.—His character compared with Vane's, 68, &c.
ROSS, (captain) killed by a cannon ball, blowing tobacco, I. 234.
ROY, (Gabriel le) Spaniſh ambaſſador into Poland; his buſineſs there, I. 87.
RUGEN, (iſland of) its deſcription, I. 137. *
RUGENWALT; ſome account thereof, I. 204. *
RUSDORF, (the palatin miniſter) arrives at Ratiſbon, I. 167. —His great abilities and character, 172. *—His manuſcripts relating to Engliſh hiſtory, and his fine Latin elegy, ibid.—His cancellaria Bavarica, II. 134.
RUTHVEN, (Sir Patrick) 43.—Renowned for drinking, 44. His gallant letter and challenge to the earl of Northumberland, II. 177. *—Nobly rewarded by the king, 214.

S.

SADLER, negotiates about Stralſund, I. 98.—Ambaſſador to the German princes and Switzers, 144, &c.
SALVIUS, (ſubdelegate to Oxenſtiern) the neceſſitude of his fortune, I. 62. *
SAPIEHA (the elder) too aged for a general, I. 58.—His ambition to fight GUSTAVUS, 63.—Beaten juſt before, 63.
——— (the younger) defeated by the king, I. 61.
SARRASIN, a lively but unfaithful writer, II. 105.—A French agent, ibid.
SAVELLI (duke) defends the duchy of Mechlenberg, I. 208.—Tried for ſurrendering Damin, 236.—Reproached by GUSTAVUS, ibid.—Conjectures why? 237.—His avarice and perſecuting ſpirit, ibid.
SAXE LAWENBURG, ſee LAWENBURG.
SAXE WEYMAR, ſee WEYMAR.
SAXONS, acquit themſelves ill at Leipſic, II. 31, 48.
SAXONY (John George, elector of) his ſhyneſs and duplicity, I. 122.—Declines the diet at Ratiſbon, and why?—166.—Holds a convention at Leipſic, 260.—Some idea of his ſituation and character, 262, 264. II. 8, &c.—Refuſes to GUSTAVUS the paſſage of Deſſau bridge, I. 266.—His ſenſible anſwer to Tilly's deputies, II. 5.—Makes great ſhew of gratitude to GUSTAVUS, 7, 8.—Reaſons why he treated no ſooner, 9.—Writes to the emperor on the Leipſic concluſions, I. 280, and 290.—Invades Luſatia, II. 44.—Suſpected by GUSTAVUS, 48.—Offers him the road to Vienna, ibid.—Dreads him, 4, 5.—Wanted the archbiſhoprick of Magdeburg for his ſon, I. 164.—Made colluſive campaigns, II. 146.—Rejects all Imperial ſollicitations, II. 87, &c.—Enters Bohemia, 88.—Trifles there, 89.—Again, 236. Suſpected by GUSTAVUS, 89.—Again, 232.—Finely characterized by Feuquieres, 304, 305, and by Daniel Eremita, 305. *—Suſpected again, 328.—Fulfils a prophecy of Grebner, ibid. *
———, ſtates of Lower, aſſiſt GUSTAVUS, II. 145.
SCHEVALISKI (colonel) wounded at GUSTAVUS's elbow, II. 69. Again, 318.
SCHLICK (count) his gallant ſpeech when condemned, I. 197, &c.—And to his confeſſor, ibid.
SCHWARTZENBERG (count) receives a courteous viſit from GUSTAVUS, II. 56.—His family once ſettled in England, ibid.
SCHOMBERG (Otho) ſent to treat with the elector of Saxony, 40.
——— (Annibal, count de) ſucceeds de Conti, I. 220.—Writes to Tilly on his ill ſituation, ibid. *—Retires before GUSTAVUS, 224.—Retreats indiſcreetly, 225.—Defends Francfort ill, 325, &c.
SCOTS; a ſurpriſing enterpriſe of 700 Scots, I. 204, &c. *—Too proud to work, 252.—Military jeſters, 243.

SEATON (colonel) leads the attack at Riga, I. 44, 46.
SENI (Baptiſta) aſtrologer to Walſtein, II. 112.
SENIORITY and Rank, not always minded by the king, Eſſay 7. 26, 27. II. 373. *
SERVICE, quitting one for another not unfrequent in the thirty years war, Eſſay 23. ibid.

SIEGES (of note.)

Pleſko, I. 24.
Notteberg, 26.
Riga, 43, &c.
Kokenhauſen, 61.
Birzen, 62.
Elbingen, 70.
Marienberg (in Poland) 71, 82.
Dirſchau, 72, 90.
Neuberg, 94.
Stralſund, 92, 96, &c. 161.
Dantzick, 83, 87, 92, &c.
Magdeburg (blockaded) by Walſtein, 107.
Wolgaſt, 161.
Colbergen (blockaded) 215.
Its ſiege, 220.
Griffenhagen, 221, &c.
Gartz, 224.
Loïtch (fort) 228.
Damin, 233, 237.
Feldſberg, 239.
Francfort upon the Oder, 242, 246.
Landſberg, 253, 254.
New Brandenburg, 255.
Magdeburg, 267, 285.
Gripſwald, 291, &c.
Doëmitz, 294.
Leipſic, II. 10.
Koëningſhofen, 66.
Marienberg (in Franconia) 70, &c.
Prague, 88.
Hoechſt, 94.
Oppenheim, 125.
Mentz, 126.
Koëningſtein-caſtle, 146.
Creützнach, 174, 177.
Baccharah, 177.
Donawert, 190, &c.
Augſburg, 211, 212.
Ingoldſtadt, 215, &c.
Biberach, 231.
Great Glogau, 302.
Chemnitz, 305.
Maeſtricht, 309, &c.

Duderſtadt, 313.
Eimbech, ibid.
Stolhofen, 318.
Offenberg-caſtle, 319.
Benfelden, ibid.
Lauff, 324.
Rayne, 325.—Again, 327.
Landſberg, 326.
Hildeſheim, 335.
Schweinfurt, 336.
Coburg-caſtle, 337.
SIGISMOND, king of Poland, ſecond ſon of John, ſon of Guſtavus Vaſa, I. 3, 30.—Admitted king of Sweden on certain conditions and depoſed, 3, 31, 32.—Invades Carelia, 15.—No great warrior, 23.—Ground work of the quarrel between him and GUSTAVUS, 30, &c.---Accuſations againſt him, 32.---His temper and character, 32, 35.---Troubleſome, malevolent, and a great libeller, 32.---Miſſes little of being aſſaſſinated, I. 41.---Addicted to muſic and chemiſtry, ibid.---Governed by German and Spaniſh jeſuits, 51. His Latin letter to the king of Spain, 52. *---Dies, II. 243.---Thoroughly ſcrutinized by a Poliſh diet, I. 55, &c.---Stiles GUSTAVUS an uſurper, 60.--Surpaſſed in genius by him in the Pruſſian invaſion, 67.---Beaten in raiſing the ſiege of Mew, 74; and Marienberg, 71.---Joins Conoſpoliſki, 90.---Dares not attack GUSTAVUS, ibid.---Secret ill-wiſher to him, II. 46.---Diſlikes GUSTAVUS, 233.
SILESIA; ſome account of it, I. 320.
SINCLAIR (major) ſcales Francfort, I. 244.
SIROT (baron de) Fights GUSTAVUS hand to hand, I. 113, 114. ---Receives politeneſs from him, 116.---Attacks the king again, 118.
SKYT (preceptor to GUSTAVUS) his benefaction to Upſal, I. 53. ---An excellent orator, ibid.
SOLDIERS; ruined by avarice and plunder, II. 55.---Their generoſity to learning, I. 54.
SOLMES (count) made governor of Nurenberg, II. 96.
SOLRE (count) ambaſſador to Poland, I. 52.
SPAIN, ſurnamed ſignora di orecchi di Ceſare, I. 186.
———(king of) his laconic military letter, I. 17.—His profane inſolence, 135.
SPANDAU, negotiations about it, I. 286, &c.
SPANIARDS; good diſſemblers; ſend Walſtein the golden fleece, II. 101, &c. 103, 105.—Act a mock tragedy and make bonfires at the king's death, 383.
SPAR (Colonel) retreats unfortunately, I. 225.—Taken priſoner, 246.---Negotiates with Saxony, II. 249, 329.---Beaten by GUSTAVUS, 273.—Taken priſoner, 274.---The king's pleaſantry thereon, ibid, &c.
SPENCE (ſir James) Engliſh ambaſſador, I. 12, 19.
SPINOLA (marquis Ambroſio) his idea of GUSTAVUS, I. 17.--Some anecdotes concerning him, ibid. *---Dies of a broken heart, —His

—His perturbation of mind, ibid. *—A fine picture thereof, II. 16. * 259, &c.
STAKELBERG (colonel) killed at the king's elbow, I. 44.
STALHAUS (general) originally a ſervingman, II. 288. *—Behaves well at the battle of Altenberg, ibid. and at Lützen, 367. —Recovers the king's body, 379.
STERNSKIELD (a Swediſh admiral) taken priſoner, I. 86.

STORMS. Towns ſtormed.

Chriſtianopel, I. 5.
Kexholm, 24.
Ratzburg, 212.
Feldſberg, 239, &c.
Magdeburg, 272, &c.
Francfort upon the Oder, 244, &c.
Werben, 300.
Tangermond, 298.
Donawert, II. 190, &c.
Oberſdorf-caſtle, 326.
STRALENDORF, vice chancellor of the empire, ſubſcribes to the war, II. 100.

STRATAGEMS (military).

Of Aldringer againſt GUSTAVUS, II. 284, &c.
Of Horn againſt Montbaillen, 316.
Of count Embden againſt Oxenſtiern, 254.
A boat laden with faſcines, I. 67.
Againſt Todt in Grebin foreſt, 85.
Againſt the emperor's perſon, 102.
On the duke of Pomerania's, 192.
On the town of Stetin, 191.
On Malchin, by Melk, 231.
Of Aligheri againſt GUSTAVUS, 201, &c.
On Berlin, 256, &c.
Againſt Peruſi, 291.
Againſt the life of GUSTAVUS, II. 29.
Againſt Erfurt, 51.
Of a life-lander not intended, 64.
Of Ramſay, a Scot, 62.
Of Keller to blow up a bridge, ibid.
Of Walſtein, towards count Thurn, 88.
Of GUSTAVUS againſt Hoëchſt, 94.
Of duke Bernard on Manheim, 150.
Of Arnheim againſt Walſtein, 250.
Of Cratz againſt Ratiſbon, 229.
Of the ſame, about ſurrendering Ingoldſtadt, ibid. *

STRATAGEMS (political).

Of Arnheim to eſcape from Stockholm, I. 263.
Of the Imperial court againſt Walſtein, II. 117.

Of

Of Pappenheim towards the king of Denmark, 251.
SUPERSTITION, of the Imperial army before the battle of Leipsic, 14.
SURGEONS, four to each Swediſh regiment, Eſſay 11.

SURPRISES.

Rugenwalt, I. 205.
New Brandenburg, 239.
Stetin, 191
Landſberg, 253.
Ratiſbon, II. 229, 231. See CAMISADOS.
SWEARING diſcouraged and puniſhed by the king, II. 57, 58.
SWEDEN, a geographical account thereof in GUSTAVUS's time, I. 148. *
SWEDES, their characters, I. 148.—Their obedience, 156, &c. Their cavalry, ibid.—Their rage and indignation on the king's death, II. 368, 384, &c.—Their morality and diſcipline, Eſſay paſſim.—Rarely deſerted, and why? Eſſay 6, &c.
SYLVA (Don Philip de) his rhodomontade to the elector of Mentz, II. 128.

T.

TANGERMOND, ſome account of that town, II. 1.
TEIFFENBACH (general) helps to defend Francfort on the Oder, I. 241.—Flies, 245.
TERTIAS. Vide MASSES.—A military configuration diſcommended, II. 24.—See Eſſay 11. and II. 364.
TERTSKI (colonel) brother in law to Walſtein, II. 105. *—Suppoſed to be gefrorn, 120. *—Behaved well at Lützen, 370. —Aſſaſſinated; dies bravely, 120. *
TEÜFFEL (Maximilian, baron de) behaves well at the battle of Walhoff, I. 63.—Defeated and taken priſoner on a march, 81. —Wounded; alarms the king, 242.—Killed at the battle of Leipſic, 32, 40.—Some account of him, ibid. *
TEUTONIC knights; their luxury, I. 71.
THEODORIC; his glorious idea of lenity in a conqueror, II. 66.
THURN (Matthias count, the father) commands the right wing in the battle of Walhoff, I. 63.—Conducts the Swedes in the king's abſence, 83.—His uncommon hiſtory, 95. *—His piety to his ſon, ibid.—Created lieutenant general to GUSTAVUS, II. 88. —Iſſues out a protection to the Bohemians, 89.—Repoſſeſſes his palace, ibid.—Releaſed nobly by Walſtein, 330.—A great negotiator, Eſſay 32.
THURN (the ſon) enamoured of the queen of Bohemia, I. 177. —Behaves well in the battle of Dirſchau, 74.—Killed at Lützen, II. 374.
TILLY (John Tſercläes, count de) ſends the Palatin library to the Vatican, I. 69.—Speaks reſpectfully of GUSTAVUS, 168. Where employed when the king landed, 159.—Creature to the elector

elector of Bavaria, 186.—Takes Feldſberg, and New Brandenburg by chance, 239, &c.—His cruelty there, 242.—At Magdeburg, 285.—and in Saxony, 116, &c.—Makes an error concerning Deſſau-bridge, 288.—And in entering the foreſt of Hartz, 286, &c.—Attempts in vain to raiſe the ſiege of Francfort upon the Oder, 242, 243.—Loſes his influence and authority, 284.—Negotiates (ſay ſome) imprudently with Saxony, II. 5, &c.—Diſculpated in that reſpect, 7.—Loſes four of his beſt regiments, I. 302.—Attacks the king's lines at Werben unſucceſsfully, 306. Eſcapes the ſtroke of a cannon ball, II. 7.—Beſieges Leipſic and takes it, 10.—His ſtrange ſpeech to the Saxon deputies, 7.—Makes nine remarkable miſtakes in the battle of Leipſic, 26, &c.—His letter on loſing the battle of Leipſic, 35, &c.—Receives three wounds, 40.—Falſely accuſed of being *gefrorn*, 45.—Says nothing of ſome blows he received, 36. *—Called by GUSTAVUS, the Old Corporal, 37. *—Hiſtory of his flight, 45.—Its amazing rapidity, 73.---Undertakes a wrong march, 54.---Ravages the margraviate of Anſpach, 97.---Coldneſs between him and Pappenheim, ibid. and 45, 46.---Projects in vain to beſiege Nurenberg, 97.---His narrow eſcape, ibid. Breaks down the bridges that lead to Bavaria, and ſpreads his army along the Danube and Lech, 195.---Wins the battle of Bamberg, 179, &c.---Diſputes the paſſage of the Lech, 202, &c. Receives his death ſtroke, 204.---Too old for a general, 206. ---Generoſity to the old Walloons, Eſſay 36.---To the church at Oetinghen, ibid.---His ſtrange dreſs. Eſſay 44, 45.---His death, dying ſpeech, and character, II. 218, &c.

TODT (Achatius, general) beats the Poles in Grebin foreſt, I. 84, &c.—Knighted, 85.—Reduces all Pomerania, 294.—Behaves well againſt Pappenheim, II. 252.—His family, 85 *. Takes Wiſmar, 149.

TON of gold; about 9000 l.

TORRE (la) a fine young ſoldier, I. 224.

TORSTENSON (Leonard) a conſummate general when young, I. 20.—Excellent in managing artillery, 253, II. 64 *—His humanity to captain Keller, ibid.—Embarks his cannon on the Mayne, II. 91.—Executor to Banier in commanding his army, 295 *

TREATIES. More conſiderable ones.

Between Sweden and Denmark, I. 16, &c.
Of Stolba, between Sweden and Muſcovy, 27.
Between Sweden and Poland, 52.
The ſame and the Dantzickers, 121.
The ſame and the duke of Pomerania, 193.
The ſame and the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel, II. 2.
The ſame and the elector of Saxony, 8.
Between Sweden and France at Bernwalt, I. 323, &c.
Between the ſame and the marquis of Hamilton interchangeably, 313, &c.

Between France and the elector of Tryers, II. 162, 193.
Between France and the elector of Tryers, 256.
Between the same and Bavaria, 163, &c.
Treaty of neutrality, or armistice, 155, &c.
Its history, 158.—Subscription of the French ambassadors thereupon, ibid.
Of Vic; between France and Lorrain, 153.
Treaty. See Commerce, I. 79, &c.—Improved and extended to the Germans, II. 342.
Truce, for two years, between Sweden and Poland, I. 33.—Another, 49.—A third, 52.
Tryers (elector of) sick of the Spaniards in 1630, I. 165.—Vainly attempts to intimidate Gustavus, II. 144.—Makes a separate treaty with France, 162.—Publishes a manifesto on the occasion, ibid.—His negotiations with France, 257.—His chapter opposes him, ibid.
Turenne, censured for cruelty in the Palatinate, II. 6.—His lively saying to a minister about a map, 307.—Copied Gustavus in adapting officers to places without seniority, Essay 27.
Turnep, Swedish described, I. 7 *
Turquoise (Gustavus's fine one) never appeared since the battle of Lützen, II. 378.

U.

Uladislaus (son of Sigismond) rescues his father from an assassin, I. 41.—Esteemed by Gustavus, 51.
Ulric, (prince of Denmark) shot by Piccolomini's buffoon, I. 295. *
Ulspar, vice admiral of Sweden, I. 239.
Upsal (university of) king's bounty to it, I. 20, 53. *—Library of Wurtzburg sent thither, II. 56.
Urban VIII. (pope) his high idea of Oxenstiern, I. 12.—Some account of him, 70.—Generously disculpates cardinal Klesel, 170. *—What cardinal Pasman said of him, II. 99.—Some other articles concerning him, ibid. *—Secret friend to Gustavus, 187, &c.—Grants a jubilee for meer form, 189.—His high idea of Gustavus, ibid.—Dexterous management with the Austrians, ibid.—Laments the death of Gustavus, 384.
Uslar (general) killed at Lützen, II. 375.
Usling (a Fleming) proposes a new scheme of commerce, I. 79, &c.

V.

Vandyk, a Swedish ambassador, I. 20.
Vane, (sir Henry) ambassador from England, a sycophant to the measures of the ministry, I. 313.—Supplants Roe, ibid.—Tampers fruitlessly with the electress Palatin, 318.—Roughly used by Oxenstiern, 325.—His character compared with Roe's, II. 68, &c.—History of his first audience with Gustavus, 70, &c.—Commends him with venomous nicety, 72, passim—Parts

on ill terms, ibid.—A great teazer, 240.—Diſculpates the king's warmth of temper, 243.—Confers with GUSTAVUS at Mentz.—They diſagree.—Hiſtory of the conference, 165, 170.—His quarrel and outrageous behaviour to GUSTAVUS, 237, &c.—Negotiates fruitleſsly about the Palatinate, 270, &c.—His letter on that ſubject, ibid.—Traduces the king, 271.—Again, 292.—Always ſhifting propoſals, 297. *

VELT-MARECHAL, an expreſſion miſunderſtood by French hiſtorians, 281. *

VENETIANS decline a war with great artifice, I. 296.

VERDENBERG (Auſtrian chancellor) ſent to pacify Walſtein on his removal, I. 186.

VIENNA (biſhop of) ſubſcribes to the war, II. 151. *

VOGHESI (mountains) II. 258. *

W.

WALLOON, infantry, their glorious behaviour at Leipſic, II. 33.—At Rocroy, I. 38. *

——— (one eyed captain) puts the king into a feigned paſſion, II. 58, &c. *

WALSTEIN (Albert, count) duke of Friedland, Sagan, Glogau, and Mechlenberg, &c.—Aſſiſts the Dantzickers, I. 83.—His profane expreſſion about Stralſund, 99. II. 114, and Altenberg caſtle, 112, and 286, and about great armies, Eſſay 17.—His rhodomontades about ſcourging GUSTAVUS out of Poland, I. 108, and out of Germany, II. 113.—Again, 265.—Anſwers not GUSTAVUS's letter, I. 128.—Where employed when the king landed, 158, &c.—Surnamed the German dictator, 166.—Why hated, 106.—His magnificent entrance at Ratiſbon.—Hiſtory of his diſmiſſion, 187.—Influenced by judicial aſtrology, ibid.—His affected humility and profound diſſimulation, ibid. II. 269.—Condeſcends to write to the emperor, 101.—His vaſt demands on him, 102, &c.—His idea of maintaining a vaſt army without money, 104.—Draws the old officers and ſoldiers to him, 104, &c.—Creates twelve new generals, 105.—His magnificence, palace, and particularities, 105, &c.—His life and education, 108, 109.—Oppoſes the Bohemian inſurgents, 109.—Saves himſelf at court by a ſeaſonable application of money, 110.—Marries Harrach's daughter, ibid.—Makes the peace of Lubec, ibid.—Severe in martial diſcipline, 111, &c.—Reſerved to his generals, ibid, and 275.—Hates noiſe, 111, &c.—His uncommon generoſity, ibid. &c.—To Piccolomini, ib.—Captain Reiſchel, 279.—And Iſolani, 112. To colonel Dewbatel, 272.—To Baptiſta Seni, 112.—To Torſtenſon, 245.—To a captain, 212.—To another perſon, 113.—Wanted true greatneſs of parts, 114.—Military jeſt on his money carriers, 173.—Takes the field againſt GUSTAVUS, 232.—Negotiates with Saxony, ibid.—Inveſts Prague, 233.—And Egra, 245.—Generoſity of a lady who loved him, ibid.—Unwilling to aſſiſt Bavaria, 259, &c.—Eſcapes from a ſudden

danger, 261.—A profound diſſembler, ibid. and 269.—Encamps over-againſt GUSTAVUS, 262.—His idea of numbers in war, 261.—Excellent at ſubſiſting an army, 265.—Retrenches his table, 268.—Rendered modeſt and diffident by GUSTAVUS, 267.—Out done in the art of ſubſiſting an army, 268, &c.—Torments the duke of Bavaria, 269.—Convenes the empreſs's couſin before a court martial, 274.—Surrounds GUSTAVUS, 280.—Fears to fight the king, 282, &c.—Entrenches doubly and trebly, 284.—Suppoſed to be diſturbed in his intellects, 286.—Hath a horſe killed under him, 289.—Eſcapes being made a priſoner, 294.—Puzzled by GUSTAVUS, 296.—Fears to obſtruct the king's retreat, 322.—Loſes many men and horſes, 323.—Invades Franconia, 336.—Quits the duke of Bavaria with exquiſite diſſimulation, 335, &c.—Beſieges Schweinfurt in vain, ibid.—And Coburg caſtle, ibid.—Out done in military genius by the king, 338.—Detaches Holk and Galas again to ruin Saxony, 339.—Encamps at Weida in Vogtland, ibid.—Miſcarries at Torgau bridge, 346.—Wiſhed to decline the battle of Lützen, ibid.—His irreſolutions and fluctuations on that head, &c. ibid. &c.—Reaſons why he diſpatched Pappenheim from himſelf, 348, &c.—Thunderſtruck on the king's preſenting battle, ibid. 357.—Makes all imaginable preparations, 362.—His order of battle inferior to the king's, ibid.—Appears in a ſedan chair during the fight, 362, 375.—Erects a ſevere court martial at Prague, ibid.—His generoſity to his officers who behaved well, ibid ---Gives up the field of battle at Lützen, 372.---How far guilty of conſpiracy, 115.---Doubts thereon, ibid.---His aſſaſſination deſcribed at large, 118, &c.---His ſuppoſed epitaph, 124.

WALSTEIN (a kinſman of the general) eſcapes narrowly from GUSTAVUS, I. 206.

——— (colonel) killed at Francfort, I. 246.

——— another at Lützen, II. 375.

——— Maximilian, ſent to perſuade his uncle to accept the command in chief, II. 102.

WAR, art of it, expired partly with Guſtavus. Eſſay 12. (On the continent) its propriety debated. Eſſay 19. I. 124.

—— (of thirty years) its riſe and occaſions, 127, &c.

—— Engliſh not obliged to declare war againſt France, 145. *

WEISSENBERG (count) killed at Lützen, II. 374.

WART (John de) attacks the Auſtrian peaſants, II. 300.

WEYMAR, (Bernard, duke of) ſome curious anecdotes concerning him, I. 308. *—The youngeſt of eleven ſons, ibid. of whom all that lived bore arms againſt the emperor, ibid.---His ſiege of Briſac, a fine action, 308, 309.---Engages hand to hand with John de Wert, ibid.---His noble anſwer to Richelieu, ibid.---Surnamed the Succeſſor of Guſtavus, ibid.---His manly behaviour at Verſailles, ibid.---His exemplary death and generoſity to his army, 309. *---His idea of marrying the landgrave of Heſſe, 308.---Suppoſed to be poiſoned by the French, ib.---Preceptor (as it were) to Turenne, ibid.---Surpriſes Manheim, II. 244.

II. 244.---Beats Oſſa, II. 244.---Commands near the lake of Conſtance, ibid.---Gave great hopes at the battle of Altenberg, I. 308.---With 12000 men obſerves Walſtein in Franconia, II. 336.---His fine conduct, ibid.---Saves Coburg, 337.---Hoped to enſnare Pappenheim, 340, &c.---Confuted by GUSTAVUS before the battle of Lützen, 353.---Always for fighting, ibid.---His ſpeech occaſioned by a miſt, II. 372.---Surprizing legacies to his colonels and ſoldiers. Eſſay 36.

WEYMAR, William, duke of, treats with GUSTAVUS, II. 53.---Beloved by him, ibid.

——— (Erneſt, duke of) made governor of Koeningshofen, II. 57.

WILDESSEIN (lieutenant-colonel) examines the fortifications of Griffenhagen, I. 222.---Wounded by miſtake, 223.---Killed at Lützen, II. 374.

WIRTEMBERG (duke of) ſubmits to the edict of reſtitution, I. 164.

—— (adminiſtrator) treats with the Swedes, I. 259.

WRANGEL, (general) ſerves at the ſiege of Riga, I. 43.---Firſt man to croſs the Lech, II. 202.

WURTSBURG, (biſhop of) who he was, II. 67.---Flies from GUSTAVUS.---His duplicity, ibid.---Ambaſſador to France.---His curious motto on his enſigns.

Z.

ZAMOSKI challenges Charles IX. I. 7.

——— another, who breaks through the ridiculous ſolemnity of a congreſs.---His high idea of GUSTAVUS, I. 76.

ZUIROGA (a capuchin) makes great offers to Walſtein, II. 101.

ERRATA in Vol. I. Page 69. line 39. *for* remarkable, *read* remarkably. P. 71. l. 6. *for* on, *read* of. P. 147. *for* width, *read* wedth. P. 151. note l. 3. *for* 1548, *read* 1648. P. 162. note l. 1. *for* Uladiſlaus, *read* Uladiſlaüi. P. 169. l. 22. *for* menances, *read* menaces. P. 174. note l. 7. *for* rationis, *read* rationes. P. 175. l. 21. *for* Ignio, *read* Inigo. Ibid. note l. 9. *for* cauſam *read*, cauſarum. P. 207 l. 7. *for* whole, *read* the whole. Ibid. l. 31. *for* ſigniors, *read* ſigniories. P. 242. l. 22. *for* Curre, *read* Carve, *& paſſim*. P. 244. l. 36. *for* ſcalding ladders, *read* ſcaling ladders. P. 246. l. 22. *for* ſome, *read* ſoon. P. 251. in the note *for* arma, *read* armis.

ERRATA in Vol II. Page 157. line 3. *for* with, *read* which. Ibid. l. 19. *for* effect, *read* affect. P. 167. l. 20. *for* Bavaria, *read* the Elector of Bavaria. P. 192. l. 10. *for* leathern-gate, *read* leathern-tower. P. 204. note line 3. *for* author of Annals, *read* the Annals. P. 260. l. 4 *for* on death-bed, *read* on his death-bed. P. the laſt l. 21. *for* neglegent, *read* negligent.

Other ERRORS, *occaſioned by the author's abſence from the preſs, the reader is deſired to correct with his pen.*

The following remarks were communicated to me, at my own requeſt, by my learned friend Dr. G. ALDRICH: for whoſe ſagacity and judgment I have the higheſt regard. They came to hand ſome days after the book was printed; and, therefore, I have added them as a ſhort APPENDIX.

PAGE 4, line the laſt, of your firſt Edition, you confeſs the want of evidence that *Guſtavus* travelled beyond *Germany*, though you think it *probable*.—In *Viviani*'s Life of the great *Galileo* is the following paſſage: "*Sovviemmi aver inteſo, (Viviani* was "his favourite diſciple, and lived with *Galileo* the laſt thirty months "of his life) *che il gran* GUSTAVO *Re di Svezia, che fu poi ful-*"*mine della guerra, nel viaggio, che da giovane fece incognito per* "*l'*Italia, *giunto a* Padova *vi ſi fermò con la ſua comitiva per molti* "*meſi, trattenutovi principalmente dalle nuove e peregrine ſpeculazioni,* "*e curioſiſſimi problemi, che giornalmente venivano promoſſi e riſoluti* "*dal Sig.* Galileo *nelle pubbliche lezioni, ne' circoli e congreſſi, con* "*ammirazione de' circoſtanti; e volle nell'iſteſſa caſa di lui (con l'in-*"*tereſſe d'eſercitarſi inſieme nelle vaghezze della lingua* Toſcana) "*ſentire l'eſplicazioni della ſfera, le fortificazioni e la proſpettiva, e* "*l'uſo d'alcuni ſtrumenti geometrici e militari, con applicazione ed* "*aſſiduità di vero diſcepolo; diſcoprendogli in fine con ampliſſimo dono* "*quella Regià Maeſtà, ch'egli s'era propoſto d'occultare.*"

Page 18, the note on the word *Camiſade* makes it (as does alſo *Johnſon* in his *Dict.*) to be derived from *camiſa, Ital.* a ſhirt. Now the Italian word is *camicia*, and, by analogy of formation, its derivative muſt be *camiciata*. Though ignorant of the Spaniſh, I rather ſuſpect the word *camiſade* to come immediately from that language, though by an origination common to both languages in queſtion. There is no ſuch a word as *Camiciata* in the beſt *Ital.* Vocabularies, nor any word like it.

In the *Eſſay on the Military State*, &c. page 8. and elſewhere, you ſpeak of ſquare maſſes called *Tertias*, "*for as much as originally they made up a third of the main body, or center.*" I apprehend the correcter uſe of the word to be *Terzi*. *Terzo*, in the *Vocab. della Cruſca*, is explained *una ſquadra di ſoldati, compoſta d'un certo determinato numero*. But, to the ſingle authority there adduced, I beg leave to ſubjoin, for your conſideration, the following, from Card. *Bentivoglio*, a writer of military hiſtory you muſt, for propriety of ſtyle at leaſt, approve.

"*Queſta era la Fanteria; alla qual mancava un Terzo di* 2000 "*fanti Italiani.* (Relaz. della moſſa d'Armi per le coſe di Cleves "e di Juliers, Ediz. di Liege, 1635, page 174.)

"*Si riduſſe l'Eſercito dunque a dodici mila fanti incirca, e* 1600 "*cavalli, Tre ſono* i Terzi degli *Spagnuoli*; due degli *Italiani*, "uno di *Borgognoni*; uno *d'Irlandeſi*; e tre di *Valloni*; *e* 18 ſono "le compagnie di Cavalli, diſtinte in lance, corazze, ed Archibu-"gieri." (*Id. ibid.* page 168.) This latter paſſage ſeems to prove, beyond doubt, that the *Terzo* is not intended to denote a *third* part of a larger body.

FINIS.

BSB Bayerische StaatsBibliothek
MDZ Münchener DigitalisierungsZentrum Digitale Bibliothek

Harte, Walter,

The History Of The Life Of Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, Surnamed the Great ...

Bd.: 2

London 1767

Bamberg, Staatsbibliothek -- Bg.pr.o.55-da(2
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11426698-0